
UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF THE LUFTWAFFE

VOLUME 1: 1933-1940



Brian L. Davis

UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF THE LUFTWAFFE
VOLUME 1: 1933-1940

Brian L. Davis

ARMS AND
ARMOUR

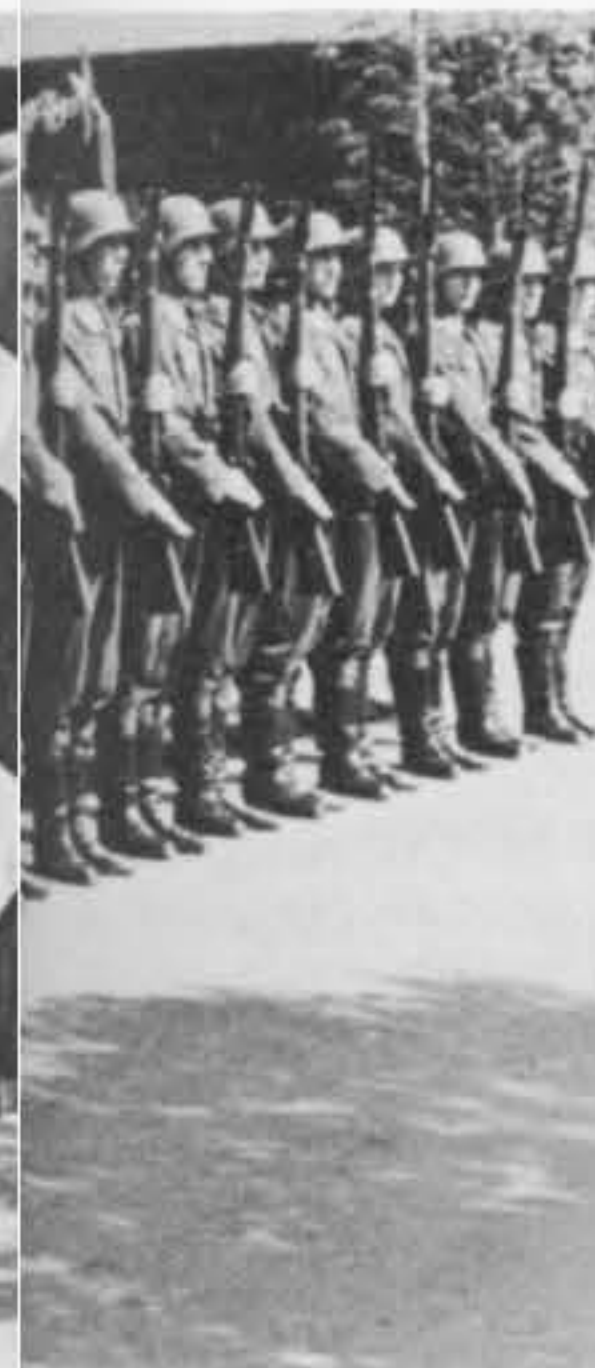
**UNIFORMS AND
INSIGNIA OF THE
LUFTWAFFE**
VOLUME 1: 1933-1940



UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF THE LUFTWAFFE

VOLUME 1: 1933-1940

Brian L. Davis



ARMS AND
ARMOUR

Overleaf: top left, the crew of an anti-aircraft gun, an 8.8cm Flak, are put through their paces by their unit officer (holding a stop-watch) during a pre-war exercise. Top right, final adjustments prior to take-off for the crew of a Heinkel He 111 bomber. Bottom right, Honour Guard and Colour Party of Regiment 'General Göring' parade in the grounds of Karinhalle, Göring's private residence located outside Berlin. Bottom right, General der Fallschirmtruppe Kurt Student. Centre, the crew of an He 111 wearing summer weight flying suits.



This book is respectfully dedicated to Eberhard Hettler, Hauptmann in the Reichsluftfahrtministerium and author of the classic work *Uniformen der Deutschen Wehrmacht*, published before the Second World War, with a supplement issued in 1939/40.

Arms and Armour
A Cassell Imprint

Wellington House, 125 Strand London WC2R 0BB
www.cassell.co.uk
Copyright © Brian L. Davis 1991

First published 1991
This edition 1999

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any material form (including photocopying or storing it in any medium by electronic means and whether or not transiently or incidentally to some other use of this publication) without the written permission of the copyright owner, except in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 or under the terms of a licence issued by the Copyright Licensing Agency, 90 Tottenham Court Road, London W1P 9HE. Applications for the copyright owner's written permission to reproduce any part of this publication should be addressed to the publisher.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN 1-85409-497-1

Distributed in the USA by
Sterling Publishing Co. Inc. 387 Park Avenue South,
New York NY 10016-8810

Front of jacket illustration: a painting by Malcolm McGregor showing a Hauptmann and an Unteroffizier of Jagdgeschwader Richthofen wearing Parade Uniform, c. 1938. The Unteroffizier is a colour bearer, as indicated by his arm shield, gorget and Colour Bearer's baldric.

Line illustrations by Malcolm McGregor

Designed and edited by DAG Publications Ltd.
Designed by David Gibbons; printed and bound in
Great Britain by The Bath Press.

Contents

Introduction	7	State Police Regiment 'General		Ranks and Appointments.	
Acknowledgements	9	Göring': Rank Insignia	40	1935-40	79
The National Emblem of		Swallows' Nests worn by		Shoulder-Straps and Collar	
Germany and the		Musicians	42	Patches	80
Reichskokade	11	Steel Helmet Insignia	44	Shoulder-Straps for Officers	80
		Formation Cuff-Title	44	Collar Patches for Officers	81
1. HISTORICAL		SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle'	44	Luftwaffe Insignia of Rank,	
DEVELOPMENT	13	Service Tunic (SA-Dienstrock)	46	1935-40	82
Deutscher Luftsport-Verband		Tuchrock and Fliegerbluse	46	Corps of Engineers	
(German Air Sports		Pre-war SA Ranks	47	(Ingenieurkorps der Luftwaffe)	92
Organization)	13	Formation Cuff-Title	49	Officers' Insignia of Rank: Collar	
Walking-Out Dress (Strassen-		Ringkragen	49	Patches and Shoulder-Straps	92
anzug)	14	The Legion Condor	51	The Navigation Corps	
Service Dress (Dienstanzug)	14	Uniforms	58	(Nautikerkorps der Luftwaffe)	94
Informal Full-Dress (kleiner		Service Tunic	58	Insignia of Rank	94
Gesellschaftsanzug)	14	Ranks, 1936-9	58	Flying Leader Corps (Flugführer-	
Formal Full-Dress (grosser		Rank Insignia	59	korps)	95
Gesellschaftsanzug)	14	Air Ministry and Luftwaffe		Rank Insignia	95
Waist-Belts and Buckles	17	Salaried Civilians	64	Administration Officials (Luft-	
National Emblem	17	Head-dress	64	waffe-Wehrmachtbeamten)	96
Uniform Peaked Cap		Jackets and Trousers	65	Insignia of Appointment: Collar	
(Schirmmütze)	18	Armbands	65	Patches and Shoulder-Straps	96
DLV Ranks, 1933-5	18	Coats	65	Specialist Leaders (Sonder-	
Insignia of Rank, Collar patches,		Luftwaffe Forestry Service	65	führer), Administration	
shoulder cords and shoulder-		Head-dress	65	Officials for the Duration	
straps, 1933-5	21	Tunic	66	(Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr.) and	
Specialist Badges, 1933-5	23	Insignia	67	Engineers for the Duration	
Segelflugabteilung (Glider		Trousers and breeches	69	(Ingenieure a.Kr.)	100
Section)	24	Outer Garments	69	Insignia	100
Working Dress	24	Army Paratroops	70	Medical Personnel	103
Shirt and Breeches	24	Paratroop Blouse	70	Musicians, Bandmasters and	
Uniform Tunic	26	Paratroop Helmet	72	Inspectors of Music	104
Insignia of Rank: breast badges,		Rank Insignia	72	Insignia of Rank	105
collar patches and shoulder-		Luftwaffe Fire Fighting Services	74	Officers on the Retired List	106
straps	26	Armed Forces Officials	74	Officer Candidates	107
Reichsluftaufsicht (Airfield		Head-dress	74	NCO Candidates	108
Traffic Control)	27	Tunic	74	Senior and Junior Flight NCOs	110
Gorget	27	Outer Garments	76		
Flieger-HJ (Flying Hitler Youth)	28	Insignia	76	3. BADGES AND	
Regiment 'General Göring':		Uniformed Civilians' Tunics	76	ACCOUTREMENTS	111
Origins and Pre-war		Insignia	76	Arm-of-Service Colour	
Development	28	Auxiliary Firemen	78	(Waffenfarbe)	111
Polizeiabteilung Wecke	28			Legion Condor	111
Polizeigruppe Wecke zbV	33	2. THE LUFTWAFFE		DLV Collar Patch Colours	111
Landespolizeigruppe Wecke zbV	33	1935-1940: FORMATIONS		Luftwaffe Waffenfarbe	111
Landespolizeigruppe 'General		AND BRANCHES	79	Uniform Buttons	129
Göring'	35	Ranks and Appointments: Active		Shoulder-Strap and Uniform	
Regiment 'General Göring'	38	List	79	Buttons	129

Methods of Attaching Shoulder-Straps	129	Cuff-Titles	185	Unofficial Leather Waist-belt with Dress Buckle worn by Officers	217
Shoulder-Strap Insignia	130	Formation Cuff-Titles for Regiment 'General Göring'	189	Service Tunic (Tuchrock)	217
Metal and Embroidered Insignia	130	The Wearing of Commemorative Honour Titles and Formation Cuff-Titles	189	Uniform Tunic (Waffenrock)	221
Metal Shoulder-Strap Insignia	131	Arm, Helmet and Cap Bands	196	Flying Blouse (Fliegerbluse)	221
Slip-On Shoulder-Strap Titles	135	Armbands	196	Special Mountain Troop Clothing for Units of the Luftwaffe	225
Rank Braiding	135	The Red and Yellow Battle Practice and Manoeuvre Helmet Band	198	Summer Uniform	227
Use on Collars and Cuffs	135	The White Cap Band worn by military Umpires and Airfield Traffic Directors	198	Officers of All Ranks	227
Special Badges of Appointment for Oberfeldwebel/Oberwachmeister 'in Troop Service' and Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachmeister	137	4. UNIFORMS	199	NCOs and Other Ranks	228
Luftwaffe Rank Chevrons, 1938-44	139	Steel Helmets	199	Special Tunic for Generals (kleiner Rock für Generale)	228
Musicians' 'Wings' (Swallows Nests)	140	The Model 1917 Helmet	199	Evening Dress for Officers	232
Trade and Specialist Badges	145	The Model 1935 Helmet	199	Formal Evening Full Dress	233
Antwarter (Candidate specialist) Strip	145	Helmets of Light Metal	200	Informal Evening Full Dress	233
Luftwaffe Trade and Specialist Badges, 1935-45	145	Colouring and Insignia	200	Greatcoats and Leather Coats	235
Qualification Badges	159	Cloth Head-Dress	204	Greatcoat	235
Marksmanship and Sniper Cuff Insignia, April 1935 to Autumn 1936	162	Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmutze)	204	Leather Greatcoats and Greatcoats of Rubberized Material	238
Marksmanship Lanyards, 1936-45	166	Summer Cap (Sommermutze)	207	Motoring and Motor Cycle Coat	240
Aiguillettes and Service Badge Cords	170	Flying Cap (Fliegermutze)	209	Waterproof Rubberized Capes	244
Gorgets (Ringkragen)	173	Mountain Cap (Bergmutze)	210	Officers' Cloak	244
Luftwaffe Standard-Bearers' Gorget	173	Trousers, Breeches and Footwear	211	The Eagle and Swastika Badge worn on the Officers' Cloak	247
Regiment 'General Göring' Standard-Bearers' Gorget	173	Gloves	214	Shirts, Ties, Socks and Sweaters	247
Colour-Bearers' Arm Shields	176	Waist-Belts and Buckles	215	Shirts and Ties	247
Personal Side-Arms and Accoutrements	176	Parade Brocade Belt and Buckle worn by Generals and Administrative Officials of Equivalent Rank	215	Socks	249
Bayonet Knots, Sword Knots, Dagger Knots	176	Brocade Belt and Buckle worn by Officers and Officials of Officer Status	215	Woolen Sweaters (Schlupfjacke 36)	249
The Portepee	182	Box Buckle and Leather Waist-belt worn by NCOs and Other Ranks	215	Sports Clothing	249
The Luftwaffe Sword and the Sword for General Officers	184	Officers' Leather Service belt	217	Sports Vests (Sporthemd)	249
				Sports Shorts (Sporthose)	250
				Sports Shorts Insignia	250
				Running Shoes (Laufshuhe)	250
				Bathing Trunks	250
				Sports Shirts	250
				Football and Handball Shirts	252
				Training or Track Suits	252
				References	253
				General Index	256

Introduction

The subject of the German Air Force was to have been the second book in a three-part work on the Uniforms and Insignia of the German Armed Forces covering the period 1933 to 1945.

The first volume in this trilogy, *German Army Uniforms and Insignia, 1933-1945*, was published more than twenty years ago. At the time I limited the subject matter to the German Army. I touched on the Volksturm but ignored the women's services and the non-German contingents that served alongside the German Army. When it came to researching the material for this Luftwaffe book, however, it became apparent that this branch of the armed forces was in many respects far more diverse than that of the army. Many individual formations existed that were related in some way to the German Air Force or became part of the Luftwaffe proper during the course of its historical development.

It is for this reason that the subject matter for the Luftwaffe book is approximately double that used in the German Army book, and because of this large amount of material it has had to be split into two volumes.

The division of the main subject matter, namely the German Air Force proper, between the two books is roughly on historical lines. The present volume covers the period from when the National Socialists attained political power (1933) to the Battle of Britain (1940). The second volume deals with the war years, picking up where the first left off and continuing right through to final defeat in 1945. However, it is true to say that despite this clean-cut division many of the formations and organizations dealt with, either complete entities in their own right or those that formed part of, or were absorbed into the Luftwaffe, very often bridge the historic periods. It has therefore been necessary to deal with certain of these individual formations and organizations as separate, self-contained subjects in either volume.

The diagram overleaf has been devised to

show at a glance the extent of the majority of the formations dealt with in both volumes and at the same time to show the approximate dates when each formation was raised and when it ceased to exist.

My research has been based in the main on information extracted from official and semi-official publications. German, English and American, very many of them contemporary with the period. It is supplemented with interviews and conversations I have had over a number of years with former members of the Luftwaffe as well as my own observations and detailed notes made of items in both public and private collections.

Wherever possible I have given full references to the information contained in these two books. The majority of these reference notes are to be found at the back of each volume.

By far the two most important sources for official instructions used have been *Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.) Bestimmungen über Beschaffenheit, Sitz und Trageweise der einzelnen Bekleidungs- und Ausrüstungsstücke sowie der Signalinstrumente vom 27.11.1935.L.Dv.422 Abschnitt A. Neudruck vom 1. April 1938*, Verlag Offene Worte, Berlin W35. This sets out all the official regulations regarding the pre-war Luftwaffe dress and insignia (amongst many other subjects). However, as the period 1935 to 1938, and indeed to 1939-40, was one that saw very many changes, the second most important source of official reference that has proved essential reading has been *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*. This was an official journal published by the Luftwaffe High Command and issued every fortnight to all units. The first publication was dated 21 January 1935, and to the best of my knowledge these journals continued to be issued, if not up to the end of the war in Europe, then at least to within the last months of the war. They are an extremely important source of reference and in many respects can be compared to the Army Council Instructions (ACIs) issued by

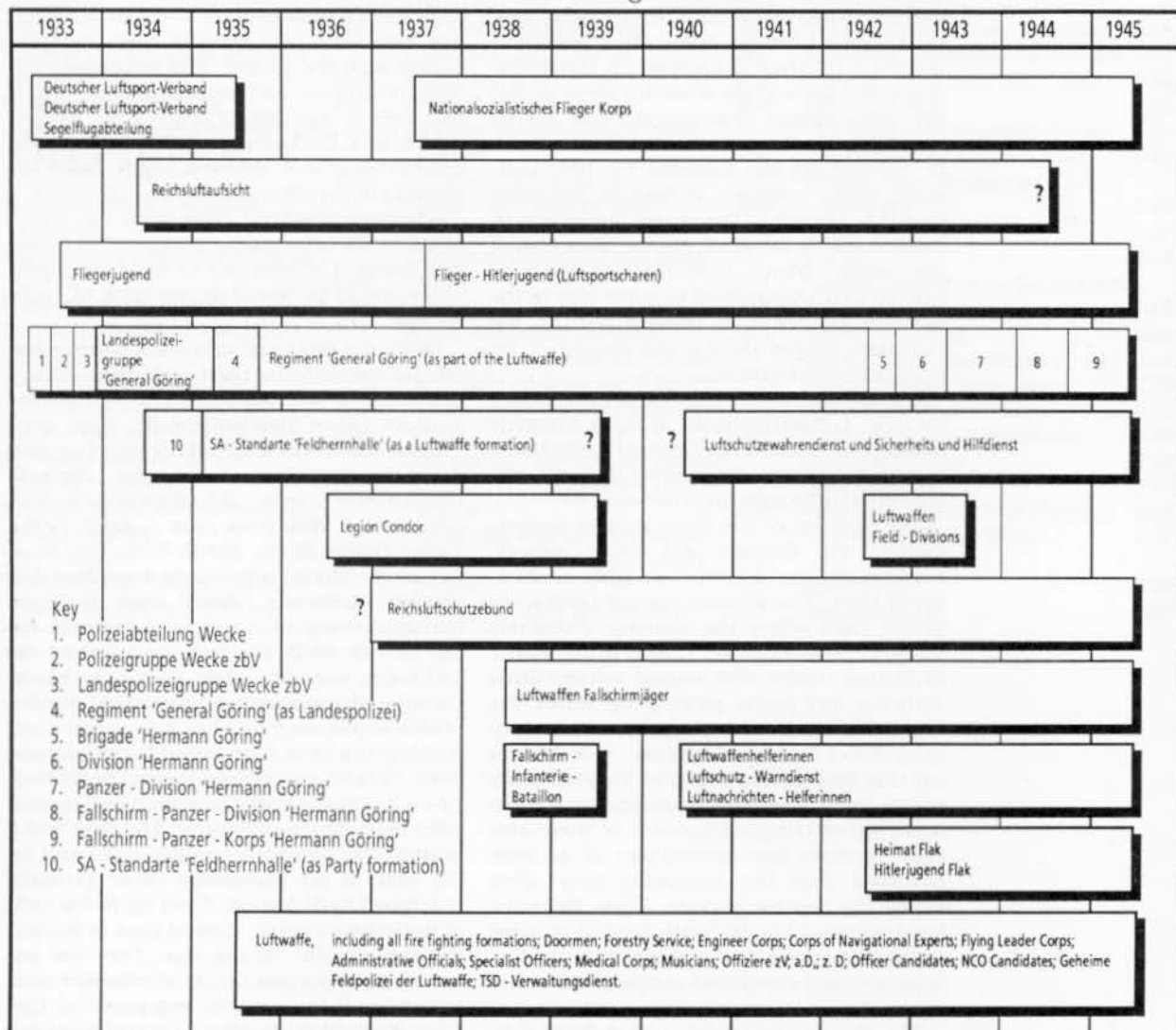
the War Office to units of the British Army (a source of reference I made full use of when researching material for my book *British Army Uniforms and Insignia of World War Two*). Practically everything concerning the day-to-day running of the Luftwaffe and all its branches can be found in these journals, from such seemingly trivial items as the size of the portion of marmalade to be served in Luftwaffe dining-rooms to extensive charts of the sort presented on pages 112–23 of this volume. Many other subjects were promulgated in these journals apart from dress and insignia. In fact the majority of the entries, each one designated by its own individual Order Number, dealt with a whole

range of instructions.

A considerable number of line-drawings will be found in this book and the following volume; rather than have a mixture of photographs and drawings of similar items presented on the same page, I have chosen to use all line-drawings for the sake of consistency. The photographs used have been carefully selected in order to supplement the text and the line-drawings. Wherever possible I have attempted to use photographs taken during the period 1933 to approximately 1940 in the first volume and those taken between 1940 and 1945 for the second volume.

It has been my deliberate decision to leave

Predecessors and Constituent Organizations of the Luftwaffe



the subject of the special protective clothing and its related insignia and equipment of the Luftwaffe Parachute arm (Fallschirmjäger) and the protective flight clothing for Luftwaffe air crews to be dealt with in the second volume. Both subjects arguably could have been dealt with in this first book; however, I felt that, owing to the complexity of these subjects and the number of items worn, they would be best served in Volume 1940-5.

Other organizations dealt with in the second volume, with emphasis on uniforms, clothing and insignia worn, are: the National Socialist Flying Corps (NSFK); the National Air Protection League (RLB); the

Air Raid Warning and Security and Help Service (LSW und SHD); the Luftwaffe Field Divisions; the continuing development of Regiment 'General Göring' from regiment to Parachute Armoured Corps 'Hermann Göring'; the Luftwaffe Secret Field Police (GFP); the Luftwaffe proper from 1940 to 1945; the various women's services; the Home Front Flak units including the batteries manned by the Hitler Youth as well as gun crews consisting of women members; and concluding with a special section devoted to the variety of uniforms worn by Hermann Göring.

Acknowledgements

I wish to thank the following individuals and acknowledge the assistance given to me by the following archives, museums and libraries. All have helped to some degree or other in the research for the material that has been used as the basis for these two volumes.

Professor René Smeets of Brussels, Belgium, and James Lucas of Bromley, Kent, former Deputy Keeper of the Photographic Library at the Imperial War Museum, London, both of whom have assisted me greatly in the time-consuming task of translating official German documents and publications into English.

Jansen Winters of Rotterdam, The Netherlands, and Hans Joachim Nietsch of Ratingen, Federal Republic of Germany, both friends who have taken an interest in my efforts and have been unstinting in their generous help in lending me rare, but essential, handbooks and other contemporary publications. Unfortunately Hans died recently before the completion of this first book.

The late Colonel Clifford M. Dodkins, OBE, DSO, who in the past had allowed me access to what used to be a most impressive collection of German insignia, photographs and research notes, all of which in some

form or other have proved to be a most useful source of reference material. Regrettably this collection is no more, having been dispersed by public auction during 1988.

It has been my privilege to have worked closely with the brilliant artist and personal friend Malcolm McGregor. This is the third book that we have worked on together and I look forward hopefully to collaborating with Malcolm in the future on other books of military reference.

Other friends who have contributed in various ways are James H. Joslyn of Dulwich, London; Ken Green of Hornchurch, Essex; Pierre H. Turner, formerly of Lyme Regis, Dorset, but now living in Exeter, Devon; and David Littlejohn, MA, of Aberdeen, Scotland.

I have received assistance from the following archives and museums: The Imperial War Museum, London; The Bundesarchiv Picture Library of Koblenz; The Institute of Contemporary History, London (The Weiner Library); Etablissement Cinématographique et Photographique des Armées, Fort d'Ivery, Paris, France.

Photographs that appear in these two volumes are from the author's collection; from the Bundesarchiv, Koblenz; and from the ECPA, Paris, France.



German National Emblem (Luftwaffe version) and the Reichskokade:

- 1 NSDAP political-style national emblem
- 2 The DLV oakleaf wreath, wings and Reichskokade.

- Items 1 and 2 were worn together on the DLV Uniform Peaked Cap
- 3 DLV Segelflugabteilung cap insignia
- 4 Luftwaffe version of the national emblem
- 5 Luftwaffe oakleaf wreath, stylized wings and

- Reichskokade, metal version. Items 4 and 5 were worn together on the Uniform Peaked Cap
- 6 The version of the Reichskokade worn for a limited period by officers of the Luftwaffe Reserve
- 7 The officers' quality,

- bullion version of the Reichskokade for wear on the Flight Cap
- 8 The hand-embroidered, pre-war version of the Luftwaffe national emblem. This size of emblem was worn on the right breast

- 9 The machine-woven Reichskokade for wear by NCOs and other ranks of the Luftwaffe on the Flying Cap

The National Emblem of Germany and the Reichskokarde

In keeping with the other two branches of the Wehrmacht, the national emblem of Germany (das Hoheitszeichen) and, to a lesser extent, the national cockade (die Reichskokarde) were worn on almost all Air Force uniforms and uniform head-dress.

The emblem for the Luftwaffe proper consisted of an eagle – by tradition the national emblem of Germany – with outstretched wings in an attitude of flight and clutching in its left talon a swastika (die Hakenkreuz) the emblem of the National Socialist German Workers' Party (NSDAP). By law, it was required to be worn on the right breast of (most) Air Force jackets and tunics and in a smaller version on almost all Air Force cloth head-dress. This combination of eagle and swastika was the authorized Luftwaffe

version of the Third Reich's national emblem (Fig. 4).¹

The new National Cockade, which for the German Air Force was introduced in May 1935,² was made up of the national colours of Germany, having a red centre encircled by a band of white or silver with an outer band of black. However, the Luftwaffe version of the cockade had the addition of a narrow silver or gold (depending on the wearer's rank) outline around the outer black band (Fig. 7).

On certain items of Air Force head-dress the cockade was worn as a separate emblem; on others it was worn in conjunction with a wreath of oakleaves flanked by a pair of stylized 'wings' (Fig. 5). For details of colouring of these emblems see section on Luft-

Right: The national emblem (as worn on the Flight Blouse and the Uniform Peaked Cap) and the Reichskokarde, surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves and flanked by stylized wings (worn on the band of the Peaked Cap). All these items worn by this unidentified major are of the silver bullion variety.



Far right: The national emblem and Reichskokarde as worn on the officers' version of the Flight Cap, here being worn by Leutnant (later Hauptmann) Hans Roehrig.



waffe head-dress, and Uniform section.

The Deutsche Luftsports Verband, the forerunner of the Luftwaffe proper, had adopted the early 'political' style of the national emblem (Fig. 1). This was worn on all forms of DLV cloth head-dress (see page 16) and in various qualities and colourings by all ranks, on the left upper arm of the uniform tunic and greatcoat (Fig. 35).

As the order, issued on 16 May 1935, introducing the Reichskokade for wear by personnel of the new Luftwaffe, was not promulgated until 27 May 1935, no Reichskokade was worn as a separate emblem by the DLV. They did, however, wear an earlier Air Sports emblem on their peaked caps in the same position as the later Reichskokade and stylized wings. Although this early emblem (Fig. 3) cannot be considered as a true national cockade, it did combine the German national colours of red, white and black together with the National Socialist emblem, the swastika, 'wings' and 'propeller blades'.

A type of Reichskokade, reminiscent of the former Imperial pattern of reservists' cockade, was introduced in 1935 and abolished on 6 July 1936.³ It included a white metal Maltese Cross set on the red central portion of the cockade (Fig. 6). It was worn on the head-dress of Luftwaffe Reserve personnel for the limited period as stated above.

The Legion Condor was supposed to have been a clandestine formation. Personnel of the Legion, with the possible exception of Generalleutnant Hugo Sperrle, the Legion's first commanding officer (see page 52 photo 34) did not wear any form of the German

national emblem or the Reichskokade on their Legion uniforms.

It is worth noting that two distinct patterns of the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem existed at various times. In the early pre-war version the tail feathers of the eagle curved downwards in a pronounced way (Fig. 8) while in the later style, used just prior to and during the war years, the eagle's tail feathers were outspread (Fig. 4).



Left: Ernst Udet, a flying ace of the First World War and Fliegerkommodore in the DLV. The distinctive insignia for the DLV is clearly shown on Udet's peaked cap.



Far left: The national emblem, Reichskokade, wreath and wings made from pressed white-metal as worn on the Schirmmütze by NCOs and other ranks of the Luftwaffe.

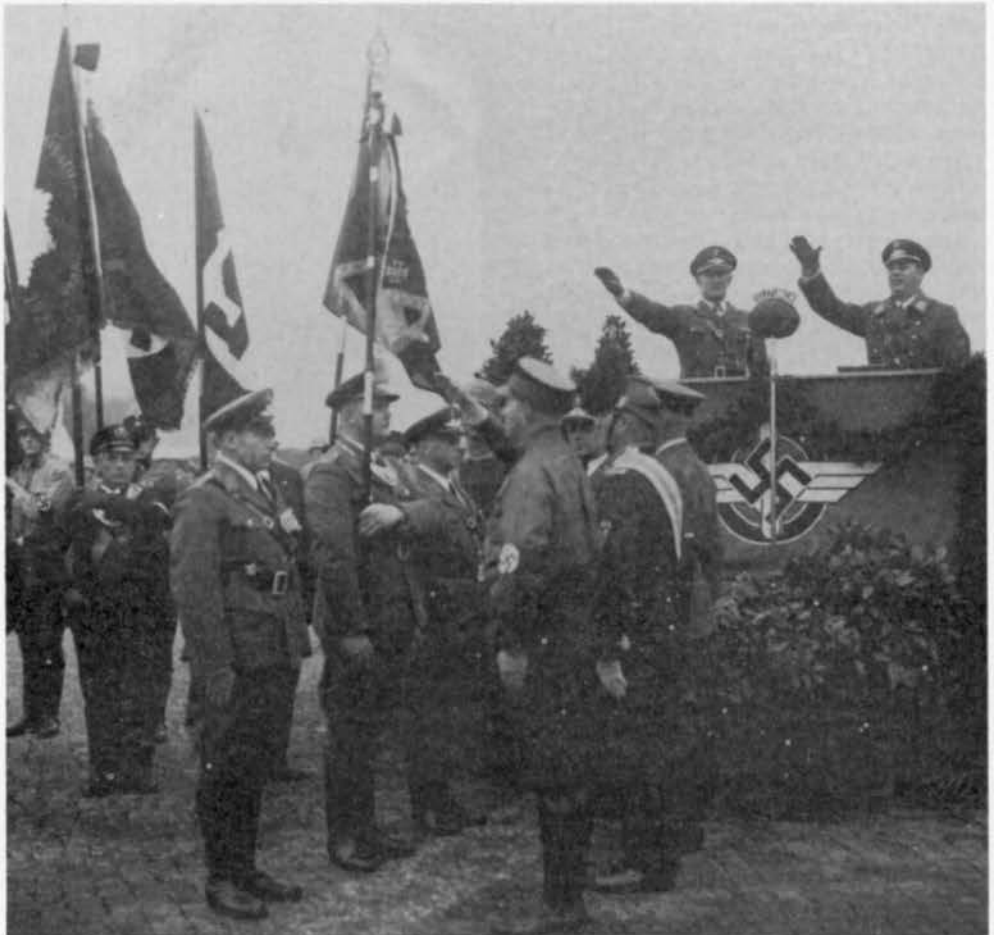
1. HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT

Deutscher Luftsport-Verband (German Air Sports Organization)

On 25 March 1933, in an endeavour to co-ordinate all non-military flight training, the DLV was established. This new organization incorporated all the private flying clubs that existed throughout Germany, and was charged with the task of promoting civilian interest in all aspects of flying. Instruction was given in gliding, free flight ballooning and powered aircraft flying as well as the

construction of model aircraft. Strong emphasis was laid on encouraging German youth to become air-minded and for them to be schooled in flying. Initially the DLV was divided into sixteen State Groups (Landesgruppen) which included the German-dominated Free City of Danzig. In September 1933 the SA-SS Fliegersturm was incorporated into the DLV. This had been an air organization formed in July 1933 as part of the Sturmabteilung and staffed by members of both the SA and the

Right: A parade held in Berlin on the occasion of the anniversary of the death of the air ace and holder of the *Pour le Mérite*, Oswald Boelcke, 30 October 1933. The speakers saluting on the podium are Hauptmann a.D. Loerzer (left) and Hauptmann Seidel (in greatcoat). The front of the podium is covered with the flag of the DLV, the same design as was used for the cap insignia.



SS, many of whom had been former members of the Imperial Air Arm during the Great War.

Walking-Out Dress (Strassenanzug)

The first DLV uniform was described in an order dated 4 November 1933. Of blue-grey colour, and referred to as the Strassenanzug or 'Street Dress', it consisted of a four-pocket, single-breasted open-necked tunic worn with long trousers, light-blue shirt and black tie. A uniform peaked cap, black leather shoes, grey cloth gloves and leather waist-belt with supporting cross-strap completed the outfit. This same uniform was also utilized as Working-Dress for wear when on duty, with breeches and riding boots replacing the long trousers and shoes, and a forage cap worn instead of the peaked cap.

In September 1933, the personnel of Göring's clandestine and embryonic Air Force Officer Corps – most of whom served in the Deutsche Verkehrsfliegerschule branch – had adopted the uniform of the DLV. They were, however, distinguished from DLV members by their wearing shoulder cords in pairs, one to each shoulder as opposed to the DLV who only wore a single shoulder cord or shoulder-strap on the right shoulder after the fashion used at that time throughout the SA, SS and other party formations.

Other styles of dress were introduced into the DLV all of which could be said to be the forerunners of the types of uniforms used by the Luftwaffe when that organization was eventually revealed to the world.

Service Dress (Dienstanzug)

The earlier 'Strassenanzug' was worn, with certain modifications, as the Service Dress. Officers wore a brown leather waist-belt with two-pronged buckle (Fig. 12), with matching leather supporting cross-strap. Other ranks were issued with a black leather waist-belt with aluminium box buckle (Fig. 13) worn with a matching leather supporting cross-strap.

All ranks wore a special 'Fliegermesser' (flyer's knife), or later the 'Fliegerdolch' (flyer's dagger), both with Service Dress and with what then constituted both the Informal and the Formal Full-Dress. (For further information on DLV sidearms see page 182.)

Informal Full-Dress (kleiner Gesellschaftsanzug)

This consisted of the Service Dress Tunic



and Trousers worn with white shirt, black tie, black leather shoes, the Uniform Peaked Cap, white gloves and pin-backed awards or decorations together with any medal ribbon bars plus the Flyer's Knife or Dagger.

Formal Full-Dress (grosser Gesellschaftsanzug) (Fig. 15)

This, for evening wear, was the Formal Full-Dress but worn with aiguillettes (Fig. 14) and the brocade waist-belt (Fig. 16) by all officers, and with the black leather belt without its supporting cross-strap for all other ranks. Medals suspended from a medal bar were part of the Formal Full-Dress wear.

Above: SS-Obersturmbannführer Eduard Ritter von Schleich, a member of the SA-SS Flieger Sturm, photographed in 1932. He wears the special SA-SS Flieger Sturm winged badge above his right breast pocket.

10 SS-SA Flyers' Wings. A silver-bullion insignia that combined the NSDAP eagle and swastika emblem (centre) with the insignia of the SS (Schutzstaffel) (left) and the SA (Sturmabteilung) (right). This item was worn above the right breast pocket on either the SS or SA uniform by members of the SS-SA Fliegerstürme

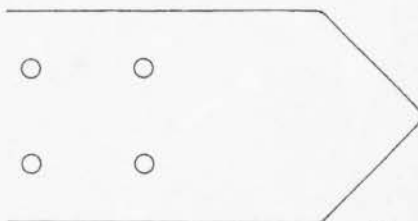


10

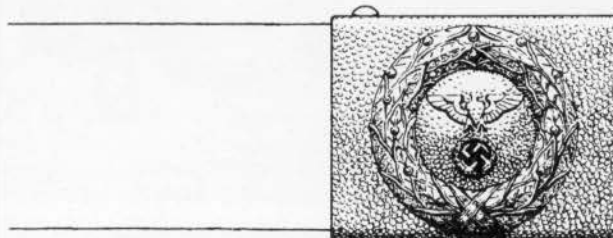
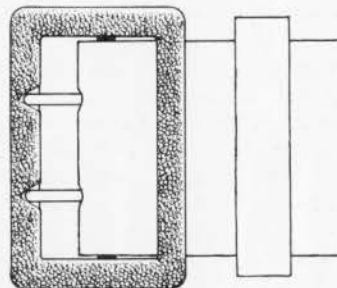


11

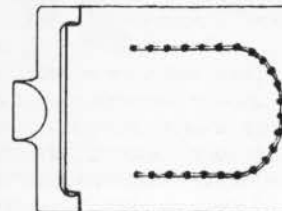
11 A form of collar patch utilized by personnel of the Flieger-SA. The original insignia worn by members of this branch of the Sturmabteilung consisted of collar patches in their district colour: the left-hand patch displaying their rank insignia, the right-hand patch being left blank. At an unspecified date the winged propeller with central swastika boss was added to the right-hand patch. The unit number was added to the patch, either as metal numerals or chain-stitched in coloured threads, as shown here



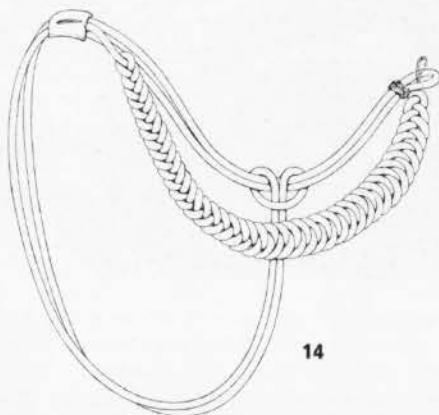
12



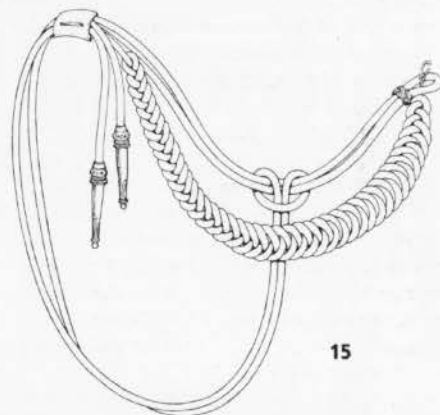
13



12 DLV officers' Service Belt and buckle
13 DLV other ranks' Service Belt and Buckle

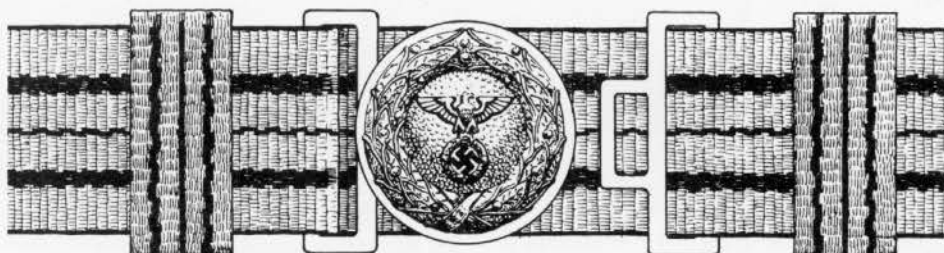


14



15

14 Dress aiguillettes as worn by DLV officers from Fliegerkommodore to Kettenführer in silver finish, and by DLV general officers –Reichsminister der Luftfahrt and Staatssekretär– in matt gold. These were of the same configuration and colouring as the dress aiguillettes worn later within the Luftwaffe
15 Duty aiguillettes as worn by adjutants within the DLV. These too were identical in colour and construction with the duty aiguillettes worn later within the Luftwaffe.



16

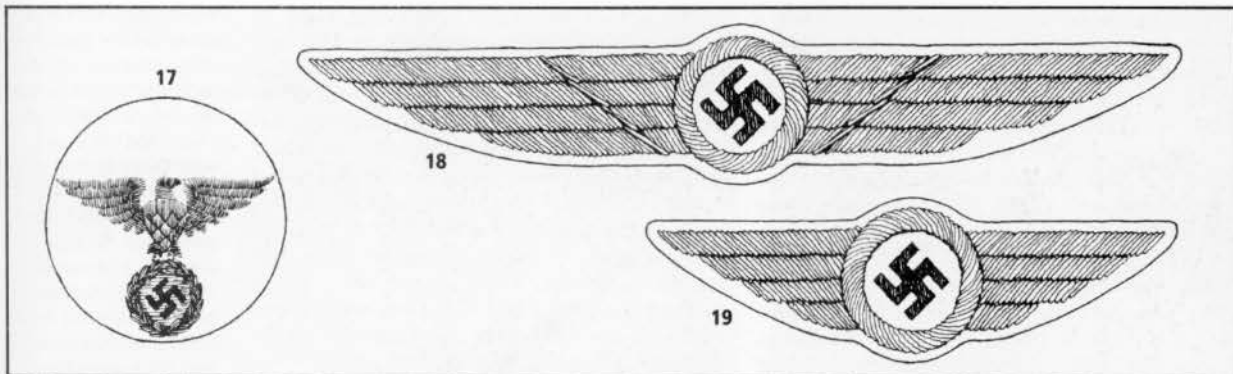
16 DLV officers' brocade waist-belt and buckle



Left: NCOs and other ranks of the DLV photographed in formation standing at ease. The front rank consists of NCOs behind whom are the troops. Of particular interest are the overall shape of the Uniform Peaked Caps, the wearing of the Fliegerdolch (Flyer's Dagger), the single trade badge for a DLV Balloonist worn on the left forearm of the thick-set man with the rank of Flieger at the end of the second rank, and the wearing of officers' waist-belts and supporting cross-straps by certain NCOs in the front rank.



Left: Two officers of the DLV, a Fliegerkapitän (left) and a Schwarmführer (right) seen at a parade of DLV personnel and other Party formations held in Berlin during 1933. The DLV version of the national emblem is shown as a round patch worn on the left upper arm.



17 DLV national emblem

DLV Pilot-Observer and Wireless Operator Qualification Wings:

18 Silver-bullion embroidered 'Wings' for DLV pilot-observer
19 'Wings' for DLV wireless operator, also in silver-bullion embroidery. The swastika on both badges is in black silk threads. Either item was worn above the right breast pocket of the DLV Tunic.

In addition to rank being displayed on the various DLV tunics by means of collar patches, shoulder cords and shoulder-straps (see page 20) the tunic buttons worn by the two most senior DLV ranks of Reichsminister der Luftfahrt and Staatssekretär respectively were in gold-finished metal. Collar piping worn around the lower edge to their tunic collars was also in gold. All other DLV officers wore silver-aluminium collar piping and silver metal buttons. The rank and file also wore white metal buttons, but their tunic collars were piped in the colour appropriate to their branch of service. This distinction between generals, officers and other ranks was continued with the colour and quality of the DLV national emblem patch worn on the upper left sleeve (Fig. 17).

From close scrutiny of contemporary photographs it is apparent that no DLV-style national emblem patch was worn on the left upper sleeve of the Tunic worn during the early period of the organization. The Pilot-Observer and Wireless Operator wings have also been noted being worn above the left breast pocket and in some cases below medal ribbon bars where these were worn. In one instance a very junior member of the DLV had been photographed with blank collar patches, that is plain patches without the metal wings insignia.

Those members of the DLV who were qualified as a Pilot-Observers (Flugzeugführer und Orter) wore breast wings of a special design (Fig. 18). The same applied to qualified Wireless Operators (Bordfunker) although their wings were slightly different (Fig. 19). Both patterns of wings were normally worn above the right breast tunic pocket but photographic evidence clearly shows these same wings being worn, for some unexplained reason, above the left breast pocket.

Photographs that are known to have been taken late in the existence of the DLV show

the breast wings worn over the right breast pocket, and the DLV eagle and swastika circular patch being worn on the left upper arm.

Waist-Belts and Buckles

The Service Dress leather belt worn by officers was 6cm wide, and had a mid-brown polished finish. The two-pronged buckle was of gilt metal for generals, and silver-grey pebble-finished metal for other officers (Fig. 12). A matching mid-brown leather cross-strap (worn over the right shoulder) was also worn, with metal fittings matching the colour of the buckle. Figure 13 shows the pattern of belt and buckle as worn by other ranks. The buckle was in white-metal, the belt of dark brown leather was worn with a matching leather cross-strap (over the right shoulder) with white-metal fittings.

For parades and social functions a brocade waist-belt and dress buckle was worn by officers (Fig. 16). The belt had a silver-aluminium woven brocade facing with a narrow, central line of red silk flanked by two wider lines of dark-blue-grey silk. The buckle was in silver-white metal with a gold, political-style eagle and black-painted swastika. Generals had a gilt-finished buckle with silver-white eagle and black-painted swastika.

National Emblem

The circular blue-grey cloth badge displaying the NSDAP version of the national emblem was worn on the upper left arm by all ranks of the DLV (Fig. 17). The two most senior ranks, Reichsminister der Luftfahrt and Staatssekretär (DLV Flieger-chef), wore a blue-grey patch with the emblem embroidered in gold bullion threads with a black silk swastika (this distinction was also extended to the rank of DLV Fliegervizechef when this rank was introduced sometime during 1935). Officers from the rank of Flieger-

kommodore down to Kettenführer had a blue-grey patch with silver embroidered emblem complete with black silk swastika. All other personnel wore their arm patch with a grey-white machine-embroidered design with black cotton swastika. All arm badges were approximately 5.3cm in diameter although slight variations either way exist.

Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze)

This was the prescribed issue head-dress to be worn by all ranks on those occasions when wearing the Steel Helmet or the Flying Cap (Fliegermütze) was inappropriate. It was the forerunner of the Uniform Peaked Cap issued throughout the Luftwaffe and, although of the same basic design, its appearance was less 'smart' than the well set-up caps of the Luftwaffe. It tended to be slightly larger around the crown than the Luftwaffe version and because it was not set-up in the front it gave the impression of being 'flatter'.

The Uniform Peaked Cap insignia was also of a different pattern from that used on the Luftwaffe cap. Both types of insignia, the 'political eagle and swastika' emblem and the Reichskokade within a wreath and flanked by stylized wings are illustrated on page 10, Figs 1 and 2.

The cap had a blue-grey top, a dark charcoal-grey mohair ribbed material cap band and a black leather or fibre peak, machine-stitched with a protective ridge around the rim. Other cap distinctions depended on the wearer's rank and function.

Differences in rank were indicated by the use of cap piping, the colour and quality of the cap insignia and by use of cap cords in either gold or silver colouring or chin-straps of black patent leather.

Personnel (NCOs and other ranks) from the rank of Flieger to Oberflugmeister, Bordoberflugmeister and Obermeister, had shiny black patent leather chin-straps and black chin-strap buttons to their caps, with the early, political-style national emblem, the oakleaf wreath and stylized wings in silver-white aluminium metal. The Reichskokade was the same for these ranks and for all officer ranks up to Staatssekretär.

Piping used on the DLV Schirmmütze for the above listed ranks was 0.2cm thick, and was in one of three basic DLV branch colours of yellow, black or dark blue depending on the wearer's function. The piping appeared around the crown to the cap and around the top and bottom edges of the black mohair cap band.

Officers of the DLV below the rank of Staatssekretär wore silver-aluminium coloured cap cords with silver-white metal cap cord buttons. Their national emblem, Reichskokade, oakleaf wreath and stylized wings were of the same design and colouring as those prescribed to be worn by NCOs and other ranks, but very often the insignia for the officers was hand-embroidered in silver bullion wire on to a backing of dark grey badge material. Their caps were piped around the crown and to the top and bottom edges of the dark grey cap band in silver-aluminium piping, 0.2cm thick.

DLV general officers with the rank of Staatssekretär and Minister had gold-coloured cap cords held in position on the cap by gilt-coloured metal cap cord buttons, a gold-coloured national emblem, oakleaf wreath, stylized wings, together with a black, silver and red cockade edged in gold. Their caps were piped with 0.2cm-thick gold-coloured piping.

DLV Ranks, 1933-5

DLV

Reichsminister der Luftfahrt
Staatssekretär
Fliegerkommodore
Flieger-Vizekommodore
Fliegerkommandant
Fliegerkapitän
Schwärmführer
Kettenführer
Oberflugmeister
Bordoberfunkmeister *
Obermeister **
Flugmeister
Bordfunkmeister *
Meister **
Unterflugmeister
Bordunterfunkmeister *
Untermeister **
1. Flugzeugführer
1. Bordfunker *
Oberwart **
2. Flugzeugführer
2. Bordfunker *
Wart **
Hilfsflugzeugführer
Hilfsbordfunker *
Unterwart **
Oberflieger
Flieger

Equivalent Luftwaffe Rank

General der Flieger, etc.
Generalleutnant
Oberst
Oberstleutnant
Major
Hauptmann
Oberleutnant
Leutnant
Oberfeldwebel
Feldwebel
Unterfeldwebel
Unteroffizier
Hauptgefreiter
Obergefreiter
Gefreiter
Flieger

Right: There are a number of unexplained features in this photograph. The pilot on the right of the picture wearing the Imperial Iron Cross, 1st Class is also wearing the special commemorative badge produced for the 5th Reichsparteitag of 1933 (31 August to 3 September). This was intended only to be worn during the period of the event. Suspended from his waist-belt and cross-strap (of the pattern intended for use by officers of the DLV) he is shown wearing the DLV Fliegermesser or Flyer's Knife. This pattern of side-arm was introduced in 1934 for use by all ranks of the Air Sports Organization all of which means that it was incorrect for him still to be wearing the Party Day rally badge at least ten or so months after its issue. He is also wearing blank collar patches. The officer to whom he is talking is wearing the DLV officer's Fliegerdolch (Flyer's Dagger), worn without the silver-aluminium portepee. It is possible that the wearing of blank collar patches by the most junior ranks of the DLV together with the pattern of waist-belt and cross-strap complete with its two-pronged, open buckle, normally reserved for use by officers, was an early feature of the DLV uniform.

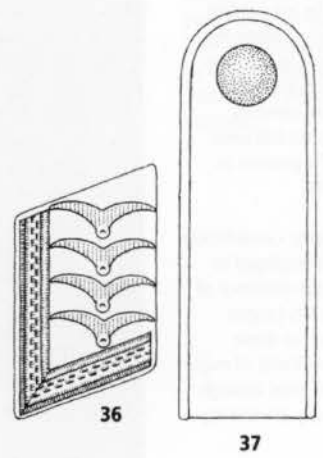
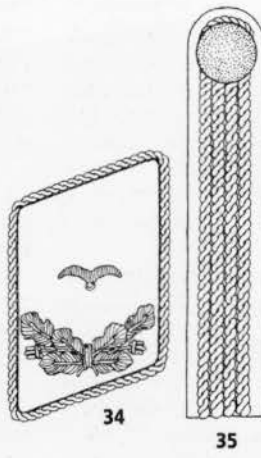
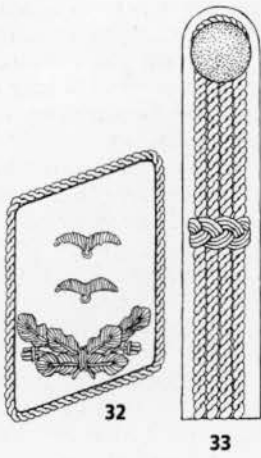
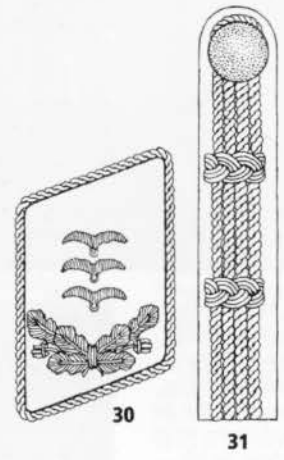
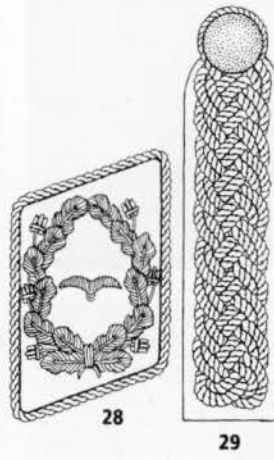
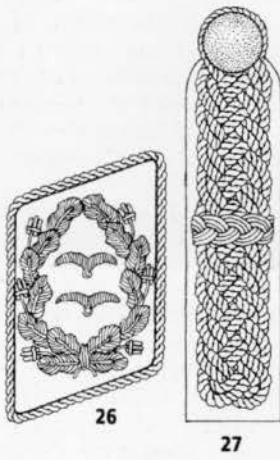
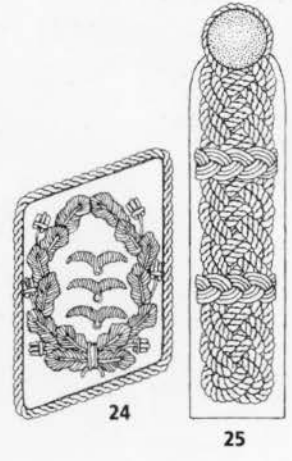
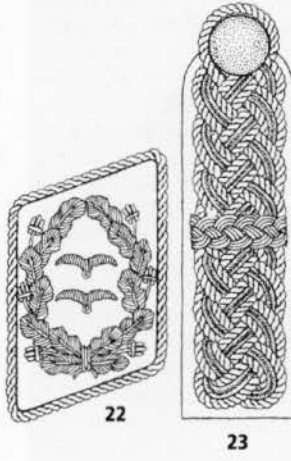
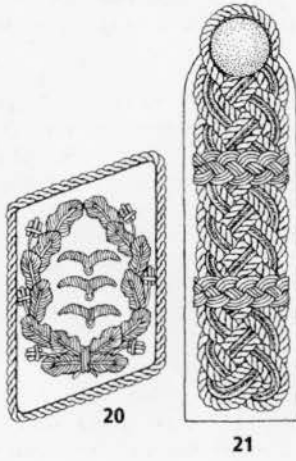
* Radio personnel. ** Aircraft mechanics.



Far right, top: Oberbefehlshaber der Luftwaffe and General der Flieger Hermann Göring wearing DLV uniform. Note that his DLV pilots/observers wings are worn above his left breast pocket. This is visual proof that at a date as yet to be established the DLV pilots/observers wings ceased to be worn above the right breast pocket (see previous photographs) and were moved to a position as shown here.



Below right: Considerable effort was employed to publicize the existence of the Air Sports League. Trucks such as these toured the streets of major towns and cities throughout Germany advertising the DLV.



**DLV Insignia of Rank.
Collar Patches, Shoulder
Cords and Shoulder-
Straps, 1933-5:**

- 20, 21 Reichsminister der Luftfahrt
- 22, 23 Staatssekretär/DLV Fliegerchef
- 24, 25 Fliegerkommodore
- 26, 27 Fliegervizekommodore
- 28, 29 Fliegerkommandant
- 30, 31 Fliegerkapitän
- 32, 33 Schwarmführer
- 34, 35 Kettenführer
- 36, 37 Oberflugmeister, Bordoberfunkmeister, Obermeister

In the 1935 edition of the semi-official publication *Der Dienst-Unterricht im Heere* compiled by Dr. jur. W. Reibert and published by E. S. Mittler & Sohn of Berlin, the second most senior position in the DLV was shown to have undergone a change in title but without any change to the insignia of rank. The senior position, Reichsminister der Luftfahrt, was unaltered, but that of Staatssekretär was changed to a new rank term of DLV Fliegerchef. At the same time a further new rank was introduced, that of DLV Fliegervizechef, and interposed between DLV Fliegerchef and Fliegerkommodore. The insignia for the rank of DLV Fliegervizechef consisted of white collar patches with gold-embroidered wreath surrounding a single wing and a shoulder cord of plaited gold-coloured cords on white cloth underlay but without any gold 'bars'. This new rank was the equivalent of the Luftwaffe rank of Generalmajor.

Insignia of rank. Collar patches, shoulder cords and shoulder-straps, 1933-5

Collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs, one to each collar of the open-necked Service Tunic and the formal DLV Full-Dress Uniform. Shoulder cords and shoulder-straps were only worn as a single item on the right shoulder. This use of a single shoulder cord or shoulder-strap applied to all DLV personnel other than those of the German Transportation Flying School (Deutsche Verkehrsfliegerschule). These persons were distinguished by wearing their shoulder-straps or cords in pairs, one to each shoulder. Collar patches (Fig. 20) for the rank of Reichsminister der Luftfahrt, also referred to as Minister, had a white base with gold embroidery and gold-coloured twisted piping. The shoulder cord (Fig. 21) had a white cloth underlay with gold plaited cording, gold 'bars' and gilt metal button. The insignia for the rank of Staatssekretär (Figs. 22 and 23), a rank term later changed to DLV Fliegerchef, were of the same colouring as described for items 20 and 21 above.

The colour of the collar patches and the underlay to shoulder cords and piping to shoulder-straps of the remaining DLV ranks, Fliegerkommodore down to Flieger, were in one of three colours. Black was used by staff personnel of the Reichsluftfahrtministerium (Civil Aviation Ministry); yellow by personnel of the Deutsche Verkehrsfliegerschule (German Transportation Flying School - this branch of the DLV was

in fact the clandestine forerunner of the Luftwaffe proper); and blue for personnel from all other sections of the DLV (see also page 111, under the heading 'DLV Spiegel-farben').

Personnel of the rank of Fliegerkommodore wore collar patches (Fig. 24) with the wreath, wings and twisted piping in silver-aluminium. The shoulder cord (Fig. 25) had plaited cording and 'bars' in silver-aluminium with the button in white metal. The ranks of Fliegervizekommodore and Fliegerkommandant had collar patches and shoulder cords (Figs. 26 and 27; Figs. 28 and 29 respectively), as described for items 24 and 25.

A DLV Fliegerkapitän displayed collar patches (Fig. 30) with wings and twisted piping to the patches in silver-aluminium. The twisted cording and 'bars' on the shoulder cord (Fig. 31) were also in silver-aluminium, with a white-metal button. The same colouring and configuration for the collar patches and shoulder cords worn by personnel with the rank of Schwarmführer (Figs. 32 and 33) and Kettenführer (Figs. 34 and 35) were as described for items 30 and 31 above.

The ranks of Oberflugmeister, Bordoberfunkmeister and Obermeister wore a pair of collar patches each of which had flat, silver-aluminium braid stitched along two sides and four white-metal wings (Fig. 36). The blue-grey cloth shoulder-strap was piped in black, yellow or blue depending on the wearer's function and matching the colour of the collar patches. The strap had white metal or blue-grey painted metal button. All remaining ranks from Oberflugmeister, Bordoberfunkmeister, Obermeister down to Flieger wore the same pattern of shoulder-strap (Fig. 37), a plain blue-grey cloth strap piped in the appropriate colour, with a metal button, either in white metal or with a blue-grey painted finish, depending on the quality of the uniform worn.

The ranks of Flugmeister, Bordfunkmeister and Meister (Fig. 38); Unterflugmeister, Bordunterfunkmeister and Untermeister (Fig. 39); and 1. Flugzeugführer, 1. Bordfunker and Oberwart (Fig. 40) all wore patches with flat, silver-aluminium braiding and white metal wings, the number of which depended on their rank. The remaining ranks of 2. Flugzeugführer, 2. Bordfunker and Wart (Fig. 41); Hilfsflugzeugführer, Hilfsbordfunker, and Unterwart (Fig. 42); Oberflieger (Fig. 43) and Flieger (Fig. 44) all had plain collar patches with four, three, two or one white metal wings respectively.



Left: The DLV Flying personnel Trade Badge worn on the left forearm.

Below left: Three uniformed members of the original DLV greet Elli Beinhorn (left) and Thea Rasche (right) on board the liner *SS New York*. Both ladies had successfully returned from flights recently made: Elli Beinhorn from publicity flying in central and North America and Thea Rasche having taken part in the England to Australia Air Race.



DLV Insignia of Rank. Collar Patches, Shoulder Cords and Shoulder-Straps:

- 38 Flugmeister, Bordfunkmeister, Meister
- 39 Unterflugmeister, Bordunterfunkmeister, Untermeister
- 40 1. Flugzeugführer, 1. Bordfunker, Oberwart
- 41 2. Flugzeugführer, 2. Bordfunker, Wart
- 42 Hilfsflugzeugführer, Hilfsbordfunker, Unterwart
- 43 Oberflieger
- 44 Flieger

DLV Specialist Trade Badges, 1933-5:

- 45 Medical personnel
- 46 Flying personnel
- 47 Balloonist badge
- 48 Technical personnel
- 49 DLV motor vehicle driver

Right: Senior officers of the DLV. Identifiable personalities are from left to right: Fliegerkommodore Walther Wever wearing white-topped summer cap, Fliegerkommodore Bruno Loertzer hand on waist-belt, General Werner von Blomberg, Minister of War and Commander-in-Chief of the Wehrmacht, Staatssekretär Erhard Milch and a Fliegerkapitän also wearing a white-topped summer cap.



Specialist Badges, 1933-5

All badges carried a design in light grey cotton threads on a circular blue-grey cloth backing, 5.3cm in diameter. They were worn on the left forearm 1cm above the turn-back cuff of the DLV Tunic and Greatcoat. These badges were worn only by DLV personnel below the rank of Kettenführer.

Fig. 45 was worn by Medical personnel (DLV

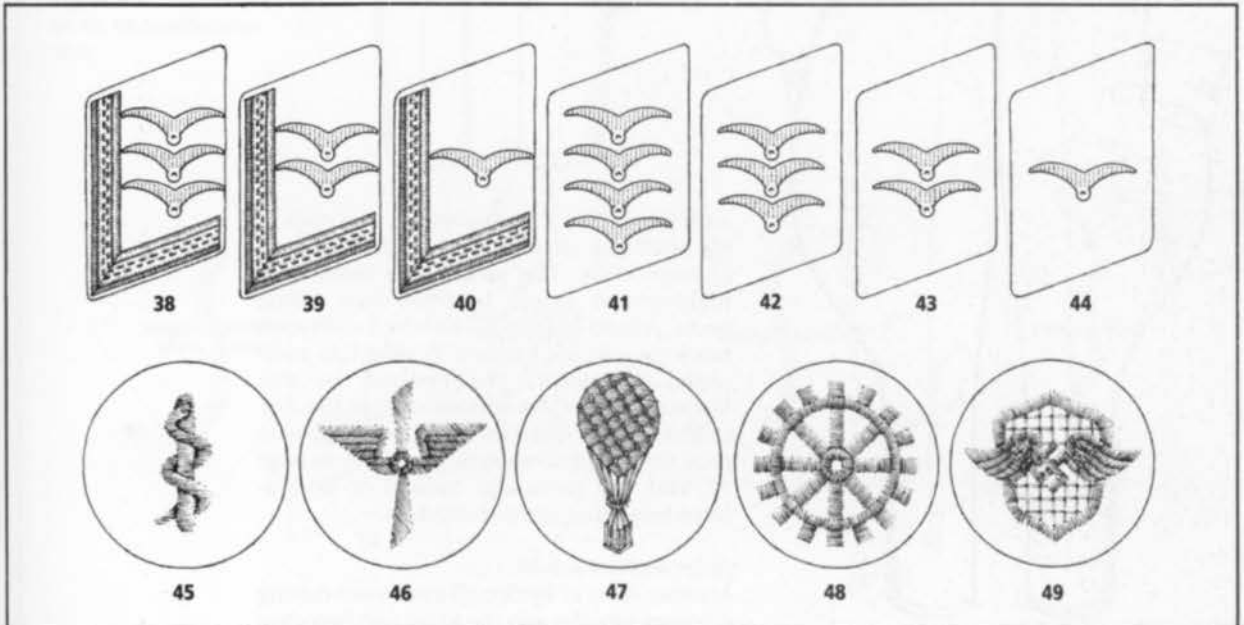
Sanitätspersonal).

Fig. 46 was for wear by flying personnel (DLV Fliegendespersonal).

Fig. 47 was the Balloonist badge (Ballonfahrer).

Fig. 48 was worn by technical personnel (Flugzeugpersonal)

Fig. 49 is thought to have been worn by DLV motor vehicle drivers (DLV Kraftfahrer) (Item in author's collection.)

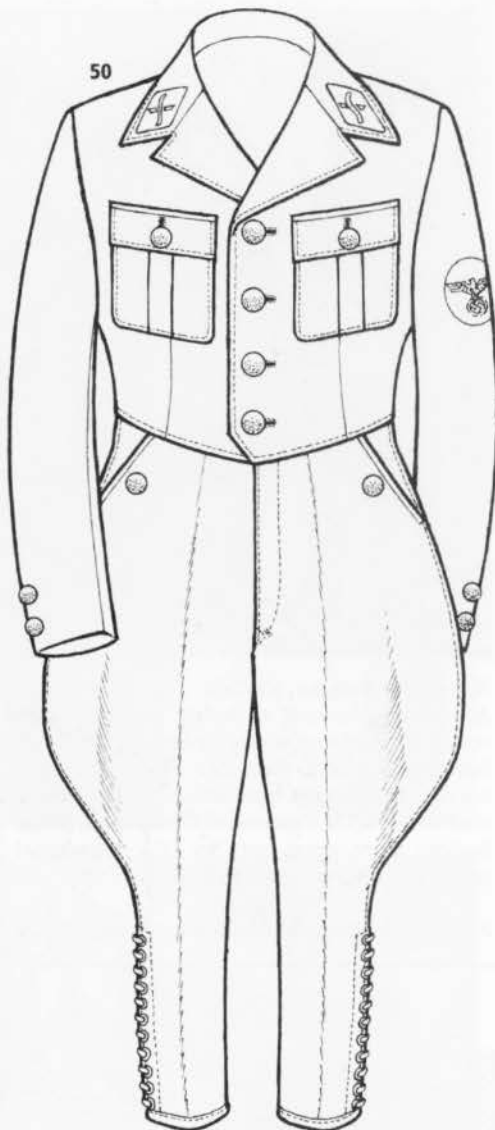


Segelflugabteilung (Glider Section)

This section concentrated on glider training and flying. Its members wore two distinctive patterns of dress as well as a Uniform Tunic not dissimilar to that worn by other members of the DLV.

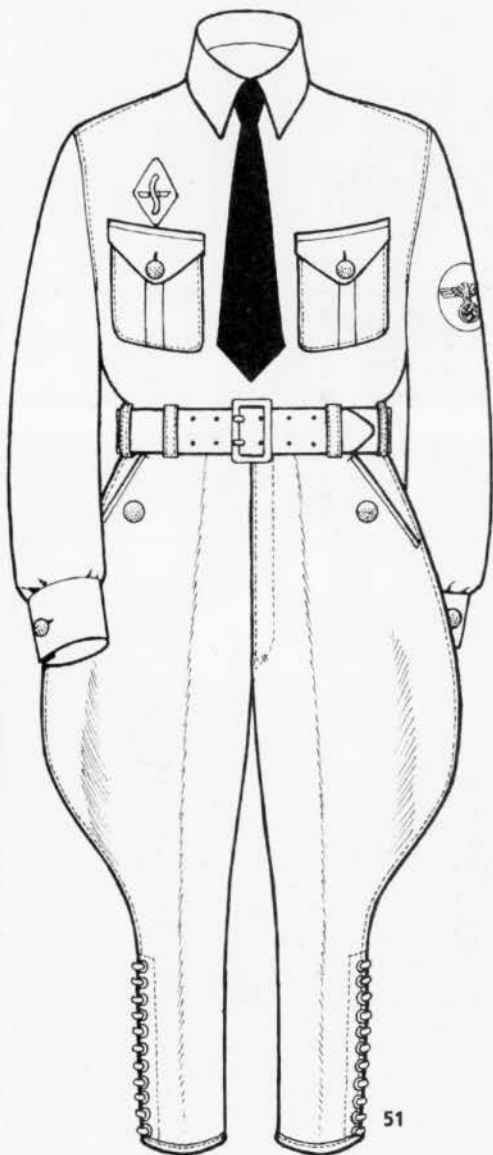
Working Dress

For Working Dress Glider pilots wore a four-buttoned single-breasted, open-neck jacket that had no skirt but finished at the waistline, not unlike the British post-war Battle Dress Blouse (Fig. 50). The jacket had two pleated breast pockets with straight flaps,



50 DLV Segelflugabteilung Working Uniform

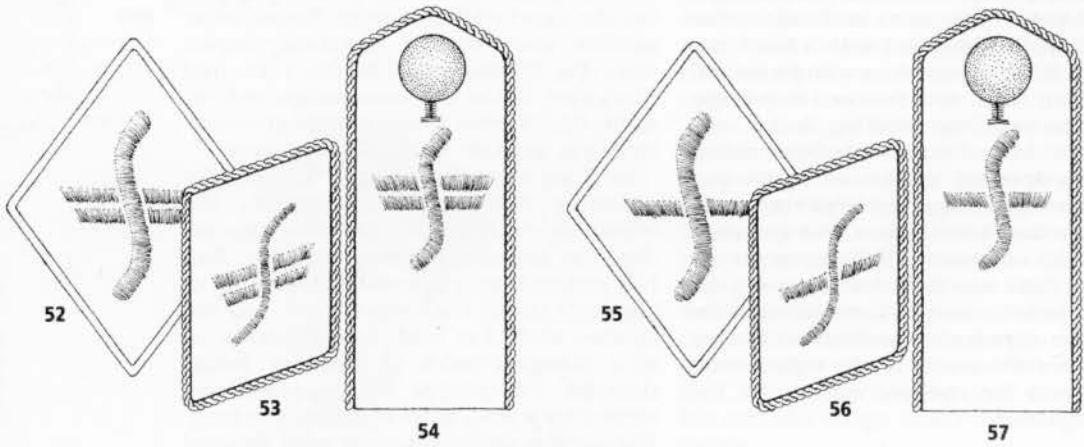
51 DLV Segelflugabteilung Working Uniform, worn mainly during summer months



each secured by a single button. The ends of the cuff-less sleeves had a further two buttons each. The jacket was worn with high-waisted riding breeches and riding boots. A light-blue collar-attached shirt with black tie and the Uniform Peaked Cap completed the outfit. The insignia on this Working Dress jacket consisted of the distinctive collar patches as shown opposite plus, the national emblem, as shown on page 17 and any particular awards or decorations belonging to the individual.

Shirt and Breeches

Another form of Working Dress worn during summer months was the Shirt and Breeches



DLV Glider Flying Detachment, Insignia of Rank. Breast Badges, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:

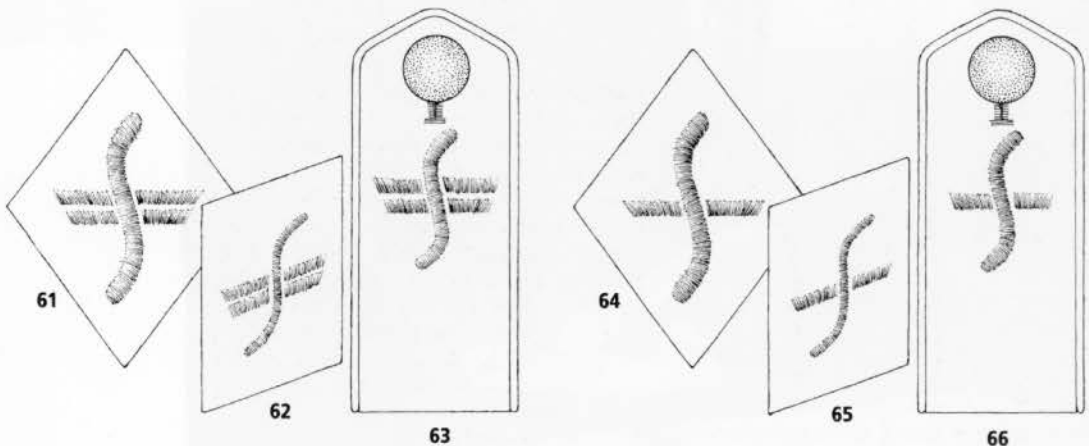
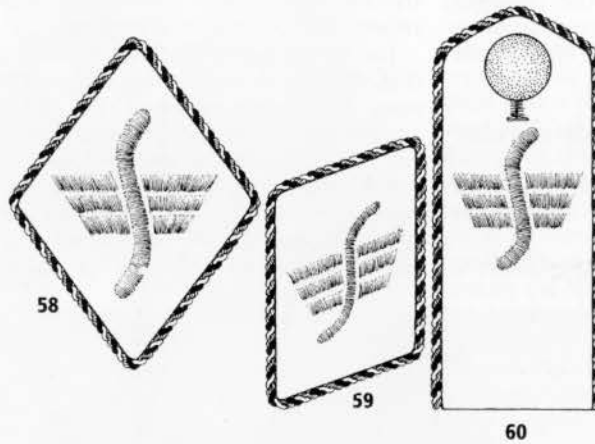
52, 53, 54 Leiter der Abteilung Segelflug bei Präsidium

55, 56, 57 Segelflugreferent bei d. Landesgruppe

58, 59, 60 Segelflugsturmführer

61, 62, 63 Segelflugtruppführer

64, 65, 66 Segelflugscharführer



(Fig. 51). The long-sleeved shirt, presumed to be in blue-grey, with cuffs secured by a single button, was worn with the collar fastened at the neck and with a black tie. The shirt had breast pockets with pleats and single-point flaps, each fastened by a single button. As with the Working Jacket, the Working Shirt was worn tucked into riding breeches. A broad leather waist-belt was worn through loops on the breeches. Leather riding boots and a blue-grey fore and aft cap was worn. The insignia on the Working Jacket – simple. It consisted of the distinctive diamond-shaped breast badges worn above the centre of the right breast pocket, and the national emblem on the upper left sleeve.

Uniform Tunic

This was of the same design as that previously described for the Service Uniform, but the single shoulder-strap worn on the right shoulder was of the type shown as Fig. 37.

Insignia of Rank: breast badges, collar patches and shoulder-straps

Three patterns of rank insignia were worn on the three different styles of uniform dress.

For the summer wear Working Shirt a

single diamond-shaped breast badge was worn over the right breast pocket (Fig. 51). On the short-waisted Winter Blouse collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs (Fig. 50) and on the Service Tunic (not illustrated, but of the same design and cut as the DLV Service Tunic) a single shoulder-strap was worn on the right shoulder only.

All three items for the rank of Leiter der Abteilung Segelflug bei Präsidium, the breast patch (Fig. 52), the collar patches (Fig. 53) and the shoulder-strap (Fig. 54), had embroidered emblems on a backing of blue-grey cloth. The breast patch had the emblem worked in white cotton threads on to a diamond patch of blue-grey cotton material. The edging to the patch was formed by a solid band of cotton stitching. The emblem on the blue-grey serge material of the collar patches and the shoulder-strap was hand-worked in silver-aluminium threads. Both these items were piped in twisted silver-aluminium cording.

The breast patch (Fig. 55), collar patches (Fig. 56) and shoulder-strap (Fig. 57) for the rank of Segelflugreferent bei d.Landesgruppe were of the same quality and colouring as the three items described above.

For the rank of Segelflugsturmführer the breast patch (Fig. 58), the collar patches (Fig. 59) and the shoulder-strap (Fig. 60) had background material of the same

Right: An Untermeister of the Reichsluftaufsicht on duty.



Left: Personnel of the DLV Segelflugabteilung flying elastic-powered model aircraft.



quality and colour as described for Figs. 55, 56 and 57, but the emblem on all three items was machine-embroidered in white cotton yarn, and piping consisted of twisted cording alternating in black, white and red silk threads.

The breast patches (Figs 61 and 64), collar patches (Figs 62 and 65) and shoulder-straps (Figs 63 and 66) for the two remaining ranks, Segelflugtruppführer and Segelflugscharführer, were all of a similar quality and colouring. The breast patches were of blue-grey cotton material, the collar patches and shoulder-straps were in blue-grey serge cloth. The embroidered designs were in white cotton threads, machine-embroidered, and the only piping used was that on the shoulder-straps which was in light blue cotton.

Reichsluftaufsicht (Airfield Traffic Control)

Also referred to officially as 'Luftpolizei', this organization was brought into being in 1934 and is thought to have existed until at least 1944, if not until the end of the war in Europe in 1945. Its personnel wore the same style of uniform as that worn by the DLV, but were distinguished by the use of light green as their arm-of-service colour.¹ Once the DLV had ceased to exist, its task taken over by the NSFK, the uniforms worn by the Reichsluftaufsicht were as those worn within the Luftwaffe proper, still of course, retaining their light green Waffenfarbe. All personnel serving in the early Reichsluftaufsicht held one of the three ranks used:

Obermeister im Reichsluftaufsichtdienst.

Meister im Reichsluftaufsichtdienst.

Untermeister im Reichsluftaufsichtdienst.

The first two ranks were equivalent to junior officers in the Luftwaffe (Oberleutnant and Leutnant), the last that of an Oberfeldwebel in the Luftwaffe. However, at a date as yet un-established but thought to be sometime between 1937 and 1939, normal Luftwaffe rank terms were used within the Reichsluftaufsicht. It is also probable that both the number of personnel and the area and scale of their responsibility was greatly increased.

Gorgets

When on duty personnel wore a special gorget of which there were two patterns. The first (Fig. 67), introduced in 1934, was a plain, matt-silver plate with a raised rim manufactured in the nickel alloy known as 'German silver'. The lettering 'REICHS-LUFTAUSICHT'



67 First-pattern Reichsluft-Aufsicht duty gorget

AUFSICHT', the stylized wings and the circle containing a swastika were of solid brass and gilt plated. The reverse was covered in blue-grey wool cloth. This pattern did not have corner bosses. The chain was made up of a series of closely conjoined, interlocked and slightly twisted silver metal rings. The item measured 15.8cm wide by 9cm high.

The second pattern (Fig. 68), brought into use in 1937, was made of lightweight aluminium throughout, with an anodized light-grey matt-finish. The design of the centre-piece was the same as for the first pattern, but it was die-cast in tombac, a copper and zinc alloy with a dark bronzed finish. The swastika had a gold-colour finish. This pattern had the addition of bosses in a colour matching that of the plate. The reverse was covered with dark green imitation leather. The chain was different from the first pattern in that it consisted of a series of matt aluminium-silver pressed metal and chain links of the type used on the Luftwaffe standard bearer's gorget. The overall size of this pattern was slightly smaller than the first.

Flieger-HJ (Flying Hitler Youth)

The Hitlerjugend assumed an important role in making the youth of Germany aware of the thrill of flying and encouraging air-minded boys to pursue their interests and start them on the path to becoming pilots. Flying Hitler Youth was one of a number of specialist sections of the Hitlerjugend movement. It began life in 1933 as the Fliegerjugend (Flying Youth) and continued as such until 1937 when, absorbed into the Luftsportscharen (Air Sports Squad), an organization set up in September 1935 under the auspices of the DLV, it became known as the Flieger-HJ.

I do not intend to deal with the uniforms and the ranks of the Hitler Youth. This subject is admirably covered in the recent book by David Littlejohn, MA, assisted by Harry Hinds, entitled *The Hitler Youth* (see Bibliography). But I have included two of the cloth badges that were worn by members of the Flieger-HJ.

The arm badge, as worn by members of the Fliegerjugend between 1933 and 1938 (Fig. 69). The diamond cloth patch was sky-blue in colour with the winged propeller design usually worked in white cotton threads, occasionally in silver-aluminium bullion threads.

The Luftsportscharen arm badge (Fig. 70).



68 Second-pattern Reichs-Luft-Aufsicht duty gorget

69 Fliegerjugend arm badge
70 Luftsportscharen arm badge



It had white stylized wings and propeller overlaid with a white-edged, black swastika set on a red circle and all on a light tan background.

The subject of Hitler Youth serving with anti-aircraft batteries is dealt with in Volume 1940-5.

Regiment 'General Göring': Origins and Pre-war Development

The uniforms and insignia worn by this formation are closely bound up with the history of the unit and therefore it is necessary to cover in broad outline the pre-war development of the Regiment.

Within a month of Adolf Hitler becoming Chancellor of Germany (30 January 1933) Hermann Göring, in his capacity as the Prussian Minister of the Interior, issued a decree that established on 23 February 1933 a special police unit under the command of Major der Schutzpolizei (Police Major) Wecke.

Polizeiabteilung Wecke

Initially known as 'Polizeiabteilung Wecke', the establishment of this police battalion consisted of:

1. One Police Battalion Headquarters (Polizei-Abteilungskommando).



Right: Flieger Hitlerjugend and Marine Hitlerjugend parade at Marienburg Castle in West Prussia. The youth nearest the camera is wearing the Luftsportscharen arm badge.

2. Three Police Stand-by Companies (Polizie-Bereitschaften).
3. One Police Motor-Cycle Platoon (Poliziekrafteradzug).
4. One Police Signals Platoon (Poliziefernmeldezug).
5. Two Armoured Cars (Sonderwagen).

In German police parlance of the time, a 'Bereitschaft' was the equivalent of a 'Kompanie' and before the term 'Bereitschaft' was used a Police Company was referred to as a 'Hundertschaft'. An 'Abteilung' was the equivalent of a 'Bataillon' and the term 'Gruppe' referred to a 'Regi-



Left: Oberst der Landespolizei Wecke, Commander of the Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring'.

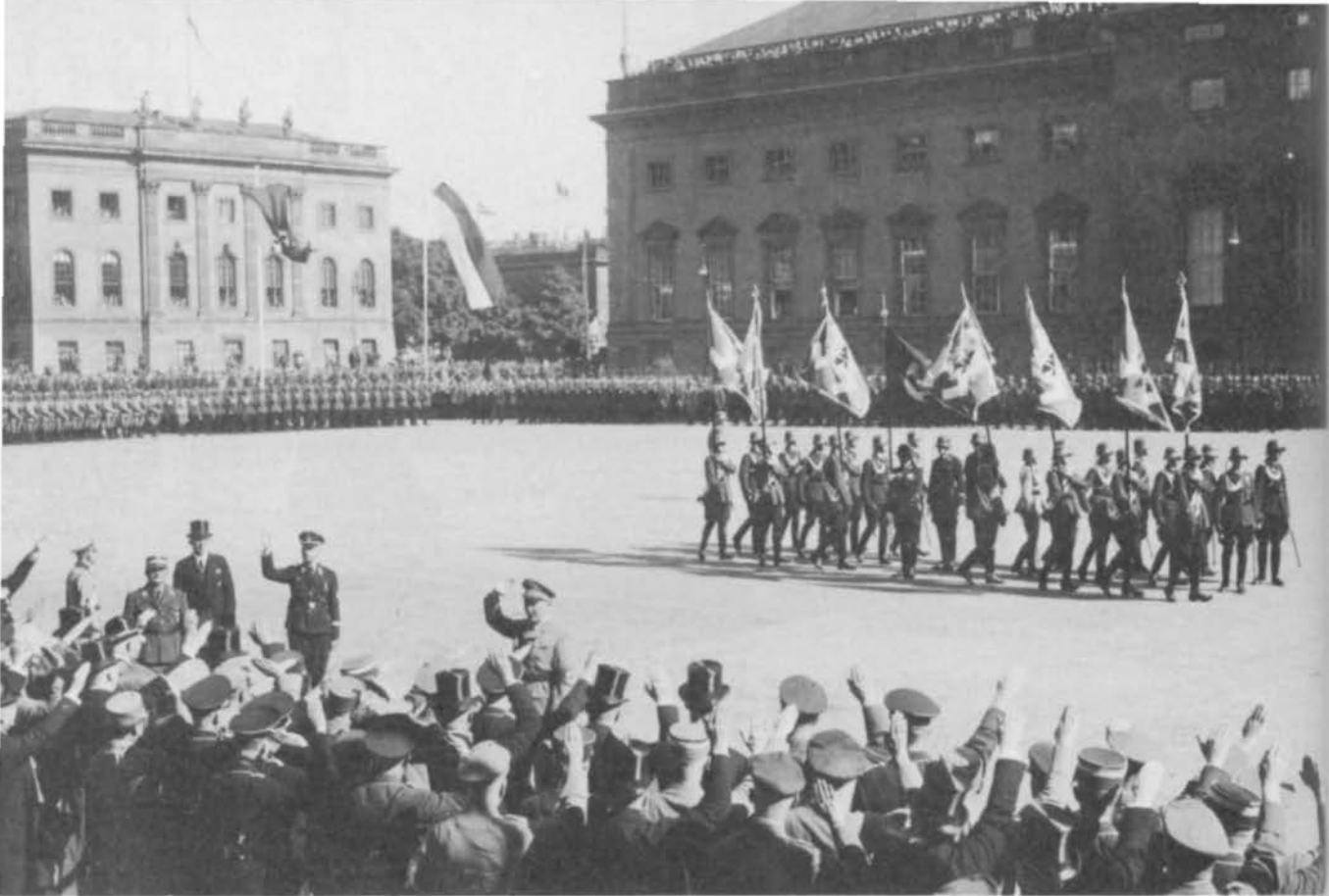
Right, top: Police snipers from the Polizeiabteilung Wecke on a rooftop in Berlin during an anti-Communist raid.

Right, below: Berlin Protection Police (Berlin Schutzpolizei) assisted by men of the Nazi Hilfspolizei carrying out raids in the Grenadierstrasse and the Dragonerstrasse in the Jewish quarter of Berlin against persons who were suspected of throwing leaflets.

ment'. The Police Stand-by Companies had a strength of four commissioned officers and 106 Police Wachtmeister. The Motor-Cycle Platoon had a strength of one commissioned officer and 38 Police Wachtmeister, and the Signals Section was run by one commissioned officer and 25 men. The Head-

quarters detachment consisted of six commissioned officers and five administrative officials plus twelve Police Wachtmeister. The officers and men of this new unit were, with very few exceptions, drawn from the ranks of the Berlin Schutzpolizei, the main essential for selection having been





Left: On 15 September 1933 Minister Präsident Göring dedicated seven new Land Police Colours for 'Landespolizeigruppe Wecke z.b.V.' The swastika flag seen in the centre of the group is the Nazi Party 'Blood Flag' carried by Jakob Grimminger. Göring, accompanied by Ernst Röhm and Heinrich Himmler, is seen saluting Field Marshal von Mackensen.

that the volunteers were imbued with National Socialist principles. After the detachment was assembled in the Augustaner-Kaserne (the former barracks of the Königin-Augusta-Garde-Grenadier-Regiments Nr. 4) in the Friesenstrasse in the Berlin-Kreuzberg district special training began.

The main task for this police detachment consisted in reconnaissance, surveillance and raids on Communist cells in Berlin and the surrounding areas. Repeated raids were undertaken on the left-wing quarters of Berlin and in the Schrebergärten, a large open area close to the capital. Many of the raids were carried out with success, due in part to the use of aerial photography undertaken by the Police Air Section (Luftaufsicht) before the raids took place.

In March and April 1933 fifteen large-scale raids were carried out. But the detachment was also heavily engaged on public functions, parades and receptions all of which made heavy demands on the manpower available. This in turn resulted in both an increase in the strength of the unit and a switch in emphasis of their training. From now on training of the police personnel took on a purely military aspect and towards the end of March 1933 an additional Polizeibereitschaft was raised followed in April by a trench mortar company and a machine-gun company (Minenwerfer-Bereitschaft and Maschinengewehr-Bereitschaft).

Polizeigruppe Wecke zbV

The addition of these new units brought about a re-organization of Polizeiabteilung Wecke. Each of the former Stand-By Companies (Bereitschaften) were expanded into two Bereitschaften making a total of eight. A new Regimental Headquarters was set up with the existing Detachment Headquarters being expanded into two such detachments. The title was changed to Polizeigruppe Wecke zbV (zu besonderer Verwendung, literally 'for special employment'). After accepting further units, the organization was as follows:

1. One Regimental Headquarters (Gruppenstab).
2. Two Battalion Headquarters (Abteilungstäbe).
3. Eight Police Stand-by Companies (Bereitschaften).
4. One Section of Mounted Police (Beritenerzug).
5. One Motor-Cycle Platoon (Kraftradzug).

6. One Motorized Stand-By Company (Fahrbereitschaft).
7. One Signals Platoon (Fernmeldezug).
8. One Band (Musikkorps).

On 2 May 1933 the formation changed its quarters when it moved into the barracks of the Cadet School at Gross-Lichterfelde, formerly the main Army Cadet establishment, situated in the Berlin-Lichterfelde district. Here it acquired a strictly military character. In addition to its personnel acting as warders in concentration camps and carrying out even more anti-Communist raids, its first military exercises were held in conjunction with the Reichswehr. In an effort to give its personnel as much military experience as possible both officers and policemen were seconded to the Reichswehr on a rotating basis, being posted to various detachments of the Army. It should be remembered that all this was happening two years before Hitler renounced the restrictions of the Treaty of Versailles.

Landespolizeigruppe Wecke zbV

This reorganization and intensified military training resulted in the unit being detached from the general protection police (Allgemeinen Schutzpolizei) and on 17 July 1933 being placed under the immediate direction of Göring's Prussian Interior Ministry. Once again the name of the formation was changed, this time receiving the title Landespolizeigruppe Wecke zbV (literally Regional Police Regiment Wecke, For Special Purposes). As this formation was the first of the Landespolizei units to be raised in Germany it was used as the model for all other Regional Police Regiments. It was at this time that a change in uniforms took place when the dark blue Schutzpolizei uniform worn by all police formations in Prussia was replaced by the first of the new-style green police uniforms (for further details see page 39).

On 13 September 1933 the Regional Police Regiment received its first Colour. This was dedicated with the Blood Flag of the Nazi Party and the Colour of the Imperial Berlin Gardeschützen-Bataillon. (The Blood Flag (Blutfahne) was one of the most honoured relics of the Nazi Party. It was the original flag that had been carried during the Munich Putsch of 9 November 1923. It had been retrieved soaked in blood from amongst the dead and wounded after the march had been crushed by volleys of rifle fire. Exactly three years later it was paraded (the first of countless occasions) when it was presented to SS-Sturm 1 (Traditionssturme)

Left: The band of Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring' preceded by their Schellenbaum and Corps of Drums led by their Drum Major.



Left: Landespolizei Colours paraded past Hermann Göring. Accompanying him on the saluting base, from left to right: SS-Obergruppenführer Kurt Daluge, Chief of Berlin Police (wearing black Allgemeine-SS uniform); Ernst Röhm, Chief of Staff of the SA and Reichsführer-SS Heinrich Himmler.

Right: The silver on dark bottle-green formation cuff-title for wear by all ranks of the LPG 'General Göring'.

Right: Polizei Unterwachtmeister Becker with his St. Bernard dog Crino von der Bärenau.

of 1 SS-Standarte (München) for their safekeeping. Carried by SS-Standartenführer Jakob Grimminger, it was used in dedication ceremonies when new flags, standards and banners were 'consecrated' by being touched with the Blood Flag. In his address to the troops and spectators assembled on the parade ground of the Lichtenfelde barracks, Hermann Göring stated: 'It is my intention to transform the Prussian Police Force into one of the sharpest weapons that Germany possesses and to ensure that if the day should ever come when we are faced with an external enemy that it can join the ranks of the armed forces on an equal level and be of service to our Führer.'

The military training of the Police Regiment was stepped up and with the collaboration of the officers of the Reichsheer it was trained and instructed as an infantry regiment.

Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring'

Progress was rewarded on 22 December 1933 when, in a letter to Oberst der Landespolizei Wecke, Göring ordered that each member of the Landespolizeigruppe Wecke zbV was to wear on the left forearm a cuff-title with the inscription 'L.P.G. General Göring' (see below) and from that date the formation was to be known as Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring'.

Further development of the Landespolizei



units resulted on 15 May 1934 when the Landespolizei Gruppe 'General Göring' was placed under the command of the Chief of the Landespolizei, thereby becoming an independent force.

Early in the following year, Prussian Minister President Hermann Göring decreed

that the emblem of the former colonial Police Troop of German East Africa was to be revived and worn by a German police formation then operating within the Reich. The formation chosen for this honour was the LPG 'General Göring' and thus it was that on 29 May 1934, at a ceremony held in



Left: The LPG 'General Göring' formation cuff-title worn on the police green greatcoat.

Right: The 'Cross of the South' badge.



Below: State visit of the King and Queen of Siam to Berlin. Staatssekretär Lammers (in Allgemeine-SS black uniform) and Foreign Minister Freiherr von Neurath (in frock coat and top hat) are shown here among the welcoming party. The police officer on the extreme left of the group is Oberstleutnant Friedrich Wilhelm Jakoby. He wears on his left forearm both the LPG 'General Göring' formation cuff-title and just above it the Cross of the South badge.

the main officers' training school in the Berlin-Lichterfelde barracks, the 'Cross of the South' insignia of the old German East African police troop (see page 38) was bestowed upon the men of the 1. Hundertschaft (Company) of the Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring'. At the request of General Franz Ritter von Epp, President of the Colonial Political Office of the NSDAP, this distinction was also extended to the Commanders of the LPG General Göring and the 1. Abteilung plus both their adjutants. A further request was also made by von Epp for the same emblem to be carried below the laurel wreath on the Colour of the Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring'.² (The 'Cross of the South' emblem continued to be worn on the left forearm of the personnel of the formation even after it had been transferred to the Luftwaffe. However a decree dated 8 November 1938 and issued by the Minister of the Interior (Wilhelm Frick) stated that the traditional emblem should be transferred back to a Police Formation. The transfer took place





during a short military ceremony witnessed by veterans from the former German East African territories when 1. Kompanie of Regiment 'General Göring' officially handed over the 'Cross of the South' to a mounted detachment of the Greater Berlin Protection Police.)

The former Abteilungen received the title of 'Jäger Bataillone' (Rifle Battalions) and the men of these battalions were referred to by the new rank title of 'Jäger' (formerly 'Wachtmeister') and 'Oberjäger' (formerly 'Truppwachtmeister').

On 22 June 1934 the original commander of the formation, Oberst der Landespolizei Wecke, retired to take up a 'new task'. He was succeeded by Oberstleutnant Friedrich Wilhelm Jakoby who until then had been Adjutant to Hermann Göring. At the same time the LPG 'General Göring' was placed under the command of the Landespolizei Inspection 'Brandenburg' with the proviso that the Prussian Minister President reserved for himself the right to control the actions and duties undertaken by his unit.

By 1 October 1934 the Police Regiment had moved to new barracks. The Landespolizei Gruppe 'General Göring', to which had

been added another Landespolizei battalion, were billeted in three separate barracks in Berlin-Spandau, Berlin-Charlottenburg and Berlin-Reineckendorf, districts particularly hostile to the Nazis.

With the proclamation of the Law for the Reconstruction of the National Defence Forces issued on 16 March 1935, Landespolizei Gruppe 'General Göring' by order of the Führer and Chancellor once more became independent and was placed under the personal command of the Prussian Minister Präsident.

Regiment 'General Göring'

By now the Group was completely motorized and the training undertaken was the same as that carried out by motorized rifle units of the Army. On 26 April 1935 an anti-tank detachment and a special detachment consisting of the existing motor-cycle platoon and a newly raised pioneer platoon was brought into being. Picked personnel provided an honour guard for Hermann Göring and on 1 April 1935, with yet another change of title, this time to Regiment 'General Göring', it was inspected by the Führer accompanied by Göring.

Above: Witnessed by veterans from the former German East African territories, officers and men of the Regiment 'General Göring' hand over the traditions of the East African Police Troop to the Greater-Berlin Protection Police.

In 1935 the Regiment took part in the annual large-scale 'Autumn Manoeuvres' which had begun on 8 September. They also took part in the Nuremberg Reichs Party Day rally when, on 11 September, the Regiment was inspected by the Luftwaffe Chief of Staff Generalleutnant Wever. This was the first indication that yet another change in the fortune of the formation was afoot, and on 1 October 1935 the Regiment was officially incorporated into the Luftwaffe.

An officer of the Luftwaffe General Staff was seconded to the Regiment on 29 October 1935 in order to formulate the new tasks that faced the Regiment in peace and in war. In the event of war, the regiment was to be responsible for the defence of the areas allotted to them against enemy air and ground attacks, and the protection of the headquarters of the Supreme Commander of the Luftwaffe. These tasks required a further re-organization of the Regiment. The first Jäger Battalion was changed into a parachute rifle battalion; the second remained unaltered; the third was converted to a light anti-aircraft detachment.

On 21 April 1936 the 2nd and 3rd Battalions of Regiment 'General Göring' received Colours. These were identical with the Colour presented to the 1st Battalion, but were without the 'Southern Cross' emblem.

The question of the uniform being worn

and to be worn at the time of the changeover was now resolved. The members of the Regiment continued to wear for a six-month period the green Landespolizei uniforms but with the addition of the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika over the right breast pocket (see Fig. 71). They also wore normal Luftwaffe insignia on their police-green uniform peaked caps. On 23 March 1936 the complete changeover was effected. The Luftwaffe blue-grey uniform was worn with distinctive white collar patches and white piping. All personnel wore the dark blue 'General Göring' cuff-title (see page 189). Members of the Jäger Battalions wore rifle-green piping around their white collar patches, while those of the 3rd Battalion, the Flak Battalion, wore bright-red edging (see page 118).

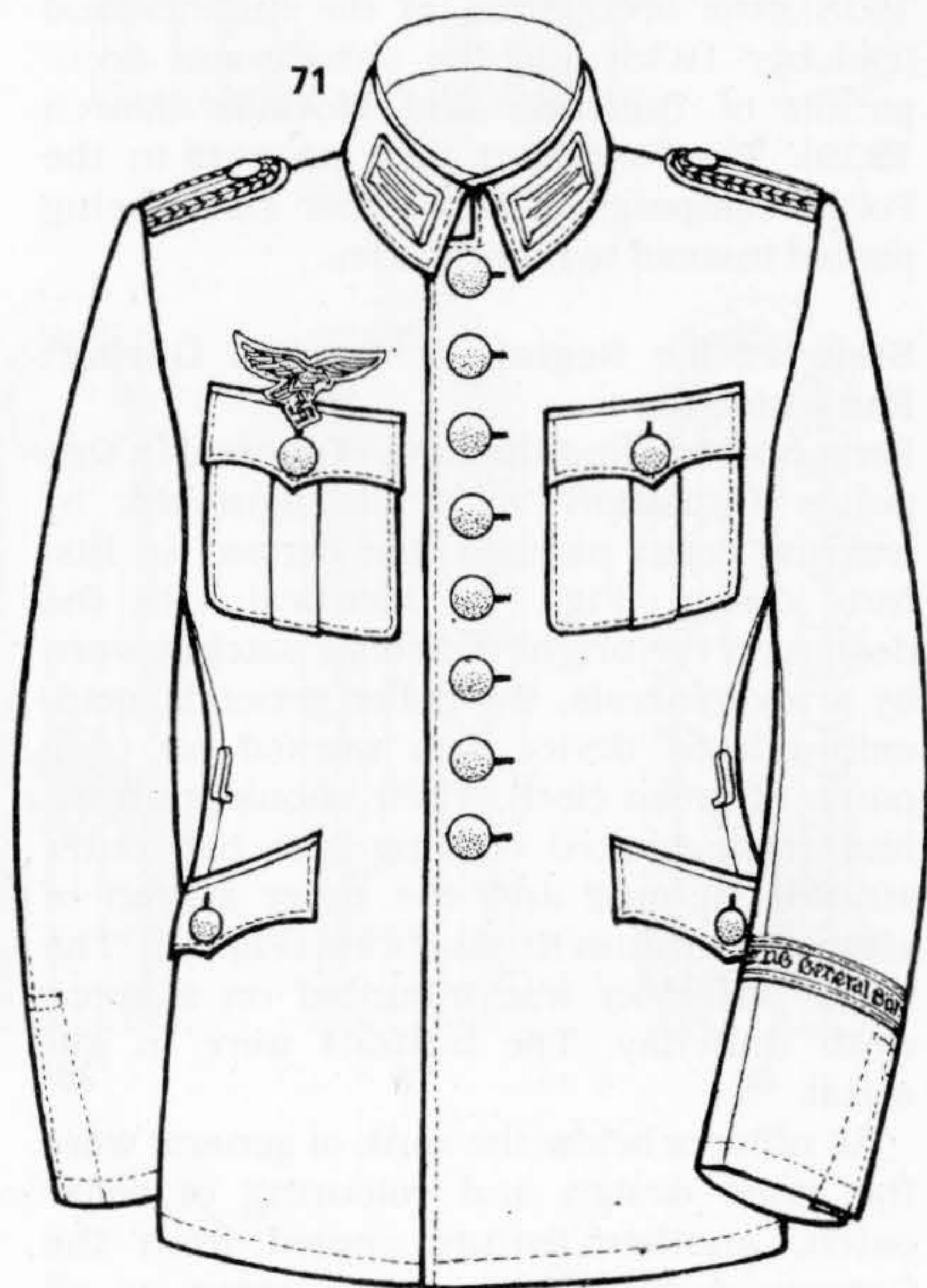
As of 1 December 1935 Regiment 'General Göring' was organized as follows:

1. Regimental Headquarters with the Regimental Signals Platoon.
2. One Motor-Cycle Company.
3. One Pioneer Company.
4. One Cavalry Platoon.
5. One Jäger (rifle) Battalion of Paratroops with Headquarters Signals Section, three Rifle Companies and one Machine-Gun Company.
6. One Jäger (rifle) Battalion with Headquarters Signals Section, three Rifle Companies and one Machine-Gun Company.
7. One Anti-Aircraft Detachment with Headquarters Signals Platoon, three Anti-Aircraft Batteries of which two were 2cm and one 3.7cm calibre.

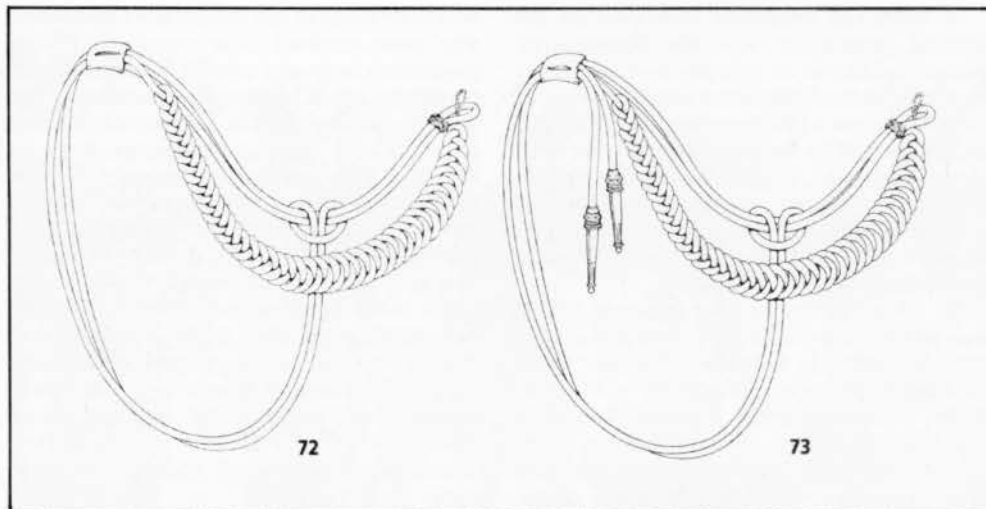
On 11 July 1936 another rifle company was raised as a Guard Company and absorbed into the Regiment 'General Göring'. Guard duties required for the Reichsminister for Aviation and Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe had by this time become so great that on 1 April 1937 a further Guard Company was raised. In the meantime the Regimental Commander, Oberstleutnant Jakoby, was posted to the Air Ministry and on 13 August 1936 his successor, Major i.G. Walther von Axthelm, took command of the Regiment.

Further changes were made within the Regiment under the new Commander. The two Guard Companies were merged to form a single Guard Battalion and the 2nd Jäger Battalion was converted to a heavy anti-aircraft detachment. With effect from 1 October 1937 the organization of the Regiment stood as follows:

1. Regimental Headquarters with a Signals Platoon.



71 State Police Group
'General Göring' Transition
Uniform Tunic



72 Dress Aiguillettes as worn by officers of the State Police Regiment 'General Göring'

73 Duty Aiguillette as worn by an adjutant in the State Police Regiment 'General Göring'

2. One Heavy Anti-Aircraft Regiment with three batteries of 8.8cm and one battery of 3.7cm guns.
3. One Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment with Headquarters and a Headquarters battery plus three batteries of 2cm guns.
4. One Guard Battalion with Headquarters, a Cavalry Platoon, one Motor-Cycle Company and two Guard Companies.
5. One Parachute Rifle Battalion with Headquarters, three Rifle Companies, one Machine-Gun Company and one Pioneer Company.

On 1 April 1938 the Parachute Rifle Battalion was detached from Regiment 'General Göring' and posted to Stendal as I Fallschirmjäger-Regiment 1 (I Battalion of Parachute-Regiment 1).

Reinforcements to the Guard Battalion by a further Guard Company meant that by 1 August 1938 Regiment 'General Göring' consisted of:

1. Regimental Headquarters with a Signals Platoon.
2. Two Flak Battalions.
3. One Guard Battalion.

On 1 July 1938 the Regiment had been ordered to raise a new formation consisting of a 2cm anti-aircraft battery for the personal defence of the Führer and the Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe. By drawing upon officers and men from the various Flak Regiments in Germany the new unit was established on 1 November 1938.

A search-light battalion was raised together with a further anti-aircraft battalion and these were absorbed into the Regiment so that by the beginning of 1939 the Regiment 'General Göring' had a strength of:

1. Regimental Headquarters.
2. Three Anti-Aircraft Battalions.
3. One Search-Light Battalion.
4. One Guard Battalion.

The Regiment was housed in newly constructed barracks in Berlin-Reinickendorf and in Velten Camp which had been built on the edge of the regimental training area. The barracks had been built in accordance with the personal wishes of Göring and their appearance and layout was very attractive.

During 1938 and 1939 the Regiment had taken part in the Austrian Anschluss (March 1938), the occupation of the Sudetenland (October 1938) and the subsequent occupation of Bohemia and Moravia (March 1939). The Regiment took no part in the Polish campaign of September 1939, being posted instead to home duties.

State Police Regiment 'General Göring': Rank insignia

Personnel holding the rank of general in this police formation were distinguished by wearing collar patches that carried an historic design (Fig. 74). Identical with the design on the bright red collar patches worn by army generals, the police generals' gold-embroidered device was worked on to a patch of green cloth. Their shoulder-straps had triple plaited cording, the two outer strands in gold and the inner strand of silver-aluminium Russia braid (Fig. 75). The whole assembly was mounted on a green cloth underlay. The buttons were in gilt metal.

All officers below the rank of general wore the same design and colouring of collar patch, another feature copied from the German Army. The patches, worn as all

Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps of the State Police Regiment 'General Göring':

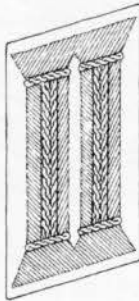
- 74, 75 General der Polizei
- 76 Officers' collar patch
- 77 Oberst
- 78 Oberstleutnant
- 79 Major
- 80 Hauptmann
- 81 Oberleutnant
- 82 Leutnant
- 83 Collar patch for NCOs and ORs
- 84 Polizei-Obermeister
- 85 Polizei-Meister
- 86 Polizei-Hauptwachtmeister
- 87 Polizei-Oberwachtmeister
- 88 Polizei-Wachtmeister (with more than four years' service)
- 89 Polizei-Unterswachtmeister.
- 90 Anwärter



74



75



76



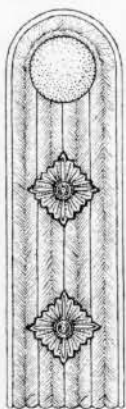
77



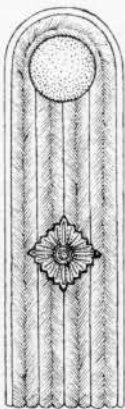
78



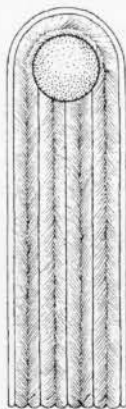
79



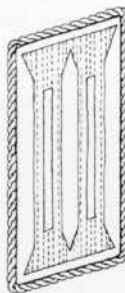
80



81



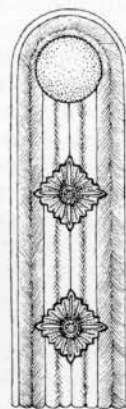
82



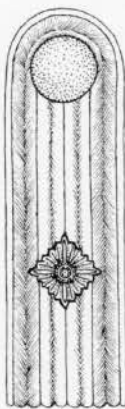
83



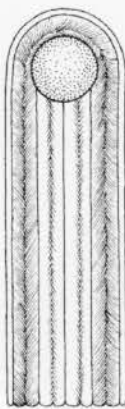
84



85



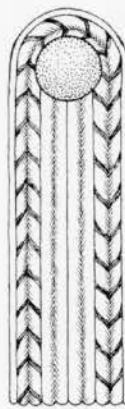
86



87



88



89



90

collar patches were, in matching, mirror pairs, had a device in silver bullion threads embroidered on to a green cloth base.

The shoulder-straps for the three ranks of Police Oberst (Fig. 77), Oberstleutnant (Fig. 78) and Major (Fig. 79) all had two strands of plaited silver-aluminium Russia braiding mounted on a green cloth underlay. The rank stars were in gilt metal and the pebble-surfaced buttons were of white-metal. For the three police ranks of Hauptmann (Fig. 80), Oberleutnant (Fig. 81) and Leutnant (Fig. 82) the straps consisted of two strands of Russia braiding laid flat on to a green cloth underlay. Rank stars were in gilt metal and buttons in white-metal.

The style of collar patch worn by all remaining police ranks was similar to that used in the army by personnel of similar ranks. It consisted of silver-aluminium 'litzen' stitched to a backing of green cloth. The patches were edged with twisted silver-aluminium piping (Fig. 83).

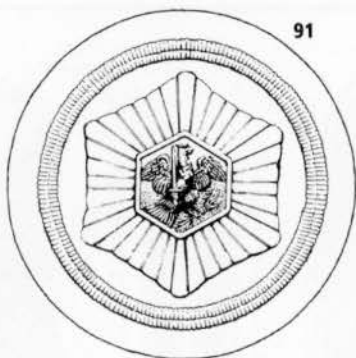
The shoulder-straps for the rank of Polizei-Obermeister (Fig. 84) were constructed with an outer strand of green silk Russia braiding and a plaited inner central section of both green silk and silver-aluminium Russia braiding. The whole construction was mounted on to an underlay of green cloth. Buttons were in white, pebble-surfaced metal.

The next three junior ranks of Polizei-Meister (Fig. 85), Polizei-Hauptwachtmeister (Fig. 86) and Polizei-Oberwachtmeister (Fig. 87) all had similar construction. The outer strand of flat Russia braiding was in silver-aluminium with the inner strand in green silk. Rank stars were in silver white-metal. Buttons were also of white-metal with a pebbled-surface.

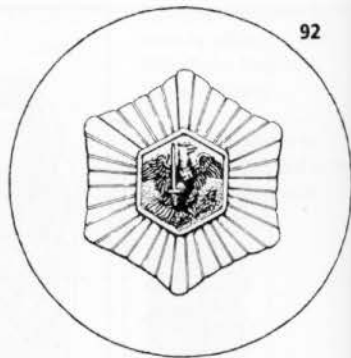
Personnel with the rank of Polizei-Wachtmeister (Figs. 88 and 89) wore shoulder-straps consisting of two strands of green silk flat Russia braid with the outer strand having small silver wire chevrons set at intervals along its length. The underlay was, as for all other straps, in green cloth with buttons of white-metal. The small device as seen on Fig. 88, consisting of a strip of silver-aluminium braiding worn at the base of the strap, was used to indicate a Polizei-Wachtmeister with more than four years' service.

The lowest rank (Anwärter) wore shoulder-straps (Fig. 90) that had two strands of green silk braiding on a green cloth underlay. The buttons were of white-metal.

Police personnel with the rank of Polizei-Hauptwachtmeister and Polizei-Ober-



91



92

wachtmeister were further distinguished by wearing special arm badges. These consisted of a circular green cloth patch in the centre of which was mounted a white-metal device known as a Prussian Police Star. For the Hauptwachtmeister rank this patch was surrounded with white edging and was without edging for the rank of Oberwacht-

meister. A point of interest is that the Prussian Police Star emblem in white-metal was also worn on the front of the black-topped SA kepi and the right-hand collar patch by personnel of the SA Auxiliary Police of the Group Berlin-Brandenburg (later retitled as the Field Police of the Group Berlin-Brandenburg), and in gilt metal on the white-topped kepi and right-hand collar patch by members of the Feldjägerkorps in Preussen. It was no accident that both these SA units were raised as police units at the instigation of Hermann Göring in his capacity as Commander-in-Chief of the Prussian Police. (For further details see the author's *German Uniforms of the Third Reich, 1933-45*, Blandford Press, 1980, pp. 109-10).

Swallows' Nests worn by Musicians

Musicians were distinguished by the wearing of Swallows' Nests. The colour of the background cloth in every case was dark bottle-green. The ends to the seven vertical bars of braiding were all finished in a point. The lower edge to the wings was finished with a single, thick strand of Russia braid. On the reverse of all musicians' wings were five, 1.5cm-long black metal hooks (Fig. 95). These engaged with five correspondingly positioned thread loops sewn around the shoulder seam of the tunic. Swallows' nests were removable when the musician was not engaged on his musical duties.

Bugle-majors or the equivalent in the Police Group wore wings with silver-

91 Arm badge worn by Polizei-Hauptwachtmeister
92 Arm badge worn by Polizei-Oberwachtmeister of police schools and Stand-by Companies

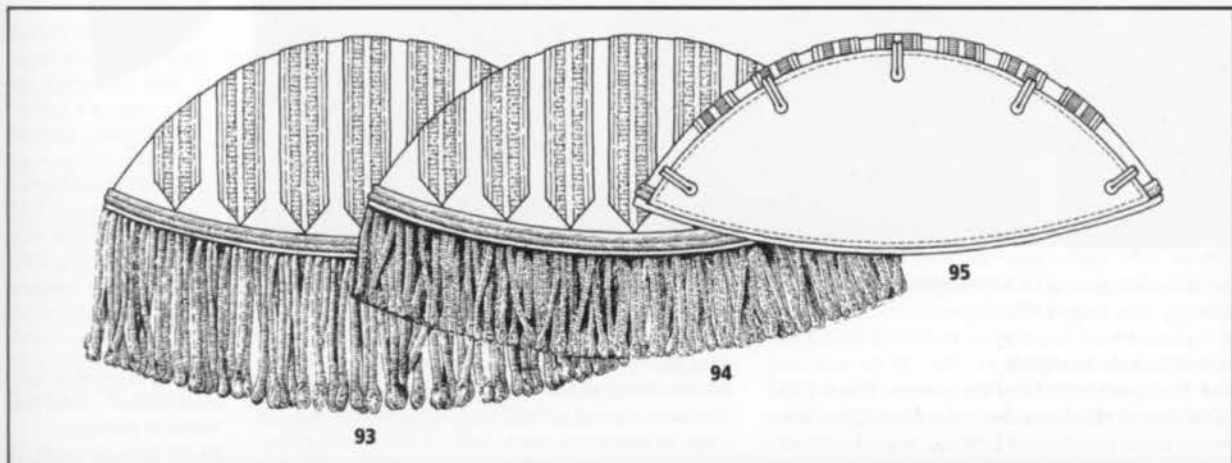
Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring' Musicians' Wings:

93 Pattern of wings as worn by bugle-majors
94 Pattern of wings as worn by bandmen
95 Pattern of wings as worn by drummers and fifers

Right: The band of the Landespolizeigruppe Wecke zBv preceded by the fifers from the Corps of Drums and led by their drum-major march through the Berlin Brandenburg Gate during the first minutes of New Year's Day, 1934.

aluminium flat braid, silver-aluminium Russia braid and a 7cm-deep fringe of twisted, silver-aluminium strands (Fig. 93). Bandsmen wore wings also with silver-aluminium flat braid and Russia braiding with a silver fringe, 4.5cm deep (Fig. 94). Drummers and fifers had wings with matt-grey flat braid and a strand of matt-grey Russia braiding worn without a fringe (Fig.

95). However, photographic evidence shows that these wings were also worn with a fringe, presumably made of strands of twisted white wool, probably 4.5cm in length. Exactly when these fringes were added I have so far not been able to establish, but the fact that they were worn in this manner was in keeping with, and probably influenced, the pattern of wings later used





by musicians of the Regiment 'General Göring' (see page 143).

Steel Helmet Insignia

The first pattern of insignia worn from 1933 to 23 April 1934 on the helmets of the State Police Group 'General Göring' was the black-and-white shield in the state colours of Prussia (Fig. 96). This was worn on the left side of the helmet, while the white swastika (Fig. 97) worn on its point was on the right side of the helmet. From 24 April 1934 to 10 July 1934 these insignia were transposed so that the shield appeared on the right side and the swastika on the left side of the helmet (not illustrated). A further change took place on 11 July 1934 and lasted until 28 July 1936. The white swastika (Fig. 98) continued to be worn on the left side of the helmets of the LPG 'General Göring', but the former black-and-white state shield was changed for a shield tilted at an angle in the new national colours of the Reich of black, white and red (Fig. 99).

Formation Cuff-Title

On 22 December 1933 the Police unit 'Landespolizei-gruppe Wecke z.b.V' was renamed 'Landespolizei-gruppe 'General Göring' and all ranks of this formation received a formation cuff-title for wear on their police-green uniforms. The band was of dark bottle-green cloth, 3.3cm wide, and had the legend 'L.P.G. General Goring' embroidered thereon in gothic script. The inscription was in silver-aluminium for both officers and NCOs. Officers, however, were distinguished by having 0.3cm-thick silver-aluminium Russia braid along the upper and lower edges to their cuff-titles, while

NCOs had a similar edging but in white cotton Russia braid. The cuff-title for other ranks was without edging and the lettering was in machine-embroidered white cotton. All versions of this title were worn on the left forearm, positioned just above the upper edge of the turn-back cuff on both the green Service Tunic and the Greatcoat.

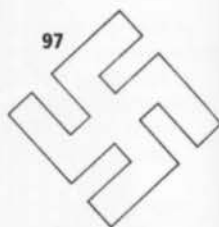
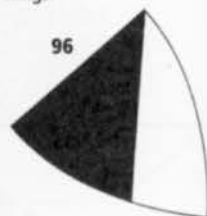
On 23 September 1935 the Landespolizei-gruppe 'General Göring' was transferred to the Luftwaffe and re-titled Regiment 'General Göring'. For a six-month period (23 September 1935 to 23 March 1936) members of this new regiment continued to wear the 'L.P.G. General Göring' cuff-title on their Police uniform (Fig. 71) but with the addition of the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem over the right breast pocket and on the uniform peaked cap. This last item was worn in conjunction with the newly introduced Luftwaffe cap insignia consisting of the Reichskokade, surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves and flanked by stylized wings (see Figs. 4 and 5).

On 23 March 1936 fresh instructions were issued³ that did away with the mixture of the green police uniform with certain items of Luftwaffe insignia. Now all ranks of the fledgling regiment were ordered to wear the Luftwaffe blue-grey uniform with white Waffenfarbe and the dark blue 'General Göring' cuff-title, see page 189).

SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle'

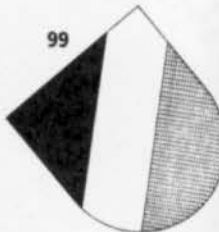
Viktor Lutze was appointed SA Chief of Staff in July 1934, succeeding to the post held by the recently deposed, and murdered, SA Chief of Staff Ernst Röhm. One of the first tasks Lutze undertook on taking up his new

Left: Members of the Landespolizei-gruppe Wecke zbV relax off duty. All are wearing the distinctive musicians' wings.



Insignia as worn on the steel helmets of the LPG 'General Göring':

96, 97 State colours of Prussia – black over white, worn as a shield on left side of helmet and white swastika on right side. Worn from 1933 to 23 April 1934



98, 99 White swastika worn on left side of helmet and German national colours of black, white and red worn as a shield on the right side. Worn from 11 July 1934 to 28 July 1936

appointment was the raising of a permanent Sturmabteilung, housed in barracks and composed of hand-picked volunteers. This élite SA-Standarte (Regiment) comprised six Sturmabteilungen (Battalions) garrisoned throughout the Reich at Berlin (HQ), Munich-Erding, Hattingen, Krefeld, Stettin and Stuttgart. A seventh garrison, Vienna, was added after the Anschluss. Personnel had the distinction of being permitted to bear arms, and pre-war service in the Standarte counted as fulfillment of peacetime military service. The SA-Regiment came under the direct command of the SA Chief of Staff. In addition to the normal SA service, the troops provided honour guards for the Party and the State and were prepared at any time to serve in the capacity of garrison/ occupation troops in those areas requiring them. Among its ceremonial duties the Standarte was charged with the task of supplying the Honour Guard at the historic monument in Munich known as the 'Feldherrnhalle'. Thus it was that during the Reichsparteitag of September 1936, Hitler bestowed on this élite SA-Standarte the title

'Feldherrnhalle'.

Pre-war training consisted of physical exercise and general knowledge education, guard duties and general security guards. Because of this strict training the SA and the Party were able to obtain the leaders they needed from members of the Regiment.

On 12 January 1937, to celebrate Hermann Göring's birthday, Viktor Lutze appointed Göring honorary Commander-in-Chief of the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle'. The appointment was approved by Hitler, and Göring, who held the rank of SA-Obergruppenführer, accepted it gratefully. Almost immediately Göring transferred control of the Regiment from the SA to that of his Luftwaffe, a move which very much displaced the SA leadership.

Outwardly the Regiment continued to function in its SA role, but the troops underwent military training including instruction as parachutists. A young National Socialist applicant who wished to join the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle' had to be 18-25 years old and had to have had either six months' previous service with the

Below: The Day of National Solidarity, Saturday 4 December 1937. Minister President Hermann Göring in his capacity as honorary Commander-in-Chief of the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle' collects voluntary contributions from Berlin shoppers. Göring is wearing the SA 'Feldherrnhalle' formation cuff-title but contrary to normal practice it is on his right cuff.



SA or twelve months' service in the Hitler Youth. Volunteers signed on for a period of three years. Personnel of the Regiment, post-1937, were distinguished as belonging to the Luftwaffe by having duel insignia and two types of uniform.

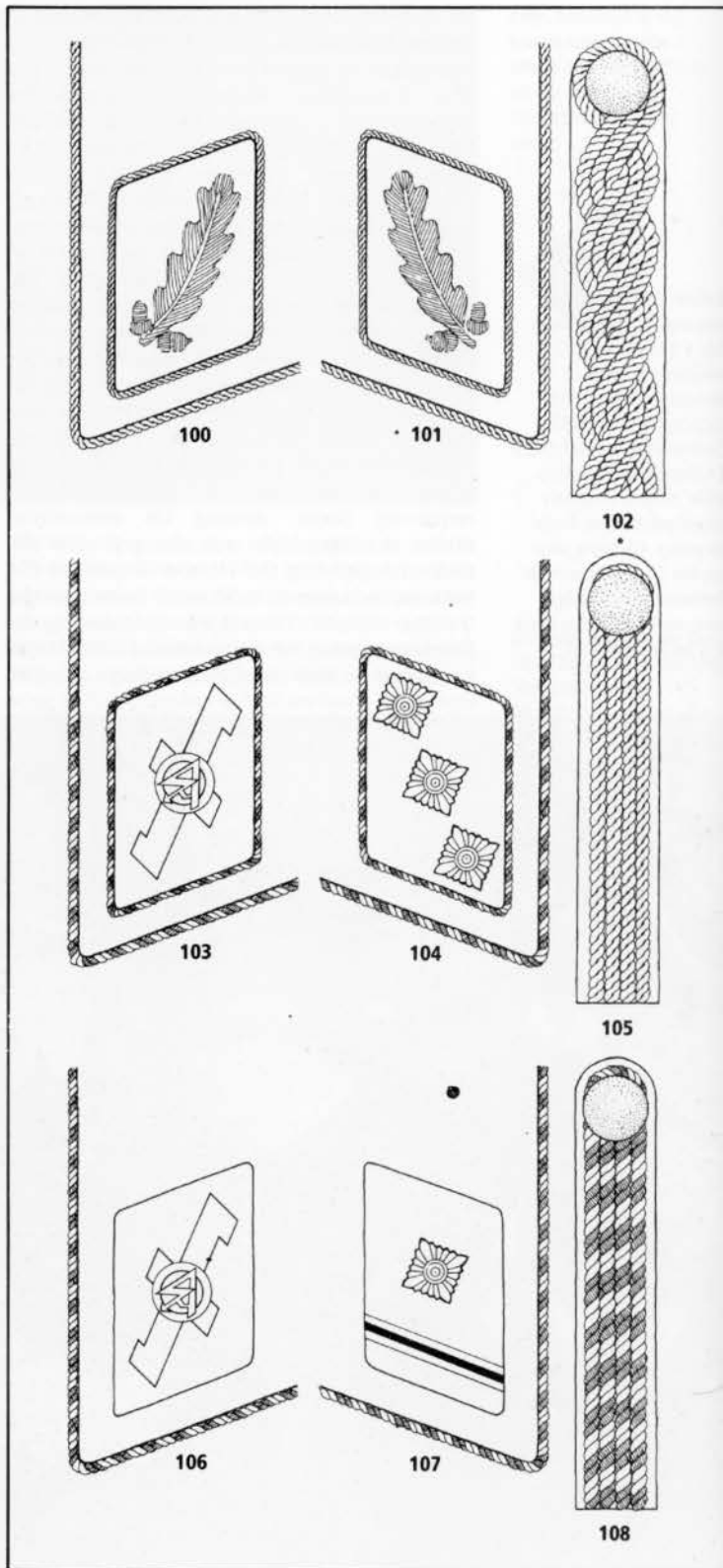
Service Tunic (SA-Dienstrock)

The brown SA-Service Tunic and Breeches were worn as both Walking-Out and Parade Uniform. It displayed the distinctive silver and light brown 'Feldherrnhalle' cuff-title (see page 48) on the left forearm, plus the swastika armband, carmine-coloured collar patches, the right-hand patch displaying the regimental emblem (Wolfsengel), up to the SA rank of SA-Obersturmbannführer, the left-hand patch the wearer's SA rank (see below), and two SA shoulder-straps, one to each shoulder (an unusual pre-war feature for SA uniforms) (see Figs. 100 to 108). Piping to the tunic collar was of carmine and white twisted cording. The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem was worn over the right breast pocket on this Tunic. For parade and guard duties personnel wore the special pattern gorget (Ringkragen) (see Fig. 109).

Tuchrock and Fliegerbluse

The Luftwaffe blue-grey Tuchrock and Fliegerbluse were worn as field service dress and when on manoeuvres. It is presumed that normal Luftwaffe insignia of rank (shoulder-straps and collar patches, collar and cuff rank braiding) were worn together with the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem. What is known for certain is that the silver on light brown cuff-title 'Feldherrnhalle' was worn on the Luftwaffe tunic on the left forearm.

All other items of clothing, head-dress, footwear and personal equipment, were of the standard pattern of the particular service, SA or Luftwaffe, according to the type of uniform worn and the rank of the wearer. The one exception to this was the steel helmet. When worn with the SA-Dienstrock the helmet was of the same pattern as used by the German armed forces but was brown in colour. When worn with the Luftwaffe uniforms the steel helmet was blue-grey in colour. Both colours of helmet had the special helmet insignia, the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika on the left side and the silver and carmine 'Feldherrnhalle' monument within a shield on the right side (Figs. 111 and 112). (The use of a steel helmet by members of the Sturmabteilung was fairly uncommon. Those SA units that



Selected insignia of rank as worn by certain members of the SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle'

100, 102 Collar patches, collar cording and shoulder-strap for the rank of SA-Standartenführer

103, 105 Collar patches, collar cording and shoulder-strap for the Feldherrnhalle rank of SA-Sturmführer

106, 108 Collar patches, collar cording and shoulder-strap for the Feldherrnhalle rank of SA-Oberscharführer

Below: The band of the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle' led by their Corps of Drums, marching down Unter den Linden from the Wilhelmplatz, January 1938.

were permitted to wear this form of protective head-dress were, in addition to the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle', the troops of the various SA Stabswohnungen (disbanded after 30 June 1934) and the Feldjägerkorps (incorporated into the Reich Protection Police on 1 April 1935.)

In October 1938 at the time of the Sudetenland crisis the Regiment was alerted in preparation for the attack, but the occupation was over so quickly that their participation was not needed. Instead they carried out a demonstration air drop at Freudenthal and then stood down. It was from this time on that the personnel of the Regiment were referred to by their Luftwaffe ranks.

At the outbreak of the Second World War in September 1939 the men of the Standarte were transferred to the Luftwaffe's Air Landing Assault Battalion, the newly raised Fallschirmjäger-Regiment 2, and into the Infanterie-Bataillon 'Feldherrnhalle', part of Infantry Regiment 271 of the German Army.

Pre-war SA Ranks

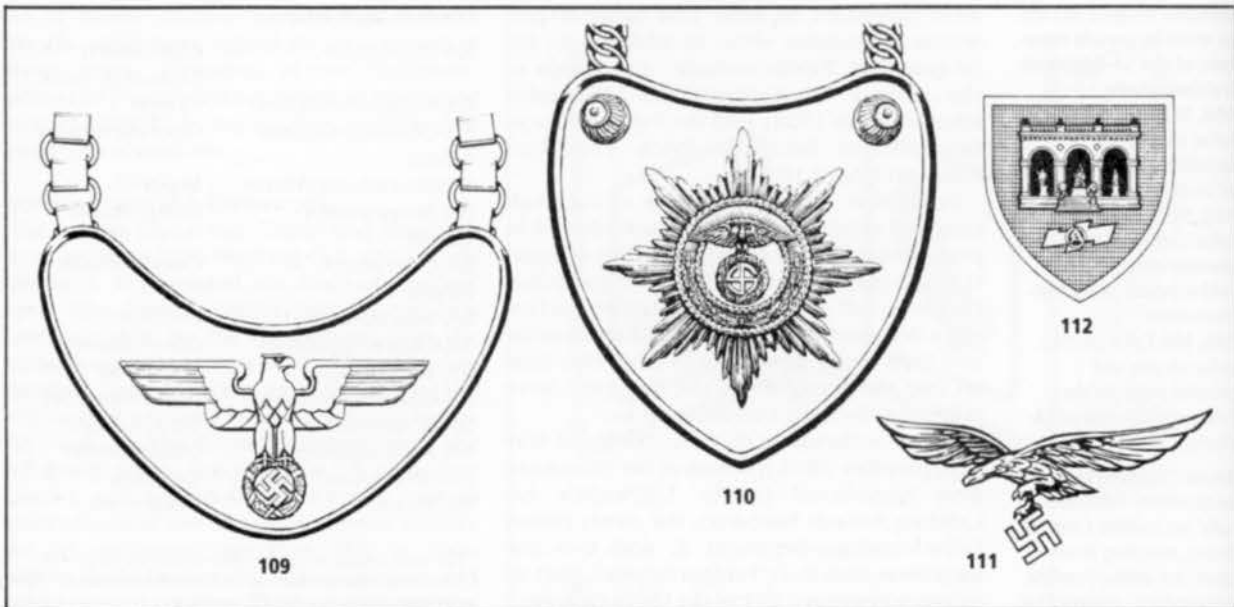
SA-Standarte

SA-Standartenführer*
SA-Obersturmbannführer
SA-Sturmabführer
SA-Sturmhauptführer
SA-Obersturmführer
SA-Sturmführer
SA-Obertruppführer
SA-Truppführer
SA-Oberscharführer
SA-Scharführer
SA-Rottenführer
SA-Sturmann**
SA-Mann***

Equivalent Luftwaffe rank
Oberst
Oberstleutnant
Major
Hauptmann
Oberleutnant
Leutnant
Oberfeldwebel
Feldwebel
Unterfeldwebel
Unteroffizier
Obergefreiter
Gefreiter
Flieger, etc.

* The most senior active SA rank within the Regiment.
** This rank changed later to SA-Obersturmann. *** This rank changed later to SA-Sturmann.





109 The pattern of Gorget worn by all members of the SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle', other than standard-bearers and colour-bearers. This kidney-shaped stamped metal plate had a raised rim. It had a matt-aluminium painted finish with a gilt-plated edging. The large central one-piece design of an eagle and swastika was finished in gilt. The neck chain was

formed from a series of nickel-plated flat metal links and retainers

110 The pattern of Gorget worn by standard-bearers and colour-bearers of the Sturmabteilung, including the SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle'. This 'Brustschild' (lit. 'breast shield') was produced from polished nickel-plated metal having a matt-gilt central star

burst design overlaid with a matt-silver plaited disc displaying an eagle and mobile swastika. The two 'corner' bosses were also gilt-plated. The neck chain was made up of interlocking circles of nickel-plated brass links

111, 112 The insignia worn on the steel helmets of Luftwaffe troops of the SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle'. The eagle and

swastika (Fig. 111) worn on the left side of the helmet faced forwards and was therefore facing in the opposite direction to that normally used for the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem. It was in silver-grey with black detailing for all ranks. The shield worn on the right side (Fig. 112) showed a representation of the Ehrenmal Feldherrnhalle in Munich. The emblem, the

SA runic sign (Wolfsangle) and the border to the shield were in silver, the shield itself in carmine. These two emblems were worn on both the brown steel helmet worn with the SA Service Dress uniform and the blue-grey helmet with the Service Dress uniform

Left: Formation cuff-title for SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle'.



Left: A variant in BeVo weave of the formation cuff-title for SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle'.

Right: A member of the élite SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle'. Note the left-hand collar patch insignia, the duty gorget and the unit formation cuff-title worn on the left forearm.



Formation Cuff-Title

As part of the duel insignia worn by members of the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle' both on their brown Sturmabteilung uniforms and the blue-grey Luftwaffe uniforms (see page 46), personnel of the Regiment wore the SA cuff-title 'Feldherrnhalle'. Unlike the cuff-titles worn within the Luftwaffe, which had their inscriptions worked on to the cloth of the band, the Feldherrnhalle cuff-titles were manufactured as an integral piece, with the title, edging and indeed the cloth band itself being machine-woven as a complete item. To my knowledge there are four versions of the same SA title.

1. A light brown band into which was woven in silver-aluminium threads the name *Feldherrnhalle*, the lettering formed in the German script known as 'Suterlin'. Both the upper and lower edges to this title had a strip of silver-aluminium threads, 0.3cm thick, woven into the band. It is assumed that this quality of title was worn by officers of the Regiment.

2. An identical band in colour, size, quality and style of lettering, but with the 0.3cm-thick upper and lower edging, produced from matt-grey cotton threads. It is assumed that this quality of title was worn by NCOs and other ranks.

3. A variant of the officers' quality cuff-title had the 'Suterlin' inscription hand-embroidered in silver-aluminium threads on to a 'blank' length of cuff-title cloth.

4. A third distinct pattern of this cuff-title, an example of which is in the author's collection, is one where the edging and German script lettering has been machine-woven in white cotton threads, in the same quality as is found on late-pattern BeVo weave SS cuff-titles, of the type referred to among the collecting fraternity as having a 'pepper and salt' finish. For this reason it is safe to assume that this SA cuff-title was produced after 1940.

All four cuff-titles were 3cm in width with edging 0.3cm wide, and were worn on the left cuff of the Service Dress Tunic, both in the SA and the Luftwaffe.

Ringkragen

The duty gorget worn by personnel of the Luftwaffe/SA-Feldherrnhalle formation was half-moon shaped, of matt silver-coloured metal. Its raised outer rim and the central design of an eagle and swastika mounted on the gorget plate by three metal prongs were in polished gilt finish. The neck chain consisted of plain nickel-plated (later



N.-S.-D.-A.P.
 AM 10. NOVEMBER FIELEN VOR DER FELDHERREN-
 HALLE SOWIE IM HOF DES KRIEGSMINISTERS
 RIUMS FOLGENDE MÄNNER IM TIEFEN
 GLAUBEN AN DIE WIEDERAUFERSTEHUNG
 IHRES VOLKES: F. AULFARTH, A. BAURIEDL,
 T. CASSELLA, W. EHRLICH, M. FAUST, A.
 HECHENBERGER, O. KÖRNER, K. KUHN,
 K. LAFFORCE, K. NEUBAUER, CL. PAETH,
 A. PFORDTEN, R. RICKMERS, M. SCHEUB,
 NER-RICHTER, L. STRANSKY, W. WOLF

AM 10. NOVEMBER
 LANDESPOLIZEI
 FÜRSTENBERG
 FRIEDRICH W.
 UND FOLGENDES
 MANNSCHEBERTH

ASS-
INGEN

PFALZ

RHEIN-RUHR-
SAAR-EUPEN-
NÄHERN

SCHA-
RHEIN



Left: The Munich Mannmal was a large bronze monument bearing the names of sixteen National Socialists killed in front of the Feldherrnhalle during the abortive putsch of 9 November 1923. Erected on the side of the Feldherrnhalle and guarded by SS and SA troops, it was compulsory for passers-by to salute the bronze monument. The Mannmal, but not the historic Feldherrnhalle, was destroyed after the war in accordance with the Directive of 13 May 1946, issued by the Allied Control Council for Germany. This directive ordered the destruction of all military and National Socialist memorials and military museums 'tending to preserve and keep alive the German military tradition, to revive militarism or to commemorate the National Socialist Party or of such a nature as to glorify war'.

Right: Oberst von Scheele, the commander of the first detachment of German volunteers to serve in Spain.

Far right: Generalfeldmarschall Hugo Sperrle, the first commander of the Legion Condor, 1936-7.

painting) sheet metal, slightly flattened tubular oblong links connected by metal alloy rings. These were similar to the links of the neck chain used on the gorget worn by standard-bearers of the Luftwaffe. The gorget plate was 17cm wide and 10.5cm high. The reverse was covered with a brown cloth backing and on the back of the gorget was a central tang with which to clip the gorget to the wearer's tunic plus a shorter tang for attachment of the loose end of the neck chain.

The Legion Condor

On 31 July 1936 the first detachment of 85 German air and ground crew volunteers, travelling in *mufti* as a party of tourists, left Hamburg on board the liner *Usamoro* bound for Cadiz. This was the first party of many such 'volunteers' to travel from Germany to Spain to support General Franco in his war against the Spanish Republican Government. This initial aid for the Spanish Nationalists in what Hitler saw as Franco's 'fight against Bolshevism', took the form of Heinkel He 51 B-1 fighters and Junkers Ju 52 transport aircraft complete with their air crews and support staff.

In August 1936 the small air group operating in Spain was reinforced by fighter

aircraft and in the following month a further flight of fighters, a flight of reconnaissance aircraft, a heavy battery of anti-aircraft guns and two tank companies crewed by German Army panzer troops were dispatched to Franco from Germany via Portugal. The pocket battleship *Deutschland* appeared off Ceuta while the two U-Boats *U33* and *U34* had been on station, patrolling in Spanish waters since the outbreak of the Civil War. Also in September, Oberstleutnant Walter Warlimont, an Army general staff officer from the OKH, was appointed Plenipotentiary Delegate of the Wehrmacht in Spain.

By November 1936 it had become clear that the war in Spain was going to last far longer than originally thought and consequently the German authorities began to increase their economic and military commitment to Franco. Hermann Göring, as Commander-in-Chief of the German Air Force, was anxious to advertise the power of his Luftwaffe and to test its new aircraft in battle. Because the German Army was reluctant to commit a substantial number of regular troops, German participation in the Spanish *Bürgerkrieg* became primarily a Luftwaffe affair.

Officially known as the Legion Condor and occasionally referred to as the 'German Volunteer Corps', and under the aegis of the





Left: Generalmajor Sperrle photographed during a visit to the Luftwaffe volunteers in Spain. On his peaked cap he is wearing the Spanish rank insignia for a general, above an early version of the Luftwaffe national emblem, something of an irregular combination.



Far left: General der Flieger Hellmuth Volkmann, the second commander of the Legion, November 1937 to November 1938.



Left: Generalmajor Wolfram Freiherr von Richthofen, the last commander of the Legion, November 1938 to May 1939.

Luftwaffe, German volunteers in large numbers began arriving in Spain in November 1936. The first contingent of 370 volunteer pilots travelling in *mufti* sailed for Spain ostensibly on a *Kraft durch Freude* ('Strength through Joy') cruise under the code-name 'Union'. They were quickly followed by more personnel. Altogether some 6,500 men were landed at Cadiz and transported to Seville, where they furnished the nucleus of the Legion Condor.

Warlimont returned to Germany and Generalmajor Hugo Sperrle was appointed by Göring on 6 November 1936 to command the Legion which, at the outset, comprised in addition to those German forces already in Spain, the following:

One bomber group with three squadrons of Ju 52s.

One fighter group with three squadrons of He 51s.

One reconnaissance squadron with twelve He 70 aircraft.

Four batteries of 88mm anti-aircraft guns.

Two batteries of light Flak.

One Air Signals unit with a wireless, a telephone and a communications company, and an Air Signals security company.

One Air Park with machine-shops, and a leadership staff.

In December 1936 and January 1937 the Legion Condor was further reinforced with Luftwaffe personnel, a number of specialist Army units and additional 'volunteers', but its total strength never exceeded some 20,000 men.

By the summer of 1937 service in Spain was already showing valuable results in the operational training of Luftwaffe flying personnel, with the result that the volunteer system was abolished and replaced by the regular posting of promising young officers on a six-to-ten-month rotating basis. 'Veterans' of the Spanish fighting were returned to Germany to become instructors attached to Luftwaffe training bases. In order that other senior Luftwaffe officers could profit by the experience, Göring rotated the command of the Legion at yearly

Below: Troops of the Legion march to the quay-side at Vigo in readiness for their departure by sea to Hamburg.





Above: Hermann Göring salutes the Honour Standard of the Legion Condor at the parade held in Hamburg to mark the return from Spain of the German volunteers. General der Flieger Sperrle is seen saluting on the far left. Possibly due to an injury the officer second from the right is saluting with his left hand.



Left: Von Richthofen, centre, salutes Göring at the reception for the troops of the Legion Condor held at Hamburg, their port of entry on their return to Germany.

intervals. Sperrle, promoted within a year to Generalleutnant and then to General der Flieger, returned to Germany at the beginning of November 1937 to take command of Luftflotte 3 based at Munich. His successor, Generalleutnant Hellmuth Volkmann, held

the command from 1 November 1937 until 1 November 1938. Volkmann likewise won promotion to General der Flieger and on his return to Germany was appointed Commandant of the Luftkreigsakademie in Berlin. The last commander of the Legion, General-

Right: The Colours of the Legion are paraded through the Brandenburg Gate leading the victory parade held in the capital on 6 June 1939.





Above: Officers of the Legion march past their Führer during the victory parade held in Berlin.



Left: Hitler greeting Luftwaffe and naval officers of the Legion at a special reception held after the victory parade in the Marble Hall of the new Reichskanzlei. Here Hitler presented the selected volunteers with the newly instituted Spanish Cross in Gold.



Above far right: The full-length leather coat much favoured by Luftwaffe officers, seen here being worn by von Richthofen, Commander of the Legion Condor.

major Wolfram Freiherr von Richthofen, had served as Chief of Staff to both Sperrle and Volkmann. He took over the command on 1 November 1938 and retained it throughout the remaining months of the war. To him fell the privilege of leading the Legion Condor on its triumphant return to Germany. After the victory parade held in Madrid on 19 May 1939 and the final farewell parade for the Legion at Leon on 23 May, troops of the Legion Condor, after handing over their arms and equipment to the Spanish Government, embarked on six 'Strength Through Joy' ships for Germany.

On 31 May 1939 the men of the Legion landed at Hamburg where they received an official welcome from Generalfeldmarshall Göring. He announced that the Führer had instituted a new decoration, the *Spanienkreuz* (Spanish Cross), in four classes of bronze, silver, gold and gold with brilliants.



All volunteers from the Civil War were to receive one of the four classes. It was further announced that the Legion Condor was to be officially dissolved within a few days and that in proud memory of the Legion the name 'Condor' had been bestowed by Hitler on a Luftwaffe squadron, an anti-aircraft artillery regiment and a signals battalion (see page 192).

A few days after their arrival in Hamburg the troops of the Legion proceeded to Döberitz, the military centre near Berlin. Here on 4 June they were visited by Grand Admiral Raeder, Commander-in-Chief of the German Navy. Raeder distributed decorations to the naval contingent and Göring presented decorations to his Air Force members of the Legion.

On 6 June 1939 the Legion Condor undertook its last public appearance. At a special military parade in Berlin more than 14,000

troops from the Legion, which included 3,000 sailors and 1,000 men from the Army, marched past Hitler in review order. The Legion was led by Generalmajor von Richthofen and the three previous commanders, Sperrle, Volkmann and Warlimont. The people of Berlin gave them a reception worthy of a victorious army.

Uniforms

To the best of my knowledge, if there ever was a published set of dress regulations for the German troops participating in the Spanish Civil War they have not yet come to light. Obviously some form of instruction must have been laid down as to what was to be worn by Luftwaffe personnel serving in Spain, and as all the original volunteers left Germany wearing civilian clothing it is safe to assume that they were kitted-out when they arrived in Spain. As the 'German Volunteer Corps' did not exist as far as the outside world was concerned, the men of the Legion wore uniforms that were very similar to those worn by the Spanish military of the period. I have yet to establish whether these khaki uniforms were taken with the troops when they left Germany or whether they were supplied by the Spanish once the Germans had arrived in Spain. Details regarding the type, size and colouring of the Spanish rank insignia used throughout the Legion are well documented and are given on page 59. Information about the style and type of uniforms actually worn has had to be gleaned from the careful study of contemporary photographs. My findings are given below.

Service Tunic

The single-breasted, four pocket tunic, made from khaki-brown serge and worn open at the neck with khaki shirt and black tie was the same for all ranks of the Legion. Small details such as the shape of the pocket flaps, and pleats on the pockets, the use, or not, of cloth shoulder-straps varied and was not, it seems, governed by the wearer's rank. Buttons worn down the tunic front and to each pocket flap were of dark composition, probably of black horn or vegetable compound.

Officers of the Legion wore the Service Tunic with matching cloth breeches and black leather riding boots, whereas the rank and file members wore trousers tucked into black leather marching boots. Officers also wore a brown leather waist-belt, assumed to be 6cm wide, with matching supporting cross-strap worn across the right shoulder.

The buckle was of the two-pronged variety as worn by Luftwaffe officers. The waist-belt worn by Legion personnel below officer rank was in black leather and had a plain – without design – box buckle. For parade purposes (as can be seen in the accompanying photographs) and for field use the waist-belt was worn with leather 'Y' straps and rifle ammunition leather pouches. Shirt-sleeve order was worn both in the field and when on duty if the weather were particularly hot. Officers could also wear their blue-grey leather greatcoat when in the field.

Spanish rank insignia worn above the left breast pocket of the tunic and on the head-dress is explained and illustrated in full on page 61. Legion air crew members wore the appropriate Spanish air crew badges above the right breast pocket of the tunic.

Head-dress within the Legion in the main consisted of the khaki-brown fore and aft cap, worn by officers and NCOs alike, with silver-aluminium piping for officers and badges of rank appropriate to the wearer. The Model 1935 German steel helmet was occasionally worn during ground action. No helmet insignia was displayed and it is probable that the colour of the helmet was the Luftwaffe blue-grey. Steel helmets were not worn for parades.

Ranks, 1936–9

All German volunteers up to the rank of Oberstleutnant serving in the Legion Condor wore Spanish rank insignia one grade higher than their German Air Force ranks.

<i>Legion Condor</i>	<i>Equivalent Spanish Rank</i>
Generalleutnant	General de Division
Generalmajor	General de Brigade
Oberst	Coronel
Oberstleutnant	Coronel
Major	Teniente Coronel
Hauptmann	Comandante
Oberleutnant	Capitan
Leutnant	Teniente
Unteroffizier mit Porteppee (Feldwebel, Oberfeldwebel, Stabsfeldwebel, Wachtmeister, Oberwachtmeister, Stabswachtmeister)	Alferez
Unteroffizier	Sargento
Legionär	Cabo



113 A hand-embroidered example of the Spanish pilots' wings worn by pilots of the German Legion Condor. This particular example is 8cm broad and 2.6cm high. It has a gold-bullion crown and a four-bladed propeller, silver-bullion 'wings', and a black silk Spanish eagle all worked on to a backing of black cloth

Rank Insignia

As part of the effort made to disguise German volunteer participation in the Spanish Civil War, members of the Luftwaffe serving in Spain wore Spanish-style uniforms with Spanish rank insignia. All German Luftwaffe volunteers up to the rank of Oberstleutnant carried a Spanish rank one grade higher than their German Air



Right: An evening parade for officers and NCOs of a fighter unit somewhere in Spain prior to their departure for Germany. The original caption to this photograph was: 'Shoulder to shoulder with the valiant Spanish nationalists and their Italian comrades fighting in Spain against Bolshevism for the freedom of the Spanish nationalists are the volunteers of the German Legion Condor'.



Left: Officers of the Legion Condor. The two eight-pointed stars for the rank of major (teniente coronel) are clearly shown worn above the right breast pocket and on the front portion of the flight cap by the officer on the right of the photograph.

Force rank (see page 58) for a list of the Legion Condor ranks).

The Spanish insignia for wear by the Luftwaffe rank of Generalleutnant was a single four-pointed gold star on crossed gold sword and baton. This was worn both on the curtain at the front of the Legion Flight Cap (Fig. 114) and on the cuff of the tunic (Fig. 123). The Flight Cap was piped in gold. The Spanish insignia for a Luftwaffe Generalmajor serving with the Legion Condor was a single four-pointed silver star on crossed silver sword and baton worn both on the curtain at the front of the Legion Flight Cap (Fig. 114) and the tunic cuff (Fig. 123). The Cap was piped gold around the curtain.

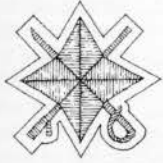
An Oberst and an Oberstleutnant serving in the Legion both wore the same pattern of Spanish rank insignia. This consisted of three eight-pointed stars in gold, 3.4cm in size, on a backing cloth in the colour of the wearer's arm-of-service, which extended 0.2cm around the edge of each star. When worn on the front of the Flight Cap, one star was positioned above the gold-piped curtain of the cap and the two lower, remaining stars on the curtain itself (Fig. 115). These three gold stars were worn horizontally above the left breast pocket of the Service Tunic (Fig. 124).

A Luftwaffe Major serving with the Legion wore two 3.4cm-high eight-pointed gold

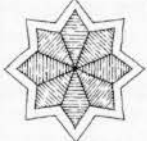
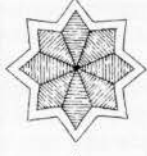
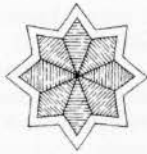
stars on the gold-piped curtain at the front of the Flight Cap, both with a 0.2cm-wide backing cloth in the wearer's arm-of-service colour (Fig. 116). A further two, eight-pointed, gold stars were worn just above the upper edge of the left breast pocket of the tunic (Fig. 125). The rank of Hautmann was distinguished by a single 3.4cm high, eight-pointed gold star on a coloured backing 0.2cm wide, worn in the centre and on the front of the silver piped curtain to the Flight Cap (Fig. 117). The same rank insignia was worn in the centre of the upper edge of the left breast pocket on the Service Tunic (Fig. 126).

The Luftwaffe rank of Oberleutnant carried Spanish insignia that consisted of three, 2.8cm-wide, six-pointed silver stars on a 0.2cm-wide backing in the wearer's arm-of-service colour and worn on the front of the Legion Flight Cap, one star above the silver piped curtain, the remaining two stars below the curtain (Fig. 118). A further three six-pointed silver stars were worn horizontally along the upper edge of the left breast pocket of the Service Tunic (Fig. 127). All had separate backing of coloured cloth. A Leutnant carried two 2.8cm high, six-pointed silver stars on an appropriately coloured backing, 0.2cm wide, worn on the lower front part of the silver piped curtain to the Flight Cap (Fig. 119). Two 2.8cm-high

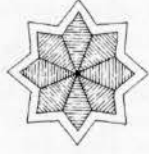
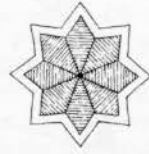
Spanish Rank Insignia as worn by German Volunteers of the Legion Condor: Items 114 to 122 are head-dress insignia, as worn vertically on the front of the brown Flight Cap; items 123 to 131 are tunic insignia worn horizontally above the upper edge to the left breast pocket of the Service Tunic
114, 123 Generalleutnant (General de Division), in gold. Generalmajor (General de Brigade), in silver
115, 124 Oberst (Coronel), in gold. Oberstleutnant (Coronel), in gold
116, 125 Major (Teniente Coronel), in gold
117, 126 Hauptmann (Commandante), in gold
118, 127 Oberleutnant (Capitan), in silver
119, 128 Leutnant (Teniente), in silver
120, 129 Unteroffizier mit Portepee (Alferez), in silver
121, 130 Unteroffizier (Sargento), in gold
122, 131 Legionär (Cabo), in gold



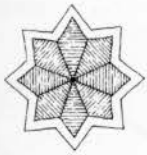
114



115



116



117



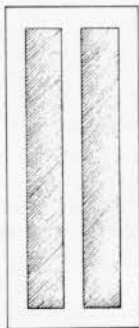
118



119



120



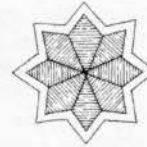
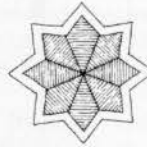
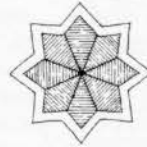
121



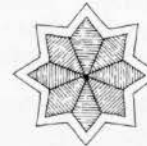
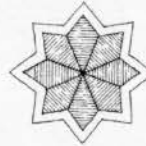
122



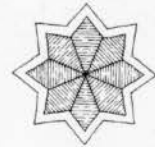
123



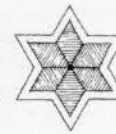
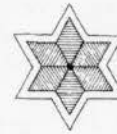
124



125



126



127



128

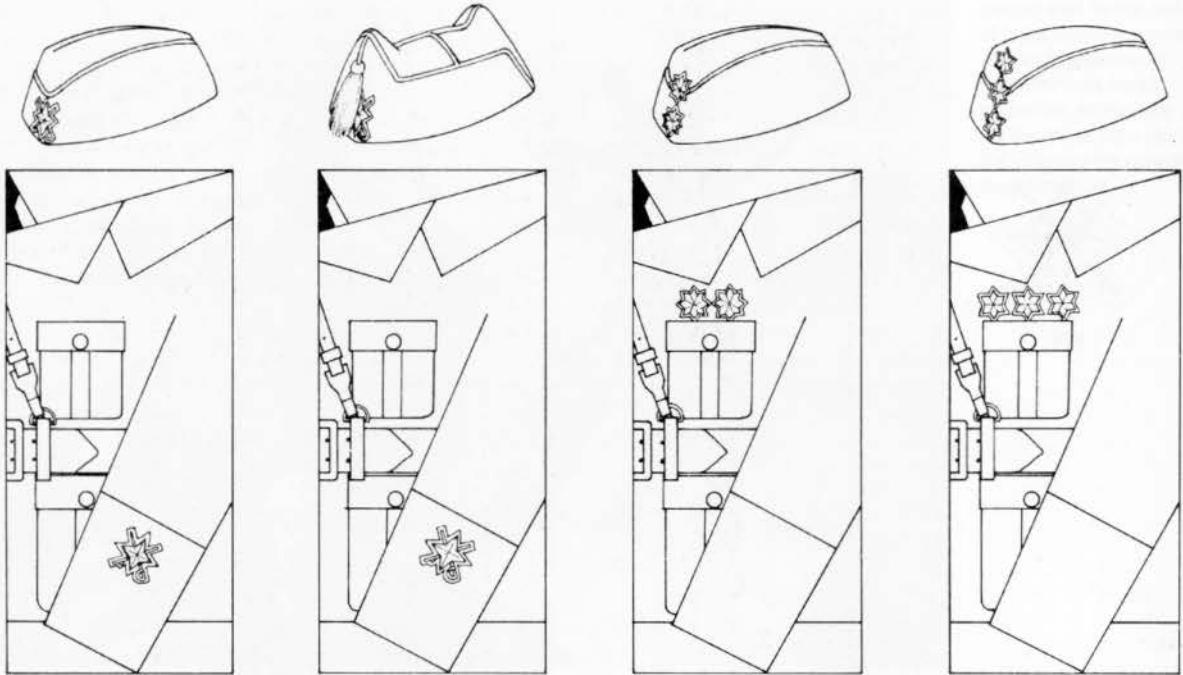
129



130



131

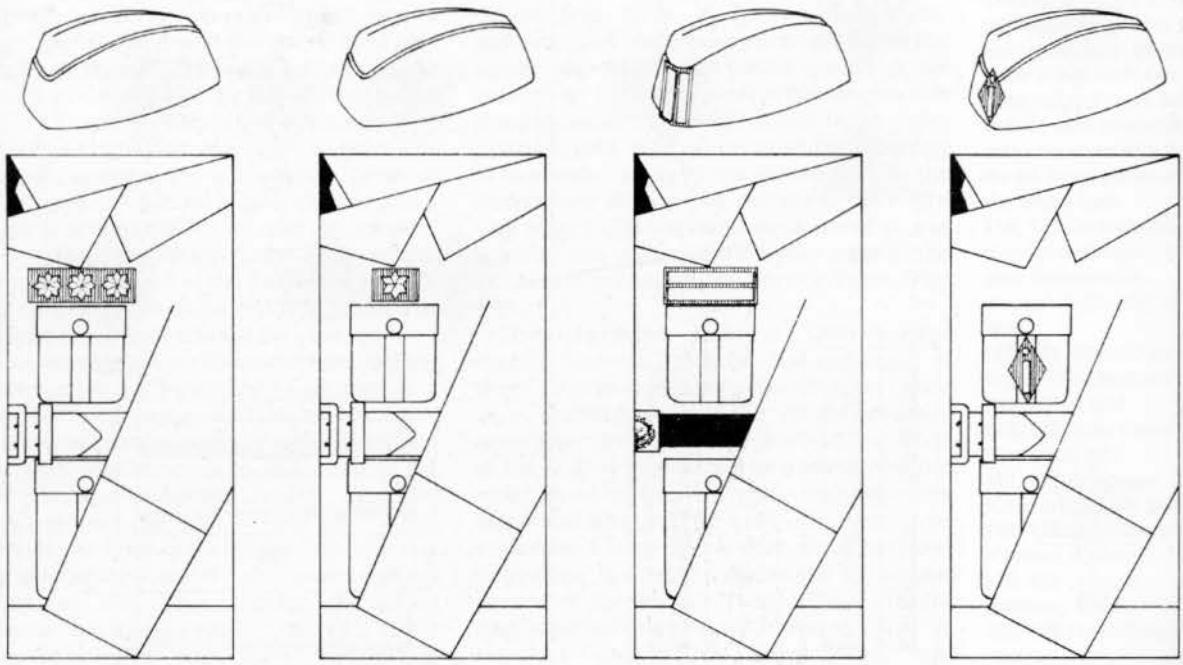


132

133

134

135



136

137

138

139

Rank Insignia as worn in the Legion Condor:

- 132** Spanish insignia as worn on head-dress and tunic by a *Generalleutnant* of the *Luftwaffe*
- 133** Insignia for a *Luftwaffe* *Generalmajor*. The cap shown is of the type worn in the Spanish Army and was the style favoured by *Freiherr von Richthofen*, the last commander of the Legion
- 134** Insignia for a *Luftwaffe* Major
- 135** insignia for a *Luftwaffe* *Oberleutnant*
- 136** Insignia for a Specialist, ranked as either an *Oberst* or an *Oberstleutnant*
- 137** Insignia for a Specialist, ranked as a *Hauptmann*. Note that no insignia is worn on the head-dress
- 138** Insignia for a *Luftwaffe* *Unteroffizier*
- 139** Insignia as worn by an Interpreter

six-pointed silver stars were also worn horizontally above the upper edge of the left breast pocket of the Tunic (Fig. 128).

Unteroffizier mit Portepee, that is *Luftwaffe* NCOs with the ranks of *Stabsfeldwebel*, *Stabswachtmeister*, *Oberfeldwebel*, *Oberwachtmeister*, *Feldwebel* or *Wachtmeister*, wore a single, 2.8cm-high, six-pointed silver star with a 0.2cm-wide coloured backing in the wearer's arm-of-service colour, set in the centre of the silver piped curtain on the front of the Flight Cap (Fig. 120). The same size, pattern and colour of star was worn in the centre on the upper edge of the left breast pocket on the Legion's Service Tunic (Fig. 129). A *Luftwaffe* *Unteroffizier* serving with the Legion Condor wore two 8cm-long by 1cm-deep gold-coloured bars vertically on the unpiped curtain of the Flight Cap at the front. Both bars were on a

backing cloth extending 0.5cm around and between the bars in the colour of the wearer's arm-of-service (Fig. 121). The same insignia, in size, shape and colour, was worn horizontally above the upper edge of the left breast pocket of the Service Tunic (Fig. 130). The lowest rank (*Legionär*) was distinguished by a single gold-coloured bar, 8cm long by 1cm deep, complete with the arm-of-service coloured cloth extending 0.5cm around the edge and worn on the unpiped Cap (Fig. 122) and on the Tunic in the same manner as described above (Fig. 131).

Other insignia was worn by specialists who were ranked as being in the range of ranks from *Oberst* to *Feldwebel*. All Legion Condor specialists ranking as *Oberst*, *Oberstleutnant*, Major, *Hauptmann*, *Oberleutnant*, *Leutnant* and all *Unteroffizieren*



Right: NCOs and other ranks of the Legion Condor parade in Spain before their departure for Germany.

mit Portepee wore the same configuration of eight- or six-pointed gold or silver stars as worn by their opposite numbers serving as Luftwaffe officers. But they were distinguished from the Luftwaffe officers by wearing their Spanish rank stars above the upper edge of the left breast pocket of the Service Tunic, mounted on a rectangle or square of cloth in the colour of the wearer's arm-of-service. These backings were 3.8cm high and sufficiently wide to accommodate one, two or three stars. The gold eight-pointed stars were set on a coloured backing cloth, 4cm high and either 4cm wide for the single star, 8cm wide for the double stars and 12cm wide for the three stars (Fig. 136). They did not wear these stars on their brown Flight Cap, but the cap itself was piped, regardless of rank, around the upper edge of the curtain in silver-aluminium piping.

Those Germans acting as interpreters (*Dolmetscher*) were identified by wearing a cloth lozenge in the colour of the arm-of-service to which they were attached, bearing the silver-white emblem, 4cm high by 0.5cm wide, of an 'i', complete with the 'dot' above the vertical stroke. This badge was worn in the centre of the left breast pocket of the Service Tunic and on the front of the curtain to the unpiped brown Flight Cap (Fig. 139).

For further details regarding the wearing of rank insignia see table on page 62.

Air Ministry and Luftwaffe Salaried Civilians

Throughout pre-War Germany, civilians were employed on a salaried basis by the Air Ministry to act as door-keepers and lift attendants in buildings housing the following Luftwaffe establishments: the Air Ministry (Reichsluftfahrtministerium) situated in Berlin; the four pre-war Air Fleet Command Headquarters (Luftflottenkommando) located at Berlin, Brunswick, Munich and Vienna; the eleven Regional Air Command offices (Luftgaukommandos); the various offices of the Flying Corps (Fliegerkorps); and the offices of Luftwaffe Commanding Officers (Luftwaffe Befehlshaber) (the term 'door-keeper' has been used for convenience, but it should be noted that the German word *Pförtner* translates as 'doorman', 'porter', 'janitor', 'gate-keeper' and 'gateman'). These civilians wore a uniform as described below; the cap and jacket of which are illustrated on this page. The uniform was required to be worn when the civilian employee was on duty. It was not permitted to be worn during off-duty hours.

It consisted of a peaked cap, a jacket worn with insignia of grade and an armband, a blue shirt and black tie, long trousers matching the colour of the jacket and black leather shoes.

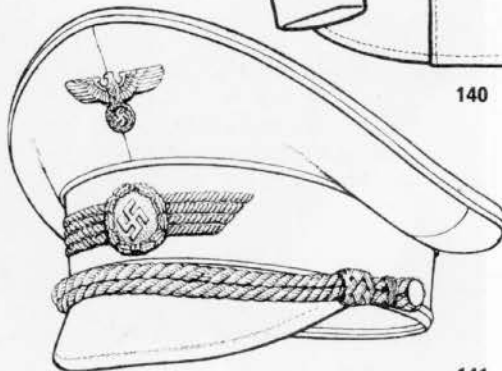
Head-dress

The Uniform Peaked Cap (Fig. 141) was worn by all grades of civilian employees. It was of blue-grey cloth with a 4.3cm-deep cap band in either mignonette-green^A or Bordeaux-red cloth. Piping on the cap was 0.2cm thick and was applied around the crown and along the top and bottom edge of the cap band. The colour of the piping matched that of the cap band. The cap cords were in black silk, held in position by white-metal cap-cord buttons and the peak was of

^A The mignonette is a small and delicately formed plant with a fragrant flower, the colour of which is greyish-green; therefore the use of 'mignonette-green' as facing colour on the jacket collar, cap band and trouser piping indicates a grey-green hue.

140 Uniform for doormen and lift operators at the RLM and other Luftwaffe buildings. Here shown for an assistant doorman

141 Uniform Peaked Cap for civilian personnel employed by the Luftwaffe as doormen and lift operators



black vulcanized fibre. The metal insignia worn on the cap was in pressed aluminium. In the centre of the cap band the full-size version of the civilian winged insignia was displayed. On the upper portion on the front of the cap was affixed the political form of the eagle and swastika emblem.

Jackets and Trousers

The open-necked jacket was of blue-grey cloth, double-breasted with two rows of three aluminium buttons. The distinctive feature of the jacket was the colour of the collar, which for those employees at the Air Ministry was in mignonette-green and for those working at the remaining offices the collar was in Bordeaux-red.

A simple system of indicating one of the three grades of function was displayed on the corners of the jacket collar. An assistant door-keeper (Hilfspförtner) or a lift operator (Fahrstuhlführer) wore the basic winged insignia for a civilian employee in the Luftwaffe (see Fig. 140). A door-keeper (Pförtner) wore the same emblem, but with the addition of a single white-metal rank star worn on its point directly below the centre of each emblem. A head door-keeper (Oberpförtner) had two such metal stars, one below and one directly above each winged insignia.

The trousers were in blue-grey cloth with side piping in either mignonette-green or Bordeaux-red matching the jacket collar.

Armbands

All three grades of door-keeper as well as lift attendants wore on the left upper arm a 10cm-wide cloth armband in either mignonette-green or Bordeaux-red, according to the wearer's work location. The basic armband for an assistant door-keeper and lift attendant was a cloth band in one of the two colours in the centre of which was a circular blue-grey cloth patch bearing a grey cotton embroidered eagle and swastika of the political pattern. Door-keepers wore a similar armband but with the addition of a single strip of flat aluminium braiding sewn along the lower edge of the band. The armband worn by head door-keepers was as previously described but with the addition of two stripes of flat aluminium braiding, one along the lower edge, the other along the upper edge.

Coats

For winter and cold weather, civilian personnel were issued with a wool-lined blue-grey cloth greatcoat of the same pattern as that issued to troops of the Luftwaffe. The

greatcoat displayed two rows of six white-metal buttons. Other than the armband of the type worn on the jacket, no insignia was worn on the greatcoat. A raincoat was also issued for wear during wet and inclement weather. The same system regarding the wearing of armbands and the lack of any other insignia applied to this garment.

Luftwaffe Forestry Service

The development, conservation and maintenance of forests and the game therein was the responsibility of the Office of the Forest Master (Reichsforstamt) which was under the control of Hermann Göring as Chief Forester and Hunting Master of the Reich. Responsibility for forestry throughout Germany lay with the State Forestry Service (Reichsforstamt) which had four departments:

1. General Forestry Service (Gemeinde Forst Dienst).
2. Private Forestry Service (Privat Forst Dienst).
3. Army Forestry Service (Heeres Forst Dienst).
4. Air Force Forestry Service (Luftwaffe Forst Dienst).

Personnel of the Air Force Forestry Service wore the pattern of uniform dress (Dienstkleidung – service clothing) worn by State Forestry Officials, but were distinguished by the use of black as their insignia colour and the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem. They also used forestry designations instead of Luftwaffe rank terms.

Head-dress

A variety was used including:

Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze).

This was grey-green in colour, with dark green piping to the crown and the top and bottom edge of the 4cm-deep dark green cloth cap band. Centered on the front of the cap band was the Luftwaffe oakleaf wreath surrounding the Reichskokade and flanked by stylized wings. Worn above this item, on the centre front of the cap, was the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem. The cap worn by men up to and including the rank of Unterförster had a black patent leather chin-strap and black chin-strap buttons with pressed white-metal cap insignia. Officials from Förster to Landforstmeister inclusive had aluminium cap cords, white-metal buttons and silver-embroidered cap insignia. Those with the rank of Oberlandforstmeister wore gold-coloured cap cords, buttons and embroidered insignia. This

pattern of cap was prescribed to be worn with Tunic B and was an optional item with Tunic A except when Tunic A was worn on forest duties.

Field Cap (Feldmütze). Similar in general shape to the Schirmmütze, but with a flexible, black leather peak and worn without chin-strap or chin cords. The cap was of grey-green cloth, with dark green piping and cap band. All insignia of the type previously described was embroidered. This style of cap was worn for all forest duties.

Winter Field Cap (Baschlikmütze). This was similar in shape to the Luftwaffe Mountain Cap (Bergmütze). It was grey-green with a cloth peak and had dark green piping around the crown. The curtains around the body of the cap were fastened at the front by two 16mm dark green buttons. The embroidered Luftwaffe national emblem and the Reichskokade on its own were worn on the front of this cap. This cap was worn when on forest duties during the winter months in place of the Hat or the Field Cap.

Hat (Hut). This distinctive form of head-dress was made of blocked, grey-green felt in the shape of a wide, curly-brimmed trilby hat. It had a 6cm-deep, dark green hatband as well as dark green petersham edging to the brim. The hat was set off by the wearing of a tuft or brush of animal hair or fur such as wild boar bristle, badger or chamois beard or the hair of the red deer, worn in the hatband on the left side behind the bow. On the upper part of the hat at the front above the hatband was positioned the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika. This embroidered insignia was in either silver or gold bullion, matching the colour of the wearer's collar patch insignia. This hat was supposed to have been worn only for forestry duties although photographic evidence shows it being used on ceremonial occasions.

Tunic

There were two principal patterns, referred to for the sake of convenience as 'Tunic A' and 'Tunic B'.

Tunic A, the Forest Service Tunic (Waldrock) was very similar to the Luftwaffe Service Tunic (Tuchrock) (see Fig. 523). It consisted of a grey-green, single-breasted, four pocket tunic worn open at the neck, buttoned by a single row of four 25mm green horn or plastic buttons down the front, the lowest one positioned at the waist-line. The skirt reached to within 20 to 25cm above the wearer's knees. The collar (not the lapels) was faced with dark green cloth. The two breast pockets and the two external side,

below pockets were pleated and had flaps, the latter secured by dark green horn or plastic buttons, 19mm in diameter. Under the left side pocket flap to the rear of the pocket was a small slit through which the frog of the forestry cutlass (when worn) could be attached to the body belt (worn under the tunic). Two 25mm-diameter green buttons were sewn in the centre of the small of the back on the waist-line. Dark green piping was applied down the (left) front edge of the tunic, around the edge of the lapels, on the edges of the pocket flaps, around the cuffs and down the back skirt slashes.

For normal wear the tunic was worn with a dark green shirt and green tie, but for special occasions a white shirt and dark green tie was worn.

For summer wear a tunic similar in all features to the Waldrock was produced in grey-green linen. Tunic A and the summer version were worn for forestry service and office duty.

Tunic B, the Association Tunic (Gesellschaftsrock) was very similar in cut, design and colour to Tunic A, but with the following differences. The collar was of dark green velvet into which was embroidered an oak-leaf design. In 1939 this oakleaf embroidery was done away with for reasons of economy and in its place the standard collar patches (see pages 67-8) appropriate to the wearer's rank, were worn instead. The edge of the collar was piped in aluminium cording (gold for the most senior rank). The turn-back cuffs were 16cm deep and two buttons were sewn into the waist-line at the centre of the rear of the tunic. All buttons were of white-metal, with a pebbled surface, and in gilt for the Oberlandforstmeister rank. Tunic B was only worn with a white shirt and dark green tie. Its use was restricted for wear as Reporting Dress, Parade Dress and as 'Association Dress', that is for social occasions.

Forest Blouse (Waldbluse). This was a garment similar in cut to the Luftwaffe Fliegerbluse (see Fig. 525). Its material and the insignia worn upon it were the same as those described for Tunic A. It was only worn as Undress Forestry Service Dress (Wald-dienstanzug).

Summer Tunic (Sommerrock). This was cut in the same manner as the Summer Tunic worn by officers and officials of the Luftwaffe (see Fig. 527). It was made from unlined white gaberdine or white linen. The insignia worn on it was the same as that worn on Tunic A. Its use was restricted for Luftwaffe forestry officials of the rank of

Förster and above. A white shirt and black tie were also worn.

Evening Dress (Frackanzug). This was of grey-green material with a dark green velvet collar displaying oakleaf embroidery. The cut of the Evening Dress was like that of the Luftwaffe Formal Evening Full Dress Uniform (see page 234, Fig. 529). The buttons and national emblem were those as worn on Tunic A. This garment was worn with a stiff white, boiled shirt, winged collar and white bow tie.

Leather waist-belt and supporting cross-strap were of the same pattern as that used by officers in the pre-war Luftwaffe, except that the items used in the Luftwaffe Forestry Service, in green-coloured leather, were worn by all ranks from Förster upwards.

Aiguillettes that were required to be worn by Forestry officers and officials when in Parade Dress, Formal Evening Dress and Association Dress were of the same type and appropriate colour as those used in the Luftwaffe.

Gloves for general wear were of grey suede; in white kid leather – or white cotton – for ceremonial use.

Insignia

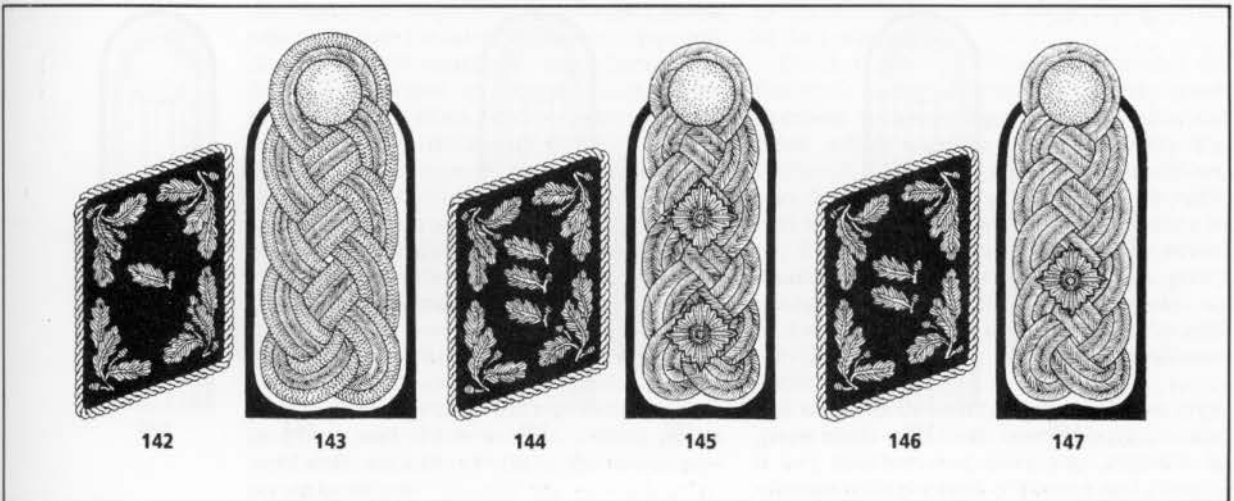
Insignia worn on the tunic consisted of collar patches and shoulder-straps, of the type as illustrated below according to the wearer's rank, plus the Luftwaffe national emblem worked on to a backing of dark green material and worn above the right breast pocket. This item was in grey cotton yarn for all ranks up to and including Unterförster, embroidered in silver-aluminium threads for all other officials

with the exception of the rank of Oberlandforstmeister who's insignia was in gold bullion threads.

The most senior forestry official's rank was comparable with that of a Generalmajor of the Luftwaffe. This fact is reflected in the style of shoulder-strap cording used. Collar patches worn by all personnel within this branch of the forestry services were of black cloth when worn on Tunic A and the Great-coat, and of black velvet for wear on Tunic B. Officers' collar patches displayed various grouping of oakleaves together with single leaves, each configuration indicating the wearer's level of responsibility. All patches worn by officers were piped with twisted cording. Collar patches for Workers, the three lowest grades, were without piping and the oakleaves were of silver-aluminium metal. Shoulder-straps for officers of the rank of Landforstmeister down to Forst-assessor had a double underlay of bright silver-aluminium as a 'secondary colour' set on the black cloth underlay. All remaining shoulder-straps (Forstamtman to Forst-aufsehr) had just a single underlay of black cloth.

Officials of the rank of Oberlandforstmeister had black collar patches with gold embroidered oakleaves and gold twisted piping to the patches (Fig. 142). The shoulder-straps had two outer gold strands on each side of a strand of aluminium-green Russia braid. The straps had an underlay of gold on top of the black cloth. The buttons used were in gilt, pebble-finished metal. The ranks of Landforstmeister, Oberforstmeister and Forstmeister had collar patches (Figs. 144, 146 and 148) and shoulder-straps (Figs. 145, 147 and 149) of similar colouring

Luftwaffe Forestry Service Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:
142, 143 Oberlandforstmeister
144, 145 Landforstmeister
146, 147 Oberforstmeister





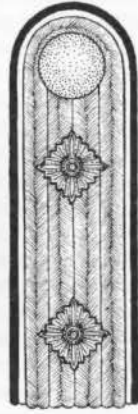
148



149



150



151



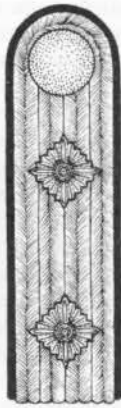
152



153



154



155



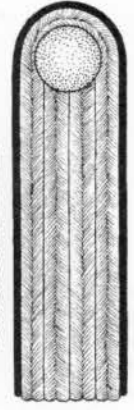
156



157



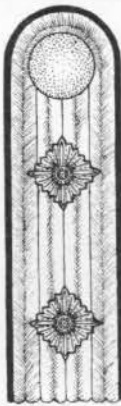
158



159



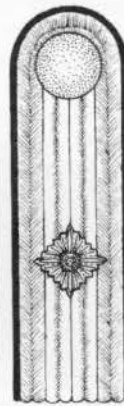
160



161



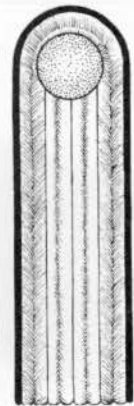
162



163



164



165

148, 149 Forstmeister
 150, 151 Forstassessor
 152, 153 Forstamtmann
 154, 155 Oberförster
 156, 157 Revierförster
 158, 159 Förster
 160, 161 Unterförster
 162, 163 Hilfförster
 164, 165 Forstaufseher

and construction. All the collar patches had silver-aluminium embroidery on black cloth with twisted silver-aluminium cording. The shoulder-straps all had aluminium-green plaited braiding, gilt-metal rank stars, silver inner underlay on a black cloth underlay, and used silver-white-metal buttons.

Personnel of Forstassessor rank wore shoulder-straps (Figs. 151) very similar to those worn by a Hauptmann in the Luftwaffe. Apart from this, though, the braiding used on the strap, the rank stars, the buttons and the double underlay, as well as the collar patches (Fig. 150), were of the same colouring as described for items 144 to 149 above. The ranks of Forstamtmann (Figs. 152 and 153), Oberförster (Figs. 154 and 155), Revierförster (Figs. 156 and 157) and Förster (Figs. 158 and 159) wore insignia very similar in appearance and colouring to those items previously described (Figs. 144 to 151). However, the difference between the shoulder-straps of these four ranks and the straps of the previous four ranks lay in the single underlay of black cloth.

The three most junior ranks of Unterförster (Figs. 160 and 161), Hilfförster (Figs. 162 and 163) and Forstaufseher (Figs. 164 and 165) had shoulder-straps constructed of an inner flat braiding of dark green silk with an outer, flat braiding of aluminium-green colour. Rank stars were in gilt-metal and buttons in white-metal. The underlay to the straps was in black cloth. The black cloth collar patches were without piping while the collar patch oakleaves were of aluminium.

Trousers and breeches

Trousers and riding breeches worn with Tunics A and B were of grey-green material matching that of the tunics, with dark green piping let into the outer leg seams. The rank of Oberlandforstmeister had 3cm-broad dark green stripes on each side of the dark green piping. Black leather riding boots were worn with the breeches, black leather shoes with the trousers. Ski-style trousers of grey-green cloth but without the dark green piping; shorts; mountaineering breeches – all were worn for various reasons and under various conditions. The latter were in mouse-grey material or in grey leather and were only worn with the Undress Forestry Service Dress in mountain areas. Brown heavy duty shoes or walking boots with leather gaiters or cloth puttees in either grey or green and thick woollen hiking socks were worn with the shorts or the mountaineering breeches.

Outer Garments

Over Jacket (Überziehhoppe). This was made from grey-green, water-repellent fabric of a design somewhat similar to the wind-proof jacket worn by army mountain troops. It was double breasted with two rows of three dark green leather-covered buttons 25mm in diameter. The coat reached to the wearer's knees. It had two large patch pockets on the sides of the skirt, both with pleats and pocket flaps, and a further two diagonally slanted pocket openings with pocket flaps, one on each side of the lower part of the chest. The back was plain with a short, 6cm-deep half-belt in two parts, buttoned by two green buttons at the waist-line. There was dark green piping around the collar, the half-belt at the back and along the edges of the pocket flaps. The edge of the collar was piped in cording as on Tunic B. This garment was used for hunting duties, especially in the winter or during wet weather.

Greatcoat (Mantel). This was made of the same cloth as Tunic A. Its design was similar to that used for the Luftwaffe Greatcoat (for reference see Fig. 530). It had two rows of six dark green buttons 25mm in diameter. The side pocket flaps and the collar were in dark green cloth. The turn-back cuffs were 18cm in depth. It had a rear vent in the skirt with a half-belt on the rear waist-line in two parts secured by a single 25mm dark green button. Both the upper edges of the turn-back cuffs and the two sections of the rear half-belt were piped dark green. As with the left side pocket of Tunic A, there was a small slit in the left side pocket to enable the Forestry cutlass to be worn. Greatcoats worn by those persons with the rank of Oberlandforstmeister had the lapels faced with dark green cloth in the same manner as generals of the Luftwaffe.

Cloak (Umhang). This was provided for Luftwaffe forestry officials. It was grey-green in colour with a dark green collar. Unlike the cloak worn by Army forestry officials the Luftwaffe cloak had a clasp (Spanierschloss) and displayed the large size Luftwaffe eagle and swastika badge on the left side facing to the front (see page 246). This was in silver-aluminium embroidery on a dark green background for all officials from Förster up to Landforstmeister inclusive, and in gold for the most senior rank, Oberlandforstmeister.

A top coat (Lodenmantel), of coarse grey-green cloth with cloth-covered buttons, and a wet weather coat were also available to officials with the rank of Förster and above.

Army Paratroops

Paratroop Blouse

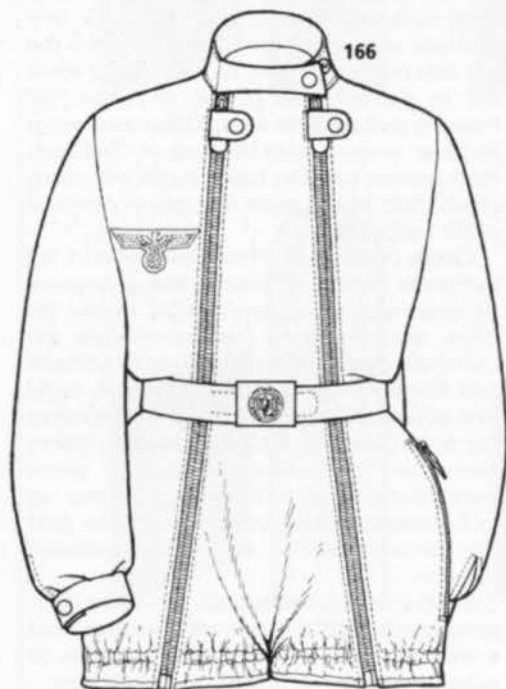
There were two patterns, and for convenience they are referred to here as First Model Jump Smock and Second Model Jump Smock.

First Model Jump Smock (Fallschirmschützenbluse) (Fig. 166). Manufactured from olive-green, water-repellent gabardine, this blouse was of the short-legged, step-in variety. It had the distinctive feature of two exposed, full-length, heavy-duty zips running down the length of the front of the blouse. These started at the collar on each side of the wearer's throat, the distance between the zips being about 5cm. The zips reached to the wearer's groin. When opened (unzipped) this central panel allowed the blouse to be rapidly removed. The leather tags used to secure or release the zips were themselves fastened when the zips had been done up by two short cloth tabs and press-stud fasteners on the upper part of the chest below the throat. The soft, shallow stand-up collar of an approximate height of 3cm was closed across the front of the throat by a cloth strap stitched on its right side and secured by a single male press-stud fastener on its left side into one of three female press-stud positions on the left side of the collar.

The short legs to the blouse had either drawstrings or elasticated ends. Side



Above: The first-model Army parachute blouse.



openings were set into the seams on each side of the upper thighs, secured by zip-fasteners. These openings allowed access to the side pockets of the trousers or tunic. The sleeves had close-fitting cuffs with a press-stud fastener that could be engaged in one of three positions. The Army national emblem was stitched to the right breast of this blouse.

Second Model Jump Smock (Fallschirmschützenbluse) (Fig. 167). This was the model of blouse on which the British paratroop forces based the design of their original jump smock. The step-in blouse had a single central front opening from the neck to the crutch. The opening was secured by a fly-fronted concealed heavy-duty brass zipper, although early models were closed by means of buttons. This model too was made

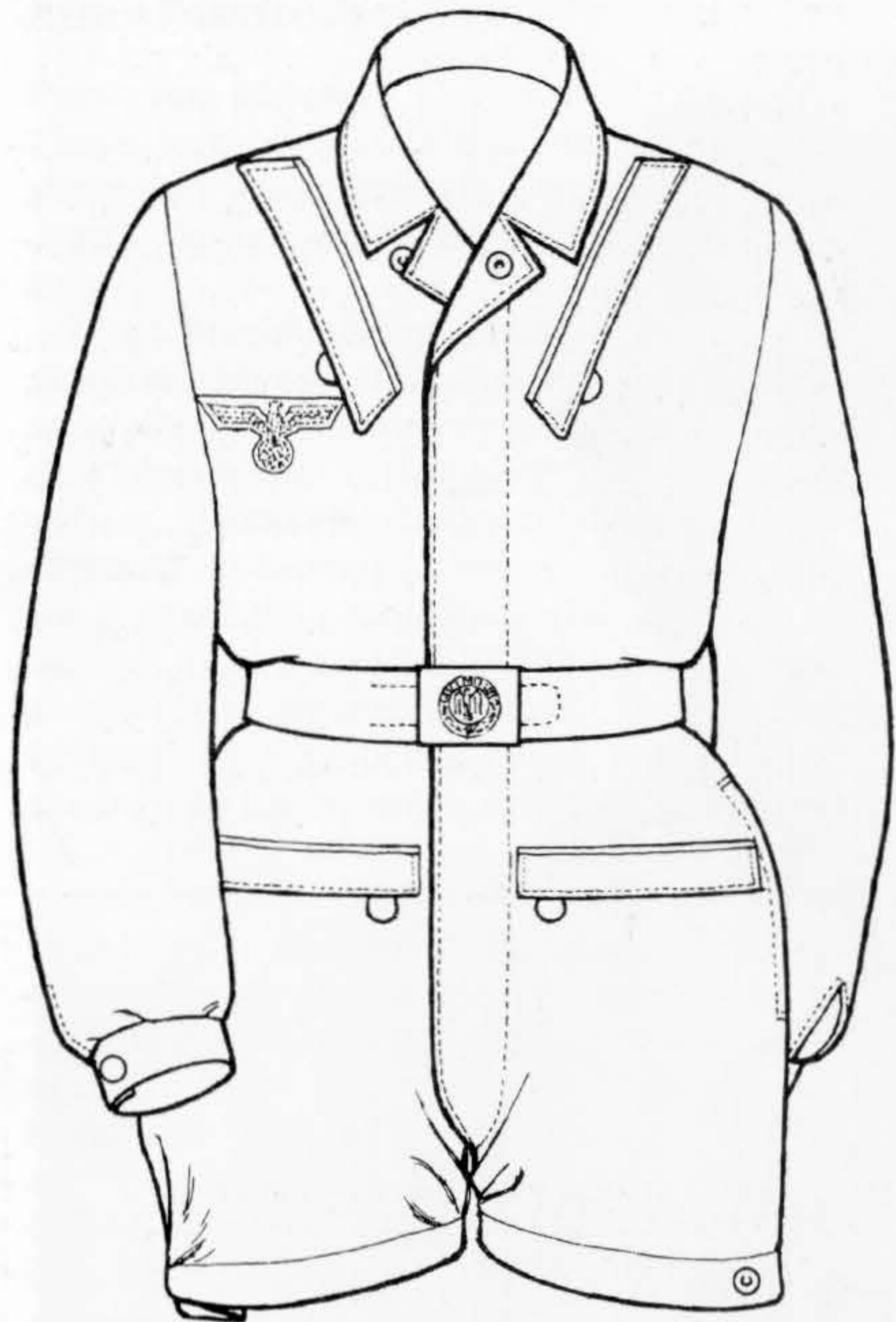
166 First-model parachute blouse



Right: The second-model Parachute blouse.

from olive-green, water-repellent gabardine. The stand and fall collar could be worn either open or closed at the neck. The legs to the blouse were longer than the previous model, reaching to approximately mid-thigh. As the legs were without drawstrings or elastication, there was a single press-stud positioned on the outer seam of each leg that

allowed for the ends of the legs to be gathered in and secured. The blouse had four pockets, two diagonal pocket openings on each side of the chest and two horizontal pocket openings on the front of each thigh. All the pockets were closed by metal zips which in turn were concealed by a fly-fronted flap. As before, the Army national emblem



167

was stitched on the right upper breast. It was this model of jump smock that was adopted by the Luftwaffe, a subject dealt with in Volume 1940-5.

Paratroop Helmet

The Army developed a steel helmet to be worn by personnel of their Parachute Infantry Company (Fallschirm-Infanterie-Kompanie), later enlarged to battalion strength (Fallschirminfanterie-Bataillon). The helmet was a modified version of the prototype M35 steel helmet (see Fig. 168). The modification affected the brow visor, the neck and side rim and the leather chin-strap. The visor was cut away and the side and neck protective rim were shortened to a depth of approximately 2cm. The helmet lining was retained, but in place of the single black leather chin-strap, a double 'Y' pattern of leather harness was used. Anchored in four places, the front straps were fixed to the helmet interior at the temples, the rear straps at the back of the neck. Painted in field-grey, the helmet displayed the Army's steel helmet insignia, the Wehrmacht-pattern silver-grey eagle and swastika on black shield on the left side, with the national tricolour shield on the right.

Before the Army Parachute Battalion was



168

absorbed into the Luftwaffe, its personnel were issued with the pattern of paratroop helmet that had been developed by the Luftwaffe. This is described in Volume 2.

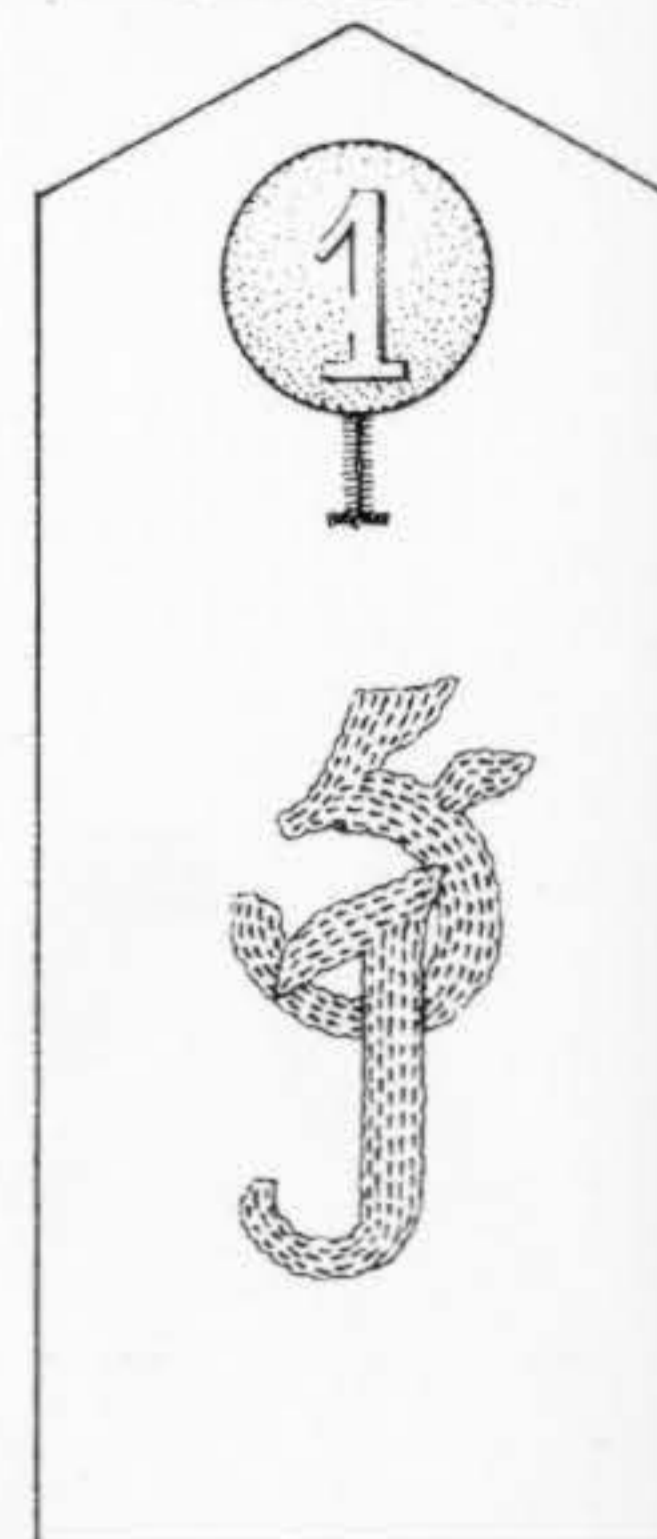
Rank Insignia

Prior to June 1938 only officers and NCOs wore rank insignia on the original (First Model) Army Paratroop blouse. Officers, regardless of individual rank, wore two 1cm-wide sleeve rings positioned on both forearms, 10cm from the lower edge of the cuff. NCOs wore a single sleeve ring on both forearms of the blouse, also 10cm from the lower edge of the cuff.

On 10 June 1938 a system of rank insignia that had been devised to be worn on the sleeves, cuffs and collars of the Army's Second Model Jump Blouse was introduced for use by personnel of the Army Parachute Infantry Battalion (Fallschirminfanterie-Bataillon).⁴

Officers wore a system of silver-grey braided sleeve rings displayed on both cuffs of the jump blouse in a manner similar to the sleeve rings worn on the tunics of officers of the Kriegsmarine. The upper edge of the topmost ring worn on both forearms of the jump blouse by each of the five officer ranks was positioned 21cm from the lower edge of the cuff. With the exception of the rank of Hauptmann (captain), each of the rings of braiding used was 1.5cm wide and each ring, regardless of its width, but with the obvious exception of the single sleeve ring for the rank of Leutnant (lieutenant) was set apart from the next ring by a gap 0.5cm wide. The rank of Hauptmann had the inclusion of a narrow band of braiding, 0.9cm wide, positioned between the other

167 Second-model parachute blouse
168 German Army parachute helmet, modified model 1935



169

169 Shoulder-strap and insignia for personnel of the German Army Parachute Infantry Battalion. The strap shown is the early pattern of army cloth strap. The chain-stitched insignia (Kurbelstickerei) represents the letters 'FI' (Fallschirm-Infanterie). This appeared as white stitching (for those ranks below Unteroffizier) on a dark blue-green uniform cloth strap. The use of white metal and gilt metal should-strap insignia in the form of these conjoined letters applied to the other remaining ranks of this battalion in the normal manner

German Army 'Fallschirm-Infanterie-bataillon' Rank Insignia as worn on the Second-Model Parachute Jump Blouse:

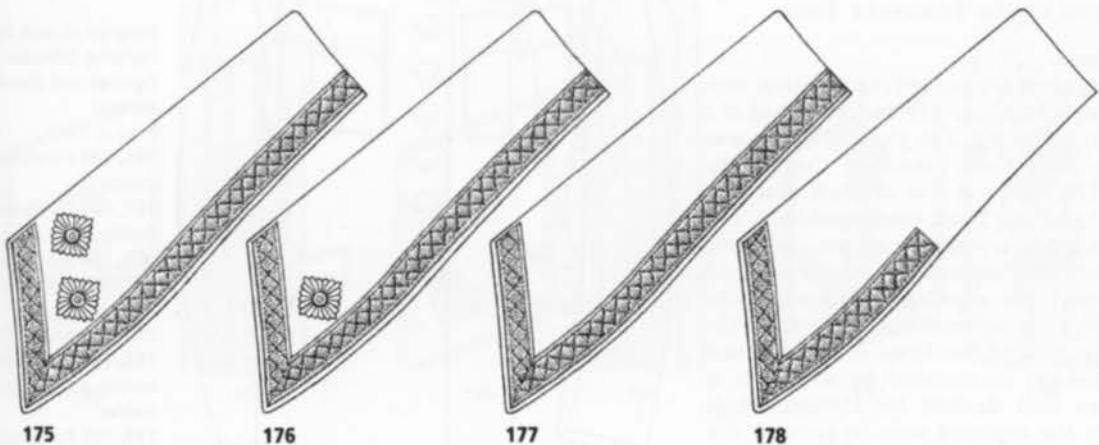
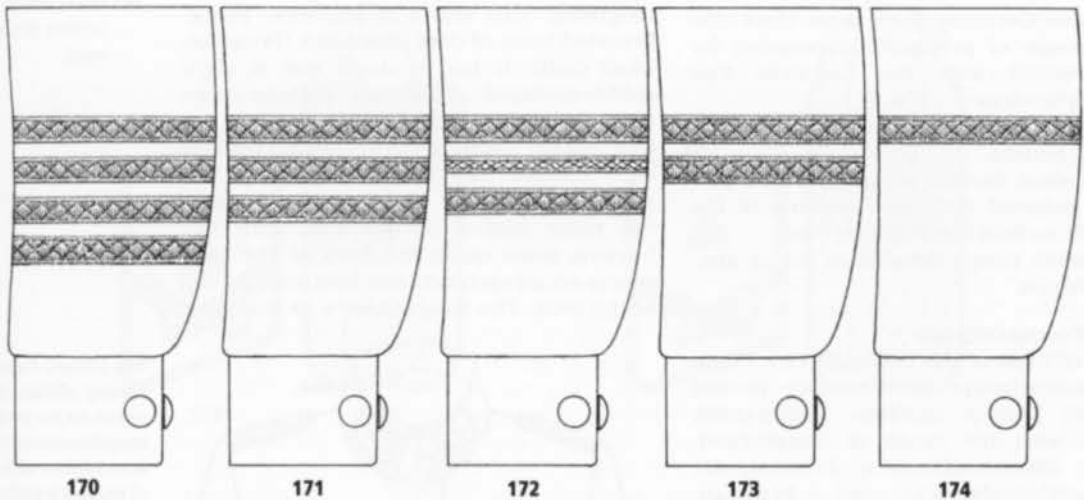
- 170 Oberstleutnant
- 171 Major
- 172 Hauptmann
- 173 Oberleutnant
- 174 Leutnant
- 175 Oberfeldwebel
- 176 Feldwebel
- 177 Unterfeldwebel
- 178 Unteroffizier

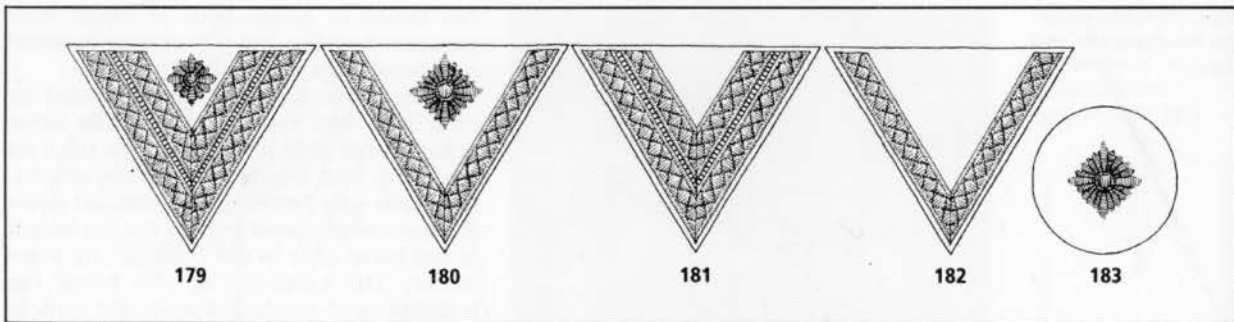
Right: The special prototype Army parachute helmet.



two bands of braid, both of which were positioned with a gap 0.5cm wide between each band (Figs. 170 and 174).

NCOs' rank insignia was indicated by rank pips and collar braiding, the latter being 0.9cm wide and of the type used on the Army field service tunic. This aluminium silver-grey braiding was stitched down the front edge of and around the full length of the lower edge to the collar of the jump blouse. The exception to this being the braiding used on the collar for the rank of Unteroffizier (Fig. 178) where braiding stopped short 8cm along the lower edge of the collar (Figs. 175 to 178). All the rank braiding used was of the Army pattern in aluminium silver-grey cotton. The rank pips were of white aluminium. Senior privates





and junior NCOs from Stabsgefreiter to Oberschütze were distinguished by rank chevrons and rank star (pip) (Figs. 179 to 183). These were worn on the upper left sleeve halfway between the shoulder seam and the elbow of the parachute blouse.

Luftwaffe Fire Fighting Services

In pre-war Germany there were three distinct groups of personnel responsible for or connected with the Luftwaffe Fire Fighting Services:

1. Luftwaffe armed forces officials of the Fire Fighting Service.
2. Uniformed civilian permanent staff personnel (salaried staff and workers) of the Luftwaffe Airfield Fire Fighting Units.
3. Luftwaffe troops detailed to act as auxiliary firemen.

Armed Forces Officials

Higher officials of the Luftwaffe Fire Fighting Administrative Service wore normal Luftwaffe Beamte uniform. Middle-grade officials with the ranks of Hauptbrandmeister, Oberbrandmeister, Brandmeister and Unterbrandmeister wore a Prussian-blue uniform of the same style and colour as that worn by the Feuerwehr Polizei.

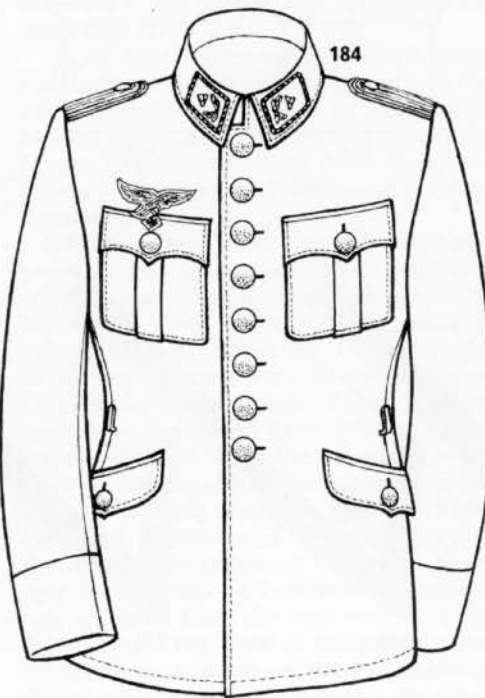
Head-dress

This consisted of a peaked cap identical with the style worn within the Luftwaffe but of a different colouring. The top and crown was in blue-black cloth matching that of the tunic. The capband was of black material, the peak of shiny black vulcanized fibre. The cap was piped around the crown and along the upper and lower edges of the capband in 0.2cm-thick carmine-red piping. The Luftwaffe-style national emblem worn on the upper portion of the front of the cap and Reichskokade surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves and flanked by stylized wings worn on the capband were in pressed aluminium metal for the rank of Unterbrandmeister and in aluminium hand-embroidery

for the remaining three ranks. A black leather chinstrap and black chinstrap buttons were worn on the cap by those with the rank of Unterbrandmeister. The remaining ranks wore silver-aluminium cap cords and white-metal cap-cord buttons.

Tunic (Fig. 184)

Originally, this was a closed-neck, single-breasted tunic of dark blue-black (Prussian-blue) cloth. It had a single row of eight pebble-surfaced aluminium buttons down the front with a single button to each of the four pocket flaps. The two breast pockets were pleated, the two side pockets had slashed pocket flaps. The skirt at the rear of the tunic had a central vent with two buttons sewn on to the lines of the back seams set on each side and level with the top of the vent. The trousers were of matching



- 179** Stabsgefreiter
- 180** Obergefreiter with more than six years' military service
- 181** Obergefreiter with less than six years' military service
- 182** Gefreiter
- 183** Oberschütze (no insignia worn)

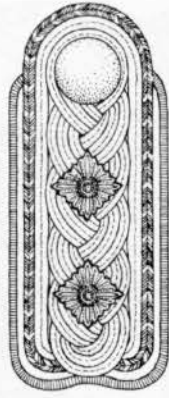
184 Uniform Tunic for fire-fighting officials, here shown for the rank of Hauptbrandmeister/Oberbrandmeister with pattern of insignia introduced after November 1940

Insignia of rank for Fire-Fighting Officials. Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:

- Prior to 1940
- 185, 186** Hauptbrandmeister
- 187, 188** Oberbrandmeister
- 189, 190** Brandmeister
- 191, 192** Unterbrandmeister
- After November 1940
- 193, 194** Hauptbrandmeister and Oberbrandmeister
- 195, 196** Brandmeister
- 197, 198** Unterbrandmeister



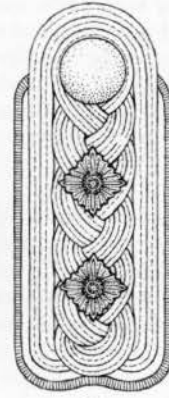
185



186



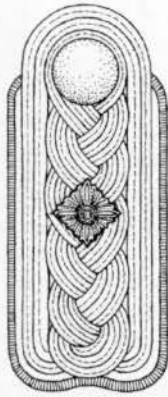
187



188



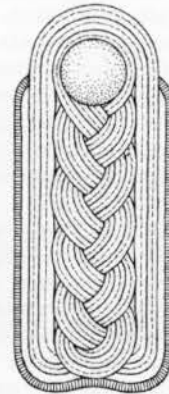
189



190



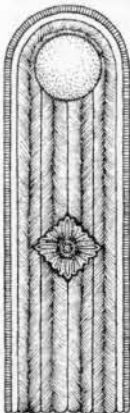
191



192



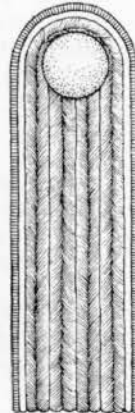
193



194



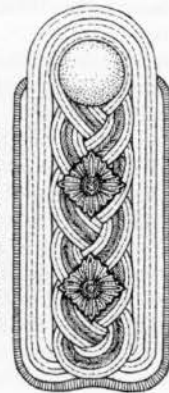
195



196



197



198

blue-black cloth piped carmine-red down the outer seams. The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem was worn over the right breast pocket. It was in hand-embroidered aluminium threads for the three ranks of Hauptbrandmeister, Oberbrandmeister and Brandmeister, and in grey cotton threads for the rank of Unterbrandmeister.

Outer Garments

Officials were issued with a Prussian-blue cloth greatcoat of the same design as worn within the regular Fire Protection Police. Shoulder-straps only were worn on this garment. Black leather greatcoats were also permitted to be worn, as was a cape in black cloth with Prussian-blue collar edged with carmine-red piping.

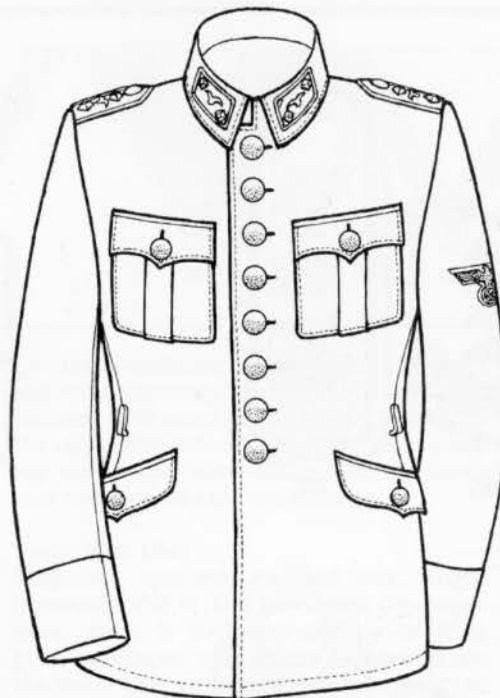
Insignia

Collar patches of the pre-November 1940 insignia were in dark green cloth with the half wreath and triangular rank stars in grey cotton thread for the rank of Unterbrandmeister and in aluminium thread for the remaining three ranks. The piping to all the patches was in twisted alternating strands of blue-grey silk and aluminium cording 0.2cm thick.

Shoulder-straps for all four ranks were constructed of a double strand of blue-grey Russia cording around the outer edge and triple strands of blue-grey Russia cording entwined in the centre. The double cloth underlay was in golden brown on dark green. All rank stars were in aluminium metal. The senior rank of Hauptbrandmeister had the slight difference in that the outer of the double strands of blue-grey cording had a series of small equi-spaced aluminium chevrons woven into the Russia cording.

However, from November 1940, a change took place. The standard pattern uniform as worn by Luftwaffe armed forces officials together with bright red on dark green Waffenfarbe was extended to be worn by these four grades of officials in place of the Prussian-blue uniform. The latter continued to be worn by the Civilian Employed Fire Fighters (see page 74).

The insignia of collar patches and shoulder-straps as illustrated in Figs 185 to 192 were worn on the Prussian-blue uniform until the changeover took place on 2 November 1940, after which time the insignia as illustrated in Figs. 193 to 198 was used.



199

Uniformed Civilians' Tunics

All civilians on the permanent staff of airfield fire fighting units, both salaried staff and hourly-paid workers, wore a uniform that was identical in cut and colouring with the pre-November 1940 version worn by the Fire Fighting Officials of the Luftwaffe (described on page 74). The insignia, however, was different (Fig. 199).

In place of the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem worn above the right breast pocket, the standard pattern of national emblem with straight, outstretched wings (of the same pattern as worn by army and navy personnel) was worn on the upper left arm.

Insignia

Collar patches of the pattern worn for the closed-necked tunic, were worn in matching, mirror pairs. All were of black cloth piped carmine-red (colours that were also used by the Feuerschutzpolizei (Fire Protection Police) and the Freiwillige Feuerwehr (Volunteer Fire Defence Service)). The white-metal 'wings' were of the same style and size as the wings worn on Luftwaffe collar patches. The pips were also of white-metal and when worn on these collar patches were of a size smaller than the type

199 Uniform Tunic for civilian fire-fighting branch personnel. Here shown for the rank of Löschmeister.

Airfield Fire Fighting Units, Civilian Permanent Staff (Salaried Employees and Workers) Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:

200, 201 Löschmeister

202 Löschmeister als Beamtenanwärter

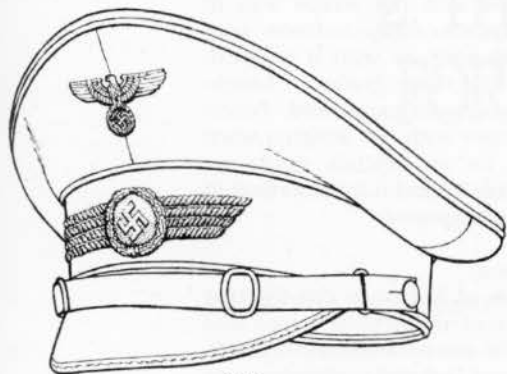
203, 204 Oberfeuerwehrmann

205, 206 Feuerwehrmann

207 Uniform Peaked Cap for civilian fire-fighting branch personnel

208 German fire police Model 1934 helmet with protective neck flap as worn by fire-fighting personnel employed by the Luftwaffe

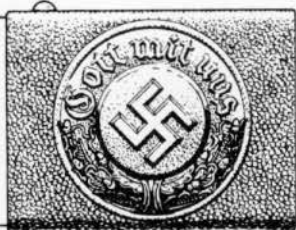
209 Pattern of belt buckle as worn by fire-fighting personnel employed by the Luftwaffe. Pattern for ranks below officer grade. This was the same style and design of buckle as worn by German police personnel below officer grade



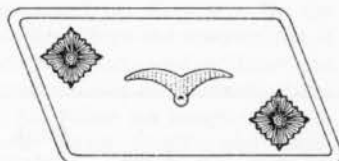
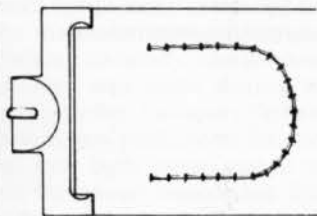
207



208



209



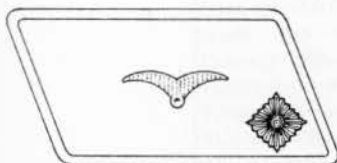
200



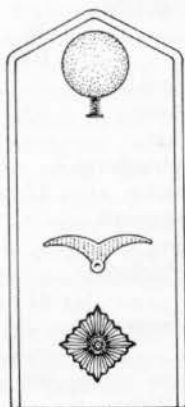
201



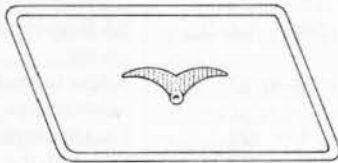
202



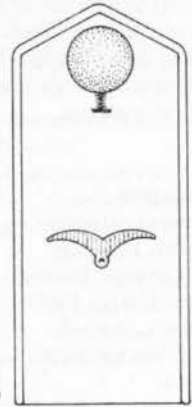
203



204



205



206

worn on the corresponding shoulder-straps (see Figs. 200 to 206).

Collar patches for the rank of Löschmeister (Fig. 200) had rank stars set into the diagonally opposite corners. The white-metal wings – a feature of all this insignia – were set horizontally in the centre of each patch. Shoulder-straps carried two further rank stars (Fig. 201). A candidate for an officials' grade was distinguished by wearing a single strand of twisted blue-grey silk and silver-aluminium cording. This is shown as Fig. 202 on the shoulder-strap for a Löschmeister. The two remaining ranks of Oberfeuerwehrmann and Feuerwehrmann wore the same style and colouring of collar patches and shoulder-straps as for a Löschmeister, but displayed a single rank star (Figs. 203 and 204) and devoid of rank stars (Figs. 205 and 206) respectively.

Shoulder-straps were worn in pairs, one to each shoulder. They were of dark blue-black cloth, matching that of the tunic, and

piped in carmine-red. All insignia worn on both the patches and the straps was in white-metal. Shoulder-strap buttons were also of white aluminium with a pebbled-surface finish. The three grades of Löschmeister, Oberfeuerwehrmann and Feuerwehrmann together with the insignia worn by a candidate for an officials' grade are illustrated on page 77 and fully described in the accompanying captions.

Auxiliary Firemen

The third group of Luftwaffe fire-fighting personnel consisted of Luftwaffe troops who were assigned to act as auxiliary firemen. They wore normal Luftwaffe uniforms and when on duty as auxiliary firemen wore a light blue cloth armband, 13cm deep, on both upper arms. Each armband was stamped in marking ink with the unit headquarters handstamp. (See page 198 for information on armbands.)

The variety of uniformed organizations dealt with elsewhere in this volume all have their own systems of ranks. These can be found as a list or as part of the captions to illustrations of insignia, or both. The following list directs the reader to these specific organizations, their ranks and insignia.

Organization	Rank list on page:	Rank insignia on page:
Deutscher Luftsport-Verband, 1933–5	18	20
Legion Condor, 1936–9	58	61–2
Engineer Corps, 1935–40, 1940, 1940–5	92–4	93
Corps of Navigational Experts	94	95
Administration Officials	96	97–8
Sonderführer	100–3	102
Fire Fighting Officials	74	75

Organization	Rank list on page:	Rank insignia on page:
Civilian Fire Fighting Officials	76	77
Medical Corps	103	–
Bandmasters and Inspectors of Music	104	105
Forestry Officials	–	67–8
DLV Segelflugabteilung	–	25
Reichsluftaufsicht	27	–
State Police Regiment 'General Göring'	–	41
SA Regiment 'Feldhernhalle'	47	46
'Fallschirm-Infanterie-Bataillon'	–	73–4
Flugführerkorps	96	95–6
Sonderführer, Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. and Ingenieure a.Kr.	100	102

2. THE LUFTWAFFE 1935–1940: FORMATIONS AND BRANCHES

Ranks and Appointments: Active List

Being the newest branch of the Wehrmacht, the Luftwaffe used rank terms that were very strongly influenced by the rank terminology used in the Army, especially so as the original German Air Service of the 1914–18 war grew into an extension of the old Imperial German Army and as such was staffed, in the main, by former Army personnel, all of whom, naturally, carried Army ranks. An attempt was made during the period of the Deutscher Luftsport-Verband (1933–5) to create new rank terms for their personnel that were both logical and at the same time gave the correct impression. This was no doubt done out of a need to camouflage the real purpose of the organization and to dispel any suspicions that might have been aroused by the use of military-sounding rank terms during the period of prohibition imposed on Germany by the Treaty of Versailles. Once the restrictions of the Treaty had been renounced by Hitler and the need to disguise the true intent of the new German Air Force no longer applied, and new rank terms could, and were, introduced.

The lowest grades of airmen in the Air Force were Flieger (airman), Kanonier (gunner – in anti-aircraft units) and Funker (signaller – air or ground signals units). Other low-grade rank terms were used, some of which are shown in the list, and others, brought into being for units or formations activated after 1940, are listed and explained in Volume 1940–5.

The ranks of Jäger and Oberjäger were first applied to men of the Jägerbattalions from the Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring' which, in May 1934, took over the traditions of the former East African Police Troop (see historical background to the LPG 'General Göring', page 38). The unit's former Abteilungen (detachments) were re-named Jägerbataillonen (rifle battalions) and the men received the rank titles of 'Jäger' (lit. 'Hunter') and 'Oberjäger'. The rank term

'Jäger' continued in use with the Regiment 'General Göring', the Brigade and Division 'Hermann Göring' and the German parachute formations.

In a practice similar to that employed in the Army, generals in the Luftwaffe, other than medical and corps of engineer generals, were correctly referred to by their branch of service, i.e.: General der Flieger, General der Flakartillerie, General der Luftwaffe-Nachrichtentruppen.

Generalfeldmarschall was a Luftwaffe rank to which Hermann Göring was promoted (from Generaloberst) by Hitler on 4 February 1938: he was the first Luftwaffe officer to be so honoured. Other promotions to this rank occurred during August 1940 when, in order to celebrate victory in the west, three senior Air Force generals, as well as other Wehrmacht officers, were promoted to Field Marshal. However, certain senior German officers, notable amongst whom was Wilhelm Keitel, felt that this rank term, traditionally reserved for front-line warriors, was unjustified when bestowed upon officers who were not actually front-line generals. In his opinion a more suitable term would have been 'Luftmarschall' – Air Marshal.¹ However, the rank of Generalfeldmarschall having been chosen, was used and retained in the Air Force for the remaining years of the Third Reich.

Ranks and Appointments, 1935–40

General Officers:

Generalfeldmarschall	General Field Marshal
Generaloberst	Colonel-General
General der Flieger,	General of Flying
	Troops
General der Flakartillerie	General of Anti-Aircraft Artillery
General der Luftwaffe-Nachrichtentruppen	General of Air Signals Troops
General der Fallschirmjäger	General of Paratroops
Generalleutnant	Lieutenant-General
Generalmajor	Major-General

Staff Officers:

Oberst	Colonel
Oberstleutnant	Lieutenant-Colonel
Major	Major

Field Officers:

Hauptmann	Captain
Oberleutnant	Senior Lieutenant
Leutnant	Lieutenant

Senior NCOs of Oberfeldwebel grade

Stabsfeldwebel	Staff Sergeant-Major
Stabswachtmeister	Staff Sergeant-Major, Artillery
Hauptfeldwebel	Senior Sergeant-Major
Hauptwachtmeister	Senior Sergeant-Major, Artillery
Oberfeldwebel	Squadron Sergeant-Major
Oberwachtmeister	Battalion Sergeant-Major, Artillery
Oberfähnrich	Senior Ensign

NCOs of Feldwebel grade:

Feldwebel	Company Sergeant-Major
Wachtmeister	Battery Sergeant-Major

NCOs of Unteroffizier grade:

Unterfeldwebel	Sergeant
Unterswachtmeister	Sergeant of Artillery
Fähnrich	Ensign
Unteroffizier	Lance-Sergeant
Oberjäger	Senior Rifleman

Other ranks:

Hauptgefreiter	Leading Corporal
Obergreifeiter	Corporal
Gefreiter	Lance-Corporal
Flieger	Airman
Kanonier	Gunner
Funker	Signaller
Jäger	Rifleman
Pionier	Sapper (Engineer)
Kraftschütze	Motor-Cyclist
Panzerschütze	Armoured Trooper
Reiter	Cavalry Trooper

Shoulder-Straps and Collar Patches

Despite the fact that these two main visible means of indicating rank within the Luftwaffe, were strikingly similar in design to those items previously used within the DLV, the authorities felt it was necessary to set out precise descriptions of their insignia. Within weeks of the announcement of the formation of the new Luftwaffe, instructions were published (Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr.11 dated 22 April 1935, pp. 68-9, Order Nr.144 issued 15 April 1935), under the heading 'Description of Badges of Rank for Officers of the Luftwaffe as well as Officials of the Luftwaffe and Officials of the Air Inspectorate of Equivalent Rank' in

which collar patches, shoulder-straps, shoulder-strap insignia and Waffenfarbe used both on straps and patches were all dealt with in some detail. I have selected here those passages that were concerned with the construction, appearance and use of collar patches and shoulder-straps.

Shoulder-Straps for Officers

For the three ranks of Leutnant, Oberleutnant and Hauptmann and for those officials of equivalent ranks in the administrative services and the Air Inspectorate the shoulder-straps consisted of two lengths of aluminium Russia braid cording laid together and stitched down on a cloth underlay with the cords forming a half-circle around the shoulder-strap button and being fastened to the shoulder seam at the opposite end. The inner cording formed the button-hole loop through which the shoulder-strap button passed.

For the staff officer ranks of Major, Oberstleutnant and Oberst and for those armed forces officials [and Air Inspectorate officers of equivalent rank] the shoulder-straps consisted of a double length of aluminium Russia braid plaited in such a way as to form a single loop around the shoulder-strap button and to create five loops on each side of the braiding, the whole stitched to a cloth underlay.

For officers and armed forces officials of general's rank which, interestingly, were listed only as General-major, Generalleutnant and General der Flieger, etc., the shoulder-straps were constructed from three parallel strands of cording, the outer two being of gold-coloured tubular braiding and the inner strand of aluminium Russia braiding, plaited in such a way as to have a single upper loop around the button and four loops on each side on the braiding. The whole was stitched to a cloth underlay.

At the time these instructions were issued the ranks of Generaloberst, Generalfeldmarschall and indeed Reichsmarschall had not been created so of course there is no mention of them. However, the rank insignia of collar patches and shoulder-straps for the first two ranks are to be found illustrated on page 85, and the insignia for the rank of Reichsmarschall can be found in Volume 1940-5.)

A section was devoted to the badges of rank as worn on the shoulder-straps, a subject which is dealt with in this book by the plate on page 133. The instructions specified the position on the straps that the insignia had to take up together with the

dimensions of the Aesculapian staff as worn by medical officers of the Luftwaffe (3.2cm long and 1.2cm wide) and the letter 'W' worn by ordnance officers (2.5cm long by 2.8cm wide). The section concluded by stating that rank stars were mounted on to the straps 'with their point towards the button'.

A further section was given over to the subject of *Waffenfarbe* (arm-of-service colour). These early colours and services that were published in these instructions have been listed in this book on page 112. Details were given of the dimensions used on those shoulder-straps that had a double underlay. The upper cloth underlay extended around the braiding cords of the strap by a distance of approximately 0.1cm on each side and the lower cloth underlay extended beyond the upper cloth underlay by a further 0.1cm. In the case of shoulder-straps with a single cloth underlay, this extended out on each side of the braiding cords by a distance of 0.2cm.

The fourth and final section of the Officers' Shoulder-Strap heading dealt with the dimensions of the straps and the method of their use. The straps as worn by officers and officials listed above (Leutnant, Oberleutnant and Hauptmann) wore straps that were 3.2cm wide. Staff officers and officials and general officers and officials had shoulder-straps that were approximately 3.8cm wide.

It was laid down that these shoulder-straps were to be sufficiently long for the button hole end to engage with the shoulder-strap button located at a distance of approximately 2cm from the lower edge of the wearer's collar. The other, base, end of the shoulder-strap was not permitted to extend beyond the wearer's shoulder seam. When viewed from the side of the tunic all shoulder-straps had to lie in the centre of the wearer's shoulder. These instructions were necessary in order to ensure that broad-shouldered individuals wore shoulder-straps of a length in keeping with the scale of their body frame, and persons of small stature wore correspondingly small-sized straps. The instructions also ensured that shoulder-straps were not worn in a manner that gave the impression that they were 'hanging' across the front of the wearer's upper collar-bone but set firmly along the line of their shoulders.

Shoulder-straps were worn as a permanent fixture sewn on to the *Tuchrock* (and later the *Waffenrock*), the *kleiner Rock für Generale*, the *Fliegerbluse* and on the *Ges-*

sellschaftanzug Rock and on the cloth greatcoat. When worn on the white *Sommerrock* and the leather greatcoat the shoulder-straps were fitted in such a way as to be removable.

Collar Patches for Officers

These were dealt with in the second part of the instructions. Collar patches were made of badge cloth in a colour conforming to the wearer's arm-of-service colour. They were in the form of a rhomboid, 4.2cm wide by 6cm deep, and were edged with twisted piping. In the case of generals, etc., this was in gold-coloured twisted cord and in aluminium twisted cord for all other officers. Officials of the Luftwaffe and of the Air Inspectorate wore piping according to their rank.

Badges of rank worn on the collar patches were as described and illustrated on pages 85 and 87. Officials of the Luftwaffe wore in place of the 'double wings' a triangular, rank star with one of the three points pointing upwards.

Collar patches were stitched into the corners of the tunic collar approximately 0.8cm from the edge of the collar with the longest edge of the patch running parallel with the length of the collar and the short side of the patch lying along the width of the tunic collar.

These instructions concluded with a section devoted to the insignia worn in conjunction with the shoulder-strap by those officers who were retired from active duty. For this information see page 107.

By 1936 the expansion of the Luftwaffe brought about an increase in the range of senior officers with the introduction into the Luftwaffe hierarchy of the rank of *Generaloberst*. The introduction of this rank together with a formal description of the rank insignia (collar patches and shoulder straps) was set out in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 20* dated 18 May 1936, p. 231, Order Nr. 600 issued May 1936.

The collar patches differed from all previous officers' patches in that they had the eagle and swastika of the Luftwaffe in gold embroidery that overlaid a wreath of oak-leaves also of gold embroidery; the body of the eagle and the swastika clutched in its talons lay within the wreath, the tips of the eagle's outstretched wings overlaying the wreath and extending beyond the two vertical sides of the collar patch itself.

The construction of the shoulder-straps for use by officers of the rank of *Generaloberst* were the same as those worn by *General der Flieger*, etc., except that the new

rank carried three white metal rank stars set into each strap in the configuration of a triangle.

The 'new' rank of *Generalfeldmarschall* was announced, and the appearance of the 'new' insignia was described, in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 10, Part C dated 7 March 1938, p. 70, Order Nr. 191 issued 25 February 1938. Under the heading of 'Dienstgradabzeichen für Generalfeldmarschall' the collar patches were described as being similar to those used by a *Generaloberst* of the *Luftwaffe*, but with the addition of Marshal's crossed batons embroidered on a (raised) plastic base in aluminium threads positioned at the base of the bullion oakleaf wreath. The shoulder-straps were described as having triple and parallel strands of tubular braiding in light gold thread that were plaited to give a single loop around the button and four loops on each side of the strap in the same fashion as used by colonel-generals. The straps also displayed Marshal's crossed batons in aluminium-coloured light metal.

The reference to collar patches being made of badge cloth (see above) was not always the case. In September 1935 it was announced² that experiments had been carried out on collar patches made of velvet in order to test their resistance to the effect of sunlight. Lengthy tests had proved that the colours of white, black, dark blue, light blue, gold yellow, bright red and light brown suffered very little or no fading whatsoever, whereas dark green and light green had both faded considerably. Instructions were issued that those officers who used arm-of-service colours in the first category were permitted to wear collar patches made of velvet cloth. (With the exception of light grey these were the early arm-of-service colours introduced in April 1935, see page 112.) Further experiments with light to test the colour-retention of dark and light green velvet stuffs were to continue. One year and five months later further instructions were published³ that put a stop to the use of velvet collar patches for officers of the *Luftwaffe*. In a very terse notice to the effect that 'the use of coloured collar patches in velvet had proved to have been unsuitable', the previous instructions were abolished. Velvet collar patches that had been ordered were allowed to be worn up to 1 April 1937.

Luftwaffe Insignia of Rank, 1935-40

Individual ranks were displayed on most of the *Luftwaffe* uniforms by means of shoulder-straps and collar patches. Other in-

dications of rank or appointment were used but these methods (described in the various sections of this book) were either not consistent or applied only to groups of ranks rather than individual ranks. Collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs. Shoulder-straps were worn on each shoulder. The background cloth to the collar patches and the underlay cloth to officers' shoulder-straps and the piping to the shoulder-straps worn by those ranks below officer status were in the arm-of-service colour (*Waffenfarbe*) appointed to be worn by the individual soldier, see also the section on *Luftwaffe Waffenfarben*.

A *Generalfeldmarschall*, as for all officers of general's rank had white background to the collar patches and white cloth as an underlay to the shoulder-straps. The collar patches had a gold-embroidered eagle and swastika overlaying a wreath of golden oakleaves, the tips of the eagle's wings extending beyond the two vertical sides of the patch. At the base of the wreath was a pair of Marshal's crossed batons in silver. The patches were edged with gold, twisted cording (Fig. 210). The shoulder-straps were constructed from three strands of gold tubular cording into which was mounted a hollow-cast, silver-aluminium alloy emblem of crossed batons. The buttons used with these straps were in gilt-coloured metal with a pebbled finish (Fig. 211).

The rank insignia as worn by a *Generaloberst* was similar in construction and colouring to that worn by a *Generalfeldmarschall*. There were however no crossed-batons carried on the collar patch wreath (Fig. 212) or on the straps themselves. In place of the batons on the straps three white metal rank stars were fixed grouped in triangular form (Fig. 213). These stars tended to be smaller in size than those used for other generals of junior rank because of the need to place two of the stars at the base of each strap side by side. The cording used to construct the straps was made up of two outer strands of gold-coloured tubular braiding with a central strand of silver-aluminium Russia braid. The buttons, like all generals' buttons, were in gilt metal. It is of interest to note that generals of the *Luftwaffe* originally wore gold-coloured metal rank stars on their shoulder-straps, but in November 1935 instructions were issued (*Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 41, dated 4 November 1935, p. 368, Order Nr. 785, issued 23 November 1935) whereby general officers 'were allowed' to wear rank stars of silver-aluminium metal. Although

Right: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by *Generalfeldmarschall Sperle*.





Luftwaffe Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps, 1935 to 1940:

- 210, 211** Generalfeldmarshall
 - 212, 213** Generaloberst
 - 214, 215** General der Flieger, etc.
 - 216, 217** Generalleutnant
 - 218, 219** Generalmajor
 - 220, 221** Oberst
 - 222, 223** Oberstleutnant
 - 224, 225** Major
 - 226, 227** Hauptmann
- (Continued overleaf)*

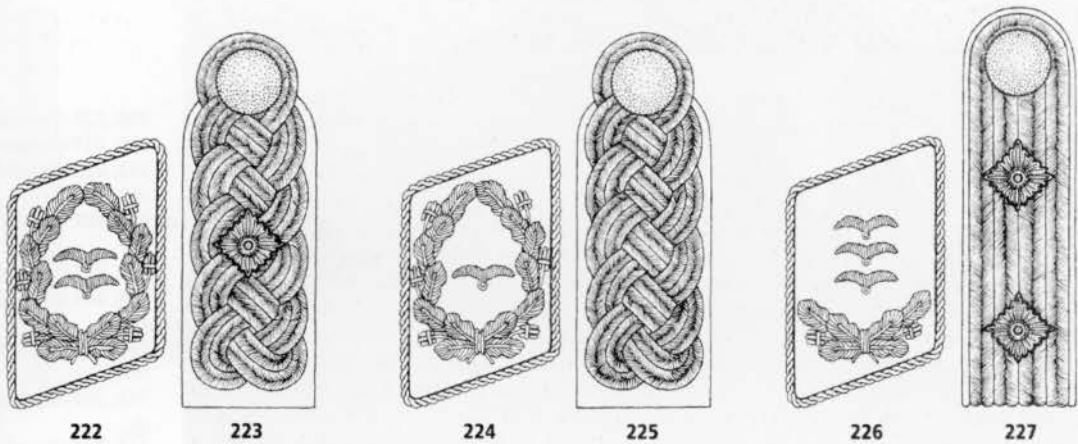
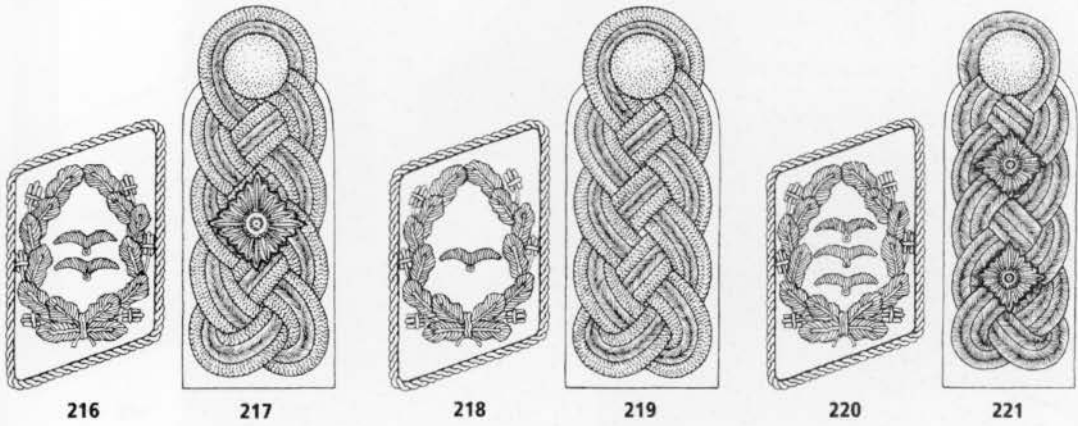
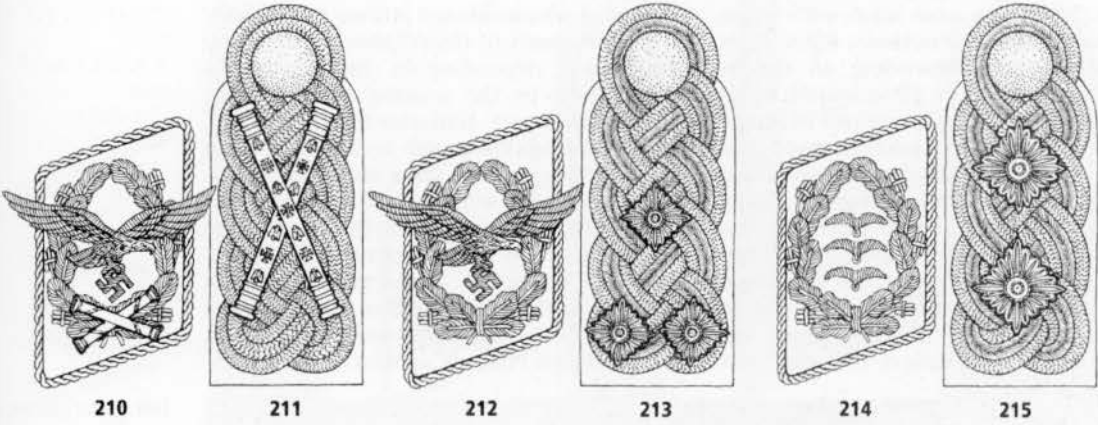
Left: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by General der Flakartillerie von Schröder, President of the Reichsluftschutzbund.

'permission was granted' for this changeover in colour, the instructions were universally carried out.

Personnel with the rank of General der Flieger, General der Flakartillerie, General der Luftnachrichtentruppe and General der Fallschirmtruppe (all ranks of equal status) (Figs. 214 and 215) and the rank of Generalleutnant (Figs. 216 and 217) and Generalmajor (Figs. 218 and 219) wore collar patches and shoulder-straps that were similar in colouring and construction. The collar patches were of white facing cloth with their embroidered wreaths and wings in gold-coloured threads, the patches being edged with twisted, gold-coloured cording.

The shoulder-straps used by these ranks were as described for item 213 with the number of white-metal rank stars worn according to the particular rank.

The colour of the collar patches and the underlay to officers' shoulder-straps and the piping to the shoulder-straps for the remaining personnel were in the wearer's *Waffenfarbe* (see list of arm-of-service colours on page 114). The insignia worn by an Oberst, an Oberstleutnant and a Major was very similar. The collar patches (Figs. 220, 222 and 224) had silver-embroidered full wreaths with silver-embroidered wings and edged in silver, twisted cording. The shoulder-straps (Figs. 221, 223 and 225)



were constructed from two strands of silver-aluminium Russia braid plaited to form the insignia. All straps were worn with white, pebble-surfaced metal buttons. Rank stars, the number worn depending on the individual rank, were in gilt-coloured metal. The three remaining officer ranks of Hauptmann, Oberleutnant and Leutnant also carried insignia of similar configuration. The collar patches had half-wreaths, wings and edging in silver (Figs. 226, 228 and 230). The shoulder-straps (Figs. 227, 229 and 231) were made up of two strands of silver-aluminium Russia braid laid flat on the cloth underlay. Rank stars, the numbers varied according to the rank, were

in gilt-coloured metal. Buttons were of white metal.

All non-commissioned officers from Stabsfeldwebel down to Unterfeldwebel were distinguished, depending on the type of uniform worn, by the wearing of either flat, silver-aluminium, 1 cm-wide braiding or flat, grey cotton braiding, also 1 cm wide, around their collars and on their shoulder-straps. This 'tresse' was worn around the Tunic and Flight Blouse collar by all NCOs with the exception of the appointment of Oberfähnrich and Unterarzt. These personnel wore officers' uniforms, the collar of which was piped with twisted silver cording and with NCO Uniform Peaked Cap worn with officers'



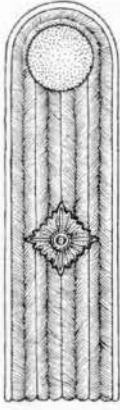
Left: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by an un-named major.

- 228, 229 Oberleutnant
 230, 231 Leutnant
 232, 233 Stabsfeldwebel,
 etc.
 234, 235 Oberfeldwebel,
 etc.
 236, 237 Feldwebel, etc.
 238, 239 Unterfeldwebel,
 etc.
 240, 241 Unteroffizier,
 etc.
 242, 243 Hauptgefreiter,
 etc.
 244, 245 Obergreiter,
 etc.

(Continued overleaf)



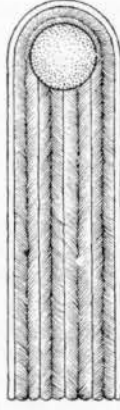
228



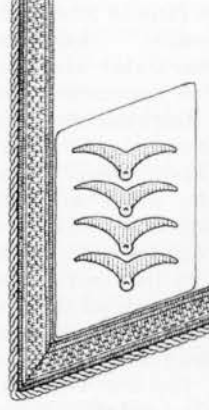
229



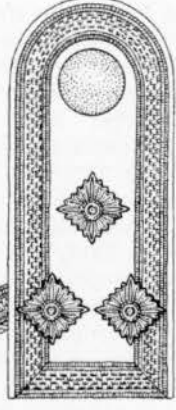
230



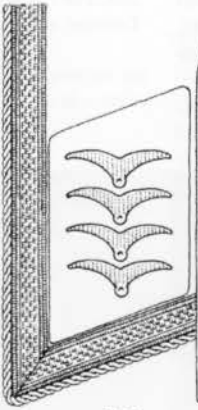
231



232



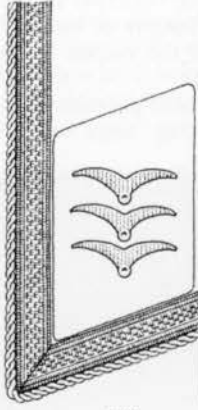
233



234



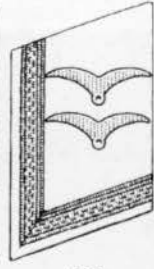
235



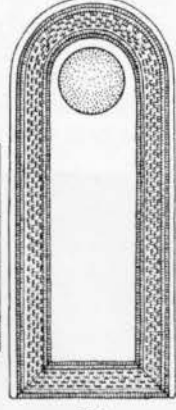
236



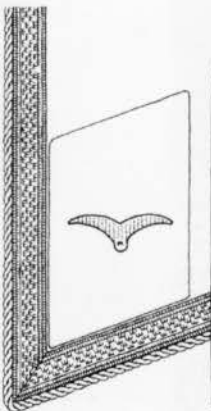
237



238



239



240



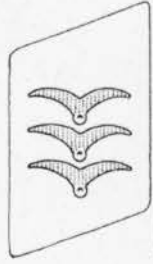
241



242



243



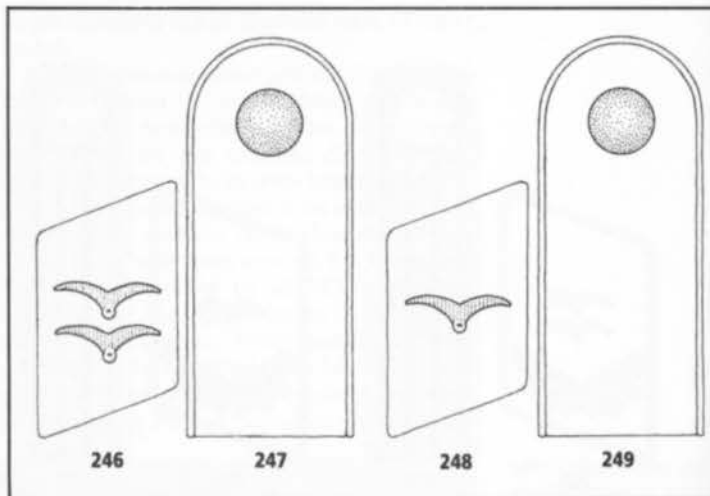
244



245

quality silver-aluminium cap cords (see also page 108).

Senior NCOs with the rank of Stabsfeldwebel, Stabswachtmeister, Sanitäts-Stabsfeldwebel, Stabsfeuerwerker and also those personnel with the appointment of Hauptfeldwebel and Hauptwachtmeister wore the following insignia: the collar patches (Fig. 232) were in the wearer's arm-of-service colour with the 'wings' in white metal. The shoulder-straps (Figs. 233) were in blue-grey cloth and carried white-metal rank stars. Piping was in the appropriate Waffensfarbe and was of either wool cloth or smooth, woven piping with its selvedge set into the edge of the strap as part of the manufacturing process. The 1cm-wide, flat braiding was of the pattern used throughout the Luftwaffe (see page 73 for example of German Army rank braiding pattern). As well as being carried on the shoulder-strap, it was worn down the front of the closed-neck tunic collar or on the front edge of the collar to the open-necked tunic as well as around the lower edge of both tunic collars (the exception to this rule being those persons who held the appointment of Ober-



fähnrich and Unterarzt, see previous passage). Stitched to the edge of the collar was a length of twisted wool piping (Fig. 232) in the colour of the wearer's arm-of-service.

The collar patches (Fig. 234) and shoulder straps (Fig. 235) for an Oberfeldwebel, an

246, 247 Gefreiter, etc.
248, 249 Flieger, Funker,
Kanonier, etc.



Left: Collar patches and
shoulder-straps as worn by
two un-named Luftwaffe
feldwebel.

Oberwachtmeister, a Sanitätsoberfeldwebel, an Oberfeuerwerker, an Oberfähnrich, and an Unterarzt and also by those personnel with the appointment of Hauptfeldwebel and Hauptwachtmeister were of the same construction (except for the two white-metal rank stars on the straps) as previously described for items 232 and 233 above. Persons appointed to the position of Hauptwachtmeister or Hauptfeldwebel could be one of a number of NCO ranks. They were distinguished in their appointment by the wearing on both cuffs of their Tuchrock, Waffenrock, Fliegerbluse and their Greatcoat two rings of Luftwaffe 1cm-wide rank braiding. These rings were worn 0.5cm apart and 0.5cm above the turn-back cuffs on the Tuchrock, the Waffenrock and the Greatcoat and in the corresponding position on the Fliegerbluse.

Those NCOs with the rank of Feldwebel, Wachtmeister, Sanitätsfeldwebel and Feuerwerker wore the collar patches and shoulder-straps illustrated in Figs. 236 and 237. Unterfeldwebel, Unterwachtmeister, Fähnrich and Sanitätsunterfeldwebel wore shoulder-straps without rank stars as illus-

trated by Fig. 239. Their collar patches carried two white-metal wings. Illustrated in Fig. 238 is the version of the patch as worn on the Greatcoat. The collar braiding worn by NCOs on the collar of the tunics was not worn on the collar of the Greatcoat. Instead the collar patches of the appropriate rank with four, three, two or single wings were worn on the patches that had the addition of a length of 0.5cm-wide flat, silver-aluminium braiding stitched along two edges of the patches. As these patches, like all other Luftwaffe patches, were worn in mirror pairs, this narrow braiding ran along the outer and lower edges of both patches.

The collar patches and shoulder-straps, illustrated in Fig. 240 and 241 were worn by personnel with the rank of Unteroffizier, Sanitätsunteroffizier and Oberjäger, the latter for Paratroops and the Rifle, Anti-Aircraft Artillery and Guard Battalions from the Regiment 'General Göring'. With the exception of the single white-metal collar patch wings and the braiding used on the shoulder-strap being left open at the base, the remaining details are as described for Figs. 232 and 233 above.

Personnel below the rank of officer of the Jäger-Bataillon from Regiment 'General Göring' wore white collar patches edged with a narrow border of rifle-green cloth. Personnel below the rank of officer of the Flak-Abteilung and Wacht-Bataillon from Regiment 'General Göring' wore white collar patches edged with a narrow bright red cloth border. Shoulder-straps for personnel of all three detachments of the Regiment were piped in white. For further details regarding insignia and uniforms of the Regiment 'General Göring' see page 39.

The ranks of Hauptgefreiter and Sanitäts-hauptgefreiter, Obergefreiter, Sanitätsgefreiter, Gefreiter and Sanitätsgefreiter wore collar patches with four, three or two wings respectively (Figs. 242, 244 and 246) and plain blue-grey cloth shoulder-straps with coloured piping (Figs. 243, 245 and 247). Appropriate coloured twisted cording (not illustrated) was worn around the edge to the collar on the Tunic and Flight Blouse but not the Greatcoat. These ranks were further distinguished by wearing rank chevrons on the upper left arm (see also page 138).

Collar patches with single white-metal wings and plain cloth shoulder-straps (Figs. 248 and 249) were worn by personnel with the rank of Flieger, Kanonier, Funker and Sanitätssoldat, Jäger from Fallschirmtruppe and from the Rifle, Anti-Aircraft Artillery and Guard Battalions of the Regi-

Below: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by a Grefreiter.





Left: An Unteroffizier under British Army escort en route to an internment camp in August 1940.



Left: An Administration Official for the Duration, ranking equivalent to a Major, talking to two NCOs, one of whom (back to camera) is wearing black fatigue clothing.

Right: Members of the Wehrmacht relaxing off duty in Berlin. The man nearest the camera is a Gefrierer.



ment 'General Göring' wore white collar patches edged in rifle-green and bright red cloth respectively, each displaying single white-metal wings.

Corps of Engineers (Ingenieurkorps der Luftwaffe)

Personnel of the Luftwaffe Engineer Corps all held officer status and were a separate organization with their own special career structure. They were classed as administrative officials, but as engineer corps officers were distinguished by the use of pink (Rosa) Waffenfarben. They were further distinguished by the emblem of four- three- or two-bladed aircraft propellers (depending on rank) worn on the pink collar patches. However, this distinction was changed late in 1940 – see below.

Members of the Corps of Engineers who were on the Reserve were distinguished by the addition of a secondary arm-of-service colour of light blue used as a narrow border around the pink collar patches and inside the twisted cording and on the shoulder-straps as a secondary underlay set on top of the pink cloth underlay.

Second World War. Although the use of pink for the Engineer Corps arm-of-service colour continued to be displayed on the collar patches and as underlay to the shoulder-straps as well as other previous facings and braidings, the use of embroidered propellers on the collar patches were done away with and replaced by embroidered 'wings' of the same pattern and colouring (gold or aluminium-silver) as those used in the Luftwaffe proper.

The original terms of rank for the three most senior officers in the Engineer Corps of Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur, Flieger-Chefingenieur and Flieger-Hauptstabsingenieur were changed early in 1940 to Flieger-Generalstabsingenieur, Flieger-Generalingenieur and Flieger-Oberstingenieur respectively. However these three new terms were, along with all other existing Engineer Corps rank terms, changed again by the instructions issued on 2 November 1940. All engineer officers were given standard Luftwaffe rank terms followed by the designation 'Ing' (Engineer), example: Oberleutnant (Ing).

Active Ranks for the Luftwaffe Engineer Corps, were as follows:

Engineer Corps Officers' Insignia of Rank. Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:

250, 251 Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur
252, 253 Flieger-Chefingenieur
254, 255 Flieger-Hauptstabsingenieur
256, 257 Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur
258, 259 Flieger-Stabsingenieur
260, 261 Flieger-Hauptingenieur
262, 263 Flieger-Oberingenieur
264, 265 Flieger-Ingenieur

1935–40	1940	1940–5
Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur	Flieger-Generalstabsingenieur	Generalleutnant (Ing.)
Flieger-Chefingenieur	Flieger-Generalingenieur	Generalmajor (Ing.)
Flieger-Hauptstabsingenieur	Flieger-Oberstingenieur	Oberst (Ing.)
Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur	Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur	Oberstleutnant (Ing.)
Flieger-Stabsingenieur	Flieger-Stabsingenieur	Major (Ing.)
Flieger-Hauptingenieur	Flieger-Hauptingenieur	Hauptmann (Ing.)
Flieger-Oberingenieur	Flieger-Oberingenieur	Oberleutnant (Ing.)
Flieger-Ingenieur	Flieger-Ingenieur	Leutnant (Ing.)

The two seniormost ranks of Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur and Flieger-Chefingenieur (both rank terms which were changed early in 1940, see below) were the equivalent of the Luftwaffe ranks of Generalleutnant and Generalmajor respectively. As such they had gold-coloured collar patch embroidery and gold and silver plaited shoulder-strap braiding. (See also section on Uniforms, Trousers and Greatcoats as worn by senior officers of the Luftwaffe Engineer Corps.)

Instructions were issued, dated 2 November 1940, that the title of 'Ingenieurkorps der Luftwaffe' was to be changed to 'Ingenieuroffizierkorps der Luftwaffe' with the previous organization being officially dissolved. For some, unexplained, reason this did not take place with the result that both Corps titles co-existed for the duration of the

Officers' Insignia of Rank: Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps

Collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs, one to each collar of the Service Tunic and other forms of Engineer Corps officers' dress. Shoulder-straps were worn on each shoulder. The branch colour was pink.

The most senior rank, Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur (a rank term that was changed in early 1940, see above), wore collar patches with a full wreath of oakleaves containing a three-bladed propeller in hand-embroidered gold threads. The collar patch itself was of pink facing cloth and was edged in twisted gold cording (Fig. 250). The shoulder-straps (Fig. 251) were similar to those worn by a Generalleutnant of the Luftwaffe (see Fig. 217). They were made up of three strands of braiding, the two outer



250



251



252



253



254



255



256



257



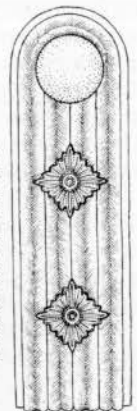
258



259



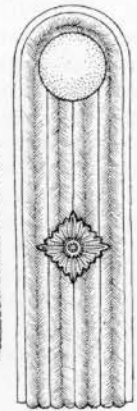
260



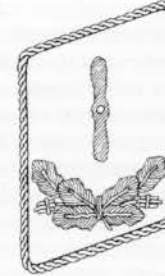
261



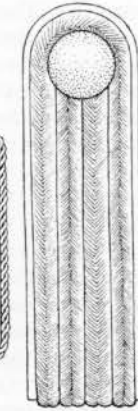
262



263



264



265

strands being of gold, tubular braiding with the centre strand of silver-aluminium Russia braid. The large-size rank star was in white-metal, the button in pebble-finished gilt metal. The underlay was of pink facing cloth.

The collar patches and the shoulder-straps worn by Engineer Corps personnel with the rank of *Flieger-Chefingenieur* (Figs. 252 and 253) were identical with those described above, items 250 and 251, in every respect except the collar patches carried only a double-bladed propeller and the shoulder-straps were without rank stars.

The remaining officer ranks wore insignia that followed the logical system similar to that employed by the Luftwaffe proper. All the pink collar patches carried silver-aluminium wreaths, half-wreaths, four, three- or two-bladed propellers and were edged in silver-aluminium twisted cording. All the shoulder-straps had pink cloth underlay, double strands of silver-aluminium Russia braiding, either plaited or laid flat, gilt metal rank stars and white-metal, pebble-finished buttons. Figs. 254 and 255 were worn by officers with the rank of *Flieger-Hauptstabsingenieur*; Figs. 256 and 257 were for *Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur*. Officers with the rank of *Flieger-Stabsingenieur* wore collar patches and shoulder-straps illustrated as Figs. 258 and 259. The three remaining Engineer Corps junior officers, *Flieger-Hauptingenieur*, *Flieger-Oberingenieur* and *Flieger-Ingenieur*, wore collar patches (Figs. 260, 262 and 264) and shoulderstraps (Figs. 261, 263 and 265), the latter very similar to the items worn by the Luftwaffe ranks of *Hauptmann*, *Oberleutnant* and *Leutnant* respectively.

Early in 1940 the titles for the three most senior ranks in the Luftwaffe Engineer Corps were changed:

<i>Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur</i>	became <i>Flieger-Generalstabsingenieur</i>
<i>Flieger-Chefingenieur</i>	became <i>Flieger-Generalingenieur</i>
<i>Flieger-Hauptstabsingenieur</i>	became <i>Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur</i> .

Further instructions were issued, dated 2 November 1940, that did away with all previous Engineer Corps rank terms, including the three recently introduced ones given above. From this date and for the duration of the war, all Engineer Corps terms of rank were to be the same as those used in the Luftwaffe proper, but with the addition of the designation 'Ing.' after the rank, as follows:

<i>Generalleutnant</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Generalstabsingenieur</i>
<i>Generalmajor</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Generalingenieur</i>
<i>Oberst</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur</i>
<i>Oberstleutnant</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur</i>
<i>Major</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Stabsingenieur</i>
<i>Hauptmann</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Hauptingenieur</i>
<i>Oberleutnant</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Oberingenieur</i>
<i>Leutnant</i> (Ing.)	previously <i>Flieger-Ingenieur</i> .

The Navigation Corps (*Nautikerkorps der Luftwaffe*)

Officers were originally distinguished from personnel of other branches of the Luftwaffe by the use of gold-yellow combined with dark green as their arm-of-service colour. These colours were displayed by means of dark green collar patches and shoulder-straps with a secondary colour of gold-yellow on the underlay of dark green.

Early in 1940 a colour change took place when gold-yellow as the Corps secondary colour was replaced by lemon-yellow. However, twenty-one months later, on 8 October 1941, the colours of lemon-yellow on dark green used on the shoulder-straps and the dark green collar patches were abolished and in their place pink collar patches were used together with shoulder-straps that had a pink underlay and a secondary colour of light blue. The silver-aluminium embroidery of wreaths, half-wreaths four, three- and two-bladed propellers, as well as the twisted aluminium cording and the plaited and flat braiding on the straps remained constant throughout these changes of primary and secondary arm-of-service colours (*Waffen- und Nebenfarben*).

The Active Ranks for the Corps were as follows:

<i>Flieger-Stabsnautiker</i> (ranking as Major)
<i>Flieger-Hauptnautiker</i> (ranking as <i>Hauptmann</i>)
<i>Flieger-Obernautiker</i> (ranking as <i>Oberleutnant</i>)
<i>Flieger-Nautiker</i> (ranking as <i>Leutnant</i>).

Insignia of Rank

The insignia displayed on the collar patches by the four grades of officers was of the same design and colouring as that used by the equivalent ranks in the Engineer Corps. The

Officers of the Corps of Navigational Experts. Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:
266, 267 *Flieger-Stabsnautiker*
268, 269 *Flieger-Hauptnautiker*
270, 271 *Flieger-Obernautiker*
272, 273 *Flieger-Nautiker*

Officers of the Flying Leader Corps (*Flugführerkorps*). Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:
274, 275 *Stabsflugführer*
Klasse and Stabsflugführer
276, 277 *Hauptflugführer*



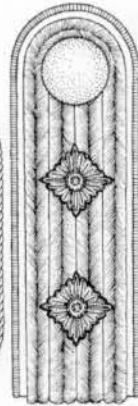
266



267



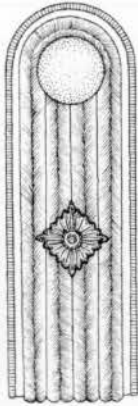
268



269



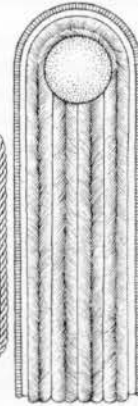
270



271



272



273



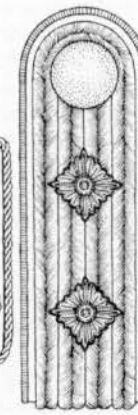
274



275



276



277

primary and secondary arm-of-service colours employed on these items, however, distinguished them from other Luftwaffe formations. As with all other Luftwaffe personnel, collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs and shoulder-straps were worn on both shoulders.

The collar patches as worn by those officers with the rank of Flieger-Stabsnautiker (Fig. 266) were originally dark green with silver-aluminium wreath, two-bladed propeller and twisted cording. The shoulder-straps had gold-yellow on dark green cloth underlay, with silver-aluminium plaited braiding and white-metal buttons (Fig. 267). Early in 1940 lemon-yellow was introduced to replace the colour of gold-yellow used on the shoulder-straps. On 8 October 1941 the dark green collar patches were replaced with pink ones and the lemon-yellow on dark green underlay to the shoulder-straps was replaced with light blue on pink underlay.

This change of arm-of-service colour affected all the four ranks, but their insignia remained constant. Thus a Flieger-Hauptnautiker wore collar patches and shoulder-straps illustrated in Figs. 268 and 269. Figs. 270 and 271 were items worn by a Flieger-Obernautiker and the rank of Flieger-Nautiker used insignia as shown in Figs. 272 and 273.

Flying Leader Corps (Flugführerkorps)

Personnel of the Flying Leader Corps were Luftwaffe officials possessing specialist qualifications and who were proficient in the control of operations within specific areas of responsibility. They were directly responsible to their local Luftflotte Commander in such matters as anti-aircraft and aerial defence, supply of provisions, munitions, aviation fuel, oil and other lubricants, medical requirements, building materials, etc.

Rank Insignia

They wore the pattern of uniforms worn by all Luftwaffe administration officials. Initially they displayed the dark green collar patches with aluminium twisted cording and embroidered triangular rank stars (see table on page 97, Figs. 290, 292, 294 and 296). Their shoulder-straps had the usual double underlay of dark green primary arm-of-service colour with a secondary colour of gold-yellow (Figs. 291, 293, 295 and 297).

In October 1941, the rank insignia of the Flying Leader Corps, together with that of the officers of the Navigation Corps and the

Engineer Corps underwent a change. Their dark green collar patches with triangular silver rank stars were withdrawn and replaced by pink patches displaying aircraft propellers of the four-, three- or two-bladed variety, oakleaf wreaths or half-wreaths, according to the wearer's rank, all worked in silver-aluminium threads together with aluminium twisted cording around the patches (Figs. 274, 276, 278 and 279). Their former gold-yellow on dark green shoulder-straps were replaced by straps with a pink cloth underlay and a secondary colour of gold-yellow (Figs. 275, 277, 279 and 281).

Ranks for the Flying Leader Corps were as follows:

Stabsflugführer 1 Klasse (ranking as Major)
 Stabsflugführer (ranking as Major)
 Hauptflugführer (ranking as Hauptmann)
 Oberflugführer (ranking as Oberleutnant)
 Flugführer (ranking as Leutnant).

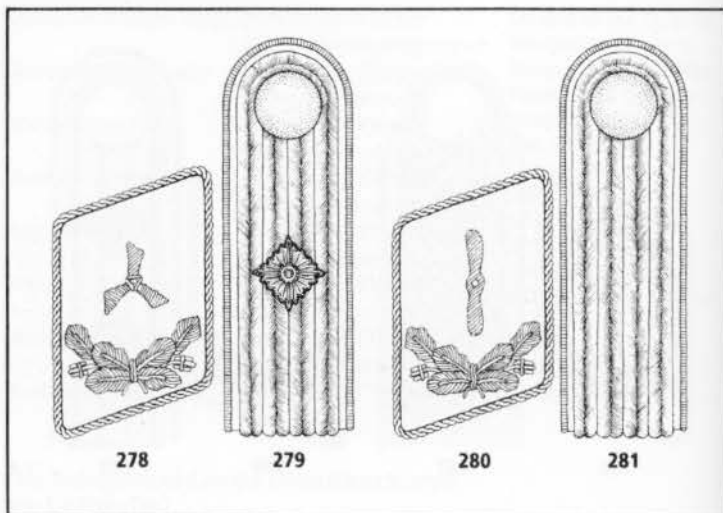
Administration Officials (Luftwaffe-Wehrmachtbeamten)

As with the other services of the Wehrmacht, administrative officials were attached to the Luftwaffe. Their range of appointment insignia corresponded with the Luftwaffe rank insignia as worn by Generalleutnant down to Feldwebel-Wachtmeister. The two most junior official ranks wore the uniform of a Luftwaffe non-commissioned officer, with the remaining administrative officials wearing the style of uniform worn by Luftwaffe officers and general officers.

Luftwaffe Wehrmachtbeamten, however, were distinguished from Luftwaffe NCOs, officers and general officers by the use of distinctive insignia on their collar patches (small, triangular stars) and by their special dark green arm-of-service colour combined with one of a variety of selected secondary colours depending on the wearer's administrative function (see Waffen- and Nebenfarben list on page 120).

Insignia of Appointment: Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps

As with all other branches of the Luftwaffe, collar patches were worn in matching mirror pairs. Shoulder-straps were worn on both shoulders. The range of appointment insignia (collar patches and shoulder-straps) were divided into various levels of administrative responsibility and each individual set of insignia could be worn by a variety of administrative officials within each level. For this reason, and unlike the Luftwaffe proper, each patch and strap did



not carry a specific rank, but could be worn by a group of officials with various titles and performing various functions.

Personnel serving in the Luftwaffe Administration Service were grouped into four categories:

1. Personnel who had graduated from a university were eligible to serve in the highest level of administration service. These persons were classed as 'Beamte des höheren Dienstes'.
2. Personnel who had received a formal education, such as specialising in law or engineering, etc., but had not necessarily reached university education level, were classed as officials of senior or executive level (Beamte des gehobenen Dienstes).
3. An individual with a high school education, often supplemented by some form of additional schooling, including instruction at a military academy, was eligible to reach the middle grade of administration officials (Beamte des mittleren Dienstes).
4. The lowest grade of administration official (Beamte des einfachen Dienstes) was open to individuals with a normal school education.

Figures 282 and 283 are illustrations of the style of collar patches and shoulder-straps, the latter of the pattern as worn by a Luftwaffe Generalleutnant, as worn by officials of the highest level of the administration service. The entwined triple shoulder-strap braiding had gold-coloured tubular cording on each side of silver-aluminium Russia braid. The large rank star was in white-metal. The button had a gilt finish. The inner underlay to the shoulder-strap was of white or Bordeaux-red depending on the wearer's administra-

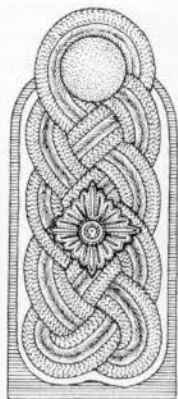
Officers of the Flying Leader Corps (Flugführerkorps). Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:
278, 279 Oberflugführer
280, 281 Flugführer

Administration Officials, Insignia of Appointment, Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps: The terms given here as captions to the illustrations represent just a single appointment per set of insignia. Rank terms shown in parentheses are the equivalent rank in the Luftwaffe proper. (For a complete list of terms of appointment see page 124.)

282, 283 Ministerialdirektor (Generalleutnant)
284, 285 Ministerialdirigent (Generalmajor)
286, 287 Ministerialrat (Oberst)
288, 289 Oberregierungsrat (Oberleutnant)
290, 291 Regierungsrat (Major)
292, 293 Oberregierungsinspektor (Hauptmann)
294, 295 Regierungsinspektor (Oberleutnant)
296, 297 Regierungsekretär (Leutnant)
298, 299, 300 Assistent (Stabsfeldwebel)



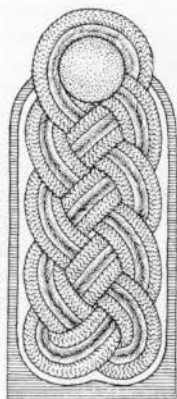
282



283



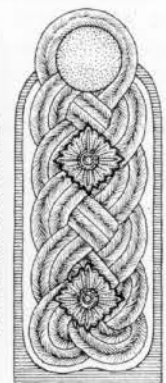
284



285



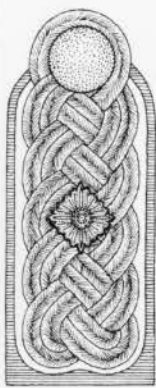
286



287



288



289



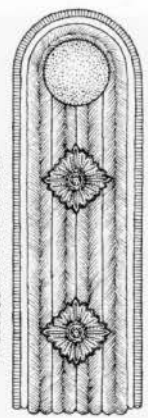
290



291



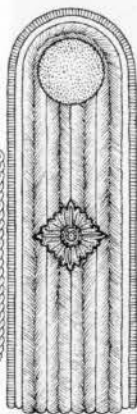
292



293



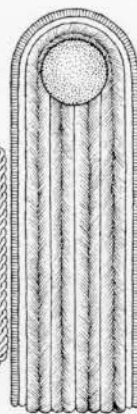
294



295



296



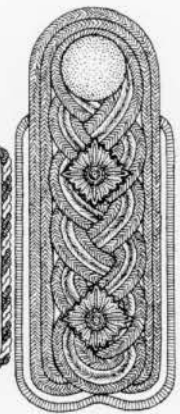
297



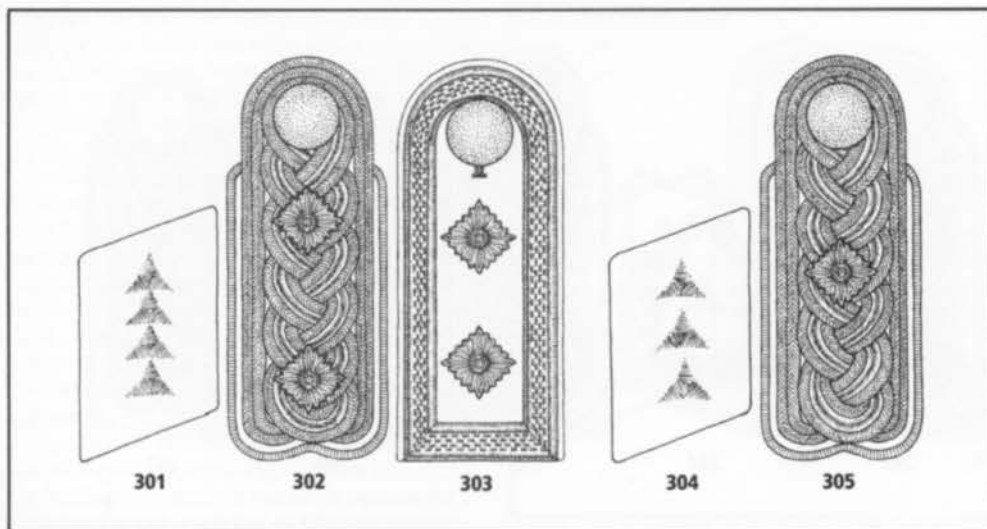
298



299



300



301, 302, 303 Oberamts-
gehilfe (Oberfeldwebel)
304, 305 Amtsgehilfe
(Feldwebel)



Left: Collar patches and
shoulder-straps worn by a
Luftwaffe administrative
official with the rank
status equivalent to a
Luftwaffe Hauptmann
(captain).

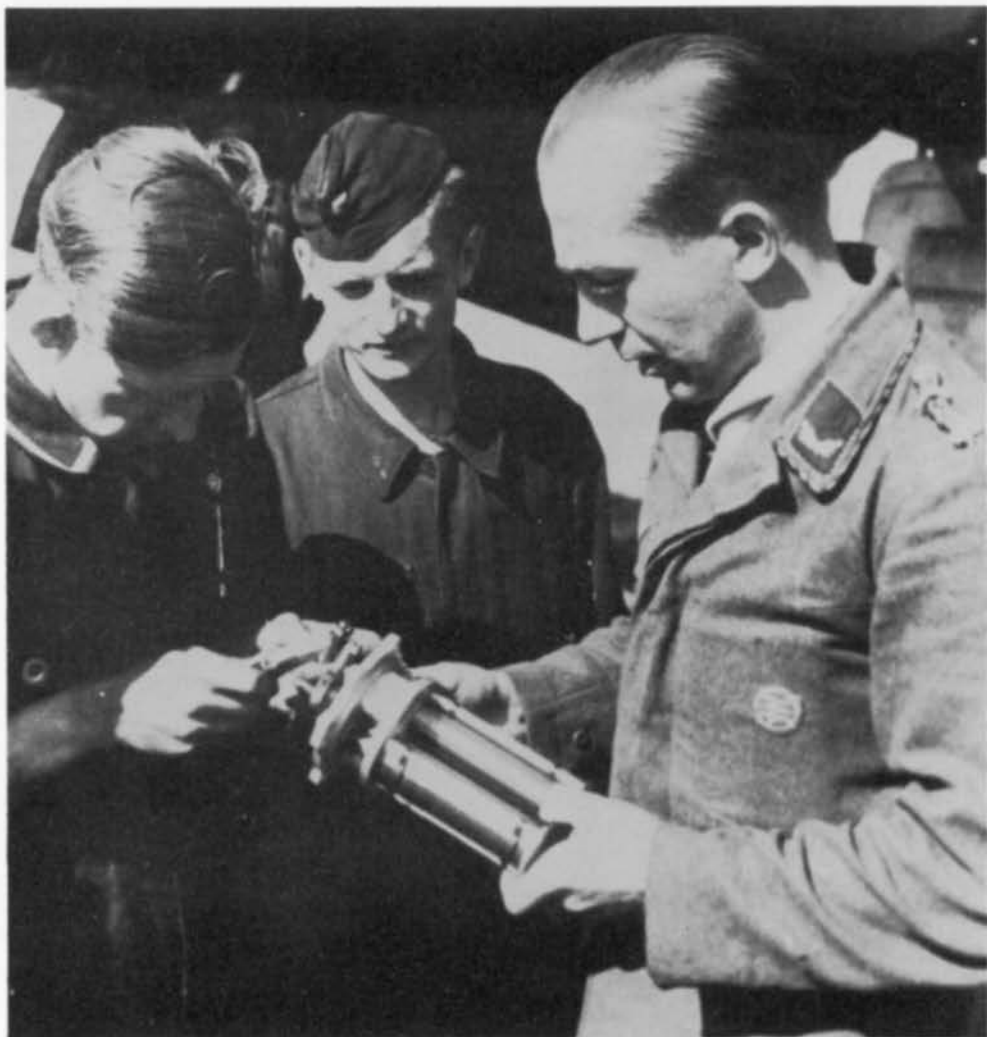
tive career, the lower underlay being of dark green cloth. The hand-worked embroidery and the twisted piping on the collar patches was in gold.

The collar patches and shoulder-straps, illustrated in Figs. 284 and 285 were as described for items 282 and 283 above, but with the obvious difference of the single triangular rank star on the patch and no metal rank star mounted on to the strap. The colour of the collar patches and the double underlay of the shoulder-straps was in accordance with the wearer's career. For details regarding the colours used on all the patches and straps featured in the table on page 97 see the list of Luftwaffe armed forces officials insignia of rank and appointment, arm-of-service colours, careers and specialist occupations on page 124.

The next three ranks, which used

shoulder-straps of the pattern used within the Luftwaffe by the ranks of Oberst, Oberstleutnant, and Major (Figs. 287, 289 and 291), had double entwined strands of silver-aluminium Russia braid. The rank stars were in gilt-metal and the white-metal shoulder-strap buttons had a pebbled surface. The embroidered wreaths and rank triangles on the collar patches (Figs. 286, 288 and 290) were in silver-aluminium bullion wire, but the twisted piping around the patches was in gold-yellow when worn by administration officials of the highest level (Wehrmachtbeamte des höheren Dienstes) and in silver-aluminium for officials of senior or executive level (Wehrmachtbeamte des gehobenen Dienstes). Both the background colouring to the collar patches and the secondary colour displayed above the dark green of the shoulder-strap underlay

Right: Collar patches and shoulder-straps worn by a Luftwaffe armed forces official for the Duration in the rank of a Feldwebel.



varied according to the particular administrative career of the wearer.

Shoulder-straps of the pattern used by Luftwaffe Hauptmann, Oberleutnant and Leutnant respectively (Figs. 293, 295 and 297) carried where applicable rank stars in gilt metal on flat, double strands of silver-aluminium Russia braid. The embroidery work of half-wreaths and triangular rank stars on the collar patches were in silver-aluminium wire. The twisted piping worn around the patches was in one of three colours: in gold-yellow for administration officials of the highest level, in silver-aluminium for senior or executive level officials and (not illustrated) in alternating twisted cording of silver-aluminium, dark green and silver-aluminium worn by middle grade officials. Collar patch colouring and the colour of the secondary underlay to the shoulder-straps can be found in the list on page 121.

The final three ranks had shoulder-straps (Figs. 300, 302 and 305) that were identical in construction and similar in appearance. They were constructed of entwined blue-grey silk cording, but with the central section having the addition of a single strand of silver-aluminium Russia braid set between two strands of blue-grey silk cording. Rank stars carried on these straps were in white-metal, as were the pebble-surfaced buttons. The half-wreaths and triangular rank stars displayed on the collar patches in Figs. 298 and 299 were worked in matt-grey embroidery. The piping to the collar patch (Fig. 299) was of twisted, alternating cording of aluminium, dark green and aluminium and together with the shoulder-strap (Fig. 300) was worn by administration officials of middle grade (Beamte des mittleren Dienstes). The un-piped collar patch (Fig. 298) was worn with the same pattern of shoulder-strap (Fig. 300) by officials of the lowest grade (Beamte des einfachen Dienstes). The colour of the collar patches and of the secondary underlay to the shoulder-straps can be found in the list on page 121.

Figures 301 and 302 illustrate the pattern of shoulder-straps and collar patches worn by administration officials of the lowest grade. The triangular rank stars on the un-piped collar patches were in machine-embroidered grey cotton yarn or could be in white aluminium metal (the latter not illustrated). Prior to 1940 administration personnel of this level wore shoulder-straps of the type worn by Luftwaffe Oberfeldwebel (Fig. 303). The same situation applied to the most junior grade as illustrated by Figs. 304

and 305. Apart from the number of collar patch rank triangles and shoulder-strap rank stars, these items were the same as previously described. Also prior to 1940 the pattern of shoulder-strap as worn by a Luftwaffe Feldwebel (as for Fig. 303 but with a single star) was worn with these collar patches.

Specialist Leaders (Sonderführer), Administration Officials for the Duration (Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr.) and Engineers for the Duration (Ingenieure a.Kr.)

Specialist Leaders were persons who possessed a particular civilian skill or qualification and who, from March 1937, had been employed by or called up into the armed forces on those occasions when their particular skills and qualifications were required. These persons, although very often having had no previous military training, wore the uniform appropriate to their branch of the Wehrmacht and wore insignia equivalent to either an officer or an NCO with 'Position Designations' to indicate their specialist grade. On taking up the post of Sonderführer, those persons who already held a reserve rank with the military were appointed one grade higher as a Specialist Leader. It was a general rule that active duty officers were never transferred to Specialist Leader status. Administration officials and engineers who were required to serve in the armed forces 'for the duration' carried the suffix 'a.Kr' standing for 'auf Kriegsdauer' literally 'for the war's duration'.

Insignia

These personnel serving in the Luftwaffe wore the normal blue-grey uniform appropriate to their specialist grade, but with the following insignia: Collar patches were in the arm-of-service colour appropriate to the branch of service to which the specialist was assigned, with only a full wreath, half-wreath or blank collar patches, depending on the wearer's grade, all embroidery in silver-aluminium and patches edged in twisted aluminium-coloured piping or dark green and silver twisted cording, depending on grade. The narrow shoulder cords were of a distinctive design, each identified for individual grades. All shoulder cords were without underlay.

Sonderführer post group grades were as follows:

<i>Sonderführer post</i>	<i>military appointment</i>
<i>group grades</i>	<i>as</i>
Stellengruppe (R)	Regimentsführer

<i>Sonderführer post group grades</i>	<i>military appointment as</i>
Stellengruppe (B)	Bataillons-Abteilungsführer
Stellengruppe (K)	Kompanieführer
Stellengruppe (Z)	Zugführer
Stellengruppe (O)	Hauptfeldwebel
Stellengruppe (G)	Gruppenführer

Collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs. Shoulder cords were also worn in pairs, one to each shoulder. Originally Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. and Ingenieure a.Kr. in officer rank range wore plain collar patches without full or half-wreath of oak-leaves but edged with twisted aluminium-coloured piping. These obsolete patches were still being worn by the odd individual as late as 1940. The distinguishing insignia worn was as follows:

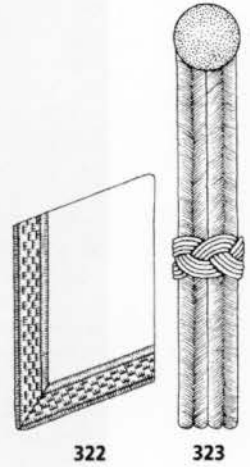
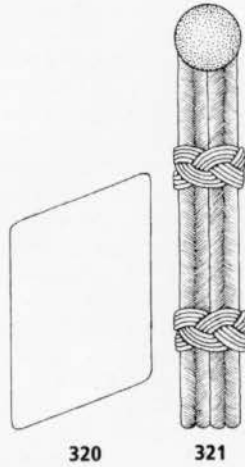
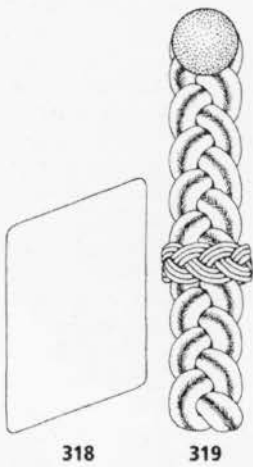
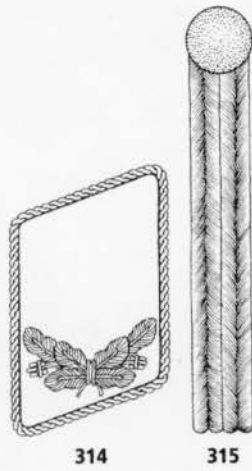
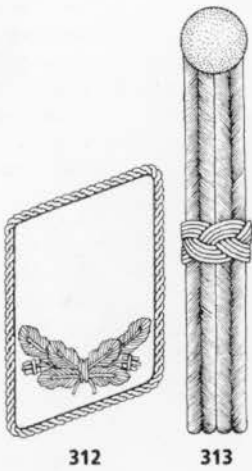
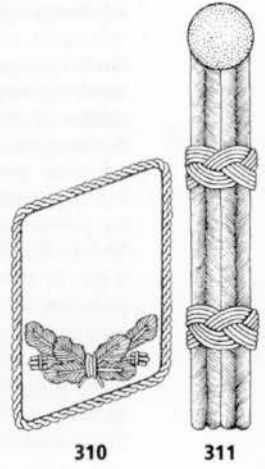
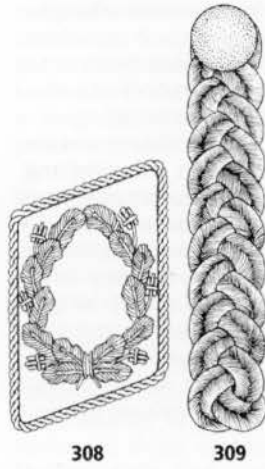
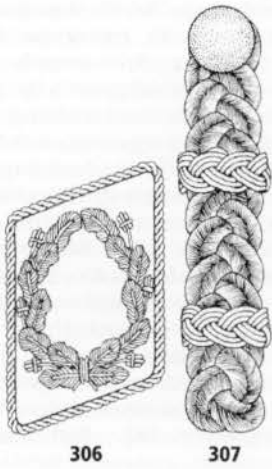
Sonderführer (R), Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr., Ingenieur a.Kr., all ranking as the equivalent of an Oberst, wore collar patches without wings, or triangular rank stars, having only a full wreath in silver-aluminium embroidery with the patch piped in twisted aluminium cording (Fig. 306). Shoulder cords were constructed of a single strand of silver Russia braiding, plaited to form a cord of double thickness with plaited sliders of yellow rayon (Fig. 307).

Sonderführer (B), Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. and Ingenieur a.Kr., all ranked as the equivalent of a Major and wore collar patches (Fig. 308) identical with the previous description and with the same plaited construction of silver shoulder cords but worn without the yellow rayon sliders (Fig. 309).

Sonderführer (K), Wehrmachtbeamte

Right: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by a *Sonderführer (G)* in the rank range of a *Gruppenführer (G)*.





Insignia of Grade, Collar Patches and Shoulder Cords, for Specialist Leaders, Administration Officials for the Duration and Engineers for the Duration:

306, 307 Sonderführer (R)

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. ranking equivalent to an Oberst. Ingenieur a.Kr.

308, 309 Sonderführer (B)

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. ranking equivalent to a Major. Ingenieur a.Kr.

310, 311 Sonderführer (K)

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. ranking equivalent to a Hauptmann. Ingenieur a.Kr.

312, 313 Wehrmacht-

beamte a.Kr. ranking equivalent to an Oberleutnant. Ingenieur a.Kr.

314, 315 Sonderführer (Z)

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. ranking equivalent to a Leutnant. Ingenieur a.Kr.

316, 317 Wehrmacht-

beamte a.Kr. in the rank range of an Oberfeldwebel

318, 319 Wehrmacht-

beamte a.Kr. in the rank range of a Feldwebel

320, 321 Sonderführer (O)

in the rank of a Hauptfeldwebel (O)

322, 323 Sonderführer (G)

in the rank range of a Gruppenführer (G)

a.Kr. and Ingenieur a.Kr. ranked as the equivalent of a Hauptmann. They wore a half-wreath on the collar patches (Fig. 310). The shoulder cords were constructed from flat, matt aluminium Russia braiding worn with two plaited sliders of yellow artificial silk (Fig. 311).

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. and Ingenieur a.Kr. (only), ranking as the equivalent of an Oberleutnant, wore insignia very similar to that described above except that a single yellow slider was worn on each shoulder cord (Fig 312 and 313).

Sonderführer (Z), Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. and Ingenieur a.Kr., ranking as the equivalent of a Leutnant, wore similar insignia to the two previous grades but the shoulder cords were without sliders (Figs 314 and 315).

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr. in the rank range of an Oberfeldwebel (Werkmeister, Prüfmeister, Assistenten) wore the collar patches as worn by an Assistenten (half-wreath in matt-grey cotton embroidery and patch piped in aluminium and dark green, twisted cording (Fig. 316). The shoulder cords were constructed from dark green artificial silk with a central strip of 0.1cm-broad aluminium cording set into the centre of the dark green plaited cording. The two sliders were of aluminium cording (Fig. 317).

Wehrmachtbeamte a.Kr., in the rank range of a Feldwebel. Plain, un piped collar patches (Fig. 318) were worn with shoulder cords of the same construction as previously described, the latter with a single aluminium slider (Fig. 319).

Sonderführer (O) in the rank range of a Hauptfeldwebel (O). Plain, un piped collar patches, as shown, (Fig. 320) were worn up to 9 December 1940. From 10 December 1940 un piped collar patches were worn with NCO flat, silver-aluminium rank braiding worn along two edges in the same manner as the collar patches worn by Luftwaffe NCOs on the Greatcoat (Fig. 321). Shoulder cords were constructed from flat, dark blue-green artificial silk with two plaited aluminium sliders (Fig. 322). In addition Sonderführer (O) in this grade were further distinguished by wearing double stripes of silver-aluminium cuff *litzen* on both forearms.

Sonderführer (G), in the rank range of a Gruppenführer (G), wore the same style of collar patches during the same pre- and post-1940 period as previously described (Figs. 323 and 324). Shoulder cords were as before and were worn with a single aluminium slider (Fig. 325).

Insignia of rank worn on protective flight clothing by engineers and administrative officials for the duration was of the type worn by the equivalent active ranks in the Luftwaffe. This subject is dealt with in Volume 1940-5.

Medical Personnel

Personnel of the Medical Branch wore the normal Luftwaffe uniform garments. They were distinguished by the use of dark blue Waffenfarbe. (Medical officers of general's rank wore white Waffenfarbe. Medical officers awaiting posting (at disposition) wore orange Waffenfarbe (see pages 114 and 116). A change of colour took place in 1944 when the white Waffenfarbe was changed to dark blue see Volume 1940-5). Rank designations were the same as those used by medical personnel in the Army.

<i>Medical Branch rank</i>	<i>Equivalent Luftwaffe rank</i>
Generaloberstabsarzt	General der Flieger
Generalstabsarzt	Generalleutnant
Generalarzt	Generalmajor
Oberstarzt	Oberst
Oberfeldarzt	Oberstleutnant
Oberstabsarzt	Major
Stabsarzt	Hauptmann
Oberarzt	Oberleutnant
Assistenzarzt	Leutnant
Unterarzt	Oberfähnriche
Sanitätsoberfeldwebel	Oberfeldwebel
Sanitätsfeldwebel	Feldwebel
Sanitätsunterfeldwebel	Unterfeldwebel
Sanitätsunteroffizier	Unteroffizier
Sanitätshauptgefreiter	Hauptgefreiter
Sanitätsobergefreiter	Obergefreiter
Sanitätsgefreiter	Gefreiter
Sanitätssoldat	Flieger, etc.

In addition to their dark blue arm-of-service colour, ranks were further distinguished by the use of the Aesculapian Staff emblem. This was worn as metal insignia on the shoulder-straps as well as a trade or speciality cloth arm badge.

The Askulapstab, the staff and serpent emblem, in white aluminium, was worn on the shoulder-straps by medical officers of general's rank, by officers recalled to service and by NCOs of the Unterarzt rank. The same insignia but in gold-finished light metal was worn by all other medical officers other than medical officers and Unterartze of the Landwehr whose insignia was of matt-grey oxidized light metal.

The speciality badge worn on the left

forearm was only worn by those medical NCOs and other ranks who had successfully completed the first year of instruction at the Luftwaffe School of Medicine. They continued to wear this badge unless they attained the rank of Sanitäts-Oberfeldwebel when it was replaced by the white-metal Askulapstab worn on their shoulder-straps (see Fig. 357).

Members of the Medical Academy were distinguished by the wearing of a gothic-style letter 'A' on their shoulder-straps in conjunction with the Askulapstab insignia. This item was introduced in September 1941 and as such is dealt with in Volume 1940-5.

Senior officer candidates (Sanitäts-offizieranwärter) wore the uniform of an Oberfeldwebel (Sanitätsoberfeldwebel). An Unterärzte wore the same type of uniform and insignia as described for an Oberfähnrich (see page 108), but with the distinction of wearing an aluminium-coloured metal Askulapstab insignia mounted between the two rank stars on their shoulder-straps.⁴ (A Fahnenjunker (San.) and a Fähnrich (San.) did not carry this emblem on their shoulder-straps, but wore the speciality badge as

previously described and under the conditions explained on page 145.)

Musicians, Bandmasters and Inspectors of Music.

Personnel serving within the Music Corps of the Luftwaffe were divided into three groups:

1. Musicians proper, all of whom played musical instruments and who, in turn, were sub-divided into three categories: (a) Fifers and Drummers, (b) Bandsmen, (c) Bugle-Majors.

2. Musicians with officer status ranging from Bandmaster (Musikmeister) the equivalent to a Leutnant, Senior Bandmaster (Obermusikmeister) corresponding to an Oberleutnant and Staff Bandmaster (Stabsmusikmeister), the rank similar to a Hauptmann.

3. The two most senior officer grades, that of Inspector of Music (Musikinspizient) ranking as a Major and Senior Inspector of Music (Obermusikinspizient) with a status equivalent to an Obersteutnant.

There was, however, one addition to this categorization. A Musikleiter was a junior

Below: Musikinspizient Husadel photographed in May 1938, right.



bandmaster with a position that was the equivalent of a Luftwaffe Oberfeldwebel.

As musicians appointed to be Inspectors of Music (both grades) and Bandmasters (all three grades), these persons did not, under any circumstances, have precedence over other Luftwaffe officers. In the case of Inspectors of Music and Bandmaster grades, higher rank of service did not automatically grant precedence. Junior ranks were required to respect senior ranks. Inspectors of Music and Bandmasters had authority over NCOs and other ranks of the armed forces.

Insignia of Rank

All musicians wore Luftwaffe uniform appropriate to their rank or appointment. Fifers, drummers, bandsman and bugle-majors had no special insignia other than wearing musicians' wings (Swallows Nests)

when on duty and whilst playing their instruments. For full description of musicians' wings see page 140.

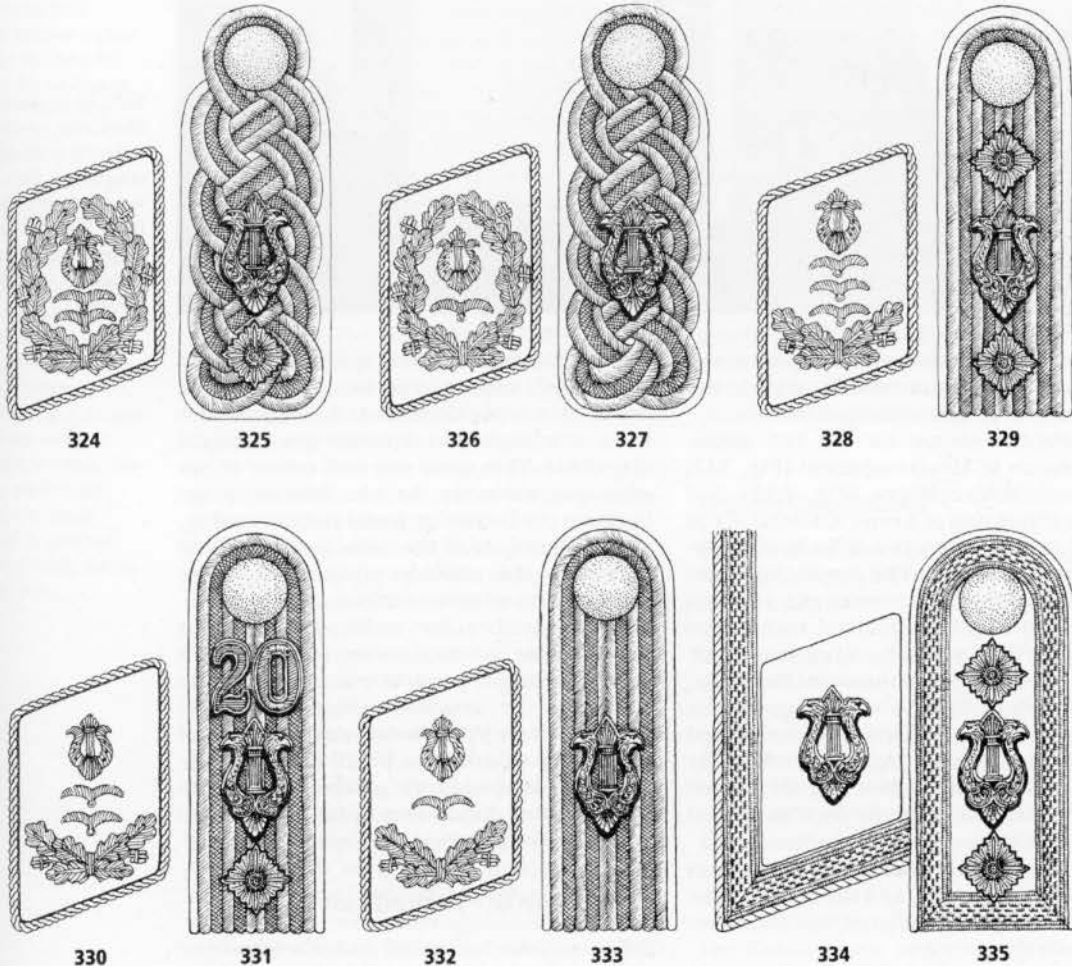
Musicians as shown in groups (2) and (3) above, including the grade of Musikleiter, wore special, distinctive insignia which is illustrated here.

The shoulder-straps illustrated (Figs. 329, 331 and 333) had two strands of silver-aluminium braiding and red artificial silk braiding in alternating colours laid side by side. The metal lyre insignia was in gilt finish as were the rank stars and numerals. Shoulder-strap buttons were in pebble-finished white-metal. The cloth underlay to these straps was in the arm-of-service colour appropriate to the wearer's unit.

This same ruling applied to the cloth of the collar patches (Figs. 328, 330 and 332). The embroidery work on the patches in-

Insignia of Rank for Bandmasters and Inspectors of Music. Collar Patches and Shoulder-Straps:

- 324, 325 Obermusikinspizient
326, 327 Musikinspizient
328, 329 Stabmusikmeister
330, 331 Obermusikmeister
332, 333 Musikmeister
334, 335 Musikleiter





Left: An un-named Musikleiter conducts a Luftwaffe band who are entertaining German wounded troops being taken aboard a German hospital ship tied up in the harbour at Copenhagen, Denmark.

cluding the small version of the lyre as well as the twisted piping around the edge to the patches was in matt-aluminium threads.

The shoulder-straps for the two senior appointments of Musikinspizient (Fig. 327) and Obermusikinspizient (Fig. 325) had braiding consisting of a central strand of red artificial silk edged by two strands of silver-aluminium braiding. The rank stars and metal lyre insignia were also in gilt. Buttons were in white, pebble-finished metal. The underlay to the straps was originally in black cloth as these two positions were considered Air Ministry appointments (see page 112 for *Waffenfarbe* listings). This colour changed to the *Waffenfarbe* of the wearer's unit by *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr 31*, dated 10 July 1939, p. 230, Order Nr 638, issued 30 June 1939.

The collar patches had matt-aluminium embroidery and piping, and the colour of the patches conformed to that of the shoulder-strap underlay.

The insignia worn by the Musikleiter was very similar to that worn by an Oberfeld-

webel with the notable exception of the collar patches. In place of the four metal 'wings' worn by an oberfeldwebel the Musikleiter wore a white-metal full-size lyre insignia (Fig. 334). This same size and colour of lyre was also worn on the shoulder-strap set between the two white-metal rank stars (Fig. 335). The colour of the collar patch and the piping to the shoulder-strap were in the wearer's arm-of-service colour.

Collar patches for a Musikleiter when worn on the greatcoat were similar to the pattern of collar patches worn by Luftwaffe NCOs on the greatcoat. The Musikleiter, ranking as an NCO, had a narrow strand of flat, silver-aluminium braiding along the two outer edges of each patch and, in place of the normal aluminium 'wings', the white-metal lyre insignia was displayed.

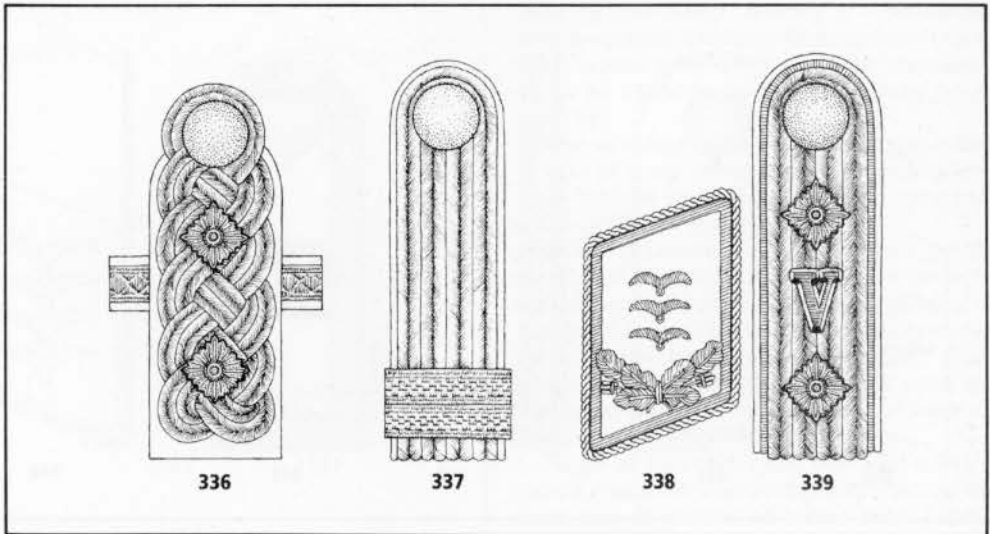
Officers on the Retired List

Officers of the Luftwaffe, and officials of the administration service (with the exception of general officers – see below) and the Air

336 Shoulder-strap for a retired Air Force colonel (Oberst a.D. – Oberst ausser Dienst). Worn beneath the wearer's underlay (in the colour of his former unit or formation) was a single strip of flat silver-aluminium braid. Rank stars in gilt-finished metal with white-metal shoulder-strap button

337 Distinguishing badge worn by retired officers and officials of the Luftwaffe but who were either available for further employment (z.V.) or awaiting disposition (z.D.)

338, 339 Collar patch and shoulder-strap for a Territorial Reserve captain (Landwehr Hauptmann) from the Fifth Air District (Luftgau V). The collar patch was in the Waffendarstellung of the wearer's service with a narrow, light blue cloth border. The half-wreath and 'wings' were in silver-bullion threads and the whole patch was piped with twisted silver-aluminium cording. The shoulder-strap had a double underlay, light blue on top of the wearer's arm-of-service colour. The rank stars were in gilt metal and the roman numeral 'V' in oxidized white-metal finish. Button was white-metal.



Inspectorate Service, of equivalent rank, who had retired (a.D. ausser Dienst, literally out of service – retired) and who had received permission to continue wearing Luftwaffe uniform, were distinguished by wearing beneath their shoulder-straps a 'badge' consisting of a 1cm-wide strip of flat, aluminium braid sewn on to a strip of blue-grey uniform cloth approximately 1.5cm wide. This strip was positioned in the centre of the underside of the strap halfway between the shoulder-strap button and the shoulder seam, with the ends of the strip sewn on to the shoulders of the Service Tunic, the Uniform Tunic (when that garment was introduced), the Flight Blouse, the Summer Tunic for Officers, the Evening Dress Jacket and the cloth Greatcoat, in such a way that the strip extended beyond both sides of each shoulder-strap to a distance of 0.5cm (see Fig. 336).⁵

General officers who had retired did not carry this 'badge' on their shoulder-straps. Instead, the underlay of their straps was in the arm-of-service colour of their former branch or formation and was worn together with their generals' white collar patches of the appropriate rank.

Officers and officials, either of the regular Luftwaffe or the Reserve, who had retired upon completion of their term of service but who were subject to recall (z.V. zur Verfügung, literally available for further employment) or who had been recalled to duty (z.D. zur Disposition, literally awaiting disposition), were distinguished by wearing a double strip of flat aluminium braid positioned across the base of their shoulder-straps (see Fig. 337).

All officers, whether ausser Dienst, zur Verfügung or zur Disposition, wore the Luftwaffe uniform with their appropriate Waffendarstellung, and the insignia of the rank they had attained at the time of their retirement, but they did not display any regimental number or other form of shoulder-strap cipher. The uniform was only to be worn for service reasons, when travelling to and from their place of employment and in their own home.

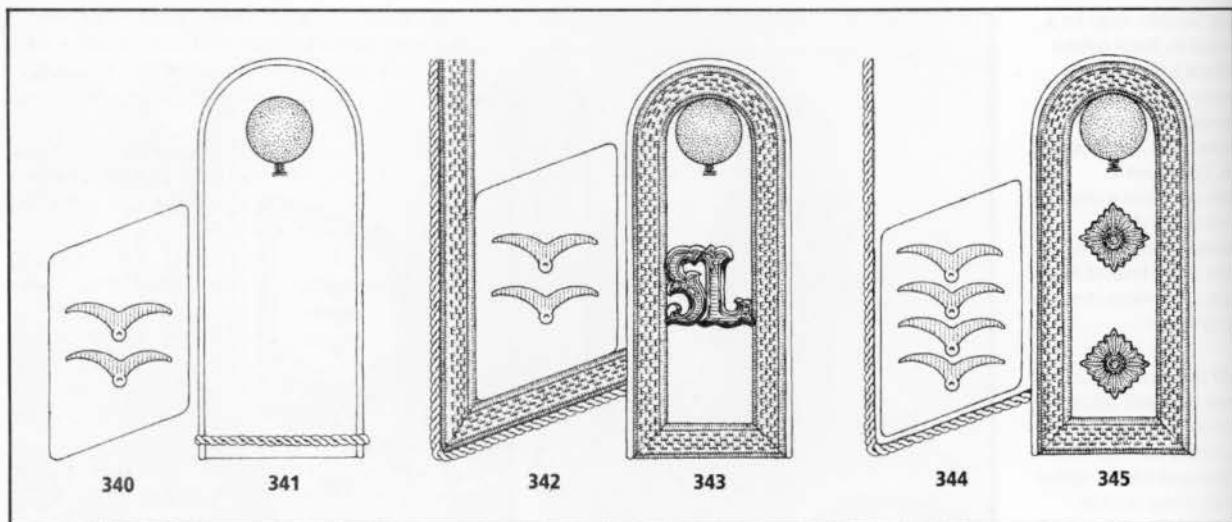
In July 1938 instructions were published⁶ whereby retired officers available for disposition (z.D.) and officers of the Landwehr were in future to wear on their shoulder-straps the Roman numeral of their appropriate Air Region (Luftgau) (Figs. 338 and 339).

Officer Candidates

Personnel of the Luftwaffe who aspired to become officers were of three categories:

1. Fahnenjunker, a soldier appointed to be an officer candidate.
2. Fähnrich, an officer candidate.
3. Oberfähnrich, a senior officer candidate.

Fahnenjunker wore the uniform appropriate to their rank and arm-of-service. They were distinguished as aspirants by wearing at the base of both shoulder-straps of their uniform tunic a length of twisted aluminium cording of the same pattern as that worn around the edge of the officers' tunic collar (Fig. 341). Upon promotion to the rank of Gefreiter they were required to wear the Faustriemen appointed to be worn by NCOs (for details of this pattern of side-arm knot see page 117).



A Fähnrich wore the uniform of an Unterfeldwebel, but in place of the regulation Faustriemen was distinguished by wearing the silver-aluminium portepee on the leather frog of the Model 84/98 bayonet (Fig. 503). Fähnriche were further distinguished by wearing aluminium-coloured metal numbers and/or ciphers on their shoulder-straps (Figs. 343). Originally Fähnriche were not permitted to wear the Fliegerdolch (flyer's dagger).⁷ However, at an as yet undetermined later date, this order was rescinded and they were permitted to wear the Dagger with Walking-Out dress.

An Oberfähnrich wore the uniform of a Luftwaffe Oberfeldwebel but was distinguished by the addition and substitution of certain features of the uniform.

Head-dress. In place of the usual black leather chinstrap worn on both the Uniform Peaked Cap and the NCO Summer Cap, an Oberfähnrich wore officers'-quality silver-aluminium cap cords and white-metal cap cord buttons. They were further permitted to wear officers'-quality embroidered cap insignia in place of the pressed metal insignia normally worn by NCOs and other ranks. Piping on these caps was in the wearer's arm-of-service colour. Senior officer candidates were also permitted to wear what were in effect officers'-quality Flight Caps (Fliegermützen) with both silver-aluminium piping to the upper edge of the cap's curtain and silver embroidered cap insignia.

Tunics. The 1cm-wide flat braiding worn around the collar of the Service Tunic, the Uniform Tunic and the Flight Blouse by NCO ranks from Unterfeldwebel, etc., up to Stabsfeldwebel, etc., was replaced in the case of an

Oberfähnrich by twisted silver-aluminium cording of the type worn by officers and was worn along the lower edge of the collar (Fig. 344).

Waist-belt. The dark brown leather waist-belt (Fig. 511) and supporting cross-strap was replaced by the officers'-pattern waist-belt (Fig. 512) and cross-strap. This latter item was 6cm wide, of light Havana-brown leather, with matching cross-strap and silver-grey metal fittings. During the war years these supporting cross-straps, as with all cross-straps worn by officers and generals, but with the notable exception of Hermann Göring, were done away with as an economy measure.

These instructions, published in May 1935, concluded by stating that any alterations to clothing necessitated by these changes were to be borne by the individual candidate and that the purchase of the officers'-quality waist-belt and cross-strap was the responsibility of the Oberfähnrich.

NCO Candidates

An Unteroffizieranwärter wore the Luftwaffe uniform appropriate to his rank and branch of service, but in order to distinguish him as an NCO Candidate he wore across the base of both shoulder-straps, on all patterns of tunic as well as the cloth Greatcoat, a 1cm-broad strip of flat silver-aluminium braid (Fig. 347).

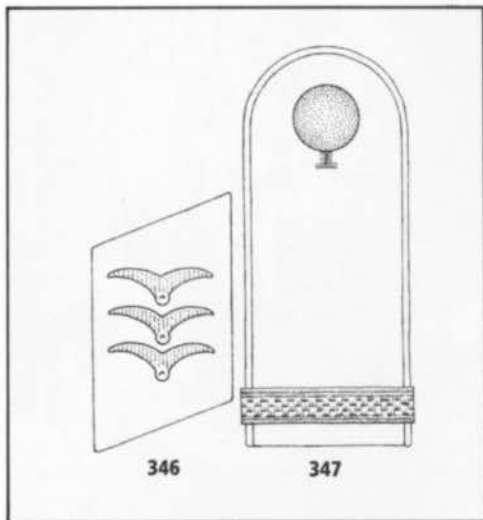
This distinguishing badge had originally been introduced into the Luftwaffe in February 1935.⁸ At the time it was referred to as an 'Unterführeranwärter' badge and was of the same pattern and size as that

340, 341 Collar patch and shoulder-strap as worn by a Fahnenjunker-Gefreiter (an appointed officer candidate). The actual items are those used by a Luftwaffe Gefreiter, but are distinguished by the addition of a length of twisted aluminium cord worn across the base of both shoulder-straps.

342, 343 Collar patch, collar braiding, collar piping and shoulder-strap for a Fähnrich ranking as either an Unterfeldwebel or Unterwachtmeister.

344, 345 Collar patch and shoulder-strap as worn by an Oberfähnrich (an advanced officer candidate). Persons appointed as an Oberfähnrich were distinguished by not wearing the collar braiding normally worn around the collar of the Flight Blouse, Service and Uniform Tunic by NCOs of this rank, but instead wore twisted aluminium cording of the same pattern as worn by officers.

346, 347 Collar patch and shoulder-strap for an Obergefreiter shown here as an NCO Aspirant (Unteroffizieranwärter). Airmen who were aspiring to become non-commissioned officers were distinguished by wearing a 1cm-deep strip of Luftwaffe aluminium-silver flat braid at the base of both shoulder-straps. The remainder of their uniform was worn as for their rank and branch of service



used by the Army, namely a 0.5cm-wide length of rank braiding of aluminium lace worn across the lower part of the shoulder-strap. In 1935 the badge was to have been worn by:

1. Men who had carried out training similar to that of Army members of Junior Leadership Schools and who were then carrying out Unterführer service.
2. NCOs of Gefreiter rank who were being instructed as Unterführer from the second half of their second year of military service.

A year later additional instructions regarding this badge were published.⁹ The badge, presumably still of the type used by the Army, and still worn across the base of the shoulder-strap was to be worn by:

1. NCOs of Gefreiter rank who had undergone a course of instruction and training in their arm of service as junior rank Aspir-

Right: Collar patches and shoulder-straps as worn by an Oberfähnrich.





Left: Collar patches and shoulder-straps worn by Luftwaffe NCO Candidates; these are the seated Obergefreiter on the far left of the photograph and the Gefreiter wearing glasses and standing behind the group.

ants. Distribution of the badges – the strips of braiding – were carried out from 1 June of each year.

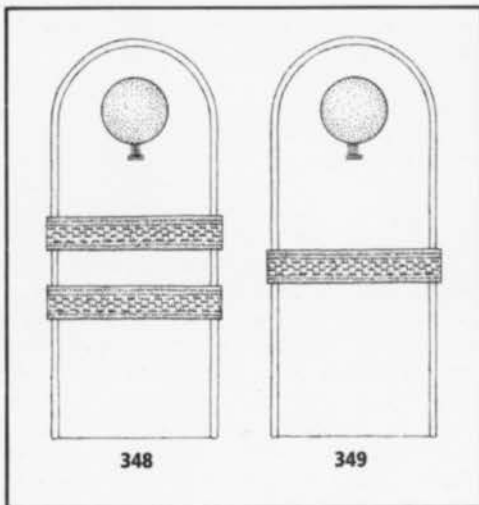
2. Aspirants to junior rank who were in replacement batteries.

Luftwaffe NCO Candidates who had retired and been recalled to service, known as *Unterführeranwärter (Ergänzungs)*, were distinguished by wearing a strip of patterned green braid, 0.8cm-deep, across the lower portion of their shoulder-straps. This distinction was only used in peacetime and was discontinued during the war.

Senior and Junior Flight NCOs

In February 1935 instructions were issued¹⁰ whereby senior and junior NCOs in the Flying Branch (with the ranks of *Oberfeldwebel*, *Feldwebel*, *Unterfeldwebel* and *Unteroffizier*) were ordered to wear a simple distinguishing mark on their shoulder-straps. The first two categories of senior NCOs were required to wear two stripes of Luftwaffe braid of the type used around the collar of their tunics (Fig. 348). These stripes were set apart, the distance between the two lines being similar to that of a double width of braiding, on both shoulder-straps. The

second two categories (of junior NCOs) wore a single strip of Luftwaffe rank braiding across the centre of both shoulder-straps (Fig. 349). These instructions applied only to the named NCO ranks of the Flying Branch. It is assumed that it was necessary to distinguish flight personnel in this manner from NCOs of similar rank within other branches.



Special Shoulder-Strap Insignia of Rank for Flying Branch NCOs:
348 Shoulder-strap with double row of rank braiding as worn by Flying Branch senior NCOs with the rank of *Oberfeldwebel* and *Feldwebel*
349 Shoulder-strap with single strip of rank braiding as worn by Flying Branch junior NCOs with the rank of *Unterfeldwebel* and *Unteroffizier*

3. BADGES AND ACCOUTREMENTS

Arm-of-Service Colour (Waffenfarbe)

The German word 'Waffenfarbe', literally translated, means 'arm (of service) colour'; 'Waffen' being short for 'Waffengattung' which is 'arm of service' and 'Farbe' meaning 'colour'. Waffenfarbe, therefore, was the word used to describe the system of selected colours employed to identify individual arms within each branch of the fighting services. Similar identifying colours had already been in use with the Army (see *German Army Uniforms and Insignia, 1933-1945, p. 16*) even before the Luftwaffe came into existence.

The DLV had adopted a basic system of colour identification for the four branches of its air organization (see below) and in 1935 the new Luftwaffe continued with this practice, expanding upon the four original colours and, over a period of time, introducing new colours to enlarge the system to the complex extent used in the Army. The basic colours and the full range of colours (both set out on page 112) were used as arm-of-service piping to shoulder-straps, tunic collars and peaked caps as well as base material for collar patches, the underlay for certain shoulder-straps (usually those worn by officers) and the background colour to certain items of Air Force regalia.

Legion Condor

Although not actually referred to as 'arm-of-service colours', the four basic colours chosen for identification purposes within the Legion Condor were very obviously influenced by the Waffenfarbe used in the Luftwaffe. Unlike the colours of the DLV and the Waffenfarbe of the Luftwaffe, the colours of the Legion Condor were only used as a backing to the Spanish pattern of rank insignia. Six- or eight-pointed stars and single or double rank bars were worn on the front of the side cap (Fliegermütze) and above the right breast pocket of the Service Tunic (see page 60). Black was used to identify Leadership Officers (Staff); yellow

for flight personnel; red for anti-aircraft troops; brown for air signals troops. (Other colours were used by German Army volunteers serving in Spain. Rose pink was used by tank and anti-tank troops, lemon yellow by signals personnel, dark blue for medical troops, red for artillery and white for infantry, all very much in keeping with the Waffenfarbe used by the German Army.)

No evidence exists to show that these colours were used on any part of the Legion Condor uniform other than as the backing colour to the rank insignia. No shoulder-straps or collar patches were worn on the uniform, no 'Waffenfarbe' style piping to collars, caps or trousers existed and the only use of the four colours employed was as coloured backing material to the Spanish-pattern rank insignia.

DLV Collar Patch Colours

Although referred to as 'Spiegelfarben' (collar patch colours), the four identification colours chosen by the DLV were actually used as piping to the shoulder-straps of personnel below officer rank, as underlay to the shoulder cords of DLV officers and as piping to the Schirmmützen worn by ranks below officer status (see also page 21) as well as the collar patches worn by all ranks.

Colour Branch-of-Service

Blue Personnel of the DLV.

Yellow Personnel of the Deutsche Verkehrsfliegerschule (German Transportation Flying School).

Black Reichsluftfahrtministerium (Civil Aviation Ministry).

White DLV officers with the ranks of Minister and Staatssekretar.

Luftwaffe Waffenfarbe

The early selection of colours allocated to various branches during the first months of 1935¹ was fairly basic. Influenced by the former DLV branch-of-service colours, the colours reflected the comparatively simple, initial organizational structure of the new Luftwaffe.

Colour Branch-of-Service

White	Generals.
Black	All offices and officers immediately subordinate to the Reichsluftfahrtministerium.
Gold-yellow	Flight troops.
Bright red	Anti-aircraft artillery.
Light brown	Signals troops.
Dark blue	Medical officers.
Dark green	Officials of the Luftwaffe with officer rank wore a double cloth underlay, the uppermost of which was bright red, the lower dark green. (For the full range of Luftwaffe administrative officials' primary and secondary colours, and colours for other specialist officers and officials, see page 121.)
Light green	Officials of the Air Inspectorate (Air Traffic Control) holding officer rank (Reichsluftaufsicht).
Light blue	Luftwaffe Reserve.
Light grey	Officers (E), Medical Officers (E) and Officers (WE) wore a double cloth underlay, the uppermost being light grey, the lower in the wearer's arm-of-service colour.

From April 1935 on, however, there was a rapid increase in the introduction of new colours for newly created formations and functions, certain existing colours were extended to some new formations, and combined colours were used to distinguish different categories of specialist officers and Ministerial Air Force officials.

There was a limit to the number of basic colours that could be introduced and even with the inclusion of identifiable shades of any one colour there were still not enough separate colours and shades for every unit, formation or appointment. To overcome this problem shoulder-strap insignia was used in much the same way as for the Army. These insignia combined with the different *Waffenfarben* allowed for a much more complex identification system to be developed. (For the subject of Luftwaffe shoulder-strap insignia see page 131.)

The first of the extended lists of Luftwaffe *Waffenfarbe* together with appointed shoulder-strap insignia appeared in the *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 25, dated 29 July 1935, p. 191, Order Nr. 423 issued 23 July 1935.

It should be remembered that the information contained in these lists applied at the time the lists were published. In the case of the majority of units and ranks, etc., the designations used and the colours and insignia shown held true for the entire period from 1935 to 1945. An example of this being Flying Personnel (*Fliegertruppe*) who used gold-yellow as their arm-of-service colour. There were, however, many specified units and/or ranks published in one list that disappeared or were absorbed into other formations and lost their individual identity by the time a subsequent list was released, especially so during the earlier, formative years of the Luftwaffe. It is for this reason that I have shown here the main lists that were published at various times from 1935 to 1939/40 supplemented, wherever possible, with individual announcements of new units brought into being and new colours appointed for their use.

Luftwaffe *Waffenfarbe* Regulations, 1935 to 1939/40**Order Nr. 423, 23 July 1935**

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service Colour</i>	<i>Secondary Colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
1.	Generals	white	—	—
2.	Air Ministry and attached services. Exceptions to this ruling were:	black		
	(a) Medical sections of the Air Ministry	dark blue	—	—
	(b) Command of Flight Testing Stations	gold-yellow	—	—
	(c) Flight Testing Station Rechlin	gold-yellow	—	—
	(d) Flight Testing Station Travemünde	gold-yellow	—	—

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
3.	High Commanders	colour of the wearer's service	—	—
4.	Flying troops	gold-yellow	—	—
5.	Anti-Aircraft Artillery	bright red	—	(a) Numerals worn by personnel of higher commands of the Flak artillery were roman I to VI. (b) Numerals worn by personnel of Flak-regiments were arabic 1 to 30.
6.	Air Signals Troops	light brown	—	—
7.	Medical Officers, NCOs and other ranks	dark blue	—	Medical officers and medical candidates wore the Aesculapius insignia.
8.	Ordnance Officers (Offiziere (W)) in all services	colour of the wearer's service ^A	—	letter 'W'
9.	Artificers in all services	colour of the wearer's service ^A	—	—
10.	Air ordnance offices, subsidiary air ordnance offices, principal air munitions establishments and air munitions establishments	colour of the wearer's service ^A	—	—
11.	Air Traffic Control	light green	—	—
12.	Luftwaffe Reserve	light blue	—	—
13.	Replacement officers, replacement medical officers and replacement ordnance officers (WE and LaE)	officer's wear the same colour as active officers ^C	blue-grey ^B	—
14.	Reserve officers		light blue	—
15.	Schools			
	(a) Air War Academy	gold-yellow	—	letters 'KA'
	(b) Air Technical Academy	gold-yellow	—	initials 'TA'
	(c) Anti-Aircraft Artillery School	bright red	—	initials 'FAS'
	(d) Air Signals School	light brown	—	initials 'NS'
	(e) National School for Air Traffic Control	light green	—	initials 'LS'

^A Ordnance officers and replacement ordnance officers as well as artificers who had been posted from the Army to the Luftwaffe wore bright red as their arm-of-service colour.

^B The Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 11 dated 22 April 1935, p. 68, Order Nr. 144 issued 15 April 1935 shows the secondary colour for use by replacement officers and replacement medical officers as well as replacement ordnance officers as being grey. It is doubtful if this was an actual change in colour used but rather a change in the description of the colour.

^C The information regarding the primary and secondary colours used by reserve officers was elaborated on in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 14 dated 13 May 1935, p. 85, Order Nr. 177 issued 23 April 1935. It stated that the double colours for reserve officers in Flying Troops were light blue on gold-yellow, for anti-aircraft artillery, light blue on bright red, and for air signals troops light blue on light brown.

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
	(f) Air Warfare School ^D	gold-yellow	—	initials 'KS'
		Officer candidates of the anti-aircraft artillery and the air signals troops wore the colour of their own service		
	(g) Air Force School of Sports	gold-yellow	—	initials 'SS'

^D A further Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt published in September 1935 referred to a new type of school being introduced, namely a Luftkriesschule (Air District

School). Personnel on the staff of these schools wore gold-yellow as their Waffenfarbe. No separate shoulder-strap insignia was noted as being required to be worn.

Order Nr. 614, 11 September 1935

The Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 34 dated 23 September 1935, pp. 288–9, Order Nr. 614 issued 11 September 1935 added further information to the previous list:

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
16.	Economy inspectors and Luftwaffe soldiers posted to such commands, responsible for maintaining and accounting for stores and equipment	colour of the wearer's service	—	—
17.	Officers and replacement officers posted to the Luftwaffe without having a previous branch of service	gold-yellow	—	—

27 November 1935 (revised to April 1938)

The most complete pre-war list of Luftwaffe Waffenfarbe appeared in 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O)' for 27 November 1935, revised to 1 April 1938.² It covered a lot of the same ground previously published in the Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt for July and early November 1935 and for September 1936, but the new revised list was more complete in that it showed the limits of the rapid expansion of the Luftwaffe that had been achieved by the year 1938.

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
1.	Generals	white	—	Medical officers of general's rank wore the Aesculapius insignia.
2.	Air Ministry, permanent staff personnel	black	—	Senior Inspectors of Music and Inspectors of Music wore the lyre insignia.
	Air Ministry supernumerary personnel attached to the following services:			
	(a) Flight Standby section of the RLM ¹	gold-yellow	—	'RLM' insignia ^O
	(b) Main Photographic Library Department of the RLM ¹	gold-yellow	—	'RLM' insignia ^O
	(c) Main Moving Film Library Department of the RLM ¹	gold-yellow	—	'RLM' insignia ^O

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
	(d) Signals Intelligence Detachment of the RLM ^{A,1}	golden brown	—	'RLM' insignia ^O
	(e) All other RLM supernumerary personnel	the colour of their parent unit	—	—
3.	Air Force Group Commands, Air Force Command in East Prussia, Air Force Maritime Command, Air Force Command in Austria and Regional Air Commands ^B	gold-yellow	—	—
4.	Highest Flying Commanders. ^C	gold-yellow	—	—
5.	Highest Commanders of anti-aircraft artillery ^C	bright red	—	—
6.	Highest Commanders of Instruction Units ^C	Officers wore the colour of their parent unit ^K NCOs and other ranks wore the colour of their Economy Troop ^K	—	'L' insignia.
7.	General Staff Officers	carmine	—	—
8.	Regiment 'General Göring'	white ^D	—	—
9.	Flying personnel (troops)	gold-yellow	—	—
10.	Air Force Guard Battalion Berlin, permanent staff personnel	gold-yellow ^E	—	'LW' insignia
11.	Anti-Aircraft Artillery	bright red	—	number of wearer's unit
12.	Air Signals troops	golden-brown	—	—
13.	Instruction troops of the Luftwaffe ^K	colour of the wearer's service	—	'L' insignia
14.	Reconnaissance Instruction Group Jüterbog	gold-yellow	—	'AL' insignia
15.	Medical officers, medical candidates, NCOs & other ranks, including Air Ministry medical personnel	dark blue	—	Aesculapius insignia worn on the shoulder- straps by medical officers and medical candidates.
	Fähnjenker and Fähnriche (San.) ^F	colour of their parent unit	—	—
16.	Ordnance officers of all services including the Air Ministry ^I	bright red	—	letter 'W'
17.	Artificers of all services including the Air Ministry ^I	bright red	—	—
18.	Replacement Depots of the Luftwaffe			
	(a) Air Material Groups	gold-yellow	—	—
	(b) Air Material Bureaux		—	—
	(c) Air Parks		—	—
	(d) Principal Air Munitions Institutions		—	—

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks			
	(e) Air Munitions Institutions	gold-yellow	—	—			
	(f) Administrative Camps		—	—			
	(g) Air Signals Material Depots		—	—			
	(h) Anti-Aircraft Military Depots		—	—			
	(i) Ordnance Schools of the Luftwaffe		—	'WS' insignia ^H			
	(j) Artifiers' Schools of the Luftwaffe		—	—			
19.	Reich Air Inspectorate – Air Traffic Control	light green	—	—			
20.	Replacement officers Replacement Medical officers Replacement Ordnance officers	Colours used as for active officers according to their arm-of-service	light grey	Insignia as worn by active officers according to their arm-of-service (letters or numerals).			
21.	Officers and medical officers awaiting posting (at disposition)				orange	—	Roman numerals in aluminium metal worn by these officers of Regional Air Commands. ^N Aesculapius insignia in aluminium-coloured metal worn by medical officers awaiting posting, but those officers a.D posted to the Air Ministry wore 'RLM' in place of roman numerals.
22.	Retired officers and retired medical officers (a) Reserve officers (b) Landwehr officers				Colour used as for active officers according to their arm-of-service	light blue	Medical officers of the reserve and lower grade doctors of the reserve wore the Aesculapitus; Landwehr officers the roman numeral of their Regional Air Command in oxydised metal. Medical officers and lower grade doctors of the Landwehr wore the Aesculapitus insignia in oxydised metal.
23.	Schools (Staff Personnel) (a) Air War Academy (b) Anti-Aircraft Artillery School (c) Air Signals School (d) National School for Air Traffic Control (e) Air Warfare School ^K	gold-yellow ^G bright red ^G golden brown ^G light green ^G gold-yellow ^G officers wore the colour of their original parent unit: officer candidates of	— — — — — —	Initials 'KA' Initials 'FAS' Initials 'NS' Initials 'NS' Initials 'KS' Initials 'KS'			

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
		the flak artillery and air signals troops wore the colour of their original parent unit		
	(f) Higher Air Force School ^L	gold-yellow ^G	—	Initials 'HS'
	(g) Air Force Sports School	gold-yellow ^G	—	Initials 'SS'
	(h) Driving School	gold-yellow ^G	—	Initials 'KRS' ^H
24.	National Institution for Air Defence	bright red	—	Initials 'RL'
25.	Economy Inspectors and all assigned personnel	Officers, NCOs and other ranks all wore the colour of their parent unit	—	—
26.	Soldiers of the Luftwaffe assigned to Defence Replacement Inspectorate		—	—
27.	(a) Garrison of the Luftwaffe Training Area (excluding Wustruow) ^M	gold-yellow ^A	—	—
	(b) Garrison of the Anti-Aircraft Artillery Training Area (including Wustrow) ^M	bright red ^A	—	—
28.	Staff Band Masters, Senior Band Masters and Band Masters	Colour of the unit to which assigned	—	Lyre insignia (see page 133)

General remarks at the end of this list included the statement that officers posted to the Luftwaffe that were drawn from the army, navy or police, or even civilians with specialist qualifications recruited into the Luftwaffe and appointed officer status, wore gold-yellow as their arm-of-service colour when serving within the Air Ministry. If, however, this category of officer was posted to a Luftwaffe unit but was under the supervision of the RLM, his arm-of-service colour was black. This ruling did not apply to ordnance officers (see serial 16). They wore bright red Waffenfärbung and were further distinguished by a metal letter 'W' worn on both shoulder-straps (Fig. 381).

^A Because the personnel of the Signals Intelligence Detachment of the Air Ministry belonged to the Air Signals Troop of the Luftwaffe they, like the following personnel, used golden-brown as their arm-of-service colour:

(a) Signals personnel attached to Higher Commands and Highest Staffs.

(b) Personnel of air signals regiments (air signals detachments, air signals replacement detachments, flying units of air signals regiments).

(c) Personnel of the Signals Detachment of the Air Ministry (including flying section of that unit).

(d) Personnel of the Air Signals Schools (including the flying groups of the Air Signals Schools).

(e) Personnel of air signals intelligence stations of airfield headquarters, both land-based and maritime, as well as training areas and weapons ranges.

(f) Personnel of air signals companies of advanced air bases and signals personnel of the Air Reporting Service.

Prior to the instructions published in the 1936 Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 36, Order Nr. 1130, the

arm-of-service colour appointed for all signals and air signals formations and units was referred to as light brown (hellbraun). After the publication of the above instructions the colour was changed to golden-brown (goldbraun). This was not a change in designation but was an actual colour change and is borne out by the instructions published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 49 dated 30 November 1936, p. 634, Order Nr. 1587 issued 24 November 1936. These instructions introduced the new 'RLM' cipher to be worn on shoulder-straps of certain designated formations (see page 120) and they set out the procedure for junior NCOs and other ranks of these designated formations to follow, in order to have the new cipher embroidered on their shoulder-straps. However, the shoulder-straps of air signals troops, that already bore initials (insignia) embroidered in the former light brown arm-of-service colour were permitted to continue to use them even though the new colour of golden-brown was being used.

^H In the case of Regional Air Commands where the

commanding officer was a member of the anti-aircraft artillery (unless he was of general's rank, see serial No. 1) both he and the members of his permanent staff wore bright red *Waffenfarbe*. (Ref: *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 15 dated 15 April 1936 pp. 179–80 Order Nr. 460 issued 7 April 1936.)

^c For Commanders of general's rank see serial No. 1.

^d Personnel of the Regiment 'General Göring' wore white collar patches, white being their special distinguishing colour:

(a) Officers of the Regiment wore white collar patches with matt-aluminium embroidery and twisted aluminium-coloured piping.

(b) NCOs and other ranks wore white collar patches edged with a narrow border of red cloth, sometimes featured as red cloth piping. However, by an order published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 14 dated 6 April 1936 p. 178. Order Nr. 453 issued 3 April 1936 the colours appointed for the Regiment 'General Göring' were as follows:

Collar patches showed white as the *Waffenfarbe* appointed for this Regiment.

(A) Officers wore white patches with matt-aluminium embroidery and twisted aluminium cord used as piping around the collar patches.

(B) NCOs and other ranks, other than those of the anti-aircraft battalion wore white collar patches edged with rifle-green piping (referred to in German as *Jäger-grünem*).

(C) NCOs and other ranks of the anti-aircraft battalion wore white collar patches with bright red piping around the edges.

This coloured piping, both green and red, was very often produced from cloth and actually formed part of the white cloth patch. Other examples exist where the coloured edging consisted of tubular piping. For other special insignia see Cuff-titles.

^e The permanent personnel of the Berlin Guard Unit of the *Luftwaffe* (originally a guard troop, later a guard battalion) used gold-yellow as their arm-of-service colour with the initials 'LW' on their shoulder-straps. These instructions appeared in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 43 dated 11 November 1935, p. 397. Order Nr. 833 issued 31 October 1935.

Luftwaffe NCOs and other ranks posted to the guard battalion were further distinguished by wearing on their shoulder-straps a 0.5cm-thick twisted wool strand in the colour of the wearer's *Waffenfarbe*. This strand was positioned across the width of each shoulder-strap at a distance of 0.3cm up from the base.

This insignia was worn on all Tunics, the Flying Blouse, the Greatcoat and the special lined Greatcoat. The twisted wool strands were only worn by *Luftwaffe* personnel assigned to the guard unit. The insignia had to be taken down when a soldier returned to his original unit. See *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 9 dated 2 March 1936, p. 97. Order Nr. 245 issued 19 February 1936 and *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 16 dated 19 April 1937, p. 209. Order Nr. 485 issued 9 April 1937.

Members of the 4th Company of the *Wachbataillon der Luftwaffe Berlin* (staff personnel and pupils undergoing artificers' courses of instruction) used bright red as their *Waffenfarbe* without the use of the 'LW' shoulder-strap insignia or the 0.5cm-thick twisted wool strand (*Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 1 dated 3 January 1938 p. 4. Order Nr. 12, issued 30 December 1937).

^f Officer cadets (*Fähnriche* (San.)) of the medical service directly recruited into the *Luftwaffe* wore gold-yellow as their arm-of-service colour and neither *Fähnjunker* nor *Fähnrich* (San.) wore the Aesculapius shoulder-strap insignia. (*Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 13 dated 30 March 1936, p. 151. Order Nr. 394 issued 23 March 1936.)

^g Colours shown were only worn by NCOs and other ranks. Officers wore the arm-of-service colour of their

original service when on the staff of the schools, but without their regimental number. Reference to this can be found in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 32 dated 26 July 1937, pp. 425–6. Order Nr. 945 issued 13 July 1937.

^h The shoulder-strap insignia for personnel of the Ordnance Schools of the *Luftwaffe* – 'WS' – and the personnel of driving schools – 'KRS' – were introduced by *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 22 dated 2 June 1936, p. 255. Order Nr. 656, issued 25 May 1936. It is of interest to note that the arm-of-service colour originally allocated for personnel of the Ordnance Schools was bright red but this colour was changed a few months later for economic reasons to gold-yellow (see *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 36 dated 7 September 1936, pp. 457–9. Order Nr. 1130 issued 1 September 1936) with instructions that the new colour had to be brought into use by 1 October 1936 (see also footnote i). Students undergoing courses of instruction as artificers were at the disposal of the RLM and wore the uniform of the Artificers' School with gold-yellow *Waffenfarbe* (see *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 21, Part C, dated 8 May 1939, p. 140. Order Nr. 424 issued 27 April 1939).

ⁱ The Flight Standby section of the RLM (gold-yellow), the Signals Intelligence Detachment of the RLM and Air Signals Troops (golden-brown), ordnance officers and artificers (bright red) and the Ordnance Schools of the *Luftwaffe* (formerly bright red but changed to gold-yellow) were first shown in a list of *Waffenfarbe* published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 36 dated 7 September 1936, pp. 457–9. Order Nr. 1130, issued 1 September 1936, with instructions that these were to be introduced by 1 October 1936.

^j Both the Main Photographic Library Department and the Main Moving Film Library Department of the RLM were brought into service early in 1937 as announced in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 4 dated 1 February 1937, p. 39. Order Nr. 115, issued 23 January 1937.

^k These entries were first announced in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 18, dated 3 May 1937, p. 226. Order Nr. 543 issued 27 April 1937.

^l The insignia and arm-of-service colour worn by personnel on the permanent staff of the Higher Air Force School (serial 23f.) were first announced in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 52 dated 13 December 1937, p. 665. Order Nr. 1604, issued 6 December 1937.

^m These two garrisons were added to the list on instructions published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 6 dated 7 February 1938, p. 39. Order Nr. 96, issued 3 February 1938.

ⁿ The colour orange worn by officers at disposition (*Offiziere a. D. der Luftwaffe*) was changed in 1939 when instructions were issued whereby these officers were required to wear the arm-of-service colour as used by active officers. Officers at disposition who had no previous arm-of-service colour were instructed to wear gold-yellow. These instructions appeared in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 30 dated 3 July 1939, p. 217. Order Nr. 599, issued 23 June 1939.

^o The first pattern RLM shoulder-strap cipher was introduced in November 1936 (see *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 49 dated 30 November 1936, p. 634. Order Nr. 1587 issued 24 November 1936). Its introduction was probably intended to coincide with the first of the pre-war reorganizations of the Air Ministry that took place on 1 June 1937. This pattern of insignia continued in use until before the outbreak of the war when, on 1 February 1939, the Air Ministry underwent its third and final pre-war reorganization. It was at about this time that the second-pattern insignia was introduced which replaced the original cipher. For illustrations of both patterns of RLM shoulder-strap insignia see page 133 (Figs. 374 and 375).

September 1936

In September 1936 a further list of Waffenfارbe was published³ which, while largely covering the same ground as before, included a number of entries that differed from the 1935 list and are worth noting here.

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service Colour</i>	<i>Secondary Colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
2.	Under the heading 'Air Ministry supernumerary personnel attached to the following services' the following was included:			
	(b) Commands of Flight Testing Stations	gold-yellow	—	—
	(c) Flight Testing Stations	gold-yellow	—	—
3.	Regional Air Commands and District Air Commands were added with the same footnote that applied to the previous list under serial 3.	gold-yellow	—	—
9.	The Berlin Guard Unit was shown in the 1936 list as a 'Wachttruppe' whereas in the 1935 list this same unit is given as a 'Wachtbataillon'. This is accounted for by the knowledge that the 1935 list was up-dated to April 1938 and that a guard battalion was senior to a guard troop. However, what is significant is that the Wachttruppe entry is the first mention of the unit in any of these Waffenfارbe lists. (The change in title from Wachttruppe to Wachtbataillon was announced in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 49 dated 30 November 1936 p. 634, order Nr. 1585 issued 21 November 1936.)	gold-yellow	—	'LW'
18.	Under the list of 'Replacement Depots of the Luftwaffe' the entry for 18f is shown as 'Lufttanklager' which translates as 'air fuel storage depot'. This was replaced in the 1935-8 list by 'Administrative Camps'. An entry in the 1936 list that does not appear in the 1935-8 list is: 'Luftwaffenreserve'. Interestingly, personnel in this category were instructed to wear only light blue as their Waffenfارbe rather than two colours with light blue being their secondary colours. ^A	gold-yellow	—	—
		light blue	—	—

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service Colour</i>	<i>Secondary Colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
23.	Two entries under the heading for 'Schools (Staff Personnel)' are of interest: Neither appears in the 1935–8 list for reasons as explained.			
	Air Technical Academy The entry for this academy is the last entry made in these <i>Waffenfarbe</i> lists. The Air Technical Academy was opened on 1 November 1935. It was established with the intention of training ten officers a year in the intricacies of advanced aircraft technology. However, this project, which involved the expenditure of a considerable sum of money, was abandoned after only two years. ⁴ Hence it does not appear in the 1935 list revised in 1938.	gold-yellow	—	'TA'
	Air District School These schools first appeared in print in 1935 – see footnote on page 114. This was the first list in which they appeared.	gold-yellow	—	—

⁴ This entry underwent a change as promulgated in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 15 dated 15 April 1936, pp. 179 and 180, Order Nr. 460 issued 7 April 1936 when, added to *Luftwaffe Reserve (Luftwaffenreserve)*, was the category of Inspectors of the Air Force Reserve and Commands of Air Region Reserves and their staff (*Inspekteur der Luftwaffenreserve und Kommandeure der Luftgaureserve sowie deren Stäbe*). Their arm-of-service colour also underwent a change from light blue to gold-yellow.

Supplementary List

Despite the two previous lists for 27 November 1935 revised to 1 April 1938 that appeared in 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.)' and the list in the *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* for 7 September 1936 (Order Nr. 1130), there were a number of introductions which did not appear on any pre-war lists as such, their only reference being in official orders. I have therefore compiled my own list of these individual introductions. They are in no particular order and should be considered as part of the whole subject of pre-war shoulder-strap insignia and *Waffenfarbe*.

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service Colour</i>	<i>Secondary Colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
1.	Air Ministry. Troops of the permanent staff of the RLM (other than generals, officers of the Luftwaffe General Staff and medical officers) serving with the: (a) Flight Standby section of the RLM. (b) Main Photographic Library Department of the RLM. (c) Main Moving Film Library Department of the RLM.	gold-yellow	—	New design of cipher 'RLM' (see page 133). Black <i>Waffenfarbe</i> no longer used by the RLM, instead this colour allocated for use by Luftwaffe building and construction units. ⁵

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
2.	Luftwaffe building and construction units.	black	—	— ⁵
3.	Fortress anti-aircraft artillery units.	bright red	—	Initial 'F' worn above the arabic numeral of wearer's unit. ⁶
4.	School for ammunition and equipment artificers.	gold-yellow	—	Initials 'FS' ⁷
5.	Maritime instruction flying units.	*	—	Initials 'SL' ⁸
6.	Landwehr officers and officers at disposition (z.D.).	*	—	Latin initial 'S' ⁹
7.	Maritime Luftwaffe commands.	*	—	Latin initial 'S' ¹⁰
8.	NCOs and other ranks of recruiting depots and records offices.	gold-yellow	—	Roman numerals of the Military District ¹¹
9.	NCOs and other ranks stationed in Bohemia and Moravia.	*	—	Roman numerals of the Military District ¹²
10.	Medical Corps ensigns (Fähnrich (San.)) taken directly into the Luftwaffe without previously having belonged to any other arm-of-service.	gold-yellow	—	— ¹³

* Thought to be gold-yellow.

Although the majority of changes in insignia, arm-of-service colours and formations had taken place before the outbreak of the Second World War, there were in fact a number of introductions and deletions that occurred during the war years. New insignia was brought into use (see page 133 for the full range of shoulder insignia both pre-war and wartime) and certain alterations were made to units and colours used. All these are dealt with in Volume 1940-5.

Primary and Secondary Arm-of-Service Colours (Waffenfarbe und Nebenfarbe) appointed to be used by Administrative Personnel (Luftwaffe Wehrmachtbeamte)

The list in the 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.)' for 27 November 1935 of primary and secondary arm-of-service colours for officials of the Luftwaffe Wehrmachtbeamte was surprisingly limited for a publication that was correct as to 1 April 1938. I have therefore drawn upon other surviving lists that were produced prior to the Second World War in the hope of making this compilation as complete as possible.

Order Nr. 144, 22 April 1935

The first reference made in official publications to the colours to be used by officials of the Administrative Service was contained in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 11 dated 22 April 1935, pp. 68-9, Order Nr. 144 issued 15 April 1935. Officials of the Luftwaffe with officer rank were required to wear dark green as their arm-of-service colour with bright red as their secondary colour. Three months later a footnote to a further list of Luftwaffe Waffenfarbe¹⁴ stated that if further distinctions from the existing dark green and bright red colours were to become necessary in order to differentiate between the various services of the administrative officials, they would be introduced at a later, but unspecified, date. This publication gave the following information.

Serial No.	Arm-of-Service, etc.	Arm-of-Service Colour	Secondary Colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
1.	Administrative officials of the Luftwaffe	dark green	bright red	—
2.	Administrative officials with the Air Traffic Control Service	light green	bright red	—
3.	Air Force Inspectors of Music	dark green	bright red	metal lyre worn on shoulder-straps.

Order Nr. 786, November 1935

In November the same year further colours were promulgated¹⁵

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service Colour</i>	<i>Secondary Colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
1.	Administrative Officials of the Luftwaffe			
	(a) All officials, technical and non-technical attached to the Air Ministry	dark green	black	Air Force Inspectors of Music wore gilt metal lyre insignia on their shoulder-straps.
	(b) Officials of services placed under the supervision of the Air Ministry and posted to Luftwaffe units:			
	(1) Administration officials	dark green	bright red	—
	(2) Technical officials such as those dealing with motor vehicles, signals, munitions, aircraft, weapons	dark green	light brown	—
	(3) Officials responsible for construction work	dark green	dark blue	—
	(4) Meteorologists	dark green	gold-yellow	—
	(c) Officials of Courts-Martial	dark green	wine red	—
	(d) Pharmacists	dark green	apple green	—

NCO officials of the Luftwaffe did not wear secondary colours.

Order Nr. 569, 10 May 1940

The most complete list of the primary and secondary colours used by the armed forces officials of the Luftwaffe that I have been able to find was published nine months after the outbreak of war. It is presented here. Little seemed to have changed after the publication of this list,¹⁶ but wartime changes are dealt with in Volume 1940-5.

Luftwaffe Officials: Primary and Secondary Colours: May 1940

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service colour</i>	<i>Secondary colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
1.	A. Officials with general's rank, but with the exception of those higher officials in the Luftwaffe Judicial Service	dark green	white	collar patches in dark green
	B. Officials with general's rank serving within the Luftwaffe Judicial Service:			
	B1. Those serving on National Courts-Martial	dark green	Bordeaux-red	collar patches in Bordeaux-red.
	B2. Those Officials in other positions	dark green	wine red	collar patches in wine red
2.	Other remaining Armed Forces Officials:			
	A. General Administration Service	dark green	bright red	collar patches in dark green
	Building Construction Service			
	Fire Protection Service			
	Agricultural Service			
	Surveying Service			
	Machine and Electro-Technical Service			

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service colour</i>	<i>Secondary colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
	B. National Courts-Martial	dark green	Bordeaux-red	collar patches in Bordeaux-red.
	C. Judicial Service (other than those listed under 1B above)	dark green	wine red	collar patches in wine red
	D. Photographic Service Motor Vehicle Transport Service Ordnance (Weapons) Service Munitions Service Aircraft Technician Service Artisans Service Cartographic Service Lithographic Service	dark green	pink	collar patches in dark green.
	E. Signals and Communications Service	dark green	golden-brown	collar patches in dark green
	F. Professional and Specialist School Instructors Service Librarian Service Medical Service Veterinary Service Pharmacists and Chemists Officials of the War Science Section of the Luftwaffe, Psychologists, and Instructors to the People's School of Higher Military Affairs at Potsdam	dark green	orange	collar patches in dark green
	G. National Meteorologist Service	dark green	blue-grey	collar patches in dark green
	H. National Air Traffic Inspection Service	dark green	light green	collar patches in dark green
	I. National Flight Safety Service	dark green	dark brown	collar patches in dark green
3.	Officials of the Fire Protection Service at the lowest qualification level	dark green	golden-brown	collar patches in dark green

The list concluded with the colours that were worn by personnel of the Luftwaffe Corps of Engineers, Corps of Navigational Experts, the Flying Leaders Corps and Retired Armed Forces Officials:

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service colour</i>	<i>Secondary colour</i>	<i>Collar patch colour and remarks</i>
4.	Personnel of the Corps of Engineers	pink	—	—
5.	Members of the:			
	(a) Corps of Navigational Experts	dark green	lemon yellow ^A	collar patch in dark green
	(b) Flying Leaders Corps	dark green	gold-yellow ^B	collar patch in dark green

^A Officers of the Corps of Navigational Experts were originally distinguished by wearing the colours of dark green (arm-of-service colour) and gold-yellow (secondary colour) with dark green collar patches. A colour change took place sometime in late 1939 or early 1940 when the secondary colour was changed to lemon yellow – as shown

above. However, on 8 October 1941 these colours were abolished and in their place all personnel wore pink collar patches together with shoulder-straps that had pink underlay with a secondary colour of light blue (see also page 95)

3. BADGES AND ACCOUTREMENTS

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-Service Colour</i>	<i>Secondary Colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
6.	Retired Officials (Wehrmacht-beamte des Beurlaubtenstandes) of all branches ^C	dark green	light blue	collar patches in dark green ^D

^B As with the insignia for the Corps of Navigational Experts, the insignia worn by personnel of the Flying Leaders Corps underwent a colour change on 8 October 1941. In place of their gold-yellow on dark green shoulder-straps and dark green collar patches they were required to wear gold-yellow on pink shoulder-straps with pink collar patches (see also page 95).

^C During wartime retired officials wore the same colour combination as active officials of their branch or speciality.

^D Retired judicial officials wore collar patches of wine red.

Luftwaffe Officials: Insignia of Rank and Appointment, Arm-of-Service Colours, Careers and Specialist Occupations, 1940¹⁷

<i>Insignia of rank as illustrated on page 97-8.^A</i>	<i>Colour of collar patches</i>	<i>Secondary and primary colours used on shoulder-straps^B</i>	<i>Career</i>	<i>Specialist Function Ministerialdirektor.^C</i>
282 and 283	dark green	white on dark green		
282 and 283	Bordeaux red	Bordeaux red on dark green	(A) Armed Forces Official of the National Courts Martial Service	Senatspräsident beim Reichskriegsgericht, Oberreichskriegsanwalt. ^D
284 and 285	dark green	white on dark green		Ministerialdirigent, ^C Generalintendant, Präsident des Reichsamts für Wetterdienst, Präsident der deutschen Seewarte, Reichskriegsgerichtsrat, ^D Reichskriegsanwalt.
284 and 285	Bordeaux red	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	
284 and 285	wine red	wine red on dark green	(B) Judicial Service Official of the Luftwaffe	Ministerialdirigent. ^E
286 and 287	Bordeaux red	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Oberstkriegsgerichtsrat beim RKG.
286 and 287	wine red	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Oberstkriegsgerichtsrat der Luftwaffe
286 and 287	dark green	bright red on dark green	(C) General Administration Service Building Construction Service Fire Protection Service Agricultural Service Surveying Service Machine and Electro-Technical Service Handworkers Service in Clothing Offices	Ministerialrat, Oberintendant, Baudirektor der Luftwaffe.

<i>Insignia of rank as illustrated on page 97-8.^A</i>	<i>Colour of collar patches</i>	<i>Secondary and primary colours used on shoulder-straps^B</i>	<i>Career</i>	<i>Specialist Function</i>
286 and 287	dark green	dark brown on dark green	(E) National Flight Safety Service	Ministerialrat.
286 and 287	dark green	golden-brown on dark green	(F) Weather Service	Milisterial-Direktor im Reichswetterdienst, Direktor b.d.Seewarte, Direktor b.Reichsamts für Wetterdienst.
286 and 287	dark green	orange on dark green	(G) Technical Schools Librarians Medical Service Pharmacists Chemists Officials of the War Science Department of the Luftwaffe	Ministerialrat.
288 and 289	Bordeaux red	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Oberkriegsgerichtsrat beim RKG
288 and 289	dark green	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Bürodirektor beim RKG
288 and 289	wine red	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Oberkriegsgerichtsrat
288 and 289	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	Amstrat auf Grund bes. Verleihung, Ministerialbürodirektor, Oberregierungsrat, Oberregierungsbaurat.
288 and 289	dark green	golden-brown on dark green	(D) Signals and Communications Service	Amstrat auf Grund bes. Verleihung.
288 and 289	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	Amstrat auf Grund bes. Verleihung, Oberreg.-Baurat.
288 and 289	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	Amtsrat auf Grund bes. Verleihung, Oberregierungsrat
288 and 289	dark green	pink on dark green	(H) Photographic Service Motor Vehicle Transport Service Ordnance (Weapons) Service Munitions Service Aircraft Technician Service Artisans Service Cartographic Service Lithographic Service	Amtsrat auf Grund bes. Verleihung.
288 and 289	dark green	orange on dark green	Career as (G)	Oberregierungsrat, Oberfachschulrat, Fachstudiendir., Amtsrat auf Grund bes. Verleihung Oberfeldapotheker.

3. BADGES AND ACCOUTREMENTS

<i>Insignia of rank as illustrated on page 97-8.^A</i>	<i>Colour of collar patches</i>	<i>Secondary and primary colours used on shoulder-straps^B</i>	<i>Career</i>	<i>Specialist Function</i>
290 and 291	dark green	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Oberregierungs-medizinalrat, Oberregierungschemierat. Amtmann und Amtsrat beim RKG
290 and 291	wine red	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Kriegsgerichtsrat der Luftwaffe.
290 and 291	dark green	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Amtmann und Amtsrat beim Luftwaffengericht.
290 and 291	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	Amtmann, Oberamt-mann, Amtsrat, Regier-ungsrat, Regierungs-baurat.
290 and 291	dark green	golden-brown on dark green	Career as (D)	techn. Amtmann, techn. Oberamt-mann, Amtsrat, Oberamt-mann.
290 and 291	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	techn. Amtmann, techn. Oberamt-mann, Ober-amt-mann, techn. Amts-rat, Regierungs-baurat.
290 and 291	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	tech. Oberamt-mann, Regierungsrat.
290 and 291	dark green	pink on dark green	Career as (H)	techn. Amtmann, techn. Oberamt-mann, Amtsrat.
290 and 291	dark green	orange on dark green	Career as (G)	Amtmann, Amtsrat, Fachschulrektor, Regier-ungsrat, Fachstudienrat, Fachstudiendirektor, Oberstabsapotheker, Regierungsmedizinal-rat, Regierungs-chemierat.
290 and 291	dark green	gold-yellow on dark green	(J) Flying Leader-ship Corps ^F	Stabsflugführer, Stabsflugführer 1. Kl.
292 and 293	dark green	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Reichskriegsgerichts-oberinspektor.
292 and 293	wine red	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Kriegsrichter.
292 and 293	dark green	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Reichskriegsgerichts-oberinspektor.
292 and 293	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	Oberinspektoren der nebengenannten Beamt-enlaufbahnen, Regier-ungsassessor, Regier-ungsbauassessor.
292 and 293	dark green	golden-brown on dark green	Career as (D)	techn. Oberinspektor.
292 and 293	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	techn. Oberinspektor.
292 and 293	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	techn. Oberinspektor, Wetterdienstassessor.
292 and 293	dark green	pink on dark green	Career as (H)	tech. Oberinspektor.

<i>Insignia of rank as illustrated on page 97-8.^A</i>	<i>Colour of collar patches</i>	<i>Secondary and primary colours used on shoulder-straps^B</i>	<i>Career</i>	<i>Specialist Function</i>
292 and 293	dark green	orange on dark green	Career as (G)	Reg. = Oberinspektor, Fachschulkonrektor, Gewerbeoberlehrer, Oberfachschullehrer, Fachstudienassessor, Stabsapotheker.
292 and 293	dark green	gold-yellow on dark green	Career as (J)*	Hauptflugführer.
294 and 295	dark green	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Reichskriegsgerichtobersekretär, Reichskriegsgerichtsinspektor.
294 and 295	dark green	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Kriegsgerichtsinspektor.
294 and 295	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	Ministerialregistrator, Regierungsinspektor, Regierungsbauinspektor, Verwaltungsinspektor, Hauptbrandmeister, Oberbrandmeister.
294 and 295	dark green	golden-brown on dark green	Career as (D)	techn. Inspektor.
294 and 295	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	techn. Inspektor.
294 and 295	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	techn. Inspektor Wetterdienst, Obersekretär.
294 and 295	dark green	pink on dark green	Career as (H)	tech. Inspektor.
294 and 295	dark green	orange on dark green	Career as (G)	Regierungsinspektor, a.p. Oberfachschullehrer, Oberapotheker.
294 and 295	dark green	golden-yellow on dark green	Career as (J)*	Oberflugführer.
296 and 297	dark green	Bordeaux red on dark green	Career as (A)	Reichskriegsgerichtsekretär.
296 and 297	dark green	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	a.P. Kriegsgerichtsinspektor.
296 and 297	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	tech., nichttechnische, Sekretäre und Kanzlei-Vorsteher in Besoldungsgruppe A 7, a.P. Beamte des gehobenen Dienstes (rechts nebensteh. Laufbahnen) Brandmeister.
296 and 297	dark green	golden-brown on dark green	Career as (D)	a.p. techn. Inspektor.
296 and 297	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	a.p. techn. Inspektor.
296 and 297	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	Wetterdienstsekretär, a.p. techn. Inspektor.
296 and 297	dark green	pink on dark green	Career as (H)	Oberwerkmeister, Oberprüfmeister, Betriebsleiter, techn. Sekretäre, a.p. techn. Inspektor.

<i>Insignia of rank as illustrated on page 97-8.^A</i>	<i>Colour of collar patches</i>	<i>Secondary and primary colours used on shoulder-straps^B</i>	<i>Career</i>	<i>Specialist Function</i>
296 and 297	dark green	orange on dark green	Career as (G)	Feldapotheker.
296 and 297	dark green	light green on dark green	(K) Air Traffic Control Service	Meister in R.L.A.D.
296 and 297	dark green	gold-yellow on dark green	Career as (J)*	Flugführer
298, 299 and 300	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	techn., nichttechnische Assistenten, Maschinenmeister in Besoldungs Gruppe A 8, Amtsmeister, Unterbransmeister, Oberlotsenmeister, Ministerialinspektor, a.p.Beamte des mittleren Dienstes.
298, 299 and 300	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	techn.Assistent.
298, 299 and 300	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	Wetterdienstassistent.
298, 299 and 300	dark green	pink on dark dark green	Career as (H)	techn.Assistent, Prüfmeister, Werkmeister.
298, 299 and 300	dark green	light green on dark green	Career as (K)	Untermeister im Reichsluftaufsichtsdienst.
301 and 302	dark green	wine red on dark green	Careers as (B)	Justizoberwachtmeister
301 and 302	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	Maschinenmeister in Besoldungs Gruppe A 9, Magazinmeister, Botenmeister.
301 and 302	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	Betriebsassistent nach 5 jähriger Dienstzeit als solcher.
301 and 302	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	Betriebsassistent nach 5 jähriger Dienstzeit als solcher.
301 and 302	dark green	pink on dark dark green	Career as (H)	Betriebsassistent nach 5 jähriger Dienstzeit als solcher.
304 and 305	dark green	wine red on dark green	Career as (B)	Justizwachtmeister.*
304 and 305	dark green	bright red on dark green	Career as (C)	Ministerialamtsgehilfe*, Amtsobergehilfe*, Drucker*, Bauaufseher*, Laborant*, Lagermeister*, Betriebsassistent*, Materialienverwalter*, Magazinaufseher*, Amtsgehilfe*, Kastellan Techn.Gehilfe Pförtner Kassengehilfe, Heizer+, Hauswart+, Lagerwart+, Wächter+.
304 and 305	dark green	dark brown on dark green	Career as (E)	Betriebsassistent.

<i>Insignia of rank as illustrated on page 97-8.^A</i>	<i>Colour of collar patches</i>	<i>Secondary and primary colours used on shoulder-straps^B</i>	<i>Career</i>	<i>Specialist Function</i>
304 and 305	dark green	blue-grey on dark green	Career as (F)	Betriebsassistent.
304 and 305	dark green	pink on dark green	Career as (H)	Betriebsassistent.

^A Officials with 5 years' service.

[†] Officials with 10 years' service.

^A For description of design and colouring of embroidery work of collar patches and shoulder-straps see page 96.

^B The primary colour was the service colour of dark green and the secondary colour was the branch colour and this varied. The primary colour was used as the underlay on the shoulder-straps and the secondary colour was laid on top, extending slightly from around the edge of the shoulder-strap braiding.

^C Stripes on the long cloth trousers and riding breeches as well as the facing on the greatcoat lapels were white (see also pages 212 and 236).

^D Stripes on the long cloth trousers and riding breeches as well as the facing on the greatcoat lapels were Bordeaux-red.

^E Stripes on the long cloth trousers and riding breeches as well as the facing on the greatcoat lapels were wine red.

^F For further details on the *Flugführerkorps* (Flying Leader Corps) see page 95.

Uniform Buttons

Shoulder-Strap and Uniform Buttons

Metal buttons used on Luftwaffe uniforms, including shoulder-strap buttons, were finished in three basic colours: Luftwaffe blue-grey painted finish; silver-aluminium; and gilt metal finish, the latter for use by generals as well as administrative officials with equivalent ranks. Blue-grey finished buttons were overpainted white for use on the white side of camouflaged winter clothing (see Volume 1940-5). Buttons with a copper-brown painted finish were produced for use on tropical clothing (see Volume 1940-5). Metal buttons, other than the gilt-finished ones, were manufactured in silver-aluminium metal, and for use on the Service and Field Uniforms were sprayed in bulk with a darkish blue-grey paint before leaving the factory. The dimpled finish given to the untreated metal buttons ensured that the sprayed-on paint adhered to the surface longer than would have been the case with buttons of a smooth finish.

Small, dish-shaped horn and composition buttons, usually in dark grey but sometimes in dark brown, were used extensively in the manufacture of uniforms for the Luftwaffe. These buttons were seldom visible on the outer surface of garments, but were used for pocket fastenings, braces buttons, etc.

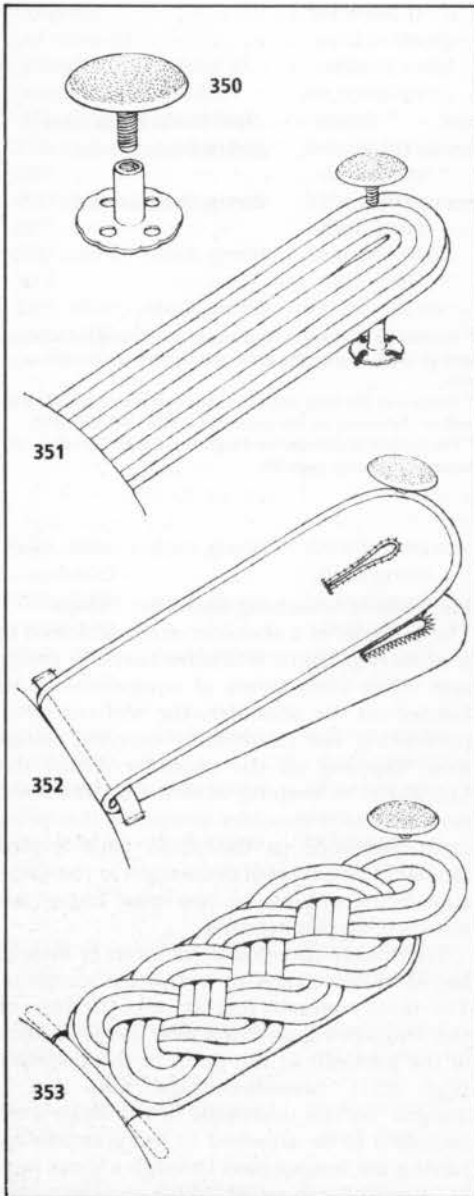
Buttons of a permanent nature were sewn into position on garments. Items of clothing that required frequent washing usually had removable buttons. This type of button was held in position on the garment by the use of split rings.

Methods of Attaching Shoulder-Straps

The purpose of a shoulder-strap attached to a military garment is to allow harness, slings and other such items of equipment to be carried on the shoulder, the secured strap preventing the harness or carrying slings from slipping off the shoulder. While the Luftwaffe, in keeping with the other armed services, used shoulder-straps for this principal function, in the main they tended almost to be a form of decoration at the same time being one of the two most important means of displaying rank.

There were three main methods of attaching shoulder-straps to a uniform garment. The most common method was the base of the strap being stitched into the arm seam of the garment at the point of the shoulder (Fig. 351). Shoulder-straps that had a 'tongue' on the underside of the strap were intended to be attached to the shoulder by having the tongue pass through a small loop of uniform cloth set on to the shoulder next to the arm seam. Held in position at its base, both the tongue and strap were fastened by the button next to the collar of the garment (Fig. 352). The third method, occasionally used by officers who required shoulder-straps to be worn on leather coats or other heavy duty outer garments, consisted of the addition of a rigid bar attached to the base end of the straps. The rigid bars extended on each side of the strap at its base end. These protrusions were intended to engage with two corresponding loops or holes built into the arm seam of the shoulder (Fig. 353).

The shoulder-straps of certain officers, usually those of senior rank, who wore



straps that were abnormally thick, sometimes having two layers of underlay cloth as well as the tubular braiding on the upper surface of the strap, were fitted with special buttons, in particular on their Service Uniform Tunic, Special Tunic and Evening Dress Uniform Jackets. This button was in two parts. The female part consisted of a short, vertical hollow tube fixed at its base to the centre of a circular plate. The male section was made up of the button itself with a short stalk fitted to the underside of the domed head. The stalk had a thread, and the hollow tube had a corresponding, internal

thread. The female portion was sewn on to the shoulder of the garment and was a permanent fixture. The loop of the strap passed over and around the upright tube and the male button stalk was screwed into the female tube with the domed button-head securing the shoulder-strap in position (Fig. 350).

Shoulder-Strap Insignia

Metal and Embroidered Insignia

Insignia worn on shoulder-straps throughout the Luftwaffe was a means of identifying the wearer as belonging to a particular formation, school, training group or being on the staff of an academy or important department. Almost universally ornate in design, some insignia was in the style of old gothic lettering, some took the form of copperplate lettering, while others, the bulk of the insignia, had an elaborate, floriated style peculiar to the Luftwaffe. Numerals used were in both roman and arabic form. A few items depicted objects. Luftwaffe shoulder-strap insignia was of two qualities, metal and embroidery.

Metal insignia came in two metallic colours. Gilt metal for use by officers below the rank of Generalmajor (Fig. 354), white-aluminium for NCOs of the three ranks Stabsfeldwebel, etc., Oberfeldwebel, etc., and Feldwebel, etc. (Fig. 355). Silver-aluminium of a quality superior to that used by NCOs was used by generals. A further variation used, to my knowledge, only by officials of the Luftwaffe Judicial Department, was the bronze-coloured judicial sword.

Embroidered shoulder-strap insignia, when used, was only worn on the straps from the rank of Unterfeldwebel, etc., to Flieger, etc. Two qualities of embroidery were used. The official machine chain-stitched style, known as 'Kurbelstickerei' (Fig. 356), and the quality of superior embroidery used on privately purchased straps where the insignia was worked into the cloth of the strap by a skilled needleworker. The colour of the threads used for both types of embroidered insignia depended on the arm-of-service colour of the wearer. Chain-stitched or embroidered insignia in black threads were outlined in white threads in order to emphasize the design. The same applied to dark blue insignia which was outlined in light blue threads.

Where shoulder-strap insignia was worn it was worn on both straps, but not all Luftwaffe personnel wore insignia.

Methods of attaching shoulder-straps to uniform tunics, coats, etc:

350 The special screw-in shoulder-strap button for use with particularly thick shoulder-straps

351 Base of shoulder-strap stitched into shoulder seam of garment

352 Shoulder-strap attached to shoulder of garment by shoulder-strap tongue

353 Officers' shoulder-strap attached to heavy-duty top coats, such as the Leather Greatcoat for Officers, by shoulder-strap prongs



354



355



356

354 Gilt metal shoulder insignia as worn on the shoulder-strap for a Leutnant

355 White-metal shoulder insignia as worn on the shoulder-strap for a Feldwebel, etc.

356 Chain-stitched shoulder insignia as worn on the shoulder-strap as worn by Luftwaffe ranks from Hauptgefreiter to Flieger, etc.

Metal Shoulder-Strap Insignia

The bulk of the shoulder-strap insignia used in the Luftwaffe was introduced before the outbreak of the Second World War. A few items were brought into use during the war. Illustrated here is as complete a list of all the known insignia as is possible to discover. The evidence for the existence of these items has been gleaned from official publications (Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt and Anzu-

gordnung für die Luftwaffe, etc.), metal insignia manufacturers' catalogues (Assmann & Söhne among others), items in various collections both public and private and, to a limited degree, from photographs. See the following Fig. Nos.

357 'A' Gothic 'A' worn by personnel of the Luftwaffe Medical Academy. Introduced by an order dated 15 September 1941 (for further details see Volume 1940-5).

358 'AL' Entwined letters 'AL' worn by personnel of the Reconnaissance Instruction Group Jüterbog (Aufklärungslehrgruppe Jüterbog).

359 'F' Ornate letter 'F' worn by Fortress Anti-Aircraft Artillery (Festungs-Flakartillerie) personnel and usually over a small-size arabic-style number or numerals representing the wearer's battalion number.¹⁸

360 'FAS' Entwined and ornate copperplate-type letters 'FAS'. Worn by staff personnel of an anti-aircraft school (Flakartillerie-Schule).

361 'FS' Ornate letters 'FS' worn by personnel of a War Ordnance School (Feuerwerkerschule).

362 'GFP' Roman-style letters 'GFP' worn by members of the Luftwaffe Secret Field Police (Geheime Feld-Polizei der Luftwaffe). This insignia was introduced during November



Right: An Oberarzt using a microscope in the study of tropical diseases. Mounted on his shoulder-strap is the Rod and Serpent insignia in gilt metal.



Left: Metal shoulder-strap insignia worn by the Feldwebel on the left of the photograph.

1943. (For further details see Volume 1940–5).

363 'HS' Ornate letters 'HS' worn by personnel of an Advanced Luftwaffe School (Höhere Luftwaffenschule).¹⁹

364 'KA' Entwined letters 'KA' worn by personnel on the staff of the Air War Academy (Luftkriegsakademie).

365 'KRS' Entwined letters 'KRS' worn by personnel on the staff of the Motor Transport School (Kraftfahrtschule).

366 'KS' Entwined letters 'KS' worn by personnel on the staff of the Aerial Warfare School (Luftkriegsschule).

367 'L' Ornate letter 'L' worn by personnel of Instructional Units of the Luftwaffe (Lehrtruppen der Luftwaffe).

368 'LS' Entwined letters 'LS' worn by personnel of the School for Air Traffic Control (Reichsschule für Luftaufsicht).

369 'LW' Entwined letters 'LW' worn by the Cadre personnel of the Guard Battalion of the Luftwaffe (Berlin Garrison) (Stammpersonal des Wachtbataillons der Luftwaffe).

370 'NS' Entwined letters 'NS' worn by personnel on the staff of the Air Signals School (Luftnachrichtenschule).

371 'OL' Entwined letters 'OL' worn by

personnel of the Air Signals Intelligence Detachment of the High Command of the Luftwaffe (Luftnachrichtabteilung des Oberbefehlshaber der Luftwaffe).

372 'PL' Entwined gothic letters 'PL'. This cipher has been included here as it is featured in the Assmann & Söhne catalogue, item number 26078, on an illustrated page of insignia devoted to the Wehrmacht-Luftwaffe. However, no other evidence has come to light that can establish exactly what Luftwaffe unit or formation used this insignia. Although it resembles the style of cipher used within the Army, in particular the entwined letters 'BL' for Artillery Observation Training Regiments and the letters 'PL' for anti-tank instruction battalions, no such insignia as is illustrated here was used in the Army and therefore it must be assumed that this item was used by an as yet unidentified Luftwaffe formation.

373 'RL' Entwined letters 'RL' worn by personnel of the Institute for Air Defence (Reichsanstalt für Luftschutz).²⁰

374 'RLM' First-pattern insignia consisting of the ornate, entwined letters 'RLM' worn by permanent staff of the Air Ministry (Reichsluftfahrtministerium-Planstellen) and by

Metal Shoulder-Strap Insignia:

357 A;	370 NS;
358 AL;	371 OL;
359 F;	372 PL;
360 FAS;	373 RL;
361 FS;	374 RLM;
362 GFP;	375 RLM;
363 HS;	376 S;
364 KA;	377 SL;
365 KRS;	378 SS;
366 KS;	379 TA;
367 L;	380 US;
368 LS;	381 W;
369 LW;	382 WS;

383 Lyre;

384 Caduceus;

385 Aesculapius;

386 Sword;

387 roman numeral;

388 arabic numeral



357



358



359



360



361



362



363



364



365



366



367



368



369



370



371



372



373



374



375



376



377



378



379



380



381



382



383



384



385



386



387



388

personnel of the following branch offices of the RLM that were directly subordinate to the Air Ministry:

Flight Stand-by section of the RLM (Flugbereitschaft des RLM); Main Photographic Department of the RLM (Hauptbildstelle des RLM); Main Moving Film Department of the RLM (Hauptfilmstelle des RLM); Signals Detachment of the RLM (Nachrichtenabteilung des RLM).^A

375 'RLM' Second-pattern insignia consisting of gothic letters 'RLM' introduced on 25 September 1939 to supersede the first pattern by 1 April 1940. Worn by all personnel of the Air Ministry (as listed above) but other than generals, general staff officers and medical officers. (See Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 43 Part C, dated 25 September 1939, p. 338, Order Nr. 846 issued 10 September 1939.)

376 'S' Single, latin-style 'S', worn by Luftwaffe reserve officers recalled to duty (z.D.), and Luftwaffe Landwehr officers within the Maritime Air Force Commands (Luftwaffenkommandos (See)).²¹

377 'SL' Ornate letters 'SL' worn by per-

sonnel from the Maritime Instruction Squadron (Lehrstaffel See).²²

378 'SS' Ornate letters 'SS' worn by personnel on the staff of the Luftwaffe Sports School (Luftwaffen-Sportschule).

379 'TA' Conjoined letters 'TA' worn by staff personnel of the Luftwaffe Technical Academy (Technische Akademie der Luftwaffe).

380 'US' Ornate, floriate-style letters 'US' worn by staff of the NCO schools (Unteroffizierschüler der Luftwaffe). Introduced in 1941. From June to November 1941 officers, NCOs and other ranks posted to NCO preparatory schools wore the uniform of their original unit, but wore the initial letters 'UVS' on their shoulder-straps. After November 1941 these letters were replaced by the letters 'US'. (For further details see Volume 1940-5.)

381 'W' Ornate-style letter 'W' worn by ordnance officers (Offiziere-(W)), but not by NCOs and other ranks.

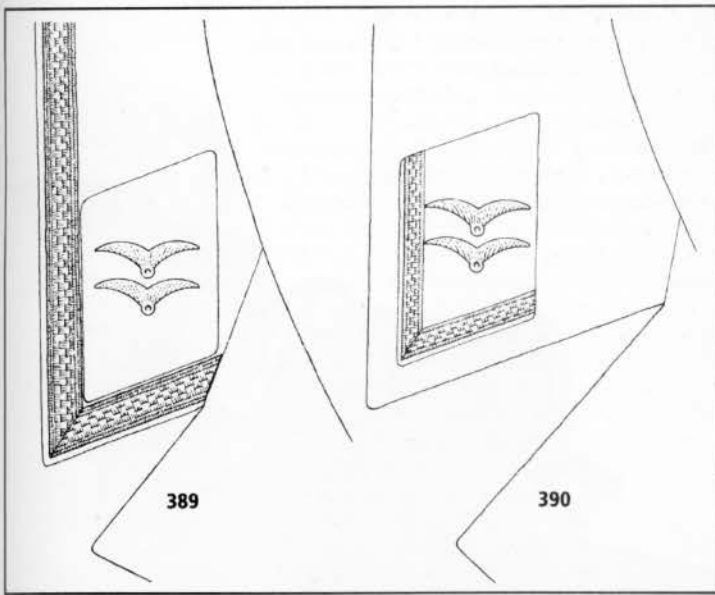
382 'WS' Conjoined and ornate letters 'WS' worn by personnel of the Ordnance Armourer School (Waffenmeisterschule).

383 Lyre. Worn by musicians holding officers' rank. Also by NCO musicians with the appointment of Musikleiter, see page 105.

^A On a date as yet unestablished, personnel of the Signals Detachment of the RLM became the Air Signals Detachment of the Ob.d.L. and in place of their original 'RLM' cipher they wore the 'OL' insignia (see Fig. 371).



Left: A Gefreiter (with raised fork) is shown wearing chain-stitched shoulder-strap insignia displaying the letters 'FS'.



389

390

Rank Braiding for certain grades of NCOs as worn on the Collar of the Uniform Tunic, Service Tunic and Flight Blouse and their Greatcoat Collar Patches:

389 NCO Rank Braiding worn around the collar of the Uniform Tunic, the Service Tunic and the Flight Blouse

390 Collar patches for certain grades of NCOs (see text) worn on the Greatcoat

384 Caduceus. Worn by Luftwaffe officers of the Forces Special Service (Offiziere im Truppensonderdienst -TSD). This insignia was introduced in 1944. (For further details see Volume 1940-5.)

385 The rod of Aesculapius (Askulapstab). Worn by Luftwaffe medical personnel. The white-aluminium metal Askulapstab shoulder-strap insignia was introduced for those medical personnel who wore the uniform of an Oberfeldwebel and were described as 'lower grade doctors'. This insignia, worn on the shoulder-straps between the wearer's two rank stars, replaced the matt-grey cotton-embroidered Askulapstab cloth badge worn on the left forearm.²³

Luftwaffe medical officers of the Landwehr were instructed in July 1936 to wear on their shoulder-straps in place of the roman numerals worn by officers of the Landwehr an Askulapstab of silver-oxidized light metal, 3.2cm in size. The same instructions also included the shoulder-strap insignia to be worn by medical officers of the Luftwaffe Reserve. They were required to wear a gold-coloured light metal Askulapstab, also 3.2cm in size. These instructions were published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 28 dated 13 July 1936, pp. 340-1, Order Nr. 864 issued 6 July 1936.

386 Judicial Sword. A short-bladed, bronze-coloured sword worn by judiciary officials.

387 Roman numerals. Both large (as shown) and small-size numerals were worn by a variety of troops, the large-size insignia usually being worn by itself, the small size in conjunction with another emblem or cipher.

388 Arabic numerals. The use of this type of insignia was the same as that applied to roman numerals.

All metal shoulder-strap insignia was manufactured with two or more, but usually two, short prongs affixed to the underside. These were pushed through the braided cording and cloth underlay of the officers' straps or the cloth of other ranks' straps, and bent flat. This held the insignia firmly in place on the strap.

Slip-On Shoulder-Strap Titles

In a limited way the Luftwaffe adopted the practice that was widespread throughout the Army of using slip-on titles on the shoulder-straps of NCOs and other ranks. These titles were made as a simple loop of blue-grey uniform cloth approximately 3cm deep and wide enough to fit on to the normal Luftwaffe shoulder-strap. As these items were not as extensively used as in the Army, the inscription, chain-stitched or hand-embroidered, tended to consist of numerals (in red thread for Luftwaffe anti-aircraft units). Other regimental numbers were in coloured threads according to the wearer's arm-of-service.

Rank Braiding

Use on Collars and Cuffs

The two main methods of indicating rank within the Luftwaffe, namely collar patches and shoulder-straps, were supplemented in the case of certain grades of non-commissioned officers by the wearing of rank braiding around the lower edge of the collar of certain of their tunics. This distinction applied to those NCOs who carried flat, aluminium rank braiding on their shoulder-straps: Unteroffizier, Unterfeldwebel, Feldwebel, Oberfeldwebel and Stabsfeldwebel, together with similarly ranked NCOs bearing different rank titles (see rank list on page 80). This distinction did not apply to an Oberfähnrich or an Unterarzt. In place of the flat rank braiding they wore twisted aluminium cording along the very edge of the tunic collar in the same manner as an officer. For further details see page 108.

The 1cm-wide flat, patterned aluminium rank braiding was only worn around the collar of the Uniform Tunic, the Service Tunic and the Flight Blouse (Fig. 389). It was not worn on the Greatcoat. Collar patches worn on the Greatcoat by NCOs of the above ranks had the addition of 0.5cm-wide flat aluminium braiding stitched along two sides of the collar patches in the manner shown above.

Left: Two Unteroffiziere carrying out field telephone cable-laying. Both wear the distinctive collar braid, which in combination with their collar patch insignia, indicates their precise rank. Both wear the M1935-pattern steel helmet with insignia, and the kneeling NCO is also wearing the trade badge, left forearm, indicating a qualified teleprinter operator.



Special Badges of Appointment for Oberfeldwebel/Oberwachtmeister 'in Troop Service' and Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachtmeister

Within weeks of the establishment of the new Luftwaffe instructions were issued²⁴ whereby those personnel who carried the rank of Oberfeldwebel (Oberwachtmeister) (at that time the most senior NCO rank in the Luftwaffe), and were in troop service and on the war establishment of a unit, were

ordered to wear the following distinguishing 'badges':

1. On the Service Tunic (and subsequently on the Uniform Tunic when that garment was brought into service) two stripes (or sleeve rings) of flat-aluminium NCO braiding worn around the cuffs of the sleeves at a distance of 0.5cm from each other and 0.5cm from the upper edge of the turn-back cuffs.

2. On the Flight Blouse around the forearms, at a distance of 0.5cm from each other, two stripes of flat-aluminium NCO braiding, the lower stripe positioned 10cm from the bottom of the sleeve.

3. On the forearms of the twill blouse of the fatigue uniform, three stripes of flat grey cotton braiding each 1cm wide and each separated by a gap 0.5cm wide and with the lower stripe positioned 10cm from the bottom edge of the sleeves.^A

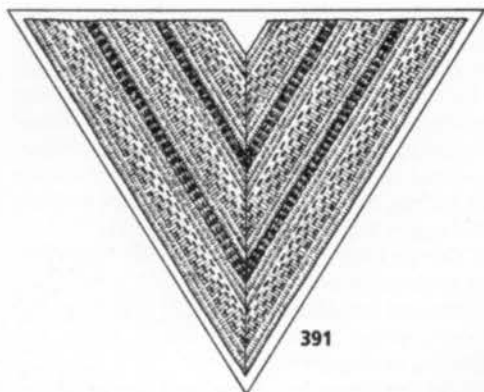
The purpose of these 'badges' or sleeve rings was to indicate clearly the appointment held by an Oberfeldwebel or an Oberwachtmeister who was in troop service and serving on the war establishment of a Luftwaffe unit. Those senior NCOs thus appointed were only permitted to wear this insignia for the period of service for which they were appointed to carry out their duties. Wearing the sleeve rings was not an automatic right when a person attained the rank of Oberfeldwebel or Oberwachtmeister. Only those senior NCOs who were considered suitable for the task were appointed to the position by the headquarters of the unit to which the NCO belonged. Authorization for an NCO of a lower rank to take up the duties of an Oberfeldwebel/Oberwachtmeister in troop service within the war establishment of a unit was required to be given by his headquarters who then promoted the man to the rank of Oberfeldwebel/Oberwachtmeister. Within the same day on which this transfer of authority was promulgated, the former Oberfeldwebel or Oberwachtmeister on the war establishment was required to remove his sleeve rings.

When the ranks of Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachtmeister were introduced, and

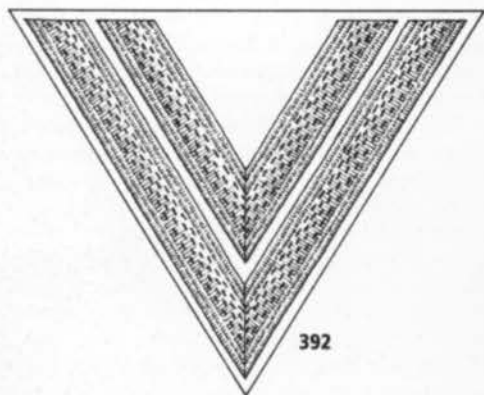
^A These instructions regarding the triple braiding on the fatigue uniform were part of a much longer instruction published in the Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 18 dated 11 June 1935, p. 116, Order Nr. 256 issued 27 May 1935 dealing with the subject of Service Rank Insignia for Luftwaffe Personnel as worn on the Denim Blouse. Overalls of Black Denim, both lined and unlined and the protective coat of blue-grey rubberized material for motor cyclists. These instructions are shown in Volume 1940-5 under their appropriate heading with details regarding the insignia for the Motor-Cycle Coat to be found in this volume, page 242.

Below: Two Italian youngsters take an interest in the sleeve rings worn on the cuffs of the Fliegerbluse by this Oberfeldwebel.

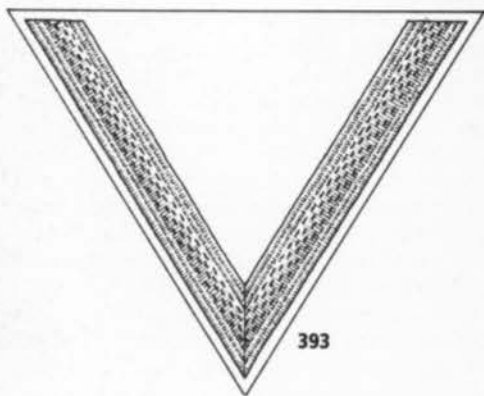




391



392



393

Luftwaffe Rank Chevrons, 1938–44:
391 Triple chevron badge for Hauptgefreiter and Sanitätshauptgefreiter. Note that this quality of badge as illustrated here has all three chevrons manufactured as a single item, the division between each chevron being emphasized by the use of

blue-grey silk being woven into the design of the flat aluminium braid
392 Double chevrons for Obergefreiter and Sanitätsobergefreiter
393 Single chevron of flat, 1cm-wide, aluminium braid backed with blue-grey cloth and worn by the rank of Gefreiter and Sanitätsgefreiter



which were senior to those of Oberfeldwebel and Oberwachtmeister, the wearing of the double sleeve rings was extended to them. However, almost four years after the first instructions were issued, additional instructions were issued regarding the badges of appointment for the rank of Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachtmeister.²⁵ Senior NCOs with the rank of Hauptfeldwebel or Hauptwachtmeister and acting Hauptfeldwebel (Hauptfeldwebeldiensttuer) or acting Hauptwachtmeister (Hauptwachtmeisterdienst-

Above: Göring, in his capacity as Reichsmarschall of the Greater German Reich, inspecting troops on an airfield somewhere in Germany during the early phase of the Battle of Britain. He is seen here accompanied by his personal standard-bearer carrying the first-pattern of Reichsmarschall standard.



The airman third from right is wearing the triple chevron badge for a Hauptgefreiter.

tuer) were to wear, as a distinction from the ranks of Oberfeldwebel and Oberwachmeister, the double stripes of NCO patterned braiding on the cuffs of their cloth greatcoat in addition to the wearing of these stripes on their tunics and blouse.

Luftwaffe Rank Chevrons, 1938–44

Chevrons of rank were introduced into the Luftwaffe on 4 March 1938.²⁶ They were worn on the Service Dress Tunic, Uniform

Tunic, Flight Blouse and Greatcoat, on the upper left sleeve midway between the elbow and the point of the shoulder, by those ranks appointed to wear chevrons (see the opposite page). The three patterns (Figs. 391, 392 and 393) that existed from 1938 until 1944 (when a change took place to the chevron for a Hauptgefreiter, see Volume 1940–5) were constructed from 1cm-wide Luftwaffe-pattern silver-aluminium 'Tresse', normally sewn to a triangular backing of blue-grey cloth. Some rank chevrons,



Left: The rank chevrons for an Obergefreiter. Two Italian youths examine a Luftwaffe Obergefreiter's camera.

Musicians' Wings as worn within the Luftwaffe and by Musicians of the Regiment 'General Göring':

394 Pattern of wings as worn by Luftwaffe bugle-majors

395 Pattern of wings as worn by Luftwaffe bandsmen

396 Pattern of wings as worn by Luftwaffe drummers and fifers

Right: Seen from directly above. Musicians of a Luftwaffe band play music on a quayside in Copenhagen harbour. It is of interest to note both the composition of this band and the fact that the musicians are not wearing 'Swallows' Nests'.

usually the single variety, were manufactured with a narrow edging of blue-grey silk. The two- and three-chevron varieties are encountered that were also manufactured as a single complete badge with a narrow band of blue-grey silk interposed between each chevron. These patterns of chevron could be sewn directly on to the sleeve without the need for a blue-grey cloth backing.

Musicians' 'Wings' (Swallows Nests)

Known colloquially as 'Swallows Nests' (Schwalbennester – referring to the fact that when attached to the point of the shoulder, their shape resembled the mud nests built by swallows under the eaves of buildings). The practice of musicians wearing Wings (seen to this day) is a very old tradition. Practically every Third Reich military, paramilitary, Party political and police formation (with the notable exception of the Navy) that possessed a band ensured that its musicians were distinguished from the rest of the troops or men by wearing Swallows Nests.^A Swallows Nests were worn by musicians of

the early State Police Group 'General Göring' (see page 43), the Regiment 'General Göring', bandsmen of the Parachute Regiments and musicians from the various branches of the Luftwaffe. They were worn in matching pairs, one to each shoulder on all forms of uniform tunic other than the Flight Blouse and the Greatcoat. They were removable, being held in position on the tunic by five metal hooks on the reverse of each wing (for details see Fig. 95) which hooked into five corresponding eyelets stitched at equally spaced intervals in an arc along the curved seam of the shoulder. They were only worn when the musician was performing at a musical function. Three patterns of Swallows Nest were worn by three groups of Luftwaffe musicians including musicians of Paratroop bands:
394 Staff Buglers or Bugle-Majors (Stabs-

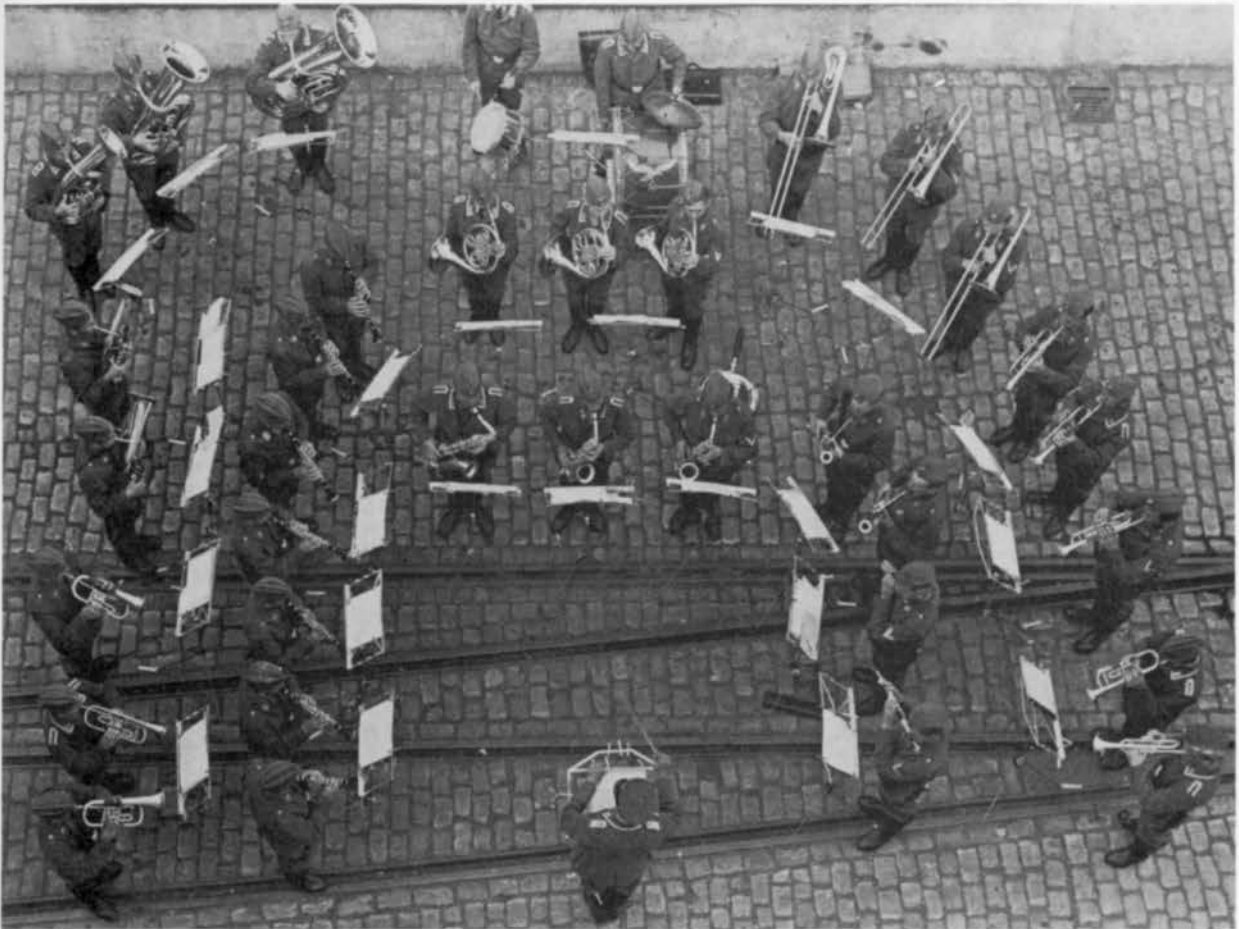
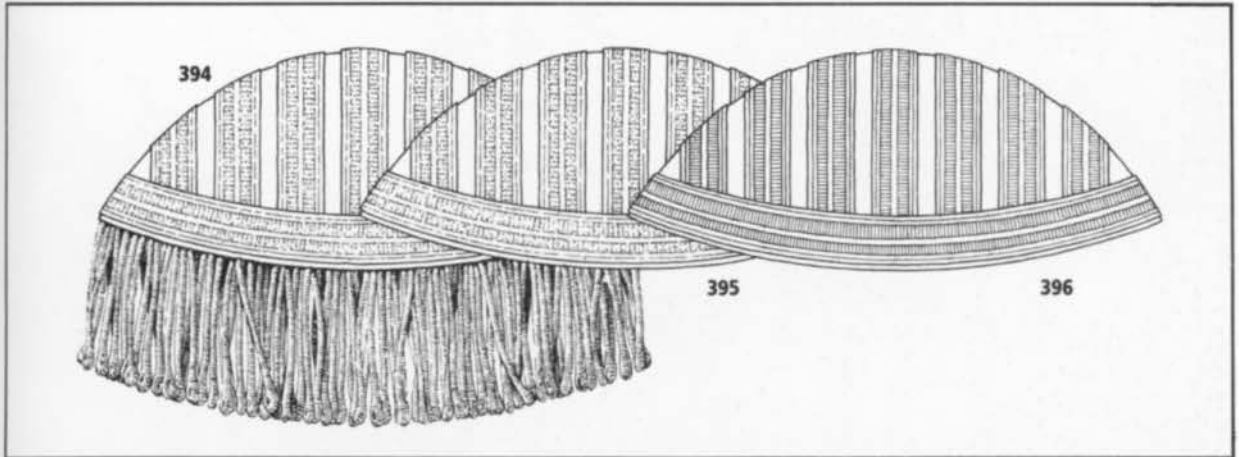
^A In January 1937 instructions were issued that made it clear that the musician who carried the Schellenbaum (an ornate staff with eagle-headed crescent, horsehair plumes and various decorations from which bells are suspended, shaken in time with the music) and who was also a member of a Luftwaffe band did not wear Swallows Nests. (Luftwaffe-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 4, dated 1 February 1937, p. 39. Order Nr. 116 issued 23 January 1937.)

hornisten) wore wings that had bright silver-aluminium braid on a cloth backing in the colour of the man's arm-of-service. The wings had a fringe 7cm deep made from twisted silver-aluminium strands.

395 Bandsmen (Musiker) had wings also

with bright silver-aluminium braid on a cloth underlay in the appropriate colour, but without a fringe.

396 Fifers and Drummers (Spielmann and Spilleute) wore wings without a fringe and with matt-grey cotton braiding.





Above left: Led by the Corps of Drums, the band of the Berlin Guard Battalion of the Luftwaffe march through the streets of the capital. Stabshornist Kienow is shown throwing his drum mace ten to twelve metres into the air, an act which required considerable skill, a strong arm and keen judgement.

Above right: In May 1938 Adolf Hitler made a state visit to Italy. He was accompanied by the band of the Regiment 'General Göring' – among others.

The musicians from this band are seen here performing in front of the Arch of Constantine led by their conductor of music. In the forefront of the photograph is the regimental Schellenbaum, frequently referred to in English as a 'Jingling Johnnie'. Although not a musical instrument they were a feature of all pre-war military bands. Carried by the tallest man in the band they consisted, in the main, of a wooden staff on to which were fitted various ornate objects,

such as a large bell. Fitted directly above the large bell was usually a curved metal, eagle-headed crescent, suspended from the beaks of which were large horsehair plumes. This crescent, was in turn surmounted by, in the case of Luftwaffe Schellenbaum, a Luftwaffe eagle and swastika, also in silver-coloured metal. Hung from the talons of the eagle were the silken cords that were affixed to the ends of a short wooden crossbar that carried the Schellenbaum



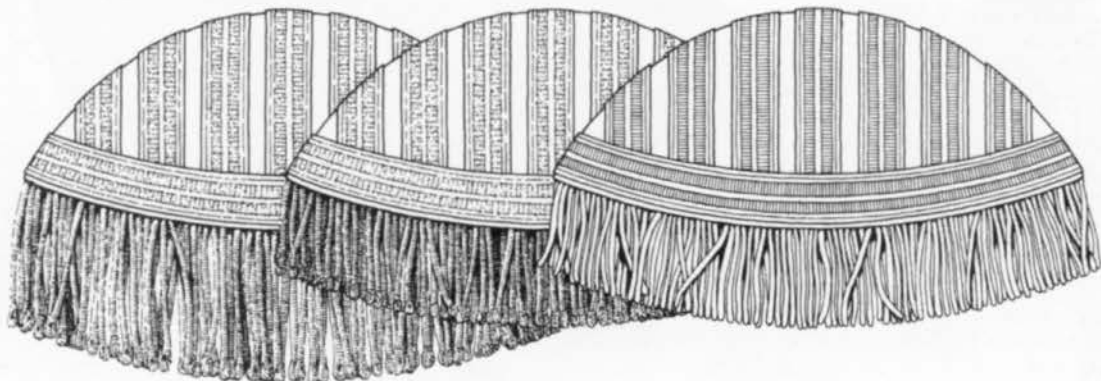
'Standard'. This Standard was produced in silk, whose colour was appropriate to the Waffenfärbung of the unit to which the band belonged. The Standard cloth was decorated on all four sides with flat silver braid, a thick silver-aluminium twisted cord fringe and on the reverse with the hand-embroidered, in either silver or white cotton, name and number of the Luftwaffe unit, formation or garrison. Being one of the most ornate accessories used by German

bands, these Schellenbaum were often purchased by voluntary public subscription and presented to a unit by the inhabitants of a garrison town or city.

397 Pattern of wings as worn by bugle-majors of the Regiment 'General Göring'

398 Pattern of wings as worn by bandsmen of the Regiment 'General Göring'

399 Pattern of wings as worn by drummers and fifers of the Regiment 'General Göring'



397

398

399



Regiment 'General Göring'. Three patterns were worn by the three groups of musicians from this Regiment. Noticeably the wings were somewhat more elaborate than those worn by Luftwaffe musicians, and they all had a white cloth base, white being the *Waffenfarbe* allotted to the General Göring Regiment.

397 Stabshornisten wore wings that had bright silver-aluminium braid and a fringe 7cm deep made from twisted silver-aluminium strands.

398 Musiker had the same quality of braiding to their white cloth wings, but, unlike their opposite numbers in the Luftwaffe, they had the addition of a fringe made from 4.5cm-long twisted silver-aluminium strands.

399 Spielleute and Spielmann had plain wings with matt-grey cotton braiding and a fringe, 4.5cm deep, made from strands of blue-grey twisted wool. For description of the 'Nests' worn by Musicians of the State Police Group 'General Göring' see page 42.

No alteration to the system of classification or modification to the design of the Swallows Nest described here was undertaken during the period 1933–40, or for that matter from 1940 to 1945, and with the exception of the Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring' Swallows Nest, they remained in use up to the end of the war.

Trade and Specialist Badges

NCOs and other ranks who had attained proficiency in a particular trade or who were skilled in the performance of a specialist military function were distinguished by wearing one of a number of Trade or Specialist badges. The majority of these were circular and were intended to be 5.3cm in diameter, although slightly larger and slightly smaller examples exist. This discrepancy is due to manufacture and not to any official change in overall size.

All badges, circular or otherwise, were of blue-grey uniform cloth with the design machine-embroidered in matt-grey threads. Hand-embroidered badges could be purchased at the wearer's expense.²⁷ These were produced in the same matt-grey thread, but being hand-worked they looked better. Examples have survived that were produced with the designs embroidered in silver-aluminium threads. These were undoubtedly unofficial.

Certain badges had the addition of 0.2cm-thick, grey twisted cording stitched around their circumference. This version, usually

worn by an NCO, distinguished him from an other-rank qualified tradesman wearing a badge of identical design but with plain edges.

Anwärter (Candidate specialist) Strip

During the period between the passing of a specialist examination and the taking up of a vacancy and acceptance into a unit, any of the trade badges indicated by an asterisk in the charts on pages 151–5 were worn by the recipient with a 5cm-long strip of flat, patterned, rank braiding sewn to the wearer's sleeve directly below the circular trade badge (see item 420 as an example). These strips of braiding indicated an Anwärter or candidate specialist. The eight trades that employed candidates are given in the publication 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe', 27 November 1935, revised 1 April 1937, p. 136.

Luftwaffe Trade and Specialist Badges, 1935–45

Under the heading 'Abzeichen für besondere Dienststellungen (Tätigkeitsabzeichen)' the first of the Luftwaffe trade badges were listed in 'Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 16 dated 27 May 1935, p. 22–3, Order Nr. 217 issued 13 May 1935. These badges are illustrated on page 151, items 400, 412 and 414. Item 414, the medical Staff of Aesculapius (the God of Medicine) was noted as being worn by those personnel who had successfully completed the first year of instruction at the Luftwaffe School of Medicine. A few days later, in June 1935, badge number 414, which was worn on the lower left forearm by what were described as 'lower grade doctors . . . who wore the uniform of an Oberfeldwebel of the Medical Corps', was done away with and this grade of personnel were instructed to wear a white-aluminium metal Askulapstab between their two rank stars on their shoulder-straps. These instructions were promulgated in 'Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 18 dated 11 June 1935, p. 125, Order Nr. 274 issued 5 June 1935.

In the initial publication (Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 16 dated 27 May 1935, Order Nr. 220 issued 14 May 1935 and appearing on page 24), it was stated that items 422 and 424 (as shown on page 153), the 'Function Badges for Flight Personnel and Aircraft Maintenance Personnel' were to be worn by *officers* and those personnel with officer status, in hand-embroidered silver-aluminium threads on a backing of blue-grey uniform cloth and in machine-

Left: Led by the drum-major, fifers and side-drummers of what is thought to be the Regiment 'General Göring' marching along an almost deserted street in what is believed to be a French town. The drum-major wears Musicians' Wings with the 7cm-long silver-aluminium fringe. The depth of the fringe on the Wings of the Spielmann and Spielleute (drummer and fifer) can best be seen in the following photograph.

Left: The rear view of the same band. The fifers interestingly are all carrying slung from their waist-belt a small hunting-horn. Normally troops of the Corps of Drums carry bugles as well as fifes. This rear view also shows the carrying case for the fifes slung on the musicians' left side next to the bayonet.

stitched matt grey cotton threads by NCOs and other ranks. Except, that is, by those persons already awarded the metal Luftwaffe qualification badge for a Pilot, Observer, Pilot-Observer or the combined badge for Air Gunner-Radio Operator-Flight Engineer.

Exactly how long these 'Function Badges' (Tätigkeitsabzeichen für Fliegendes und Flugzeugpersonal) continued to be worn by Luftwaffe officers has so far not been established. No photographic evidence has been found showing either of these two badges being worn by officers, and no published orders have come to light stating that these badges were no longer to be worn. As badges that were supposed to have been worn by officers of the Luftwaffe they remain something of a mystery.

With only three known exceptions, Trade and Specialist badges were worn on the left forearm of the Service tunic and the Uniform Tunic, 1cm above the turn-back cuff or in the corresponding position on the Flight Blouse. The three exceptions were:

1. The badge for graduates of the Preparatory Training School for Aviation Engineers (Fig. 431) worn on the left upper arm midway between the shoulder seam and the elbow.

2. The badge for Air Force Farriers (Fig. 436), worn on the right forearm.

3. The badge worn by students of the Luftwaffe School for NCOs (Fig. 432) which was worn, like the Farriers' badge, on the right forearm 1cm above the turn-back cuff of the Service and Uniform Tunics or in the corresponding position on the Flight Blouse.

As a point of interest no written authority has come to light authorizing the wearing by one person of two Trade or Specialist badges, either as two badges on one sleeve or one badge on each cuff.

The majority of the badges were introduced before the Second World War. The list given here contains both pre-war and wartime issues including some items, the identity of which, have so far not been ascertained.

Fig. Description

- 400** The capital letter 'V' in gothic form, the 'V' being the initial letter of the German word 'Verwaltung' meaning administration. The letter was 3.7cm high by 2.8cm wide.
- 401** Two diagonally crossed and entwined zig-zags with arrow points at all four ends.
- 402** Two diagonally crossed and entwined zig-zags with arrow points at all four ends, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey piping.
- 403** Two diagonally crossed, dovetail-shaped lightning bolts with arrow points at base.
- 404** Two diagonally crossed, dovetail-shaped lightning bolts with arrow points at base, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey piping.
- 405** A 'Blitzbündel' – a bundle of four dovetail-shaped lightning bolts, lying horizontally on each side of and bound to a central ornate bar, with arrow points on all eight bolts.
- 406** A 'Blitzbündel' – a bundle of four dovetail-shaped lightning bolts, lying horizontally on each side of and bound to a central ornate bar, with arrow points on all eight

Worn by; and remarks.

- Verwaltungs-Unteroffizier und Feldwebel (administrative under-officer and NCO).²⁸ Badge worn when the recipient had been taken on to the strength of the Planning Department of the Administration Service.
- Luftnachrichtenpersonal mit Fernsprechkprüfung 'B' (air signals personnel with qualification as 'B' class telephone operators).²⁸
- Unteroffizier (Fernsprecher) (Qualified NCO telephone operator).²⁸ Badge worn after the successful completion of a specialist examination.
- Luftnachrichtenpersonal mit Fernschreibprüfung 'B' (air signals personnel with qualification as 'B' class teleprinter operators)²⁸ Badge worn after successful completion of a course as a teleprinter (telex) operator.
- Unteroffizier (Fernschreiber) (Qualified NCO teleprinter operator).²⁸ Badge worn after the successful completion of a specialist examination.
- Luftnachrichtenpersonal mit Funkprüfung 'B' (air signals personnel with qualification as 'B' class radio operators).²⁸ Badge worn after the successful completion of a specialist course as a Radio Operator.
- Unteroffizier (Funkler) (Qualified NCO radio operator).²⁸ Badge worn after the successful completion of a specialist examination.

Right: An Unteroffizier presenting arms. This man wears the trade insignia (left forearm) of a Fernschreiber, a qualified NCO teleprinter operator.



<i>Fig. Description</i>	<i>Worn by; and remarks.</i>
bolts, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey piping.	
407 Two diagonally crossed, dovetail-shaped lightning bolts with arrow points at base passing across, over and under a circular voided cog wheel.	Gerätverwalter für Luftnachrichtengerät (Ln) (air signals equipment administrator). ²⁸ Badge worn after successful completion of final course.
408 Two diagonally crossed, antique cannon barrels with muzzles to the top.	Waffen-Unteroffizier in der Flak-artillerie und Regiment 'General Göring' (Armourer NCO in the anti-aircraft artillery and the Regiment 'General Göring'). ²⁸ Badge worn by recipient upon taking up appointment as weapons armourer NCO having successfully passed final examination.
409 Two diagonally crossed rifles, muzzles to the top.	Waffen-Unteroffizier in der Flieger und Nachrichtentruppe (Armourer NCO in flying and signals troops units). ²⁸ Badge worn by recipient upon taking up appointment as NCO weapons armourer, having successfully passed final examination.
410 Two diagonally crossed rifles, muzzles to the top, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey twisted piping.	Waffen-Unteroffizier in der Fliegertruppe und Nachrichtentruppe. Thought to have been worn by senior armourer NCO in flying and signals troop units.
411 Motor vehicle radiator grill with the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem superimposed thereon.	Kraftfahrpersonal (Motor vehicle driver). ²⁸ Badge only worn by recipient upon posting to transport unit and only if person held a military driving licence.
412 The capital letter 'F' in gothic form, the 'F' being the initial letter of the German word 'Feuerwerker' meaning artificer (of ordnance). The letter was 3cm high by 2.4cm wide.	Feuerwerker (ordnance artificer). ²⁸ Badge was only worn when the recipient had successfully passed out from the Artificer School.
413 A vertical 'Blitz' or lightning bolt with arrowhead at base.	Truppennachrichtenpersonal (signals personnel in flight and anti-aircraft artillery units) (non-air signals units). ²⁸ Badge worn by recipient on taking up his position with his appointed unit.
414 A serpent entwined around an upright staff – the Aesculapius emblem.	Sanitätspersonal mit Ausnahme der Unterärzte (medical personnel with the exception of NCOs). ²⁸ Badge worn when recipient had successfully carried out the first stage of instruction at the medical school.
415 A serpent entwined around a upright staff – the Aesculapius emblem, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey piping.	Sanitätspersonal (medical personnel) status un-established.
416 A 7-cylinder rotary aircraft engine with a 2-bladed propeller.	Gerätverwalter für Flugzeuggerät (Flzg) (aircraft equipment administrator). ²⁸ Badge worn by the recipient after successfully completing his final course of instruction.
417 The German tactical symbol for a searchlight unit.	Gerätverwalter für Scheinwerfergerät (Schw) (searchlight equipment administrator). ²⁸ Badge worn by recipient upon taking up appointment as searchlight equipment administrator having successfully passed final examination.
418 The German tactical symbol for a searchlight unit with the addition of a	Gerätverwalter für Scheinwerfergerät (searchlight equipment administrator).

Right: A wedding photograph of a Luftwaffe Obergefreiter and his bride. The corporal is wearing the trade badge for a motor vehicle driver (Kraftfahrpersonal).

Far right: A Gefreiter of the Luftwaffe medical service seen here wearing the Aesculapius trade badge on his left forearm. The leather box worn on the waist-belt is the special pouch containing medical phials used by medical attendants for treating wounds and burns.



Fig. Description

five-armed object, thought to represent five flames.

419 A winged motor vehicle wheel.

420 A winged motor vehicle wheel with the addition of a 5cm-length of flat, patterned rank braiding worn directly below the circular cloth badge.

421 A free flight hot air balloon.

422 Four-bladed aircraft propeller flanked by a pair of stylized feathered wings.

Worn by; and remarks.

exact function and status unestablished.²⁹

Gerätverwalter für Kraftfahrzeuggerät (Kfz) (motor transport equipment administrator).²⁸ Badge worn by recipient on successful completion of final course.

Gerätverwalter für Kraftfahrzeuggerät (Kfz) Anwärter (motor transport equipment administrator aspirant/candidate). The strip of rank braiding worn directly below this badge and all those badges illustrated on plates 151 and 153 and marked with an asterisk * indicated that the wearer was a candidate for this, and the other, particular trades.

Luftwaffe Balloonist.²⁹

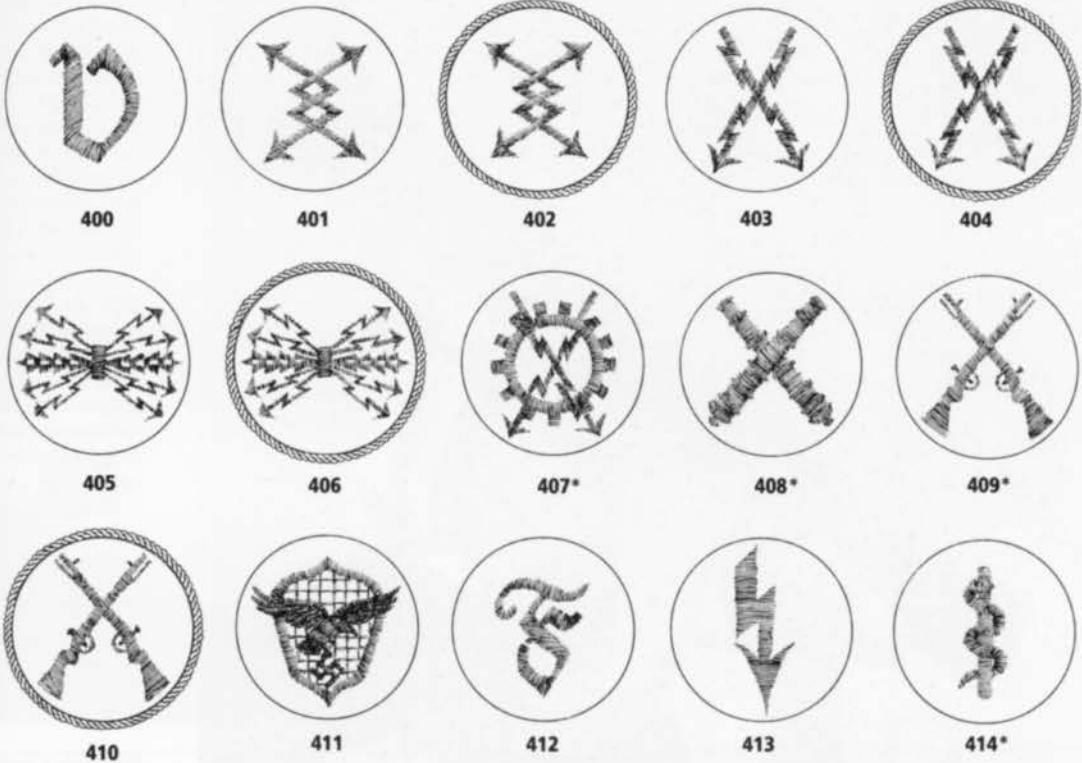
Fliegendes Personal.²⁸ (Flight personnel) badge only worn by those persons not entitled to wear the pilot, observer or radio operator's metal qualification badge. For further details see text on page 161.



Trade and Proficiency Badges:

- 400** Administrative NCO (Unteroffizier and Feldwebel)
- 401** Air Signals personnel with qualification as a 'B' Class Telephone Operator
- 402** Qualified NCO telephone operator
- 403** Air Signals personnel with qualification as a 'B' Class teleprinter operator
- 404** Qualified NCO teleprinter operator
- 405** Air Signals personnel with qualification as a 'B' Class radio operator
- 406** Qualified NCO radio operator
- 407** Air Signals equipment administrator
- 408** Armourer NCO in the anti-aircraft artillery and Regiment 'General Göring'
- 409** Armourer NCO in Flying and Air Signals units
- 410** Senior armourer NCO in Flying and Air Signals units
- 411** Motor vehicle driving personnel
- 412** Ordnance personnel
- 413** Signals personnel in flight and anti-aircraft units (non-Air Signals units).
- 414** Medical personnel with the exception of NCOs

Left: An Oberfeldwebel inspecting and testing the compressed-air bottle for inflating a rubber dingy. The trade badge on his left forearm is that for Flieger-technisches Personal.



Right: An airman making notes and studying aerial reconnaissance maps with the help of a stereoscopic viewer. He wears on his left forearm the trade badge for Flight Personnel. This badge was only worn by those persons who, although part of an aircrew, were not entitled to wear the metal breast badge for a pilot, an observer or a radio operator.



Left: An Obergefreiter operating a portable range-finder. As a member of an anti-aircraft artillery unit he is wearing the trade badge for an 'Entfernungsmesser' or E-Messleute. The gold-coloured edging indicates that the corporal has at least one year's service within this trade.

Right: An Unteroffizier undergoing instruction at the School for Instrument Flying at Brandis. His trade insignia shows that he is a Peilfunkunteroffizier, an NCO direction-finder operator.

- 415** Medical personnel. Status un-established
- 416** Aircraft equipment administrator
- 417** Searchlight equipment administrator
- 418** Un-established badge, thought to have been worn by personnel connected with searchlight units
- 419** Motor transport equipment administrator
- 420** Motor transport equipment administrator candidate
- 421** Air Force balloonist
- 422** Flight personnel, but only worn by those persons not entitled to wear pilots', observers' or radio operators' metal qualification badge
- 423** Military seagoing boat personnel
- 424** Flight technical personnel
- 425** Flight technical personnel with more than 1 year's service
- 426** Anti-aircraft artillery personnel



415



416*



417*



418



419*



420



421



422



423



424



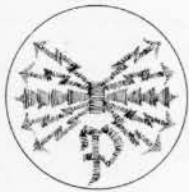
425



426

Fig. Description

- 423** A fouled anchor flanked by a pair of stylized feathered wings. Height of badge approx 4cm. width approx 9.5cm, height of anchor approx 3.2cm and width of wings approx 9.5cm.
- 424** A 5-pistoned rotary aircraft engine surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves, gathered and tied at the base and flanked by a pair of stylized feathered wings.
- 425** A 5-pistoned, star-shaped rotary aircraft engine surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves, gathered and tied at the base and flanked by a pair of stylized feathered wings, the whole badge edged with 0.3cm-thick twisted gold cording.
- 426** The barrel and recoil chambers of an 88mm anti-aircraft gun pointing diagonally upwards and resting on a garb of oakleaves gathered and tied at the base and set above a small swastika, the whole design flanked by a pair of stylized, feathered wings. Length of gun barrel 3.5cm. Maximum height of design approx 4.5cm, maximum width approx 8.7cm. Oval-shaped badge.
- 427** A 'Blitzbündel' – a bundle of four dovetail-shaped lightning bolts, lying on each side of and bound to a central, ornate, horizontal bar, with arrow points on all eight bolts. The gothic capital letter 'P' set below the bundle of bolts.
- 428** A 'Blitzbündel' – a bundle of four dovetail-shaped lightning bolts, lying on each side of and bound to a central, ornate, horizontal bar, with arrow points on all eight bolts. The gothic capital letter 'P' set below the bundle of bolts, the whole circular 5.3cm-diameter badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey twisted piping. The letter 'P' being the initial letter of the German word 'Peil' meaning 'direction' or 'bearing'.
- 429** A 'Blitzbündel' – a bundle of four dovetail-shaped lightning bolts, lying on each side of and bound to a central, ornate, horizontal bar, with arrow points on all eight bolts. The gothic capital letter 'H', being the initial letter of the German word 'Horch' meaning locator, set below the bundle of bolts.
- 430** A 'Blitzbündel' – a bundle of four dovetail-shaped lightning bolts, lying on each side of and bound to a central, ornate, horizontal bar, with arrow points on all eight bolts. The gothic capital letter 'H' set below the bundle of bolts, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey twisted piping.
- Worn by; and remarks.*
- Seemännisches militärisches Bootspersonal (military seagoing boat personnel). Badge worn by recipient when he became part of the military boat crew.
- Fliegertechnisches Personal (flight technical personnel).²⁸ Badge worn by persons when taken on to strength of unit flight technical staff.
- Fliegertechnisches Personal (flight technical personnel) with more than one year's service in this particular trade.
- Flakartillerie (Unteroffizier und Mannschaft- en) (anti-aircraft artillery NCOs and other ranks).²⁸ Badge worn by recipient as a special award after nine months' service in the Flakartillerie arm.
- Peilfunker (direction-finder operator).³⁰ Badge worn by recipient after successfully completing the special direction-finding signal training course.
- Peilfunkunteroffizier (NCO direction-finder operator).³⁰ Badge worn by recipient after successful completion of a specialist examination.
- Horchfunker (sound-locator operator).³⁰ Badge worn by recipient after successfully completing sound-locator training.
- Horchfunkerunteroffizier (NCO sound-locator operator).³⁰ Badge worn after recipient had successfully completed specialist training.
- Trade and Proficiency Badges:**
- 427** Direction-finder operator
- 428** NCO direction-finder operator
- 429** Sound-locator operator
- 430** NCO sound-locator operator
- 431** Graduate from the Preparatory Training School for Aviation Engineers
- 432** Student of a Luftwaffe school for NCOs
- 433** Qualified radio instructor
- 434** Senior qualified radio instructor
- 435** Aircraft radio mechanic with 'B' Class proficiency
- 436** Farrier
- 437** Air raid warning service personnel
- 438** Motor transport NCO storeman
- 439** Horse-drawn transport NCO storeman
- 440** Range-finder crew member
- 441** Range-finder crew member with more than 1 year's service
- 442** Anti-aircraft artillery sound-locator crew member
- 443** Anti-aircraft artillery sound locator crew member with more than 1 year's service
- 444** Anti-aircraft artillery gun crew member
- 445** Thought to have been for Air Force technical artisan
- 446** Thought to have been for Air Force master technical artisan
- 447** Heavy aerial munitions armourer
- 448** Aerial bomb armourer
- 449** Un-identified, either signals or radar
- 450** Un-identified, either signals or radar
- 451** Un-identified badge
- 452** Un-identified badge. Thought to be helmsman of military seagoing boats



427



428



429



430



431



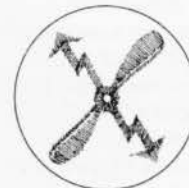
432



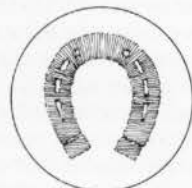
433



434



435



436



437



438



439



440



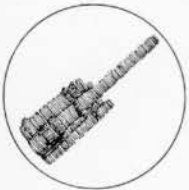
441



442



443



444



445



446



447



448



449



450



451



452

Fig. Description

- 431** A 3-bladed aircraft propeller and spinner. Within the angles between the blades the gothic style letters 'F1' (left side) standing for 'Flieger', 'T' (right side) for 'Technische' and 'V' (at base) for 'Vorschulen'.
- 432** The initial letters 'US' in gothic style standing for 'Unteroffizierschüler'.
- 433** Three lightning bolts with dovetail-shaped tails gathered by a central 'band' with arrow points at both ends of each bolt.
- 434** Three lightning bolts with dovetail-shaped tails gathered by a central 'band' with arrow points at both ends of each bolt, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey twisted piping.
- 435** A double-bladed aircraft propeller set diagonally and crossed diagonally by a single dovetail-shaped lightning bolt with arrow points at each end.
Similar badge with 0.2cm-thick matt-grey twisted piping to edge of circular patch worn by 'C' Class radio mechanic (not illustrated).
- 436** A horseshoe in yellow threads.
- 437** Two diagonally crossed lightning flashes with arrow points at all four ends. Where the flashes cross, a pair of stylized wings.
- 438** Gothic-style capital letter 'S' for 'Schirrmeister'.
- 439** Gothic-style capital letter 'S' for 'Schirrmeister'.
- 440** Gothic-style capital letter 'E' for 'Entfernungsmesser' meaning 'range-finder' set just above a garb of oakleaves gathered and tied at the base and which in turn is positioned above a small swastika set on its point, the whole design flanked by a pair of stylized, feathered wings. Height of badge approx. 4.5cm, width 9.5cm.
- 441** Gothic-style capital letter 'E' for 'Entfernungsmesser' set just above a garb of oakleaves gathered and tied at the base and is positioned above a small swastika set on its point, flanked by a pair of stylized, feathered wings. The badge edged all round with a 0.3cm-thick, twisted gold cording.

Worn by; and remarks.

Flieger Technische Vorschulen (Graduate from the Preparatory Training School for Aviation Engineers).³¹ This badge worn on left upper arm midway between shoulder seam and elbow.

Unteroffizierschüler (Student of a Luftwaffe School for NCOs).³² This badge worn on the right forearm.

Funkmeister. Thought to be the badge worn by a qualified radio operator with rank of Feldwebel.

Funkmeister (senior qualified radio operator).³³ Badge worn by Feldwebel or Oberfeldwebel who had successfully completed the course of instruction and been awarded a 'C' certification.

Flugzeugfunkwart mit Prüfung B (aircraft radio mechanic with 'B' Class proficiency).³³

Flugzeugfunkwart mit Prüfung C (aircraft radio mechanic with 'C' Class proficiency).³³

Hufbeschlagpersonal.³⁴ Worn by Army and civilian farriers attached to the Luftwaffe acting as instructors. Worn for the short period 8 September to 19 October 1942. Worn on the right forearm. NCO farriers had the addition of a 0.2cm-thick matt-grey twisted border (not illustrated).

Unteroffiziere und Mannschaften des Flugmeldedienstes (NCOs and other ranks of the Air Raid Warning Service).³⁵ The badge was worn both on and off duty.

Schirrmeister (K).³⁶ Badge awarded to personnel who had successfully taken the examination for NCO storeman and passed through the Luftwaffe Motor Transport Technical School at Rudolstadt.

Schirrmeister (F).³⁷ Badge worn by NCO storeman responsible for Luftwaffe horse-drawn transport.

E-Messleute (Entfernungsmesser) der Flakartillerie (anti-aircraft artillery range-finder).³⁸

E-Messleute (Entfernungsmesser) der Flakartillerie (anti-aircraft artillery range-finder) with one year's service within that trade.³⁸

Right: An Obergerfrieter, a qualified Radio Operator, as indicated by the badge on his left forearm, checks the contents of the watertight canister that contained cartridges for a signal pistol, part of the equipment allocated to a seaplane's inflatable dinghy.





Left: A Fahnenjunker Gefrierer, shot down over the United Kingdom, and photographed while 'passing through' a mainline London railway station on his way to a detention camp. He wears on the left breast of his Flight Blouse the cloth version of the Wireless Operator/Air Gunner's badge. Someone has removed the metal wings from his collar patches, probably as souvenirs. The silver braid across the base of his shoulder-straps indicate his appointment as a Fahnenjunker.

Fig. Description

- 442 Gothic-style capital letter 'H' for 'Horcher' meaning 'detector' or 'listener' set just above a garb of oakleaves gathered and tied at the base and which in turn is positioned above a small swastika set on its point, the whole design flanked by a pair of stylized, feathered wings.
- 443 Gothic-style capital letter 'H' for 'Horcher' set just above a garb of oakleaves gathered and tied at the base and which in turn is positioned above a small swastika set on its point, the whole design flanked by a pair of stylized, feathered wings. The badge edged all round with a 0.3cm-thick, twisted gold cording.
- 444 The barrel, spring equilibrator and recoil chambers of an 88mm anti-aircraft gun, with barrel facing diagonally to right and pointing skywards.
- 445 A pink cogged wheel with twelve cogs, a central boss and four diagonal spokes.
- 446 A pink cogged wheel with twelve cogs, a central boss and four diagonal spokes, the whole circular badge edged with 0.2cm-thick, matt-yellow twisted cording.
- 447 A flaming grenade with six flames on top and five flames emitting from both the left and right side of the grenade.
- 448 A flaming grenade with six flames on top only.
- 449 Double 'Blitz' arrows set parallel but staggered with arrowheads point down.
- 450 Double arrows with divided tails and arrow points at base of badge. A single vertical arrow overlaying an arrow bent horizontally along its central portion.
- 451 Two lightning bolts, diagonally crossed at their base with arrowheads pointing downwards, overlaying and surrounded by an open-topped wreath of oakleaves gathered and tied at its base, the whole design flanked by a pair of stylized, feathered wings.
- 452 An upright, clear anchor overlaid by a voided cogged wheel with twelve cogs flanked on each side by a pair of feathered, stylized wings.

Worn by; and remarks.

- Horcher der Flakartillerie (anti-aircraft sound-locator operator).³⁸
- Horcher der Flakartillerie (anti-aircraft sound-locator operator) with one year's service within that trade.³⁸
- Flakartillerie Geschützbedienung, Ladekanonier, Zündereinsteller. (Anti-aircraft artillery gun-crew member, loader, fuze-setter, etc.).
- Technischer Unteroffizier. Badge thought to have been worn by Luftwaffe technical artisan NCO.³⁹
- Technischer Feldwebel. Badge thought to have been worn by a Luftwaffe master technical artisan NCO.³⁹
- Waffenunteroffizier für schwere Bomben (heavy aerial bomb armourer NCO).
- Waffenunteroffizier für leichte Bomben (aerial bomb armourer NCO).
- Unidentified badge. Thought to be connected with either signals or radar.
- Unidentified badge. Thought to be connected with either signals or radar, possibly a variant of item 449.
- Unidentified badge.⁴⁰
- Unidentified badge. Thought to be connected with military seagoing boats, possibly a badge for a helmsman.

Qualification Badges

Proficiency in various aeronautical skills were both rewarded and recognized by the introduction, issue and wearing of particular metal breast badges. To qualify for a badge an individual underwent a course of specialized training, on the successful completion of which he was awarded a qualifi-

cation licence (certificate) together with the appropriate badge. The licence was awarded for a specific period only and to retain the qualification the individual had to undergo re-qualification on a yearly basis. Failure to re-qualify meant the withdrawal of the certificate but the individual was permitted to

retain and continue to wear the Qualification Breast Badge, even though he was no longer fulfilling the function that the badge represented.

Any badge lost or stolen through negligence on the part of the recipient had to be replaced at the expense of the owner. Loss other than through negligence, such as enemy action, meant that the badge was replaced free of charge by the Luftwaffe Clothing Authorities. Badges that were part of the effects of a dead recipient were normally passed to his next of kin.

Qualification badges (not to be confused with war badges, a subject dealt with in Volume 1940-5), had a number of features that were common to all. All the badges were manufactured of metal, and most of them were duplicated in a cloth version. They were all oval in shape. All featured a wreath consisting of laurel leaves on the left side and oakleaves on the right side and all badges had an eagle and swastika in one of varying attitudes. All metal or cloth badges were usually worn in the centre of the

left breast pocket of the Service Tunic, the Uniform Tunic and the white Summer Tunic. They could also be worn in a corresponding position on the Flight Blouse and the Jacket of the Evening Dress.

If the individual was also wearing the Iron Cross, First Class, however, the qualification badge was positioned directly below the Iron Cross. If badges other than the Iron Cross and the qualification badge were being worn the latter was worn to the lower left side taking precedence over any other breast-worn war badge.

Air Crew Badge (Fliegerschaftsabzeichen)

The first badge to be introduced, the Air Crew Badge, was instituted on 19 January 1935, but in fact it had already been worn for approximately a year previously by qualified pilots and observers of the DLV. Its shape was something of an exception to the rule in that the oval was 'horizontal' as opposed to the later badges being 'vertical'. The wreath had laurel leaves on the right and oakleaves on the left side. The oval



Left: Hermann Göring, wearing the uniform of Reichsminister der Luftfahrt, with Captain Scharf on the bridge of the merchant ship *Europa*. Göring wears the Air Crew Badge (Fliegerschaftsabzeichen) directly below his Imperial 1914 Iron Cross, First Class.



Above: A Pilot Unteroffizier wearing the Pilot's Badge (Flugzeugführerabzeichen). This item replaced the earlier badge.

wreath was of silvered metal with a black metal eagle clutching a silver swastika (see Fig. 453). This badge was replaced in March 1936 by the Luftwaffe Pilot Badge.

Pilot Badge (Flugzeugführerabzeichen)

Instituted on 26 March 1936^A to replace the previous Air Crew Badge, this was awarded on the successful completion of flight training when the pilot also received his citation and flying licence. The badge had a silver-white wreath with a black metal eagle and swastika (Fig. 454).

Observer Badge (Beobachterabzeichen)

A badge for observers, navigators and bombaimers was also instituted on 26 March 1936. In order to gain it it was necessary to complete either two months' flying service with a non-operational squadron or to have taken part in five operational sorties in the capacity of an observer, navigator or bombaimer. The badge could also be an automatic award if, at any time during the period spent on non-operational or operational flights, the individual was wounded. The badge had a silver-white wreath with a black or grey eagle holding a silver swastika in its talons (Figs. 455).

Wireless-Operator/Air Gunner Badge

(**Fliegerschützenabzeichen für Bordfunker**) Instituted on 26 March 1936, the award of this badge carried the same requirements as for the Observer Badge. It too had a silver-white wreath and swastika but with a black or grey eagle grasping in its talons two black lightning bolts (Fig. 457).

Combined Pilot-Observer Badge (Gemeinsames Flugzeugführer und Beobachterabzeichen)

Sometimes known as the Luftwaffendoppelabzeichen, this was also instituted on 26 March 1936. To be eligible for this badge the individual had to have held both a pilot's and an observer's certificate for at least one year. The design was identical with the Pilot Badge, but had a wreath in gilt and the eagle and swastika in silver (Fig. 456).

Air-Gunner and Flight Engineer Badge (Fliegerschützenabzeichen für Bordschützen und Bordmechaniker)

Instituted on 22 June 1942, this was very similar in design to the Wireless-Operator/Air-Gunner Badge except that the lightning bolts representing wireless transmission had been omitted (Fig. 458). Requirements for its award were the same as for the Observer Badge. It was worn by all types of air-gunners, other than wireless-operator/air gunners, as well as flight engineers and aircrew meteorologists.

On 25 April 1944 another version of the Air Gunner badge was introduced. This was the reverse of the previous badge in that it had a black wreath and swastika and a silver eagle (not illustrated). To qualify for this

^A 26 March 1936 was the date on which a number of new badges were instituted by Hermann Göring in his capacity as Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe. The Pilot Badge had in fact existed for some time before this date, being worn by members of the German Air Sports Association.

award the individual, an unqualified air-gunner, had to have taken part in at least ten operations.

Luftwaffe Paratroop Badge (Fallschirmschützenabzeichen der Luftwaffe)

Instituted on 5 November 1936, this was awarded to all Luftwaffe personnel who had successfully completed the parachute training course. The wreath was silver-grey with a gilt-coloured eagle and swastika (Fig. 459).

Glider Pilot Badge (Segelflugzeugführerabzeichen)

This was instituted on 16 December 1940. It was awarded on the successful completion of the military glider pilot's training course. The complete wreath of oakleaves was in silver together with the small swastika at the base of the wreath. The eagle in a gliding attitude was black (Fig. 460).

Army Paratroop Badge (Fallschirmschützenabzeichen des Heeres)

Authorized by the (then) Commander-in-Chief of the German Army, Generaloberst Freiherr von Fritsch, and instituted on 1 September 1937. It was awarded on the successful completion of the Army parachute course which involved the recipient making five qualifying jumps. In order to retain the badge it was necessary to make at least a further six parachute jumps per year. The badge had a complete wreath of gilt oakleaves tied at its base by a ribbon and surmounted at the top by the Wehrmacht-style eagle and swastika. The diving eagle was in silver (Fig. 461). This badge was superseded by the Luftwaffe Parachute Badge.

Airmen's Commemorative Badge (Flieger-Erinnerungsabzeichen)

Instituted on 26 March 1936, this was awarded to all flying personnel on honourable discharge from aircrew duties. Regular airmen and reserve personnel who had flown during the Great War were required to have served at least four years, while other applicants had to have served for at least fifteen years as airmen. An accident suffered while flying resulting in the airman being invalidated out meant that the award could be bestowed for a shorter period of service. It could also be given to the next-of-kin of an airman killed in a flying accident. Paratroops were classed as aircrew and were thus eligible for this badge. The badge was not, however, issued during the war. The wreath and swastika were in silver-finished metal

with the eagle in black or dark grey (Fig. 462). War disabled aircrew had the right to wear a miniature of the Aircrew Badge in civilian clothes.

Marksmanship and Sniper Cuff Insignia April 1935 to Autumn 1936

This pre-war Reichswehr system of distinguishing marksmen by one of twenty-four grades of silver and dark green cuff stripes was used by the Luftwaffe until the autumn of 1936 in the absence of anything suitable to take its place.⁴¹ The system, although logical, was cumbersome. It had too many grades, all of which required time, effort and ammunition expended in shooting for grades too finely set. Each higher grade achieved required either an additional cuff

Qualification Badges:

- 453** Air crew badge
- 454** Pilot's badge
- 455** Observer's badge
- 456** Combined pilot and observer's badge
- 457** Radio operator/air gunner's badge
- 458** Air gunner and flight engineers' badge
- 459** Parachutist's badge
- 460** Glider pilot's badge
- 461** Army parachutist's badge
- 462** Flyer's commemorative badge

Below: The cloth version of the Pilot's Badge.





453



454



455



456



457



458



459



460



461



462

stripe or, in certain cases, completely new insignia. This involved a considerable amount of time spent unpicking existing insignia and sewing on additional or fresh insignia. Also each tunic worn by a marksman had to carry identical sets of the cuff stripes, unlike the shoulder lanyard system whereby once awarded the lanyard could be rapidly transferred to any uniform tunic in wear. Finally, the whole system was visually very confusing. Not only was it worn on the lower cuff, a position that did not lend itself to displaying insignia to the best advantage, but from a distance it was difficult to distinguish between the numerous grades. All these disadvantages were finally swept away when the simplified system of shoulder lanyards were introduced into the new Luftwaffe in the autumn of 1936.

The insignia was worn on the left forearm of the Luftwaffe Service Dress Tunic by NCOs and other ranks only. There were twenty-four individual awards in six groups each of four stages, as can be seen from the accompanying figures.

463 A single 8cm-wide silver-aluminium braid, 8mm deep.

464 Two strips of similar braid set 0.5cm apart.

465 Three strips of similar braid, each 0.5cm apart.

466 Four strips of similar braid, each 0.5cm apart.

467 A single 1.7cm-deep strip of silver-aluminium braid with a central strip of dark green silk 0.3cm deep. As with all braid this was 8cm wide.

468 As before (5th award), but with the addition of a single strip of silver braid 0.8cm deep with a central strip of dark green silk 1.5mm thick. Two items set 0.5cm apart.

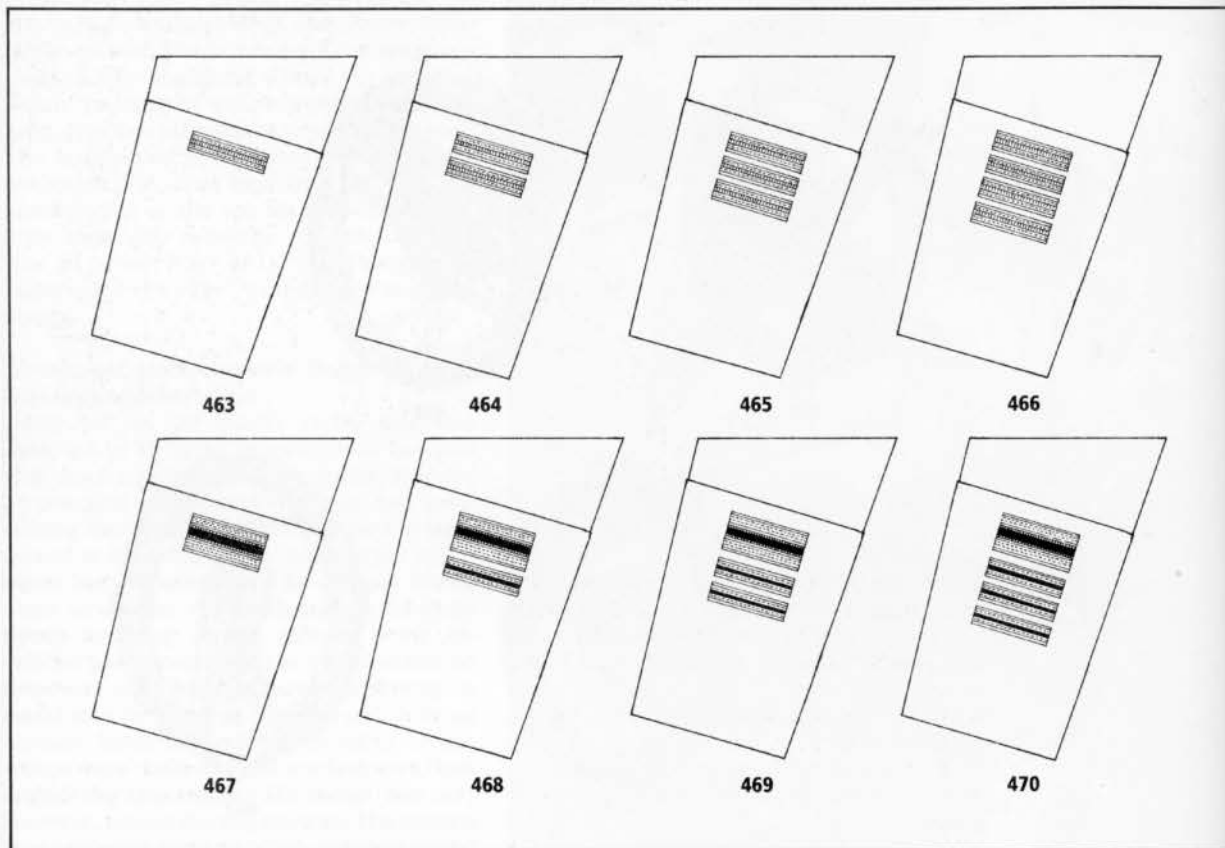
469 As for 5th award, but with the addition of two strips of silver-aluminium braid of the same dimensions as for award 6. These were set apart by a gap 0.5cm wide.

470 As for 5th award, but with the addition of three strips of silver-aluminium and dark green silk braiding as described for 6th award. Each of these four items were set apart by gaps 0.5cm wide.

471 A single band of silver-aluminium braid 2.3cm deep with two strips of dark green silk each 0.3cm thick.

Reichswehr System of Marksmanship and Snipers' insignia worn in the Luftwaffe:

- First Group
463 1st award
464 2nd award
465 3rd award
466 4th award
 Second Group
467 5th award
468 6th award
469 7th award
470 8th award



Right: A pre-war parade held on the forecourt of the new Air Ministry building, Berlin. The Oberfeldwebel nearest the camera is wearing what appears to be the fourth grade of marksmanship sleeve insignia together with the chevron indicating a sniper's qualification, all worn on the cuffs of his tuchrock directly below his double sleeve rings. Although this system of insignia was introduced during the Weimar period, the marksmanship insignia together with the chevron for snipers continued to be worn by qualified Luftwaffe personnel during the first eighteen months or so of the existence of the new German Air Force, until such time as marksmanship lanyards were introduced.



472 As for 9th award, but with the addition of a single silver-aluminium and dark green silk strip of braid as worn for the 6th award. The gap between the two strips was 0.5cm wide.

473 As for the 9th award, but with two strips of silver-aluminium and dark green silk braiding, all three items set 0.5cm apart.

474 As for the 9th award, with three extra strips.

475 A single band of silver-aluminium braid

2.9cm deep with three interwoven strips each 0.3cm thick of dark green silk.

476 As for the 13th award, with the addition of a single silver-aluminium strip 0.8cm deep with a central strip of dark green silk 1.5mm deep. Both badges were set 0.5cm apart.

477 As for the 13th award, but with two strips of the type, size and spacing described for the 14th award.

478 As for the 13th award, but with three

strips also of the type, size and spacing as described for the 14th award.

479 A single silver-aluminium braid 3.5cm deep by 8cm wide with four dark green silk bands each 0.3cm thick.

480 As for the 17th award, but with the addition of a separate strip of 0.8cm-deep silver-aluminium braid with a dark green silk 0.3cm-thick central strand. The two badges were set 0.5cm apart.

481 As for the 17th award, with the addition of two separate silver-aluminium and dark green silk strips, all three badges set apart by a distance of 0.5cm.

482 As for the 17th award, but with the addition of three extra silver and green strips, size and positioning as described for the 18th award.

483 A single band of silver-aluminium braid 4.1cm deep with five equidistant strands of dark green silk each 0.3cm thick.

484 As for 21st award, with the addition of a single silver and green strip of braid.

485 As for the 21st award, with the addition of two separate strips of silver-aluminium and green braid.

486 As for the 21st award, with the addition of three separate strips of braid. The silver-aluminium and dark green silk chevron, 0.8cm deep by 8cm wide, set below the lowest strip by a gap 0.5cm wide, was the badge worn by snipers. This badge could be worn by a marksman awarded any one of the 24 marksman badges. The snipers' badge was therefore worn below the appropriate marksmanship award. The snipers' badge had a 1.5mm wide central strip of dark green silk.

Marksmanship Lanyards, 1936-45

A system of shoulder lanyards, awarded to Luftwaffe personnel below officer status and who were proficient in shooting, was introduced in the autumn of 1936. This move was in line with similar lanyard systems introduced into the new German Army and Navy, all of which superseded the former Reichswehr Marksmanship sleeve stripes that were still being worn during the first three years of the Third Reich. The shoulder lanyards were awarded in varying degrees to individuals for proficiency in shooting with weapons ranging from personal firearms up to and including anti-aircraft guns.

The lanyard was worn across the right breast, the plaque end being suspended by its loop from a small horn button positioned underneath the right shoulder-strap and the other end having its loop attached to a tunic button on the front of the garment being

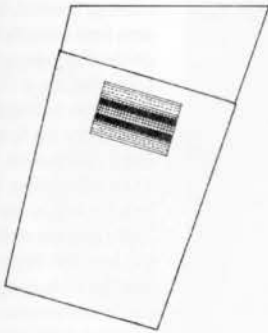
worn. The lanyard was only worn on the Service Dress Tunic, the Uniform Tunic and the Flying Blouse. In the case of the Service Dress Tunic the loop was attached to the top button of the open neck tunic. On the Uniform Tunic it was worn from the second button down from the neck, when the tunic was worn with the collar closed at the neck. When the collar was worn open the lanyard appeared to be attached to the top (visible) button. The lanyard worn on the Flying Blouse was fitted to the hidden second button under the fly-front. The Marksmanship Lanyard was worn for all official functions, parades, guard duty and when walking out.

The categories of the Marksmanship Lanyard were divided between three levels of achievement, each level distinguished by lanyards of different colours. These levels were subdivided into twelve grades of proficiency. The twelve grades were marked by the addition of one, two or three acorns or shells, depending on the marksman's skill and type of weapon used, and in either silver or gilt according to the level of achievement.^A

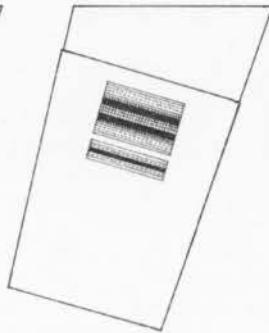
Grades 1 to 4: Personnel proficient in any of these four grades wore a lanyard constructed from double-plaited blue-grey silk cords decorated with a lattice-work of bright silver-aluminium threads forming an overall pattern of small chevrons. The metal plaque of a Luftwaffe eagle and swastika surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves was in dull silver metal. The loops to the lanyard at both ends as well as the oval plaited base to the plaque were of blue-grey silk flecked with bright silver-aluminium. The three ball-shaped sliders were formed of silver threads. The underside of the oval base was backed with a piece of blue-grey uniform cloth, cut to shape and sewn in position. This covered the metal prongs of the plaque and prevented them from becoming snagged on the uniform. The Grade 1 lanyard was worn without any acorn or shell. Grade 2 had the addition of a single silver-coloured acorn or artillery shell suspended by a single narrow strand, approximately 4cm long, of woven silver threads to the ball-shaped slider worn nearest the tunic front. Grade 3 was as before, but with two silver-coloured acorns or shells. Grade 4 was again as described

^A Marksmanship lanyards were worn by all qualifying Luftwaffe personnel. The artillery shells were worn by anti-aircraft personnel, acorns by all other service personnel. To my knowledge the acorns were constructed in both metallic threads and in metal whereas the shells were only produced in metal. It should also be noted that the acorns and artillery shells were never mixed.

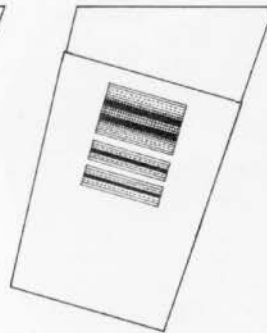
Third Group
471 9th award
472 10th award
473 11th award
474 12th award
 Fourth Group
475 13th award
476 14th award
477 15th award
478 16th award
 Fifth Group
479 17th award
480 18th award
481 19th award
482 20th award
 Sixth Group
483 21st award
484 22nd award
485 23rd award
486 24th award plus snipers' chevron



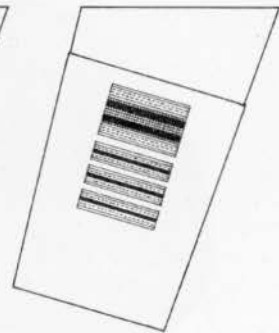
471



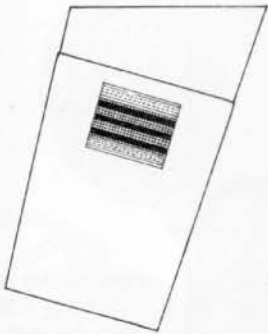
472



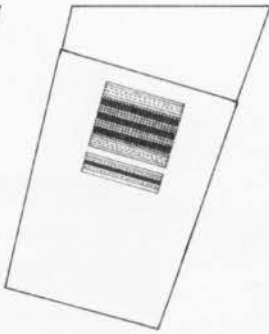
473



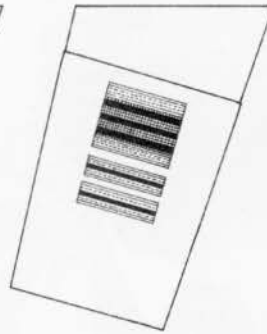
474



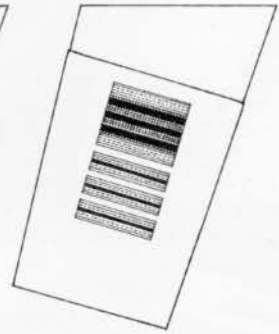
475



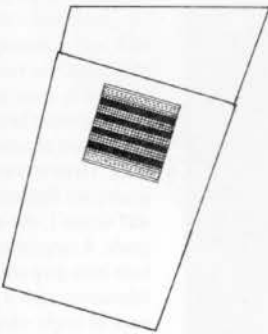
476



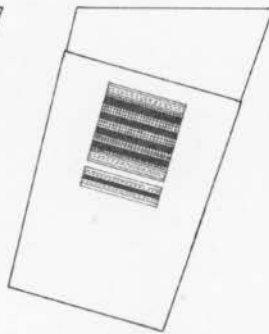
477



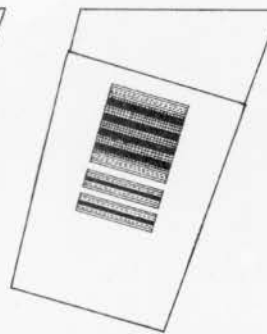
478



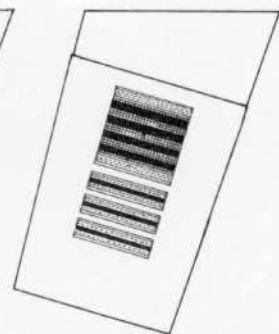
479



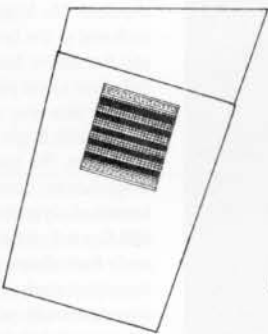
480



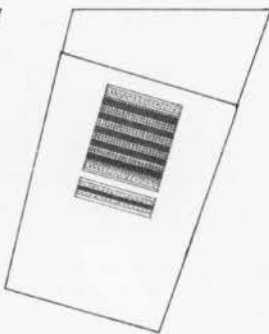
481



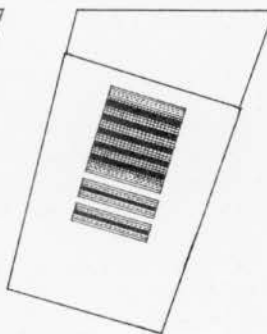
482



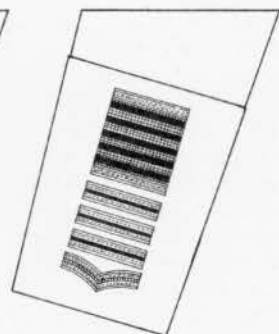
483



484



485



486



Left: The Luftwaffe Marksmanship Lanyard, Grade 1, seen here correctly worn on the Fliegerbluse by a Feldwebel. He is distinguished as having served in Spain by the Spanish Cross with Swords, pinned to his right breast. Note also the lack of the Luftwaffe national emblem on the pre-1940 Flight Blouse and the trade badge, worn on the left forearm, for a qualified driver of motor vehicles.

Marksmanship Lanyards: Introduced in 1936 to replace the earlier, cumbersome system of silver-aluminium and green silk stripes worn on the tunic cuff to distinguish marksmen, the new system of lanyards came in twelve grades divided between three levels of achievement. Three of these grades are illustrated here. **487** Grade 1, the lowest grade. A lanyard made from blue-grey silk cords interwoven with a lattice-work of bright silver-aluminium threads forming a pattern of small chevrons. The loops at each end of the lanyard and the plaited base to the dull silver metal plaque were of blue-grey silk flecked with bright silver-aluminium. The three ball-shaped sliders were formed of silver threads. **488** Grade 8. A lanyard made from silver-aluminium cords interwoven with small chevrons of dark blue-grey silk threads forming patterns of zigzags. The



487

488

489

loops and the plaited base to the bright silver metal plaque were of silver-aluminium and blue-grey threads interwoven in approximately equal amounts. The three sliders were formed of silver

threads. The three bright silver metal artillery shells distinguished this achievement level of lanyard as being for the 8th grade of marksmanship skill for a member of the Luftwaffe anti-aircraft artillery

489 Grade 11. A lanyard made from blue-grey silk cords interwoven with a lattice work of gold threads forming a pattern of small chevrons. The loops at each end of the lanyard and the plaited

base to the gold-coloured metal plaque were of blue-grey silk flecked with gold threads. The three ball-shaped sliders were formed of gold-coloured threads. The two gilt-coloured acorns distin-

guished this achievement level of lanyard as being for the 11th grade of marksmanship skill. Acorns were worn by all qualifying Luftwaffe personnel other than those marksmen from Flak units

before, but with three silver-coloured acorns or shells.

Grades 5 to 8: Lanyards for these grades were of exactly the same construction as previously described, but with a reversal of colouring to distinguish them from the rest. The double-plaited cords were of silver-aluminium threads interwoven with a zig-zag patterning of small, dark blue-grey silk threads. The metal plaque was of bright silver metal. The loops and the plaited base to the plaque were a mixture of silver-aluminium and blue-grey threads. The sliders were of silver threads. Grade 5 was as described above. Grade 6 had the addition of a single silver acorn or shell. Grade 7 was marked by the addition of two silver acorns or shells. Grade 8 lanyards were distinguished by having three silver acorns or shells.

Grades 9 to 12: These lanyards were of the same construction as those previously described, but these four higher grades were distinguished by the gold-coloured metal plaque, ball-shaped sliders and gold-coloured threads interwoven into the blue-grey silk double-plaited cords to form a patterning of small gold chevrons. Grade 9 was as described above. Grade 10 was distinguished by the addition of a single gilt acorn or artillery shell. Grade 11 had two gilt acorns or shells. Grade 12, the highest award, was marked by the addition of three gilt acorns or artillery shells.

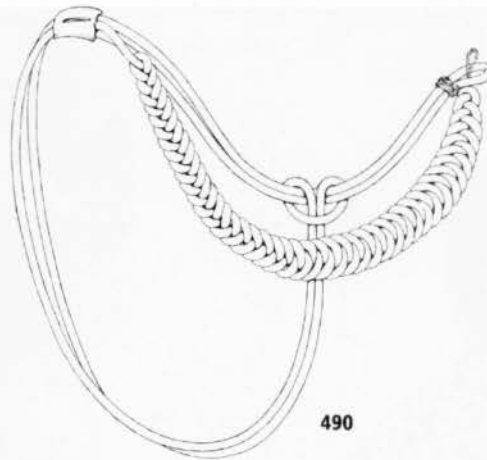
Aiguillettes and Service Badge Cords

Three distinct patterns of aiguillette were worn by various grades of officers and officials.

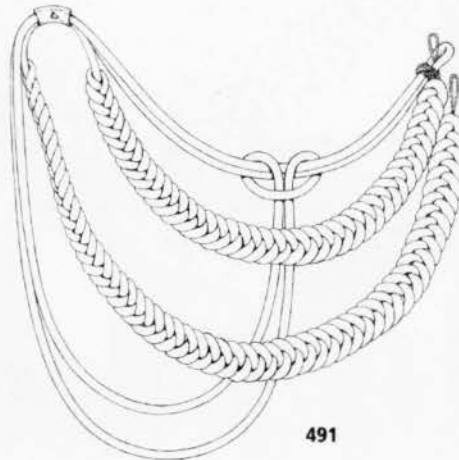
1. The silver-aluminium-coloured Dress Aiguillettes of the pattern as illustrated by Fig. 490, were worn by all officers up to and including the rank of Oberst, administration officials of equivalent rank, officers of the Engineer Corps and the Corps of Navigational Experts, Inspectors of Music and Bandmasters of all grades.^A

2. For those ranks above Oberst, that is officers and officials of general's status, matt gold-coloured Dress Aiguillettes of a different pattern were worn. These cords were similar in construction to those worn by senior officers of the Navy (Kriegsmarine). This pattern is illustrated by Fig. 491.

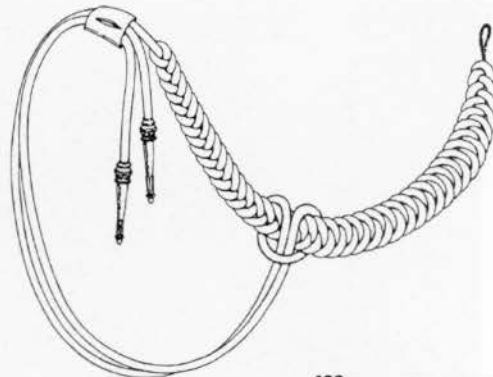
^A The (new) bright aluminium aiguillettes were introduced in April 1935 when the new Evening Dress uniform was introduced into the Luftwaffe.⁴² Aiguillettes had existed prior to this date, but those former patterns were made of matt-aluminium cording.



490



491



492

490 Dress aiguillettes in matt-silver aluminium as worn by all grades of Luftwaffe officers, administration officials, officers of the Engineer Corps and the Corps of Navigational Experts, plus Inspectors of Music and Bandmasters of all grades below the rank of Generalmajor

491 The all-gold Dress Aiguillettes as worn by officers, officials, etc., from the rank of Generalmajor and above. The construction of these aiguillettes is very similar to those worn in the German Navy by senior officers of the rank of grand admiral, admiral, vice-admiral, and rear-admiral as well as corresponding ranks in the Marinebeamtent. However, the Luftwaffe version did not have the gilt metal 'tags'

492 All silver-aluminium Duty Aiguillettes for wear by Luftwaffe officers appointed as adjutants. On those occasions when an adjutant was required to parade with the officers and men of his unit formed up for a full-dress parade, the adjutant wore Duty Aiguillettes, not Parade Aiguillettes and most definitely not the two patterns of aiguillette worn together

3. Aiguillettes worn by officers appointed as adjutants, and officers on special duties (Offiziere z.b.V) were constructed of matt-aluminium cording. This pattern is illustrated by Fig. 492. Unlike the Dress Aiguillettes worn as an accoutrement to the

Right: Ernst Udet being greeted by French ace, Michel Detroyat, Le Bourget, France, October 1937. Generalmajor Udet is wearing the General Officer's Second-Pattern dress aiguillettes in gold.



Right: Adjutant and Commanding Officer. The Adjutant, an Oberleutnant, standing, wearing duty aiguillettes, shows a note to his Commanding Officer, an Oberstleutnant. Both are from one of the three Luftwaffe formations entitled to wear the Commemorative Honour Title 'Legion Condor'.



Dress uniform, the adjutants' aiguillettes were worn as a mark of office.

All three patterns were worn around the right shoulder and across the right chest, one end being fastened to a small horn button underneath the right shoulder-strap, the other end being secured, through small loops, to the shank of the top tunic button. Items 1 and 2 were worn with Parade Dress, Full Dress, Walking-Out Dress, Formal Daytime and Evening Full Dress. Wearing the aiguillettes was compulsory for parades held on Hitler's birthday (20 April), and for parades in the presence of Hitler and of Göring, although these stipulations were probably not so strictly adhered to in wartime. Item 3, the adjutant's cords, were worn on the tunic and the cloth greatcoat, and occasionally the leather greatcoat, when these garments were worn as Field Dress, Service Dress, Reporting Uniform and Parade Dress.

Service Badge Cords (Dienstabzeichen) were worn by officers and NCOs, male and female, when on duty and engaged in

specific tasks, such as Duty Officer (Offizier von Dienst), supervising the take-off of aircraft (Leiter des Startdienstes), Duty NCO for the Day (Unteroffiziere von Tagesdienst), Transport Leaders (Transportführer), Loading Officers (Verladeoffiziere), Direction-Finder Operators and their equivalent (Peilflugleiter und dergleichen), and those on duty in telephone exchanges. The badge consisted of a bright yellow plaited cord with an overall length of 82cm. It had a small loop at each end and one end was fitted with two bright aluminium-coloured metal devices at the end of two lengths of yellow cording, one 8.5cm long, the other 11.5cm in length. It was worn around the right shoulder with the two loops fastened to a small button located under the right shoulder-strap with the metal devices lying on the front of the shoulder. This distinction was worn on the Service Tunic, the Uniform Tunic, the Flight Blouse and the Greatcoat. The item is illustrated by Fig. 493. It was introduced into the Luftwaffe in April 1935.⁴²



493

493 The all-yellow service badge cords



Gorgets (Ringkragen)

The gorgets described here had certain features in common. They were manufactured from pressed metal, half-moon or kidney-shaped, with 'corner' bosses and with a raised central design in either pressed or cast metal fixed to the gorget plate by metal prongs. These prongs, which were bent over on the back of the plate, were usually covered by woollen cloth cut to shape and glued in position. Each gorget was hung around the neck by a 'chain' of flexible metal links. One end was anchored to the back of the plate, the other was hooked to a short, flat metal prong. Some gorgets had a second, longer, flat metal prong fitted on the back of the plate that allowed the gorget to be clipped to the front of the tunic. This ensured that the gorget laid flat against the wearer's chest, effectively stopping it from bouncing about.

Luftwaffe Standard-Bearers' Gorget

Standard-bearers when on duty wore a

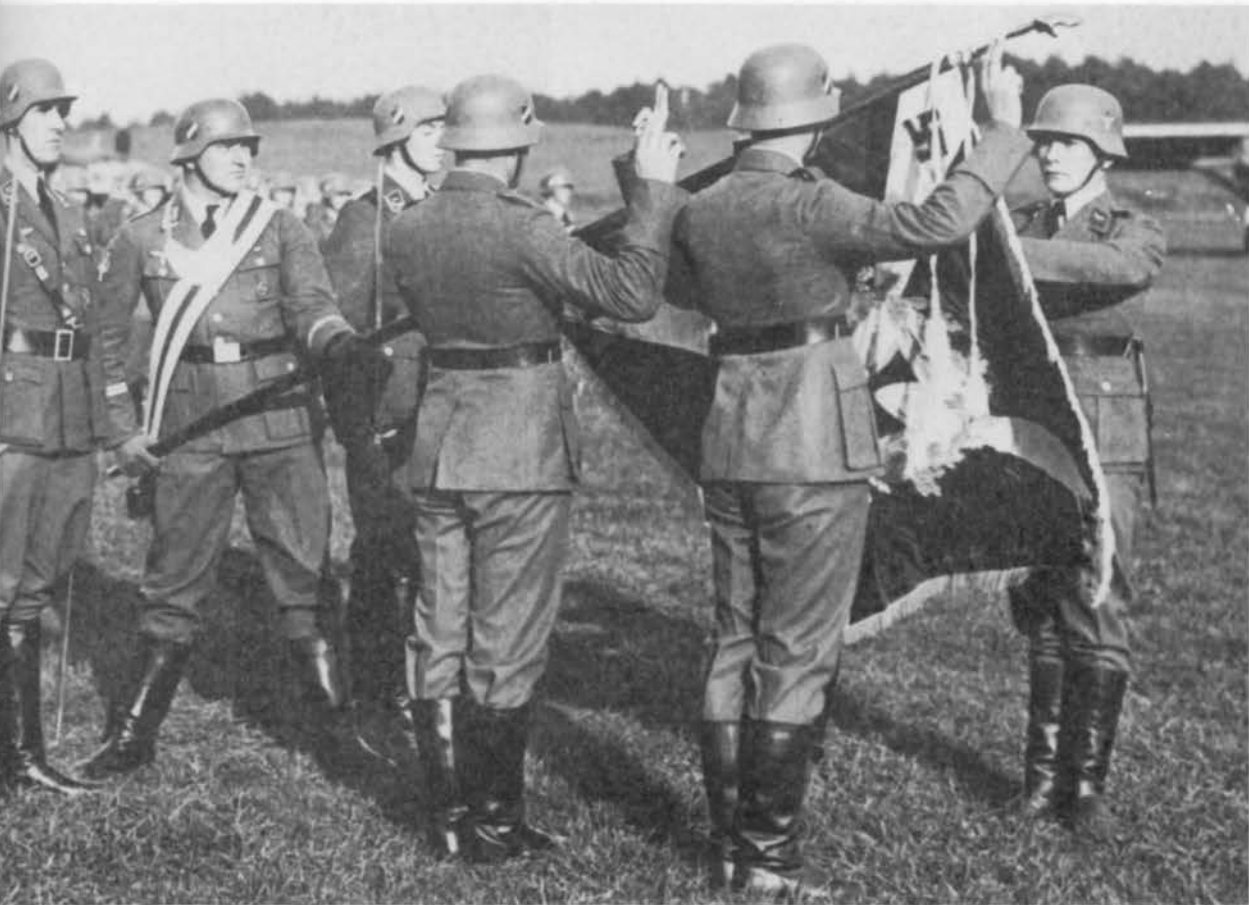
gorget of a special design. It was a matt, silver-coloured, heavy alloy half-moon shaped plate with a raised rim and bearing a central design of the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika in an attitude of flight and with the swastika set within a wreath of oakleaves. This design was in turn set on a stand of six draped flags, three to each side. This design and the two corner bosses were all in dark 'antique silver' finish. The neck chain consisted of a series of metal alloy rings joined together alternately by narrow, flattened alloy 'tubes'. The gorget was 18cm wide and 12cm deep and had a blue-grey wool cloth backing covering the underside of all the mountings and fittings (Fig. 494).

Regiment 'General Göring' Standard-Bearers' Gorget

The gorget worn by standard-bearers of the Regiment 'General Göring' was of polished, nickel-plated metal with a raised rim. The central design consisted of the six-sided Prussian Police star on the centre of which was set a circlette containing a series of

Below left: An NCO of the Day wearing Duty Cords.

Below right: The swearing-in of new recruits. Men of the Air Warfare School Gatow (Luftkriegsschule Gatow) take the oath of allegiance to their Führer, 10 November 1937. The standard-bearer, a Stabsfeldwebel, wears both the Colour-Bearer's Arm Shield (right upper arm) and the Luftwaffe gorget.





Standard-Bearers'

Gorget:

494 Gorget for standard-

bearers of Luftwaffe units

495 Gorget for standard-

bearers of the Regiment

'General Göring'



small oakleaves and surrounding a swastika set on its point. This design was flanked on each side by a stand of six draped flags with streamers, three flags each side. The gorget had corner bosses standing proud from the surface. The star and the oakleaf circlette were in matt-silver finish. The swastika were also in silver on a black-painted background and the stand of flags and the two bosses were in gilt finish. The neck chain consisted



Left: The Colour Party from Regiment 'General Göring'. For some unexplained reason the NCO colour-bearer is wearing the normal Luftwaffe Standard-Bearer's gorget.

Right: Generalmajor Helmuth Felmy, Commanding General and Supreme Commander of Air District VII, presenting a Luftwaffe Flak artillery unit with its new Colour. The Domplatz, Halberstadt, 1 March 1937. The Unteroffizier on the far left wears the Luftwaffe Colour-Bearer's gorget and carrying sash, but not, interestingly, the Standard-Bearer's Arm Shield.



of a series of interlocked, slightly twisted, circular silver metal rings (Fig. 495).

Colour-Bearers' Arm Shields

Colour-bearers of both the Luftwaffe and the Regiment 'General Göring' wore arm shields. In those units of the Luftwaffe that carried unit Colours (flying, anti-aircraft artillery

and air signals units), the shield was of the design as shown in the illustration below. According to the type of unit, the colour of the Luftwaffe Colours, both obverse and reverse, featured on the arm shield matched the colour of the unit's Waffenfarbe. The designs were worked in both silver-aluminium threads and coloured silks on to a backing of blue-grey cloth.

Colour-bearers of the Regiment 'General Göring' wore arm shields of a shape, size and background colour identical with those described above for Luftwaffe units, but in place of the crossed Luftwaffe Colours in either bright red, gold-yellow or light brown, the colours displayed on the arm shields used by the Regiment were miniature versions of the full size Colour borne by the Regiment (Fig. 497).^A

Colour-bearers' arm shields were worn on the right upper arm of Service Tunic, the Uniform Tunic and the Flight Blouse by those persons appointed to act as colour-bearers. However, it is not uncommon to find contemporary photographs showing Luftwaffe personnel carrying unit Colours where they are not wearing these arm shields. In addition to the arm shield, gorgets of a special design as well as carrying sashes were also worn.

Personal Side-Arms and Accoutrements

Bayonet Knots, Sword Knots, Dagger Knots

Side-arm knots, referred to in the Luftwaffe as 'Faustriemen', were worn by the rank and file with all orders of dress except Field and Service Dress. These Faustriemen were very similar in construction to those used by mounted troops of the Army, but the leather strap as used in the Luftwaffe was always blue-grey.

Figure 498 shows that the Luftwaffe Faustriemen was made up of four parts:

- A. The blue-grey leather strap (Lederriemen).
- B. The plaited leather slide (Schieber), generally in one of four colours.

Colour-Bearers' Arm Shields:

496 Arm shield of the pattern worn by colour-bearers of various branches of the Luftwaffe

497 Arm shield of the pattern worn by colour-bearers of the Regiment 'General Göring'

Faustriemen and Portepee Component Parts:

498 The Faustriemen: A the strap; B the slide;

C the crown; D the tassel

499 The Portepee: E the cord; B the slide; F the stem; C the crown; D the tassel

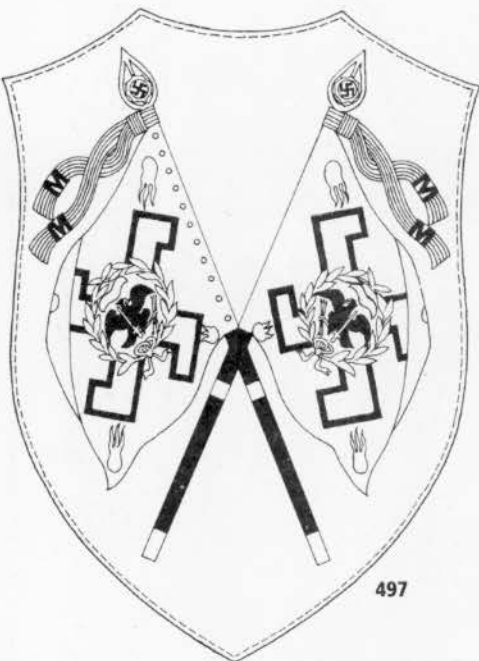
Methods of tying-on the Portepee and Faustriemen:

500 The all-silver-aluminium Portepee worn on the Flyer's Dagger (Fliegerdolch)

501 The Portepee worn on the Officers' Dagger (Offizierdolch)

502 The Faustriemen worn on the leather frog for the Model M84/98 bayonet

503 The silver-aluminium Portepee worn on the bayonet frog



^A The whole subject of Flags, Standards and Colours, together with their associated insignia and accoutrements are dealt with in great detail in my *Flags & Standards of the Third Reich. Army, Navy and Air Force*, published in 1975 by the then firm of MacDonald and Jane's of London (ISBN 0 356 04879 9). Although this work is now out of print, copies are held by certain public libraries and reference to this book should elicit far more detail on this subject than is given here.

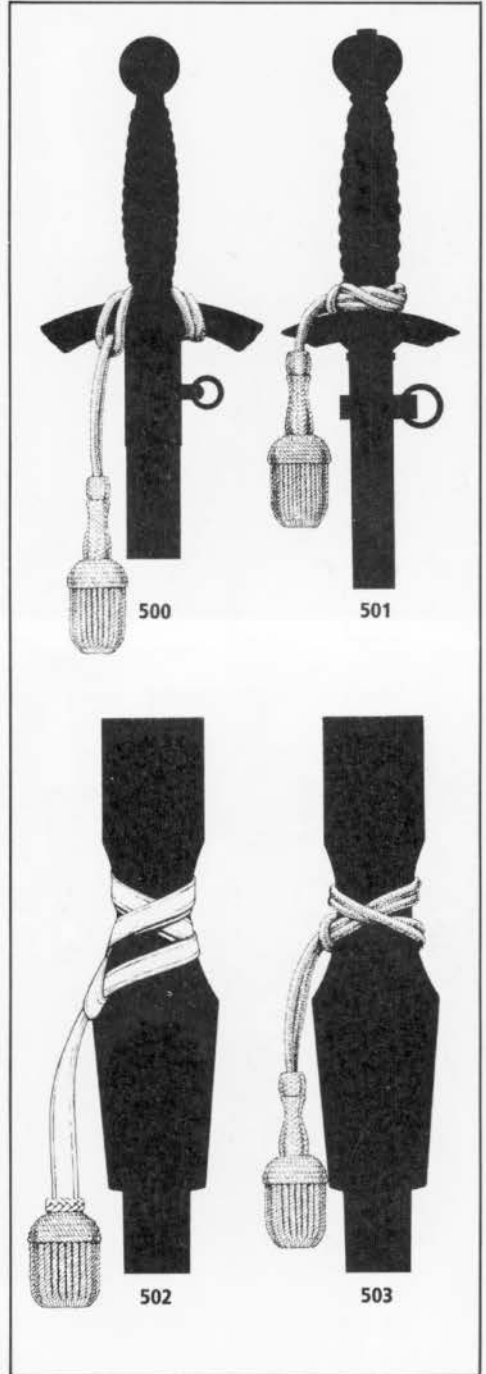
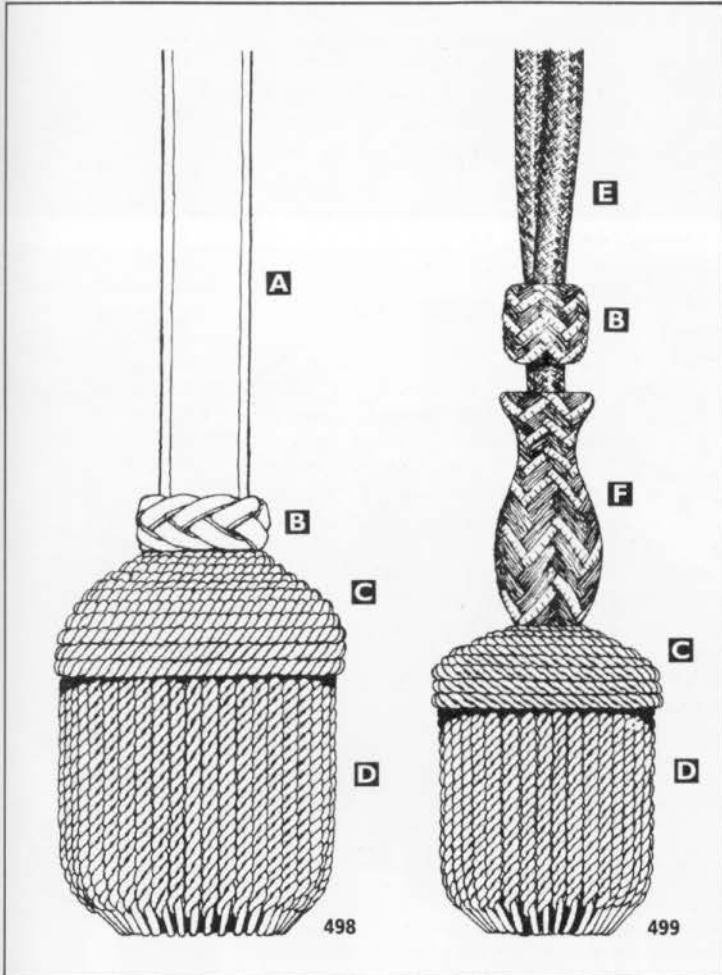
C. The crown, in one of six colours.
 D. The tassel, with just two exceptions, in either dark green or slate grey.

Faustriemen were worn by being tied to the leather frog (Fig. 502) which held the scabbard of the bayonet and which in turn was hung from the leather waist-belt.

The distinctive colours used on the component parts of the Faustriemen indicated with precision the wearer's squadron, battery or company. Seven colours were employed for this purpose:

Dark green	Staff	} These colours were used by the Luftwaffe in the same sequence as those used in the Army.
White	1st unit	
Bright red	2nd unit	
Gold-yellow	3rd unit	
Cornflower-blue	4th unit	} Colours peculiar to the Luftwaffe.
Golden brown	5th unit	
Pink	6th unit	

Officer candidates (Fähnjunker) with the rank of Gefreiter, Unteroffizier, and Unterfeldwebel/Unterwachtmeister wore the Faustriemen appointed to be worn by NCOs. The bayonet knot had a blue-grey leather strap, a blue-grey plaited leather slide, a dark green silk crown entwined with





a patterning of silver-aluminium threads and an aluminium-coloured tassel (see also page 107 for other uniform distinctions).

The pattern of Faustriemen used throughout the Luftwaffe was introduced in March 1935 and the instructions relating to who

was to wear what coloured Faustriemen were set out in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 7 dated 1 April 1935, p. 33. Order Nr. 77 issued 21 March 1935. These instructions in tabular form, together with the General Remarks, are given here:

Colours of Faustriemen for other ranks of the Luftwaffe (excluding officer candidates in the rank of Gefreiter) Order Nr. 77, 21 March 1935.

Headquarter Units and Higher Staffs, Headquarter Units of Flying Schools and Senior Teaching Establishments, Headquarters of Flying Squadrons, Independent Battalions and/or Staffs, Standby Flying Units of the RLM.	Head-quarters of Flying Groups	Colour		Squadrons Batteries Companies	Colour		
		1. Headquarters of Flying Groups that are not independent Battalions and/or Staffs. 2. Airfield Headquarters Munitions Establishments (L) Flying Groups (Z) Flying Groups (P)	Colour of the Crown and the Tassel (slider blue-grey)		of the Crown and the Tassel	the Slider	of the Slider
Dark green	1 2 3	as for 1 above					
		dark green	white	1	white	white	white
		dark green	bright red	2	white	bright red	bright red
		dark green	gold-yellow	3	white	gold-yellow	gold-yellow
				4	white	cornflower-blue	cornflower-blue
				5	white	light brown	light brown
				6	bright red	white	white
				7	bright red	bright red	bright red
				8	bright red	gold-yellow	gold-yellow
				9	bright red	cornflower-blue	cornflower-blue
				10	bright red	light brown	light brown
		as for 2 above					
		dark green	cornflower-blue				

General Remarks:

1. The Headquarters of Flying Squadrons use the Faustriemen of their Headquarters.
2. The Air District Signals Companies as well as all Instruction Detachments, Headquarters Instruction Companies, Instruction Groups, Specialist Instruction Courses, etc., the

Left: Surrounded by members of the other armed services and civilians, most of whom appear to be members of the National Socialist Party, two officers of the Luftwaffe watch a display of flying skill at the Focke-Wulf airfield. Both wear the 1937-pattern Officer's Dagger (Offizierdolch).

Left: Generals Udet and Milch with other German officers and senior French Air Force officers, photographed in Paris, 9 October 1937. The Luftwaffe Corps of Engineer officer on the extreme right of the photograph carries the Fliegerdolch, the Oberst next to him wears the Offizierdolch, while General der Flieger Milch (in Greatcoat) wears the Stichdegen.



Faustriemen of No. 1 Company (or Battery) is worn. If there are a number of units in these Instructional Detachments, etc., the Faustriemen will show the number of units beginning with No. 1 Company (or Battery).

3. For Flying Schools the Faustriemen show the number of available units beginning with No. 1 Company or Battery.

4a. The Headquarters Units and Higher Staffs and their immediate subordinates, and
4b. all other units shown will carry the Faustriemen of the Unit to which they have been apportioned by the Economic Supply Unit.

Order Nr. 400, 18 March 1936

Further coloured side-arm knots were added to the March 1935 list when in March 1936 the following information was published.⁴³

Squadrons Batteries Companies	Flying Squadrons Anti-Aircraft Batteries and Companies Air Signals Companies	
	Colour	
	of the Slider	of the Crown (Tassel blue-grey)
11	gold-yellow	white
12	gold-yellow	bright red
13	gold-yellow	gold-yellow
14	gold-yellow	cornflower-blue
15	gold-yellow	light brown

The continuing development of the Luftwaffe over the next months brought about an increase in Air Force units appointed to wear Faustriemen together with the addition of the

Above: The President of the Air Protection League (das Reichsluftschutzbund), Generalleutnant a.D. Grimme (centre) and Generalleutnant Milch (second from right) listen intently to a speech being given by Hermann Göring before an assembly of 18,000 people held in the Sportpalast, Berlin, 14 November 1935. The officer seated at the left of the photograph, Oberstleutnant Loertzer, is holding the Fliegerschwert (Flyer's Sword).

colour pink to distinguish the side-arm knots worn by new units. It is of interest to note that the colour light brown used in the 1935 table appears as golden-brown in the 1936 table given below, and that the colour of cornflower-blue that is used in both tables and which was a description borrowed from the Army is seldom used after 1936, being referred to instead within the Luftwaffe as dark blue.

Order Nr. 813, 26 June 1936

Published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 27 dated 6 July 1936, pages 318–19. Order Nr. 813 and issued 26 June 1936 was the following table:

Colour of			Colour of		Colour of	
the Slide	the Crown and the Tassel		the Slide	the Crown and the Tassel	the Slide	the Crown and the Tassel (blue-grey)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
blue-grey	dark green	I Group, etc. II Group, etc. III Group, etc. IV Group, etc. and Headquarters Operational Airfields, Headquarters, Flak Artillery Ranges Munitions Establ. (L) Flying Groups (ZA) Flying Groups (P)	white bright red gold-yellow Cornflower-blue	dark green dark green dark green	the colour of the Slide of their Group, etc.	within the Groups, etc., according to the number of units in the following succession: white bright red gold-yellow cornflower-blue golden-brown pink

General Remarks:

A. The following are worn:

1. Headquarters of Squadrons, Headquarters of Batteries, Industrial Batteries, Air Signals Companies of Leading Air Fields and Air Signals Sections of Headquarters of Operational Airfields.^B
2. The Medical Detachments (Battalions) of the Air Districts wear the Faustriemen of the 1 Company.
3. The Air Signals Schools Courses wear the Faustriemen of Nr. I Group.
The Training and Research Detachments wear the Faustriemen of Nr. II Group.
Flying Groups of Air Signals Schools wear the Faustriemen of Nr. III Group.
4. The Air Signals Battalions wear the Faustriemen of Nr. I Group.
The Air Signals Replacement Battalions wear the Faustriemen of Nr. II Group.

B. If these Instruction Battalions and Instruction Groups consist of a number of units the Faustriemen will be issued according to the required number beginning with 'white' – see column 7 of table.

C. Replacement or Recruitment Units, for example Replacement Companies or Replacement Batteries, have a dark green slide, the colour of their Faustriemen tassels being blue-grey with the crown in a colour according to the number of available Replacement Units in the following order: white, bright red, gold-yellow, cornflower-blue, golden brown and pink.

Under paragraph D (not listed here in full) instructions were promulgated regarding the sealed pattern of newly introduced Faustriemen being available at the Air District Commands together with the procedure to follow for the exchange of surplus knots no longer required when units underwent a change of colour.

Order Nr. 833, 25 June 1937

Three further coloured side-arm knots were added in June 1937, all of which were both distinctive in colouring and different from the system of colours employed to indicate numbered units.

For the Other Ranks of 1. Military Flight Training Establishments, 2. Anti-Aircraft Machine-Gun Reserve Units and 3. the men of Special Sections of the Luftwaffe the following were introduced:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. . . . an all gold-yellow Faustriemen | } All three knots had the usual blue-grey leather strap. |
| 2. . . . an all bright red Faustriemen | |
| 3. . . . an all slate grey Faustriemen | |

These items were introduced by orders published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 29 dated 5 July 1937, p. 378, Order Nr. 833 issued 25 June 1937.

^A In September 1936 the entry in the table for 'Independent Flak Detachments' was deleted and replaced by 'Flak Sections of Air District Command VI'. Ref: Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 37, dated 14 September 1936, p. 464, Order Nr. 1139 issued 3 September 1936.

^B The last two entries in A1 'Air Signals Companies of

Leading Air Fields' and 'Air Signals Sections of Headquarters of Operational Air Fields' were deleted and replaced in December 1936 by 'Fliegerhorst Kompanie and other units attached to Fliegerhorst HQs'. Ref: Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 52 dated 21 December 1936, p. 660, Order Nr. 1680 issued 11 December 1936.

The Portepee

Two patterns of the all silver-aluminium Portepees were used within the Luftwaffe, both having identical component parts (see Fig. 499). The length of the cord for the Portepees worn on the Flyer's Dagger (Fliegerdolch) (Fig. 500) was approximately 40cm. This measurement was calculated as being the distance from the top edge of the slide to the end of the loop in the cord when the cord was laid out straight. It was an approximate measurement as the examination of a number of such Portepees show a variance in length of cord by as much as 2cm. The length of the cord used on the Officers' Dagger (Offizierdolch) (Fig. 501)

was much shorter, being only approximately 23cm long. Other Portepees showed measurements from between 22cm to 25cm. in length.

The first pattern of side-arm worn within the Luftwaffe was the Flyer's Dagger (Fliegerdolch), a dress item inherited from the DLV. It was worn by all officers, those NCOs permitted to wear it (Unteroffiziere mit Portepees) and officer candidates (Fähnriche). The dagger had an overall length of 48cm and was worn with the 40cm-long silver-aluminium Portepees. Other personnel permitted to wear it were pilots, observers, wireless-operators and flight mechanics of

Right: The ceremonial lying in state of General-major Gablenz, Ministerial Director Professor Doctor Krümmel and Bordfunker Oberfeldwebel Klaer in the 'Haus der Flieger' in Berlin, 25 August 1942. General-feldmarschall Milch places the Knight's Cross of the War Merit Cross on the Order Cushion of General-major Gablenz.



NCO status. NCOs without Portepee but who had been awarded a flying badge, and lower rank personnel, were all permitted to wear the Flyer's Dagger but without the Portepee.⁴⁴

In October 1937, when the authorities introduced a new pattern of Luftwaffe dagger, the wearing of the Fliegerdolch was confined to flying personnel undergoing instruction up to the completion of their flight training, and officer candidates whilst awaiting their commissions. Unless the Fliegerdolch had been presented to an individual for a specific reason, in which case he was permitted to continue wearing the former dagger, all Luftwaffe officers were required to wear the new-pattern dagger.

In 1937 the new design of Officers' Dagger (Offizierdolch) worn with the 23cm-long silver-aluminium Portepee was introduced for wear by all Luftwaffe officers, officials of officer rank, officers of the Engineer Corps and officers of the SA Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle' when wearing their Luftwaffe uniform. This new dagger was required to replace the former Fliegerdolch, where this had been worn, by 1 October of that year, or was to be taken into use by newly commissioned officers on or after 1 October 1937.

In June 1937⁴⁵ the wearing of this new dagger was extended to include Oberfähnriche, Unterärzte, Oberfeuerwerker and Beamtenanwärter (administrative officials candidates) in the rank range of an Oberfeld-

webel, once they had passed their examinations for Officer grade.

On 12 March 1940⁴⁶ all Portepeeeunter-offiziere were authorized to wear the dagger complete with the silver-aluminium Portepee as well as all NCOs and other ranks, including Fähnriche, of the flying crews of the Luftwaffe.

The Luftwaffe Sword and the Sword for General Officers

The Luftwaffe introduced three swords to be worn by selected personnel at various times. The Flyer's Sword (Fliegerschwert) was introduced in 1934 for use by all officers and NCOs with Portepee, but not officer candidates. When worn with Field



Left: Airmen taking an interest in the purchase of a songbird. Just visible on the left side of the waist-belt of the Unteroffizier nearest the camera is the Mauser K98 bayonet.

Right: Rittmeister Manfred von Richthofen, born Schweidnitz 2 May 1892, killed in action 21 April 1918 over Amiens.

Dress it was attached to the blue leather frog suspended from under the pocket flap of the left side pocket of the tunic. It was also worn with the brocade parade waist-belt (but not by NCOs) while wearing Service Dress, Reporting Uniform and Parade Dress. No Portpee was worn with the sword. Generals ceased to wear the

Flyers' Sword once the General Officers' Sword (Stichdegen), was introduced. There were two models of this sword. The first-model carried the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika on its shell guard; the second-model had the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika mounted on the front of the wire-bound white-ivory (deluxe models) or white celluloid (standard model) grip. The hilt was gilt.

Cuff-Titles

Cuff-titles worn in the Luftwaffe can be divided into four distinct groups:

1. Commemorative Honour cuff-titles were those worn by personnel of Luftwaffe units that carried the name of a famous personality or location. These were known as 'Errinerungsband'.

2. Great War Honour Titles, referred to as 'Kriegserinnerungsband' were those items specially introduced to commemorate former service in the Air Arm squadrons of the Great War, named after their squadron commanders. These titles were among the first to be introduced into the new Luftwaffe.

3. Formation Titles Cuff-titles worn by personnel of certain elite or specialist formations displayed the name of the unit or the formation.

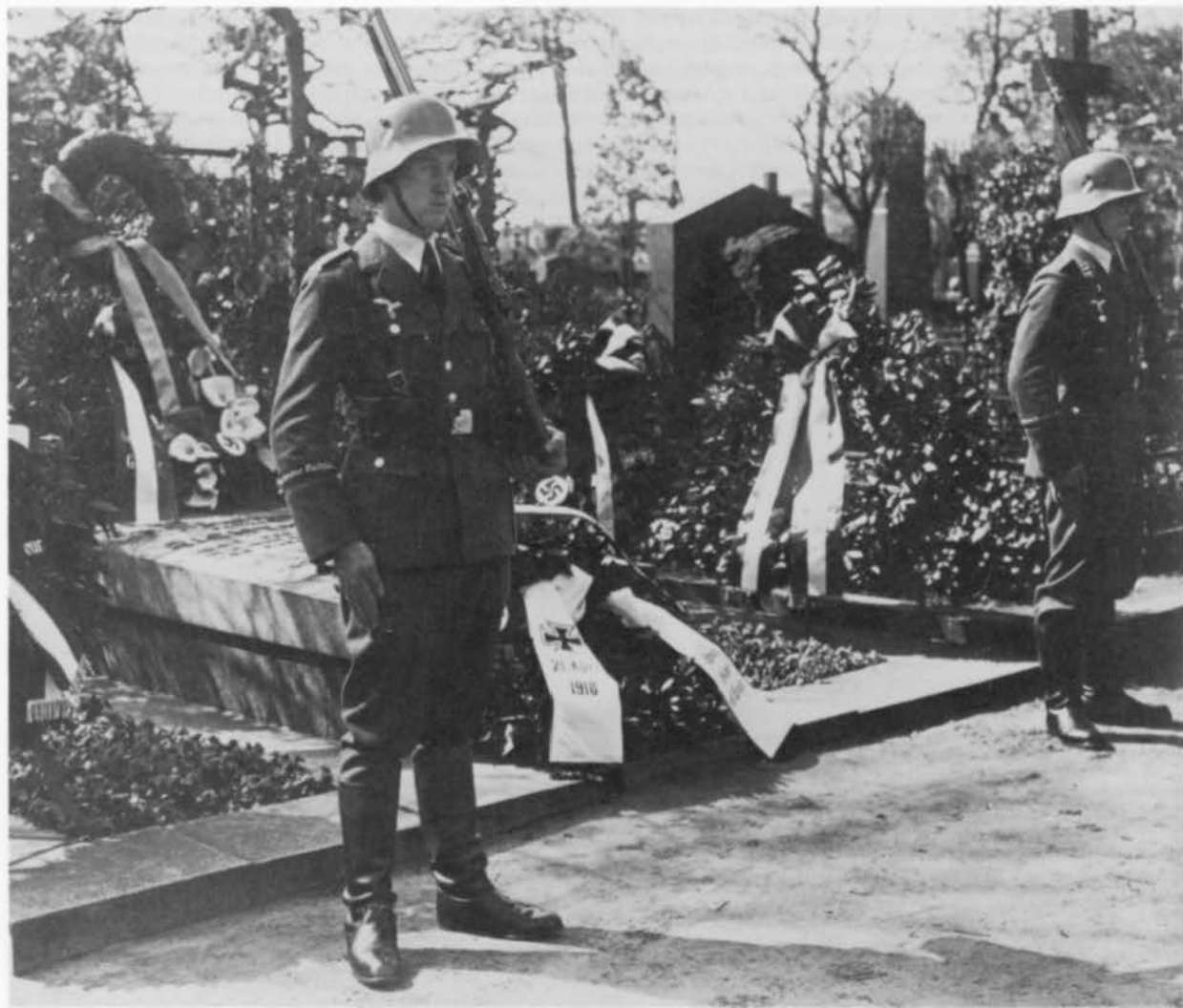
4. Campaign Titles Cuff-titles awarded to members of the Wehrmacht, including the Luftwaffe, to indicate a specific period of active service in a theatre of war.

A limited number of other cuff-titles have been included in this coverage which, while not actually being Luftwaffe titles, do however come within the scope of this work.

The first two categories of cuff-titles given above are closely related and require some explanation as to how they evolved. The very first cuff-titles issued to certain members of the Luftwaffe were Commemorative Honour Titles. Instructions were issued⁴⁷ that from the 14 March 1935 officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Fliegergruppe Döberitz were to wear on their Service Dress (Tuchrock), on the upper part of the right cuff, a 3.3cm-wide cuff-title of dark blue cloth bearing the inscription 'Jagdgeschwader Richthofen'. This was in silver-aluminium embroidery for officers, and matt-grey cotton yarn for NCOs and other ranks.

On 3 April 1935 further instructions were issued⁴⁸ whereby two more Commemorative Honour Titles were instituted to be worn by officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Flieger-Geschwaders Schwerin, the home base for Geschwader Immelmann, and





Jagdgeschwader Richthofen

Flieger-Geschwaders Fassberg, the base for Geschwader Boelcke. These title, like the first, were to be worn on the right cuff of the Service Dress and by officers on the Flight Blouse and White Summer Tunic in the corresponding position as previously described. The bands were 3.3cm wide, of dark blue cloth and with the inscription 'Geschwader Immelmann' and 'Geschwader Boelcke' respectively, in silver-aluminium embroidery for officers and matt-grey cotton stitching for NCOs and other ranks. These two new titles, as with the previous 'Jagde-

schwader Richthofen' title, were an issue item to NCOs and other ranks and were required to be purchased by officers.

Further supplementary information was issued a few days later⁴⁹ regarding these Commemorative Honour Titles. Those members of the new Luftwaffe Richthofen, Immelmann and Boelcke Squadrons who had seen service in the original wartime units bearing those names, within the period from the date when the squadrons were raised to the end of the Great War, were instructed to wear new cuff-titles similar to

504 The first pattern of War Honour Title for wear by members of the new Richthofen Squadron who had seen service during the Great War as members of the original Jagdgeschwader Richthofen

Left: The anniversary of the death of Manfred von Richthofen was marked each year throughout Germany by coinciding with the Day of the German Air Force, 21 April. Men of the Jagdgeschwader Richthofen stand guard over the grave of the First World War ace in the Invalidenfriedhof, Berlin, 21 April 1935.

the pattern previously prescribed but with the addition of 0.3cm wide silver-aluminium Russia braid along the upper and lower edge to the dark blue cloth band. In effect, with the issue of these orders the first pattern of War Honour Titles were introduced. Persons to whom this applied were required to purchase these new-style War Honour Titles themselves. Sealed patterns of the new titles were sent to the Richthofen, Immelmann and Boelcke Squadrons as well as the Sales Department of the RLM.

However, these silver-aluminium edged War Honour Titles had a short life for in October that year (1935) fresh instructions were issued⁵⁰ that cancelled the previous order (Nr. 165, dated 23 April 1935) and withdrew that pattern of cuff-title.

On the authority of the Secretary of State

for Air, the decision was made to authorize the wearing of new-style War Honour Titles by former members of the war-time Jagdgeschwader Richthofen Nr. 1 and the Jagdstaffel Boelcke Nr. 2, irrespective of whether they were members of the new Luftwaffe 'Tradition Squadrons' or not.

The inscription on the 3.3cm-wide, dark blue cloth band for wear by former war-time members was in two lines and read:

Jagdgeschwader 1917/18
 Frhr.v.Richthofen Nr.1
 and
 Jagdstaffel 1916/18
 Boelcke Nr.2

The upper and lower edges to these bands were bordered by a strip of 0.3cm-wide

Jagdgeschwader
 Frhr.v.Richthofen Nr.1 1917/18

Right: The Luftwaffe Great War Honour Title worn by members of the former Jagdgeschwader Richthofen Nr.1.

Right: From left to right: Generalfeldmarschall Hermann Göring, Adolf Hitler, Paul Schmidt (official translator to Hitler) and Count Ciano, Italian Foreign Minister. Göring is clearly seen wearing the new-style Great War Honour Title on the right cuff of his kleiner Rock.





Left: Luftwaffe and army personnel study the contents of a photograph album. The major holding the album is wearing the Great War Honour Title worn by members of the former Jagdstaffel Boelcke Nr.2.



Left: The Luftwaffe Great War Honour Title worn by members of the former Jagdstaffel Boelcke Nr.2.

silver-aluminium Russia braid. The bands were worn on the same uniforms and in the same manner as described above.

Applications by personnel seeking permission to wear these new titles were accepted, via official channels, by the Reichsluftfahrtministerium, Department L.P. Applications had to contain:

1. The number of 'kills' and their location.
2. Details of service with the war-time Jagdgeschwader Richthofen or the Jagdstaffel Boelcke, stating the periods of time served in these squadrons.

Where former members were unable to supply such information, and this information was not available from other sources, special application had to be made, through the usual channels, to the Secretary of State for Air.^A Supplies of these cuff-titles were available for purchase at the personal expense of the wearer from the Sales Depart-

ment of the Luftwaffe (Verkaufsabteilung der Luftwaffe).

The samples of the previous, silver-edged War Honour Titles sent to the new Rich-

^A This last stipulation was however tightened up by further instructions issued in February 1937⁹¹ whereby applications for permission to wear either of the two War Honour Titles had in future to be forwarded to the RLM (Dept.LP) only if the applicant could prove his 'kills', and were acknowledged by the Chef des Feldflugwesens or the Commanding General of the Air Force. Certified proof of the 'kills' had to be made by presenting confirmation or by producing the appropriate 'Kriegsrangliste' (War Rank List) that listed personnel in various units. But even these instructions were added to a few months later when, in June 1937,⁹² further stipulations were issued. (a) Proof had to be produced of the individual's membership in one of the two war-time units, either by visual recognition or by production, as before, of the man's entry in the appropriate War Rank List. (b) The individual had to have served in the unit in question for a minimum period of one year (after proving membership), or (c) having been wounded while a member of one of the two squadrons.

thofen, Immelmann and Boelcke Squadrons and the Sales Department of the Luftwaffe were returned to the RLM, either for exchange or withdrawal. Members of the Luftwaffe who had been former members of the Kriegsgeschwader Richthofen and Kriegsstaffel Boelcke were allowed to exchange their first-pattern War Honour Titles for the new-pattern titles free of charge.

The War Honour Title with silver-aluminium edging for the Geschwader Immelmann were withdrawn and returned to the Sales Department of the Luftwaffe who then credited the account of the returnee with the appropriate sum of money. This meant that those members of the new Immelmann Squadron that had previously served in the Kriegsjagdstaffel Immelmann no longer had a special War Honour cuff-title, but just their original Commemorative Honour Title.

Despite the succession of orders issued in March, April and October 1935 on the subject of these Commemorative Honour Titles and War Honour Titles, further instructions were issued in April 1936 that set out to qualify the obviously muddled situation.⁵³ Members of the war-time Geschwader Richthofen and Jagdstaffel Boelcke were only permitted to wear the new War Honour Titles if they were regular serving members of the new Luftwaffe 'Tradition Squadrons' bearing the name Richthofen or Boelcke, or if they belonged to a Luftwaffe unit or formation for which no cuff-title had been authorized. If, however, these persons became permanent members of a Luftwaffe unit which already had its own title (and it was at this period that a succession of new Commemorative Honour Titles were introduced, see below) they were required to take down their War Honour Title for as long as they were a member of that unit and to wear the cuff-title of that unit, providing one had been authorized.

These instructions concluded by stating that Commemorative Honour Titles issued to individual troop formations were to be removed when such formations were detached from their parent unit.

The final word on these War Honour Titles was published in 1939⁵⁴ when it was stated that members of the Nationalsozialistisches Flieger Korps (NSFK), who had previously been members of the war-time Jagdgeschwader Richthofen Nr. 1 and Jagdstaffel Boelcke Nr. 2, were permitted to wear the appropriate Luftwaffe War Honour Title on their NSFK uniform, provided that authority had first been obtained in accordance with

'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (LAO)' reference L.Dv.422, Abschnitt A, item 76 on p. 149, and permission obtained from the Secretary of State for Air.

Formation Cuff-Titles for Regiment 'General Göring'

Instructions were issued on 12 March 1936⁵⁵ that with effect from 1 April 1936 personnel of the Regiment 'General Göring' were to wear Luftwaffe blue-grey uniform with white Waffenfarbe. At the same time, all members of the Regiment were authorized to wear what was referred to as 'a special badge of distinction', namely a 3.5cm-wide band of dark blue cloth bearing the inscription 'General Göring' in gothic lettering. This cuff-title was worn immediately above the upper edge of the turn-back cuff on the right forearm of the Service Dress by all ranks of the Regiment, and by regimental officers on the Flying Blouse and the white, Summer Tunic at a corresponding height. Distinctions were made in the cuff-titles worn by officers, NCOs and other ranks:

1. Officers wore cuff-titles that had the inscription embroidered in silver-aluminium wire with a strip of 0.3cm-wide Russia braid sewn along the upper and lower edges to the title.
2. Cuff-titles worn by NCOs were worked in matt-grey cotton embroidery and 0.3cm-wide matt-grey Russia braiding to the upper and lower edge of the cloth band.
3. Other ranks wore a cuff-title with the inscription worked in matt-grey threads and without any edging.

The Wearing of Commemorative Honour Titles and Formation Cuff-Titles

Instructions were laid down ('Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (LAO) reference L.Dv.422, Abschnitt B, item 39') that commemorative honour titles were to be worn on the Service Dress jacket (Tuchrock) by all ranks, and by officers only on the white Summer Tunic (Sommerrock für Offiziere) and Flying Blouse (Fliegerbluse). The wearing of these cuff-titles on other articles of uniform clothing, such as the jacket of the officers' Mess Dress (Abendgesellschaftsanzuges) was in conflict with these instructions.

The commemorative honour titles for the Richthofen, Boelcke and Immelmann Squadrons^B and Formation Cuff-Titles

^B Although these instructions were promulgated in July 1937⁵⁶ the ruling held good for other units permitted to wear Commemorative Honour Titles as and when they were introduced (see other sections below).

authorized for wear by the Regiment 'General Göring' were only permitted to be worn by those officers, NCOs and other ranks who were on the permanent staff of the relevant formations and who wore its uniform. Officers of the Luftwaffe Reserve were permitted to wear commemorative honour titles and formation cuff-titles of their permanent unit or parent formation. Medical officers, junior doctors, NCOs and other ranks of the Medical Corps, ordnance officers (Offiziere(W)) and administrative officials were not authorized to wear either commemorative honour titles or formation cuff-titles.


Commemorative Honour Title 'Geschwader Horst Wessel'

On 24 March 1936, by order of the Führer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht, instructions were issued⁵⁷ whereby all officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Fliegergeschwaders Dortmund, the home

station for the 'Horst Wessel' Squadron, were to wear a Commemorative Honour Title with the inscription 'Geschwader Horst Wessel'. The 3.3cm-wide dark blue cloth band had the gothic lettered inscription worked in silver-aluminium embroidered threads for officers, and matt-grey cotton for NCOs and other ranks. The cuff-title was worn just above the turn-back cuff on the right sleeve of the Service Dress by all ranks, and in a corresponding position on the white Summer Tunic and Flight Blouse by officers.

Commemorative Honour Title 'Geschwader Hindenburg'

By order of the Führer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht, instructions were issued on 20 April 1936⁵⁸ for a Commemorative Honour Title to be worn by all officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Fliegergeschwaders Greifswald, the home base of the Kampfgeschwader Hindenburg.



Geschwader Boelcke

Left: The Commemorative Honour Title worn by members of the Jagdgeschwader Boelcke.



General Göring

Left: The Regiment 'General Göring' formation cuff-title, shown here, of the type worn by the rank and file.



General Göring

Left: The 'General Göring' formation cuff-title as worn by officers of the Regiment.



Geschwader Hindenburg

Left: The Commemorative Honour Title for members of the Geschwader Hindenburg.



Geschwader General Wever

Left: The Commemorative Honour Title for members of the Geschwader General Wever.

Right: Hitler, Göring and Viktor Lutze, Chief of Staff of the SA, inspect the aircraft of the new Richthofen squadron during a ceremony held on the old army parade ground at Berlin-Döberitz. The squadron, equipped with Henschel He 51 biplanes, was formerly known as the Sturmabteilung (squadron) 'Horst Wessel'.



The inscription on the cuff-title was 'Geschwader Hindenburg' and the quality, colouring, size and method of wear were as described for the 'Horst Wessel' Title.

Commemorative Honour Title 'Geschwader General Wever'

On the instruction of Adolf Hitler as Leader

and Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces, all officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Kampfgeschwaders Gotha, the home station of the General Wever Squadron were instructed to wear a Commemorative Honour Title.⁵⁹ The gothic lettering on the cuff-title displayed the words 'Geschwader General Wever'. The size, quality, colouring



and method of wear were as described for the 'Horst Wessel' title.

Far left: Albert Leo Schlageter.

Commemorative Honour Title 'Jagdgeschwader Schlageter'

On an order of the Führer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht issued in December 1938⁶⁰ instructions were given for all the officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Jagdgeschwader 132 to wear a Commemorative Honour Title with the inscription in gothic lettering 'Jagdgeschwader Schlageter'. The size of the cuff-title as well as the colouring, qualities and method of wear were as described for the 'Horst Wessel' title.

Commemorative Honour Title 'Legion Condor'

By an order issued by the Führer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht, all Officers, NCOs and other ranks of the following units were authorized to wear a dark blue cloth cuff-title with the inscription 'Legion Condor': personnel of Kampfgeschwader 53, Flakregiment 9 and Luftnachrichten-Regiment 3.⁶¹ The colouring,

Below: Plotting positions on a map from information received via wireless transmission. Note the 'Legion Condor' cuff-title.



Right: The formation cuff-title for officers of the 1st Parachute Regiment.



Right: The Formation cuff-title worn by other ranks of the 1st Parachute Regiment.



Right: An unusual formation cuff-title. Note the absence of a regimental number at the end of the lettering.



Right: An officer of the Paratroop Arm wearing the formation cuff-title 'Fallschirm-Jäger [?]'. The exact regimental number is not visible, but it is clear that contrary to orders the title is being worn after the start of hostilities. This is borne out by the war-time decoration this un-named Oberleutnant is wearing.



quality and method of wear for this cuff-title was the same as described for the 'Horst Wessel' title.

Commemorative Honour Title 'Tannenberg'

On the order of the Führer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht issued in September 1939,⁶² all officers, NCOs and other ranks of Aufklärungsgruppe 10 were authorized to wear a Commemorative Honour cuff-title with the inscription 'Tannenberg'. The colouring, size, quality and method of wear were the same as that described for the 'Horst Wessel' cuff-title.

Formation Cuff-Title 'Fallschirm-Jäger Regt. 1'

A 3.3cm-wide mid-green cuff-title, a colour referred to as 'Jägergrün', was instituted on 19 August 1939 for personnel of the Parachute Regiment Nr.1. It was inscribed in gothic lettering with the legend 'Fallschirm-jäger Regt.1' and was worn on the right forearm of the Service Dress and the Flight Blouse. Its specifications for wear by officers, NCOs and other ranks of the Parachute Regiment were the same as those that applied to the Regiment 'General Göring'. Officers were distinguished by having the lettering embroidered on their titles in silver-aluminium threads and with a 0.3cm-wide strip of silver-aluminium Russia braid along both the upper and lower edge to the cloth title. NCOs had the same configuration, but the lettering and edging was in

off-white cotton yarn, while the cuff-titles for other ranks were without edging and with the gothic lettering also in off-white cotton threads.

Formation Cuff-Title 'Fallschirm-Jäger Rgt.2'

A cuff-title very similar to the previous, 1st Regiment title, in size, colour and quality as well as the method for wear.

Formation Cuff-Title 'Fallschirm-Division'

Whereas the 1st and 2nd Parachute Regiments formed part of the Luftwaffe parachute force and their personnel wore their respective cuff-titles, as described above, the remaining members of 7.Flieger-(Fallschirm) Division, including the personnel of the Parachute School (Fallschirmschule) located at Stendal wore a dark green (not mid-green) cuff-title encribed 'Fallschirm-Division' in gothic lettering. This lettering was in silver-aluminium threads for officers and off-white cotton for NCOs and other ranks. Unlike the previous two Regimental cuff-titles, no edging was found on the two qualities of title worn by members of the Division.

Formation Cuff-Title 'Fallschirm-Jäger Rgt.3'

Although only three cuff-titles are known to have been authorized: Fallschirmjäger Rgt. 1, Fallschirmjäger Rgt.2 and Fallschirm-Division, I have seen a manufacturer's pre-war catalogue that listed a fourth cuff-title as Fallschirmjäger Rgt.3. It would seem that



Below: Another example of the Parachute formation cuff-title.

this was undoubtedly a mistake, but as the item in question carried a price and a reference number it is safe to assume that these items were manufactured, albeit in a limited number, for sale to parachute personnel direct, or to military outfitters requiring stock for sale over the counter. As far as I know, no actual examples have ever been 'discovered' by collectors.

Parachute unit cuff-titles were supposed to have been withdrawn at the beginning of the war and were not permitted to be worn. This ruling, however, according to con-

Fallschirm-Jäger Rgt. 3

Fallschirm-Division

Kriegsberichterstatter der Luftwaffe

505 The cuff-title purported to have been for wear by NCOs and other ranks of the 3rd Parachute Regiment

Left: The 'Fallschirm-Division' formation cuff-title, interestingly with silver Russia braid along top and bottom edge.

Left: The Formation cuff-title for wear by other ranks of the War-Reporting Service of the Luftwaffe.

temporary photographic evidence, does not seem to have been observed, at least during the first year of conflict.

Formation Cuff-Title 'Kriegsbericht der Luftwaffe'

War correspondents operating with the Luftwaffe were authorized a Formation Cuff-Title by an order issued during November 1940.⁶³ However, the first consignments only became available for distribution in January 1941. The inscription in gothic lettering 'Kriegsbericht der Luftwaffe' was worked in silver-aluminium threads on a dark blue 3.3cm-wide cloth band for officers, further distinguished by having 0.3cm-wide silver-aluminium Russia braid along

the upper and lower edges of the band. NCOs had the same size and colour of band with the same inscription but worked in matt-grey cotton threads. Their cuff-title was without edging. Both versions were worn on the right forearm in the same manner as other formation cuff-titles of the Luftwaffe.

Other commemorative honour titles, formation titles and all of the campaign titles are dealt with in Volume 1940-5 as these items were introduced after 1940. Among these will be found the titles for Jagdgeschwader Udet, Jagdgeschwader Mölders, the Hermann Göring titles, the Luftwaffe Afrika title and the titles worn by personnel of technical preparatory schools, guard units and experimental detachments.

Below: A member of the Luftwaffe war-reporting organization, This Unteroffizier, seen here interviewing a member of the Hitler Youth, is wearing the Other Ranks version of the 'Kriegsbericht der Luftwaffe' formation cuff-title.

Below right: A Specialist Officer and a member of the Kriegsbericht der Luftwaffe.



Arm, Helmet and Cap Bands

Armbands

The practice of wearing armbands was fairly widespread in the Luftwaffe, there being a greater number of armbands officially issued to the Luftwaffe than to the Army. Armbands were issued for a variety of reasons and in some instances the same pattern of armband was worn both by Luftwaffe and Army personnel. Whilst the Luftwaffe tended to use plain, coloured armbands, they also utilized other armbands in a variety of sizes, colours, and styles of lettering and wording. Most items were manufactured to precise specifications, others were often of a makeshift nature, made up on a unit basis when the need arose. The purpose behind their use was that when worn with military uniform they indicated that the wearer held a special but temporary appointment, or was fulfilling a particular role. When worn with civilian clothing the armband served to indicate that the wearer was officially employed or engaged in a military or ancillary role.

Armbands were not the property of the individual. They were issued as necessary

and after use were normally returned to the issuing unit. When circumstances permitted armbands were stamped in indelible ink with the cachet of the issuing unit. Not only did this form of marking serve to identify an armband as being the property of a particular issuing unit, but, for security reasons, it also reduced the possibility of fake or stolen armbands being used by unauthorized persons.

Below are listed some of the more commonplace types of armbands brought into service before 1940. (For the remaining armbands issued after 1940, see Volume 1940-5.)

Generalluftzeugmeister. Worn by civilian technical personnel attached to the department of the Generalluftzeugmeister. Orange cloth armband with machine-embroidered black gothic lettering worn on civilian clothing.

Hilfkrankenträger. Auxiliary Stretcher-Bearer. Black machine-embroidered gothic lettering set inside a black-edged rectangle all on a white band 41cm long by 10.3cm deep. Normally worn on right upper arm of the Service Tunic, Flying Blouse and Great-coat.⁶⁴ This item is the same armband as

Below: The State Funeral of Generaloberst Udet, 21 November 1941. Among the honorary pall-bearers nearest the camera is Oberstleutnant Adolf Galland. On his right cuff he wears the Commemorative Honour Title 'Jagdgeschwader Schlageter' and on his left forearm the black mourning armband.



worn by Army stretcher-bearers.

International Red Cross symbol. Authorized for use by medical personnel on 5 January 1938.⁶⁴ The bright red cross with arms 7.2cm long and 2.4cm thick on a plain white armband (Neutralitätsabzeichen) was worn on the upper left sleeve on the Service Tunic, Flying Blouse and Greatcoat.

Bahnhofs Offizier. Railway Station (Duty) Officer. Black gothic lettering on bright yellow band. Introduced in January 1937 and superseded the following month by a white armband displaying similar lettering. Worn by officers responsible for the control, discipline and welfare of Luftwaffe troops passing through the area of their command. See also next item.

Plain bright yellow band. Worn by personnel assigned to the staff of a Luftwaffe, Railway Station Duty Officer. Worn on upper left sleeve only when on duty.⁶⁵

Bahnhofskommandantur. Railway station (Duty) Officer. Black gothic lettering on white armband and stamped with the unit's hand cachet. Introduced in February 1937⁶⁵ to replace the former yellow armband (described above) introduced in January the same year. As before, this item was worn,

when on duty, by an Officer in command of a railway station security unit, responsible for the control, discipline and welfare of all Luftwaffe personnel passing through his area of command, especially mainline stations and large termini.

Plain white band. Worn on upper left sleeve when on duty by staff of a Luftwaffe Railway Station (Duty) Officer. This item replaced the previous similar plain yellow armband.⁶⁵

Plain white band. Armband worn on upper right arm by personnel acting as observers at Luftwaffe manoeuvres.

Plain white band. Armband worn on upper left arm (together with white cap band, see page 198) by Manoeuvre Umpires (Schiedsrichter) and by Luftwaffe personnel appointed to act as their staff during military exercises and training manoeuvres.⁶⁶

Plain white band. Armband worn by Airfield Air Traffic Directors (Startleiter) responsible for the control of aircraft take-offs, ground movement of aircraft and motor transport using airfield runways and runway aprons.⁶⁶

Plain green band. Armband worn by Luftwaffe personnel charged with the task of

Right: The International Red Cross symbol armband (Neutralitätsabzeichen).



selecting, assessing and commandeering land intended and required for Air Force installations (Flurabschätzen). Worn on upper left arm.⁶⁶

Plain moss green band. Aircraft Reporting Service arm-band worn by the following NCOs and other ranks: Wachtmeister, Unteroffizier, Hauptgefreiter, Obergefreiter, Gefreiter and Melder when on duty with this service.

Plain light green band. Worn by civilian manual workers and employees of the Luftwaffe.

Plain light green band. Armband worn by Wachtmeister, Unteroffizier, Gefreiter and Melder (messenger or runner) serving on an operational anti-aircraft train unit (Betriebsflakzüge).

Plain light blue band. A 13cm-deep plain light blue armband worn on both upper arms by Luftwaffe lower rank personnel assigned to airfield fire fighting duty (Löschkommando). Each armband was stamped with the appropriate unit cachet and the bands were worn on the Service Tunic, Flying Blouse and Greatcoat.⁶⁶

Plain bright red band. Aircraft Reporting Service armband worn by Luftwaffe personnel when on duty other than those distinguished by the wearing of the moss green armband, see above.

Red, yellow, red band. Armband in the colours of Nationalist Spain worn by early Legion Condor Luftwaffe volunteers serving in Spain.

Plain gold-yellow band. Armband worn by Luftwaffe personnel of operational anti-aircraft barrage balloon units.

Deutsche Wehrmacht. Black gothic lettering, either machine-woven or ink printed on to a bright yellow band. Instituted at the beginning of the war, this armband was authorized to be worn by persons drafted into the service of the armed forces (including Luftwaffe), whether civilians or members of uniformed political or para-military organizations. It was usually worn on the left upper arm.

Im Dienst der Deutschen Wehrmacht. 'In the Service of the German Armed Forces'. An armband issued to and worn by persons, German and non-German, employed in either a military or an ancillary role in support of the German armed forces. The black lettering was both printed or embroidered on to a plain white linen armband.

The Red-and-Yellow Battle Practice and Manoeuvre Helmet Band

The Helmet Band Model 1936 (Helmband

36) was a length of double-sided, double-weave linen measuring approximately 75cm in length by 4cm wide, one side plain bright red, the other side plain bright yellow. One end of the strap was folded and sewn into a shallow triangular point, the other end was attached to a light metal 'clamping' buckle. The band was placed around the body of the steel helmet and buckled together at the rear. It was held in this position by the use of three metal hooks attached to three short lengths of grey tape, 8cm long and 1.5cm wide. These tapes and their hooks were sewn into the fabric of the helmet band at intervals along the length of the band in such a way that when fixed to the helmet the hooks engaged under the helmet rim at the rear and on both sides of the helmet.

The helmet band was worn during training manoeuvres when, in order to simulate battle conditions, the military units taking part were divided into two opposing forces. The troops acting as aggressor forces were identified by wearing the helmet band with the red side showing. If in the opinion of the umpires members of the aggressor force were put out of action, they were required to change over the helmet band to show the yellow side.

A detailed description of the 'Helmet Band 36' and the method of wearing it on the steel helmet can be found in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 38 dated 21 September 1936, pp. 486 and 487, Order Nr. 1181, issued 12 September 1936.

The White Cap Band worn by military umpires and airfield air traffic directors

Personnel appointed to act as umpires during the course of exercises and manoeuvres were distinguished from the participating troops by the simple expedient of wearing a plain white linen band around their head-dress. Approximately 75cm in length and 4cm wide, with a light metal 'clamping' buckle at one end and with the other end finished in a shallow triangular point, it was worn around the cap band of the Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze) and around the curtain of the Flight Cap (Fliegermütze). The white cap band was also worn in conjunction with a plain white arm band worn on the upper left arm.

In order to be readily identified, similar white linen cap bands were worn on the head-dress of personnel acting as airfield air traffic directors, and a white cloth arm band was worn on the right upper arm.⁶⁷

4. UNIFORMS

506 The Model 1917 steel helmet

507 The Model 1935 steel helmet

Standard-pattern Insignia worn on the Luftwaffe and Fallschirm Steel Helmet:

508 The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem worn on the left side of the helmet

509 The German national colours, black over white over red, worn as a shield on the right side of the helmet

Steel Helmets

Several distinct models (patterns) of steel helmet were issued to and worn by Luftwaffe personnel including Fallschirmjäger troops during the period 1935 to 1945, together with a number of war-time adaptations and innovations which will be dealt with in Volume 1940-5.

The Model 1917 Helmet

This was the style of steel helmet that had been introduced during the Great War and upgraded in 1917. Prior to the introduction of the M35 helmet, the M17 was the only helmet available to the majority of Luftwaffe personnel (Fig. 506). It was factory finished in a matt blue-grey colour. The early version of the Luftwaffe national emblem appeared on the left side with the national colours displayed, as a shield, on the right side.

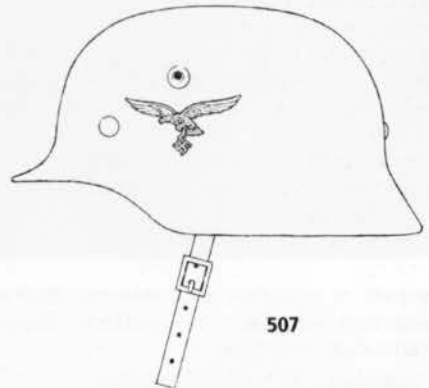
The Model 1935 Helmet

The M17 steel helmet was found to be unsuitable for the troops of a modern army and so a new style of helmet was developed for the German Army. This, having been implemented by a decree of the Commander-in-Chief of the German Army on 25 June 1935, came to be known by the designation 'Steel Helmet 35' (Fig. 507). It was universally issued to the army, the air force, the navy, the armed-SS, the police and other para-military formations. The M35 helmet issued to the Luftwaffe was of a blue-grey coloured finish with the eagle and swastika insignia on the left side and the national colours on the right side. (Figs. 508 and 509)

The first issues of the M35 helmet from the Luftwaffe Clothing Department began in January 1936. Its use was restricted to wear with Field Service dress, Parade Uniform and Guard Dress. Initially, officers and officials were only permitted to borrow helmets from their clothing stores for a short period and only when their duty



506



507



508



509



required, a situation that was rectified as production of the new pattern helmet became more plentiful.

Helmets of Light Metal

These were specially manufactured for parade purposes. They were identical in appearance with the model of helmet upon which they were based but, being manufactured from light-weight metal, were most suitable for wear by elderly officers or persons suffering from a head wound. However, they were only permitted to be worn by officers and officials provided they were not parading in the front rank of a formation.

Steel helmets of the former 1917 pattern and the light metal helmets for officers, etc., were only allowed to be worn until all Luftwaffe troops had been supplied with the new M35 pattern steel helmets.

Colouring and Insignia

The pre-war handbook *Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe. (L.A.O.) L.Dv.422 Abschnitt A, page 94, Item Nr. 52, para two* stated that the steel helmet as used by Luftwaffe personnel was painted both on the inside and the outside with a matt rust-protective, blue-grey paint. It further stated that the polishing, painting or greasing of steel helmets was forbidden and that the helmet was not to lose its matt appearance. Despite these instructions, it repeatedly came to the notice of the Luftwaffe authorities that on certain occasions such as parades, inspections and guard duties, helmets had been brought to a high-gloss finish. Consequently instructions were published reiterating that this practice was forbidden and that troop commanders were responsible for making sure that the regulations were



Above left: Recruits take their oath of allegiance on the sword of an officer. All are wearing the Model 1917 steel helmet complete with the early style of Luftwaffe helmet insignia.

Above centre: Men of a light anti-aircraft artillery unit manning a .20mm light Flak piece. All the troops are wearing the M17-pattern steel helmet, while the NCO Candidate in the foreground fitting the clip of ammunition into the gun's breech, is wearing the type of helmet commonly known as 'the



Cavalry Helmet' with the distinctive kink in the neck piece.

Above right: A gunner loading a shell into the breech of a heavy artillery piece. The Gefreiter is wearing the M35-pattern steel helmet, complete with insignia.

Right: Men of an anti-aircraft artillery unit taking the bearing and range of approaching aircraft. The helmet worn is the Model 1935.





Left: The early pattern of Luftwaffe steel helmet insignia, the national emblem worn on the left side of the M17 helmet. The early pattern of gas mask in its canvas carrying bag is clearly shown together with the filtration canister slung across the corporal's back.

Right: Troops of a motorized light anti-aircraft gun. All wear the M35 steel helmet with the standard-pattern helmet insignia.



adhered to.¹ Where they had been contravened troop commanders had to ensure that the helmets were restored to their regulation condition. Any costs involved were to be borne by the unit's clothing fund. (Helmet colourings employed during the war years together with methods of camouflage are dealt with in detail in Volume 1940-5.)

On the left side of both the Luftwaffe and the Fallschirmjäger steel helmet appeared the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem (Fig. 508). This was in silver-grey with black detailing for all ranks up to general officer, and gold for generals and above. The same colours held good for administrative officials. In the summer of 1940 instructions were published which abolished the shield displaying the national colours (Fig. 509) for the duration of the war.²

There were two further examples of Luftwaffe eagle and swastika emblems worn on the steel helmet. The first was of a type very similar to Fig. 509, but with a wingspan somewhat shorter than the later pattern and with a thicker swastika. The second type had a small eagle and swastika facing to the rear of the helmet and set inside a plain shield of the same size and shape as the type used on the right side bearing the national colours. This last type was being used in 1935. Photographic evidence in *Die Deutsche Luftwaffe* by Dr Kürbs, published by Junker & Dünhaupt Verlag, Berlin, 1936, p. 87, shows troops from the Jagdgeschwader Richthofen at the Fliegerhorst Döberitz on the Day of the German Air Force, 21 April 1935, all wearing steel helmets with the style of transfer described above.

Cloth Head-Dress

Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze)

The precedent had been set by the Deutscher Luftsport Verband Schirmmütze for this type of Uniform Cap to be used by the Luftwaffe, but when it was introduced certain alterations were made to its shape and to the insignia displayed thereon. The Uniform Cap was worn by all ranks of all branches, including administrative officials. It was prescribed to be worn by officers and NCOs with Service Dress and Undress uniform, with Parade Dress by officers not actually engaged in a parade and with Dress Uniform by officers and with Walking-Out Dress by officers, NCOs and other ranks. The cap was of the same basic design, shape and colouring for all ranks. It had a blue-grey cloth top and crown, a black mohair

ribbed cap band (which from 20 September 1937 was gradually replaced on newly issued caps by a ribbed cap band of black artificial silk),³ and a black patent vulcanized fibre peak. Unlike the army Schirmmütze which had a moulded rim to the edge of the peak, the Luftwaffe version had a narrow ridge around the edge to the peak, machine-stitched in position. Other cap distinctions depended on the wearer's rank and status.

Most NCOs and all other ranks wore black

Right: General der Flieger Keller (left) wearing the Uniform Peaked Cap for a General officer and (right) Generalleutnant Ritter von Greim wearing the Flight Cap (Fliegermütze) for a General.





Left: Generalleutnant Werner Kreipe, Chief of the Luftwaffe General Staff, photographed in August 1944. This clearly shows the General Officers' Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze). Kreipe succeeded General Hans Jeschonnek after he had committed suicide. Also of interest is the ribbon of the 'Blood Order' worn around the button on his right breast pocket flap.



Right: The Schirmmütze for NCOs and other ranks.

patent leather chin-straps and black chin-strap buttons on their caps. The national emblem, the oakleaf wreath and stylized wings were of silver-coloured pressed aluminium metal. The cockade was also of white aluminium but the coloured roundels were hand painted, red for the centre and black to the outer (see Fig. 5). Piping used on the Schirmmütze was 0.2cm thick, appearing around the crown of the cap and around the top and bottom edges of the black cap band, and was in the wearer's Waffensfarbe.

Non-commissioned officers with the appointment of Oberfähnrich, Unterärzte and Oberfeuerwerker were permitted to wear the quality of cap normally worn by officers. Even though they were NCOs they wore silver-coloured cap cords and cap cord buttons. The caps were piped in the wearer's appropriate Waffensfarbe. On issue caps they wore the standard pattern pressed aluminium metal insignia, but on such caps as they were allowed to purchase they were permitted to wear officers' quality silver embroidered insignia.



Left: Major Herbert Ihlefeld wearing the officers' version of the Uniform Peaked Cap.

Right: Oberst Freiherr von Maltzahn wearing a privately purchased Peaked Cap, an example of the 'Luftwaffe Crush'.

Officers, administration officials and officers of the Engineer and the Navigational Corps below the rank of general wore the same style of cap, but in place of the black chin-strap they wore silver-coloured cap cords held in position by small, silver-coloured metal cap cord buttons. Their national emblem cap insignia was worked in silver aluminium wire on to a backing of blue-grey material, while the wings, wreath and cockade were embroidered on to a backing of stiffened black material. The

officers' insignia was therefore sewn into position on the cap while that for the NCOs and other ranks was affixed into the material by metal prongs on the back of the insignia.

Caps worn by officers regardless of branch of service were piped in silver-coloured piping, 0.2cm thick, around the crown to the cap and around the top and bottom edges of the black cap band.

During the Second World War, officers, medical officers and administrative officials,

including those of general rank or their administrative equivalent, were instructed to wear silver- or gold-coloured metal insignia on their Uniform Peaked Caps in place of the metallic bullion embroidered insignia. This was undoubtedly an economic measure as production of the embroidered insignia had to cease with immediate effect from the date of issue of the instruction.⁴ Available stocks were required to be used up first (see Volume 1940–5).

Generals and above, as well as engineer officers and administrative officials with the equivalent ranks, wore caps with gold-coloured cap cords, gilt metal cap cord buttons, gold-coloured bullion embroidered cap insignia and piping in gold.

The Luftwaffe did not have an official



equivalent to the German Army cap known as the 'Army Officers' old-style Field Service Cap' (see author's *German Army Uniforms and Insignia, 1933–1945*, p. 101). However, existing evidence shows that individual officers had, at their own expense, adopted a form of 'field service cap' made for them by established military hatters. In general appearance these caps conformed to the Luftwaffe Schirmmütze pattern, but they had certain refinements that gave them a very rakish appearance. The crown to the cap was not stiffened with wire so the cap tended to have a 'crushed' appearance. The peak to the cap, while being somewhat smaller than the regulation item, was cut from pliable, black-dyed leather without the ridge stitched around the rim. These privately made caps should not be confused with regulation issue Schirmmützen that had had the wire stiffening removed to give them the shape known as the 'Luftwaffe Crush'. Cords, buttons, piping and insignia were of the regulation pattern.

Officers of the Reserve (Beurlaubtenstandes – Permanent Leave) were distinguished by wearing a special cockade on their head-dress. Set on to the central red portion of the cockade was a small, white-metal Maltese Cross whose arms were 7mm in length (Fig. 6). This insignia was introduced in May 1935 and withdrawn in July 1936.⁵

Summer Cap (Sommermütze)

The white-topped peaked cap available for wear by all ranks including administrative officials, engineer officers and officers of the Corps of Navigational Experts, was fundamentally of the same style for both officers and rank and file, and very similar in appearance to the Schirmmütze. It was permitted to be worn from 1 April to 30 September as part of the Luftwaffe Summer Uniform (see page 227), which in turn was worn as Walking-Out Dress, Undress Uniform or daytime Full Dress. However, the Summer Cap was frequently worn by officers when wearing the blue-grey Tuchrock, Waffenrock and, occasionally, the Fliegerbluse.

The cap was constructed in two parts: (a) the body of the cap covered by the cap band plus the fibre peak and (b) the removable white cloth top. Because it was so like the Uniform Peaked Cap, practically all the details regarding the Summer Cap's insignia, band, chin-straps and/or chin-cords, buttons and piping were of the same type, size and colour. The one noticeable and



Left: The white-topped Officers Summer Cap. Wearing this cap with normal blue-grey uniform was common, although the Sommermütze was supposed to have been worn correctly with the officers' Summer Uniform.

obvious exception to this was the removable white cloth top and the insignia used thereon.

There was no piping around the crown of the white cloth top. What is sometimes mistaken for white piping is in fact just a raised seam.⁶ The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem displayed on the front of the cap top was a white-metal pin-on badge for use by NCOs and other ranks, and embroidered in either silver-aluminium or gold bullion threads, depending on the wearer's rank, by officers and generals including officials of equivalent rank. This embroidery work was executed on a backing of white material, stiffened with buckram and mounted with a pin brooch fastening. Both the metal pin-on badge and the bullion and linen pin-on badge were removable in order to allow the white top to be cleaned.

Below: Oberstleutnant Helbig wearing the officers' version of the Flight Cap.



Prior to June 1937, the white, removable cover was manufactured from white, heavy, diagonally patterned cotton drill, but after June 1937 new Summer Caps were manufactured with covers made from a double twill of white cotton of a 'waffle' pattern with a mixture of 16 per cent cellulose.⁷ However, supplies of the former cotton drill covers were available from firms up to 1 October 1937. The cover was supplied with a wire grommet which stiffened the crown. This grommet was frequently removed by the individual or bent over at the front to effect a crushed look to the cap, a practice which was contrary to 'Instructions on Methods of Wearing Uniform'. In Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr.27, dated 5 August 1935, p. 219, Order Nr. 435, issued 25 July 1935, under the heading 'Wearing the Summer Cap' it was pointed out that it had been repeatedly observed that soldiers of the Luftwaffe when wearing the Sommermütze bend in the top edge of the crown. All senior ranks were ordered to take the strongest action against this un-military method of wearing head-dress and the attention of all ranks had to be drawn to this irregularity when under-going instruction on the correct method of wearing Luftwaffe uniform.

Flying Cap (Fliegermütze)

Its introduction preceded by the DLV version, the Flying Cap was worn by all ranks, including administrative officials, throughout the period of the Luftwaffe's existence, although from 1943 on its use was gradually supplemented but never quite replaced by the introduction of the blue-grey version of the Replacement Field Cap (Einheitsfeldmütze). (For full details of this item see Volume 1940-5).

The Flying Cap was not only, as its name implies, intended to be used as a form of head-dress suitable for use in an aircraft when a flying helmet was not required, but also as a cap easily worn on those occasions not calling for other form of regulation issue head-dress such as the Uniform Cap and the Steel Helmet. Because it was a soft form of head-dress it was easily folded and could be carried flat in the pocket of the flying suit.

For NCOs and other ranks the Flying Cap was in plain blue-grey woollen cloth without piping to the upper edge of the curtain. The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem positioned in the centre of the upper part of the front of the cap was in grey cotton machine-stitched yarn, usually on a backing cloth of blue-grey material. Below the national emblem and on the front of the

lower section to the curtain was stitched a flat silk or cotton-woven version of the Reichskokade (see Fig. 9).⁸

As a point of interest, but without any evidence as to its accuracy, in the 1937 edition of *Soldatenfreund* – a small, semi-official, pocket-sized diary published annually before and during the war and intended for use by members of the armed forces and correct as of November 1936 – an example of the Flying Cap was featured on one of the coloured plates devoted to Luftwaffe insignia and items of uniform dress. The blue-grey Flying Cap was shown with red piping to the upper edge of the curtain and with only the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem positioned on the upper part of the front of the cap. This red piping and the lack of the Reichskokade could well have been a feature of the early Flying Cap in use in 1935, but the picture may equally have been an error on the part of the artist responsible for the coloured illustration.

The Flying Cap worn by officers of the Luftwaffe up to and including the rank of Oberst (Colonel) as well as administration officials, Engineer and Navigational Officers was invariably made from better quality blue-grey material than was the cap issued to NCOs and other ranks. Their 'Schiffchen' or 'little boat' cap, a nick-name given to this form of head-dress due to its shape being similar to the hull of a small, upturned boat, was piped along the upper edge of the curtain with 0.2cm-wide silver-aluminium-coloured piping. Their cap insignia was usually of the silver bullion, hand-embroidered type, the cockade being a padded or raised, hand-worked pattern (Fig. 7).

The Flying Cap for generals and above and for administrative officials of equivalent rank was distinguished by having gold-coloured piping to the upper edge of the curtain. The insignia was in gold-coloured threads worked on to a backing of blue-grey cloth. The cockade was of the same type as that worn by officers of lower rank, but with the narrow, outer circle in gold thread instead of silver-aluminium thread.

Personnel of the rank of Oberfähnrich were permitted to wear a version distinguished from the Flight Cap worn by other NCOs in that it had silver-coloured, officers' quality piping around the upper edge to the curtain, while at the same time displaying the national emblem and the Reichskokade of the quality normally worn by NCOs and other ranks.

In June 1935 instructions were issued⁹

whereby officers of the Reserve were to wear the white metal reserve cross with its 7mm-long arms on the red central portion of the Reichskokarde worn on the front of the Flying Cap. This form of insignia had previously (May of the same year) been authorized for wear on the cockade worn on the front of the Reserve officers' Uniform Peaked Cap. It is assumed that when this insignia was abolished on the Uniform Peaked Cap in July 1936¹⁰ it was also removed from the Flight Cap.

Mountain Cap (Bergmütze)

The Luftwaffe version of the Mountain Cap was part of the special clothing issued to personnel of Flak and Air Signals units operating in mountainous terrain (see also page 225). Of Luftwaffe blue-grey material, it was closely modelled on the pattern of the

Below: The Fliegermütze for NCOs and other ranks.



Below: Cloth trousers worn by junior NCOs under field service conditions. Troops were frequently reminded of the correct method of wearing these long trousers. The ends of each leg of the trousers had to be folded in such a way as not to put undue strain on the fabric at the point of the knee when tucked into the top of the marching boot. Although this prevented tearing the cloth it also produced a bagging effect below the knee and just above the top of the boots as clearly shown in the photograph.

army Mountain Cap (for details of which see author's *German Army Uniforms and Insignia, 1933–1945*). On the front of the cap was the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem in aluminium metal below which was the Reichskokade. The curtains of the cap were fastened at the front by two 0.12cm-diameter blue-grey finished buttons.

In 1941 Luftwaffe units operating in Norway received supplies of the Mountain Cap¹¹ and in 1943 instructions were issued¹² with regard to its wear by officers and armed forces officials with officer rank. They were ordered to wear 0.3cm-thick aluminium- or gold-coloured piping (according to rank) around the crown of the cap. Generals and officials of general's rank wore gold-coloured national emblem and cap buttons.

Trousers, Breeches and Footwear

Leg coverings consisted in the main of long, blue-grey cloth trousers (Langehose) worn by all personnel. Generally speaking no coloured piping was displayed on these trousers, but there were some exceptions. Flying Trousers (Fliegerhose) were worn by all NCOs and other ranks. Riding Breeches (Stiefelhose) were available and could be worn by all persons responsible for the purchase of their own clothing. These included certain grades of NCOs, all officers, armed forces officials and members of the Engineer Corps.

Footwear worn by NCOs and other ranks was either the black leather Marching Boots (Schafstiefel or Marschstiefel) (Fig. 510), or the black leather lace-up shoes (Schnürstiefel). Those NCOs who were permitted to buy their own clothing, which included footwear, as well as officers, armed forces officials and engineer officers wore Riding Boots (hohe Stiefel) (Fig. 511) (not the short Marching Boot). Riding Breeches worn with Riding Boots and Flying Trousers worn with Marching Boots were worn with Field Dress, Service Dress, Reporting Dress and Parade Dress.

Long blue-grey slacks (Tuchhose) and black leather lace-up shoes were worn with Walking-Out Dress and on certain full dress occasions.

The Flying Service Dress was generally worn with the Flying Trousers and lace-up



510 The black leather marching boot

shoes although Marching Boots and/or riding boots worn with breeches were also allowed to be worn.

The choice of footwear worn with Undress Service Dress was left to the wearer.

With Formal Evening Full Dress officers wore long cloth trousers with double stripes of 5cm-wide flat aluminium braiding down the outside of the leg. For generals, armed forces officials and engineer officers of general's rank this 'lace' was in gold (see also page 234).

Patent leather shoes were permitted to be worn by officers when wearing the Informal Evening Full Dress, but they were obligatory wear for the Formal Evening Full Dress.

During the officially designated summer months from 1 April to 30 September officers were permitted to wear white linen trousers (Sommerhose) with white lace-up shoes. NCOs and other ranks when wearing Walking-Out Dress during summer were permitted to wear white linen trousers with black leather lace-up shoes (see also page 227).

For Walking-Out Dress, Undress Service Dress and Evening Dress, black lace-up or half-shoes could be worn.

It was allowed for individuals to wear Half Boots (Zugstiefel). These were worn with trousers that had a securing strap worn under the instep of the foot, but the Luftwaffe did not make as much use of this type

of footwear as did the army.

Coloured piping and coloured cloth stripes were displayed on long trousers and riding breeches worn by certain categories of officers:

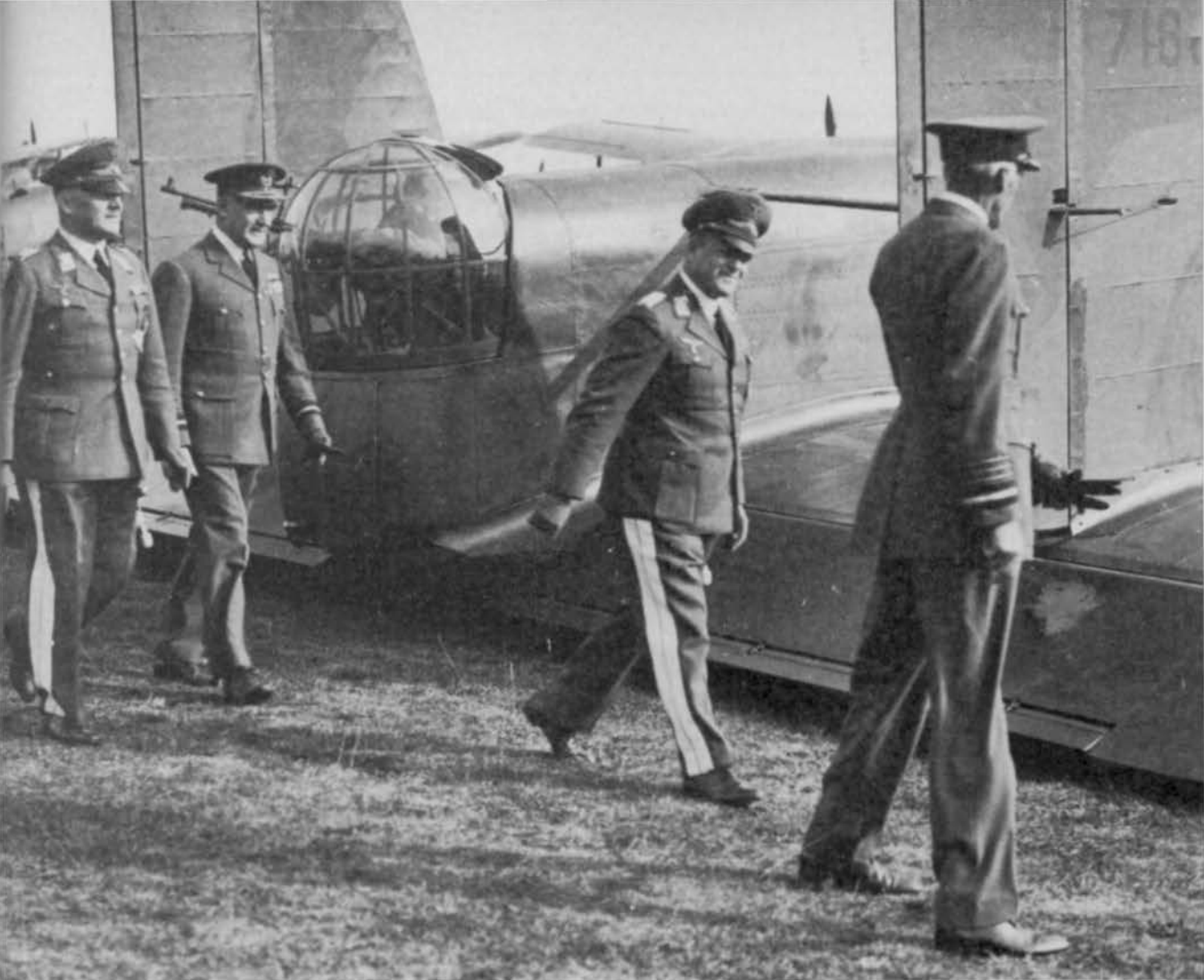
1. General officers displayed white piping set into the outer leg seams flanked on each side by a 4cm-wide white cloth stripe. This stripe was set apart from the white piping by a gap on each side measuring 0.4cm. Later in the war, however, instructions issued by Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt dated November



Left: General's breeches shown being worn by Generalmajor Plocher.



511 The leather riding boot



Above: Generaloberst Milch accompanied by Generalleutnant Hans Jürgen Stumpff, Chief of the Air Personnel Office, escorted by senior Royal Air Force officers inspecting pre-war British aircraft lined up on the airfield at Mildenhall, Suffolk, 1937. On their long cloth trousers, both German officers are wearing the broad white stripes of a General Officer.

1943, p. 1136 Order Nr. 2084 issued November 1943 stated that generals, general staff officers, armed forces officials and members of the Luftwaffe Corps of Engineers with ranks equivalent to general were no longer required to wear the double, broad cloth braided stripes on the long cloth trousers (nor, presumably on the breeches). The coloured piping, however, had to be retained. No mention was made in this order with regard to the higher officials of the Judge Advocate-General's branch nor of the other higher officials in other judicial services, but it is safe to assume that this economy measure also applied to them.

2. Armed forces officials with ranks equivalent to Luftwaffe general had the same configuration of piping and stripes but in dark-green cloth. Then, instructions issued by Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Order Nr. 187 issued February 1940 stated that the dark-green piping and cloth braided stripes

be changed to white piping and broad white stripes on the long cloth trousers (and, presumably, the riding breeches).

3. Officers of the Corps of Engineers with ranks equivalent to general wore pink piping and pink cloth stripes.

4. Officers of the General Staff wore carmine piping and broad cloth stripes.

5. From December 1939 instructions were issued¹³ which allowed higher officials of the Judge Advocate-General's branch to wear piping and broad cloth stripes in Bordeaux red.

6. These same instructions were extended to Luftwaffe higher officials of other judicial services who were permitted to wear wine-red cloth piping and stripes.

7. Officials of general's rank serving in the Building Administration Service (Bautechnisches Verwaltungswesen) were instructed in August 1944¹⁴ to change the colour of their piping and stripes from red to black.

Other types of trousers were worn: trousers for the Fatigue drill material uniform (Drillich hose); the Sports Training Suit (Sportschutzanzug) trousers; the Tropical Uniform (Tropenhose); the special trousers for paratroops; for crews of armoured fighting vehicles, both the black and the field-grey uniform; the trousers of the so-called 'Invasion Suit' camouflaged patterned trousers; and the trousers of the reversible winter uniform. All these can be found described in full under their appro-

priate sections, mostly in Volume 1940-5. The same applies to Luftwaffe footwear. Sports shoes, flying boots and canvas anklets were all issued and worn. Details of these are to be found under their respective headings in Volume 1940-5.

Gloves

Gloves that were authorized wear before the war, excluding protective handwear for air crews (a subject dealt with in Volume



Right: An un-named major, veteran of the First World War, poses for the camera. He is wearing the officers' quality grey suede gloves.

1940–5) were as follows. When on duty officers and NCOs wore grey suede gloves with all forms of dress other than sports wear. Troops, when ordered to do so, wore blue-grey woollen knitted gloves. For off-duty wear, such as walking-out and when wearing Evening Dress, white suede or white cotton gloves (depending on weather conditions) were worn by officers, NCOs and other ranks.

The woollen knitted gloves were of blue-grey worsted yarn approximately 30cm in length with wristlets 10cm long. A system of marking the size of issue knitted gloves operated in the same fashion as for the issue knitted socks, namely that a single or series of 0.3cm-wide rings of white wool were knitted into the wristlets of the gloves to indicate one of four hand sizes: one white ring indicated a small size glove, two rings for medium size, three for large and four rings for extra large. The gloves had a darkish-blue-grey, 1.5cm-wide knitted band around the top of the wristlets.

Waist-belts and Buckles

In May 1935, Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 16 dated 27 May 1935, pp. 99–100, Order Nr. 235, issued 20 May 1935, withdrew the two patterns of buckle used by officers, including generals, and the rank and file of the DLV (Figs. 13 and 16). The official description of the new buckles was not available until the new edition of the Luftwaffe Dress Regulations was published in July 1935. Officers responsible for the purchase of their own uniform were per-

mitted to wear the former DLV-pattern buckles until 1 April 1936. The new design was as follows.

Parade brocade belt and buckle worn by generals and administrative officials of equivalent rank

The brocade waist-belt continued in use in exactly the same quality and colouring as previously worn within the DLV. The new buckle to be worn with this belt was oval in shape, made of gilt-coloured metal with a separate bright-silver Luftwaffe-style eagle and swastika set into the pebbled surface of the domed oval buckle (Fig. 512).

Brocade belt and buckle worn by officers and officials of officer status

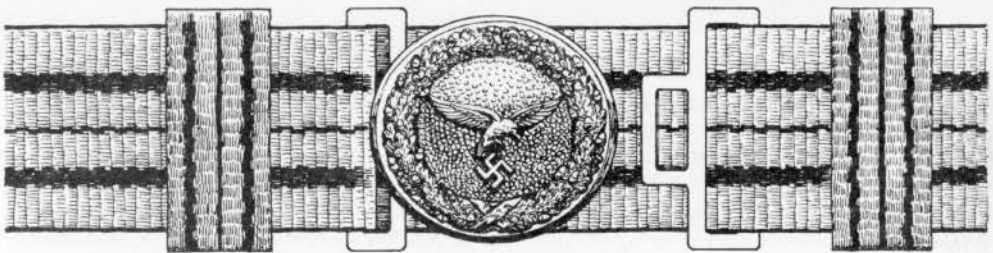
For these personnel a brocade waist-belt of the same colouring and quality was worn with a silver-white metal oval buckle with a gilt metal Luftwaffe eagle and swastika set into the centre of the pebbled-finish buckle (Fig. 512).

The use of the brocade belt was discontinued after September 1939 for the duration of the war. Photographic evidence proves that these instructions were universally observed. Before the war the brocade belt was worn on special occasions such as full-dress parades, official functions, state visits and other gatherings calling for the Full Dress Uniform to be worn.

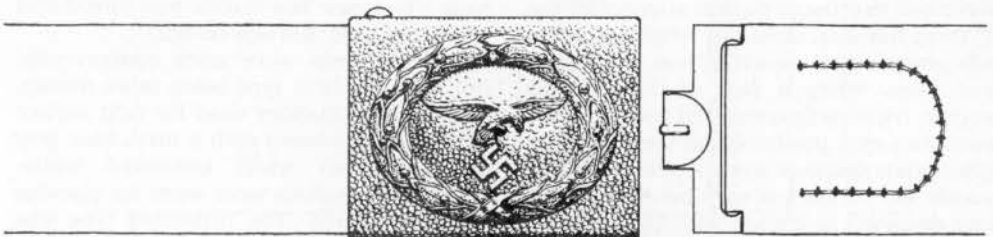
Box Buckle and leather waist-belt worn by NCOs and other ranks

In place of the previous DLV 'political' pattern of buckle, a new box buckle was introduced featuring an oval wreath of laurel

512 The officers' brocade waist-belt and early-pattern buckle



513 The leather waist-belt and early-pattern buckle for wear by NCOs and other ranks of the Luftwaffe





leaves in the centre of which appeared a Luftwaffe-style eagle and swastika (Fig. 513). The leather cross-strap previously worn continued to be used until February 1936,¹⁵ when this too was officially discontinued with immediate effect.

The supporting leather loops with their metal 'D' rings continued to be worn on the waist-belt in order to provide support for the 'Y' strap harness, especially where either no rifle ammunition pouch or just one pouch was worn. When a pair of these brown leather, triple compartmented pouches were worn they were positioned on the belt at the appropriate distance on each side of the belt buckle. On the back of each pouch was a 'D' ring designed to engage with the hook on the front ends of the 'Y' strap harness which

provided support for the waist-belt. However, with the abolition of the supporting cross-strap it became necessary to use the metal side hooks built into the tunic to help support the belt.

When the alteration in the design of the Luftwaffe eagle took place, with the shape of the tail feathers being changed (see also page 10), a new box buckle was introduced which featured this new design.

Both patterns were worn concurrently, but with the later type being more numerous. Pre-war buckles used for field service were often produced with a matt, blue-grey painted finish while untreated white-aluminium buckles were worn for parades and inspections. The untreated type was also common issue during the war years.

Above: A parade held to mark the retirement of General der Flieger Kaupisch from his appointment as Commander of Air District 2 (Luftkreis 2), Berlin, 31 March 1938. All the Luftwaffe officers are shown wearing the parade brocade waist-belt together with their dress aiguillettes.

Officers' leather service belt.

The broad, brown leather service belt worn with a brown leather cross-strap of the type introduced for officers of the DLV continued in use in the Luftwaffe. Matt-white metal, pebble-finished two-pronged buckles were worn by officers and officials with officer status, and in gilt finish by generals and officials of general's rank (Fig. 514). The use of the leather supporting cross-strap worn with this type of belt was discontinued shortly after September 1939. The only person who seems not to have observed these instructions was Hermann Göring (see Volume 1940-5).

Unofficial leather waist-belt with dress buckle worn by officers

The dress belt buckle with its metal fittings, as described for wear by officers on the brocade belt, was known to have been worn with a dark-brown leather waist-belt of a width corresponding to that of the brocade belt. These unofficial waist-belts saw only limited use and were presumably worn on those occasions that did not call for the wearing of the brocade belt.

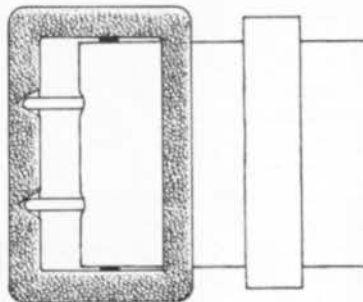
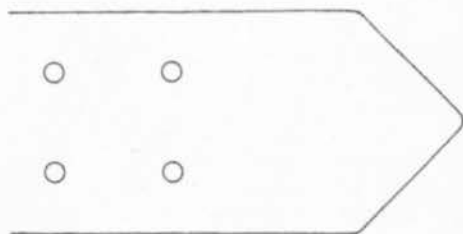
Service Tunic (Tuchrock)

The Tuchrock (literally cloth coat) had been standard issue within the DLV and its use was continued in the Luftwaffe albeit with modification of the insignia worn by all ranks. It was a single-breasted, open-necked coat with four patch pockets, each having pleats and rectangular flaps. The sleeve had 15cm-deep turnback cuffs. There was a single row of four metal buttons down the front and a single button to each pocket flap. Belt hooks were provided. The garment was made from blue-grey wool-rayon mix for NCOs and other ranks (those who were issued with the coat), while officers had coats of superior quality blue-grey gaberdine (purchased by them from their uniform clothing allowance) (Fig. 515).

Insignia worn on the coat as an integral



part of the garment were shoulder-straps, collar patches and the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem (the latter in grey cotton thread or in silver or gold embroidery according to rank) worn over the right breast pocket. Piping was worn around the lower edge of the collar. This was in the



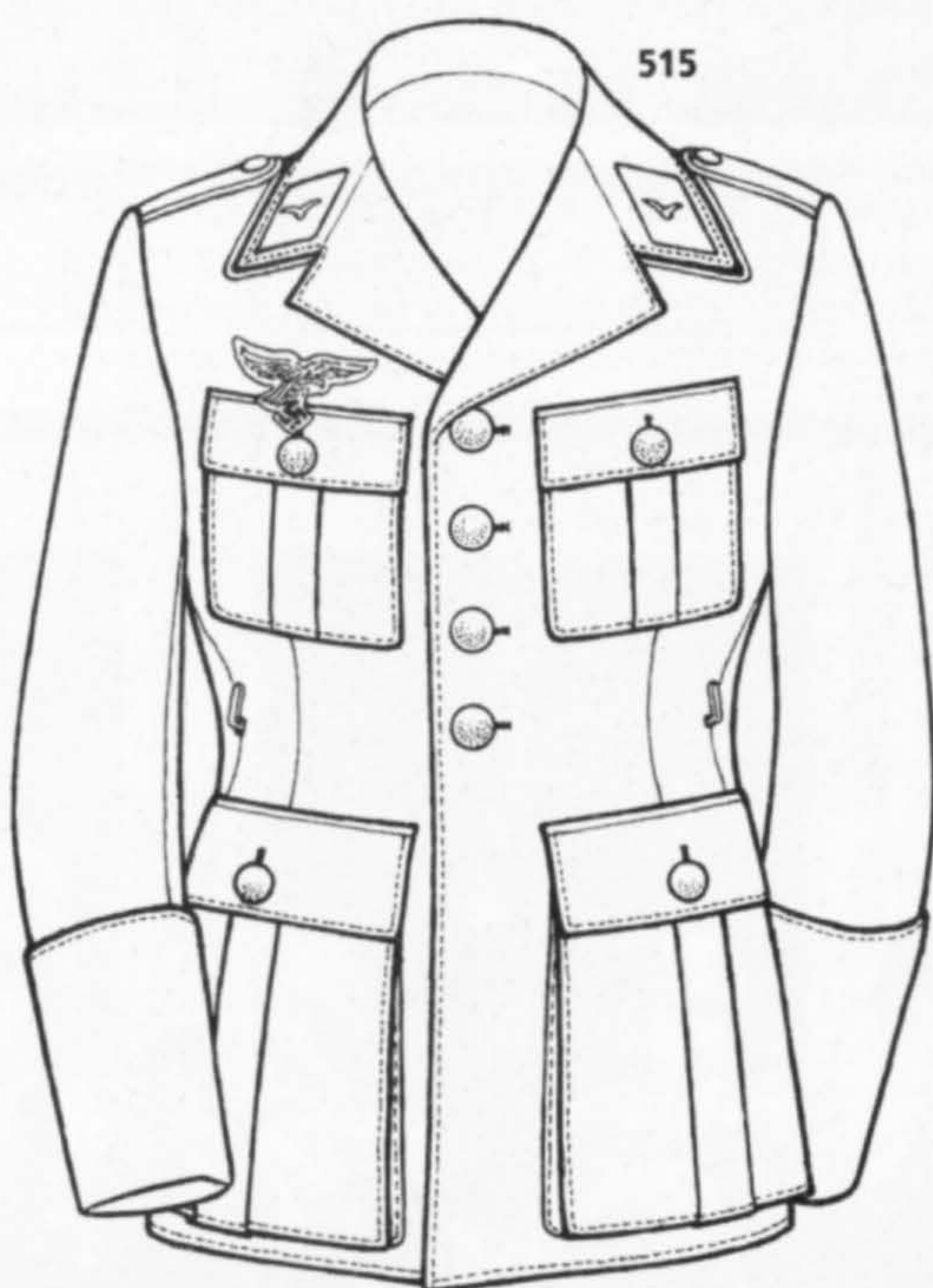
Above far right: An example of the Luftwaffe officers' leather Service Belt worn with its matching cross-strap. The wearing of this supporting cross-strap was discontinued shortly after September 1939.

514 The officers' leather service belt and buckle



Left: Luftwaffe Guard Company from Jagdgeschwader Richthofen parade through Berlin on the 'Day of the German Air Force', 21 April 1936. All the personnel are wearing the Tuchrock (Service Tunic).

wearer's arm-of-service colour for NCOs and other ranks (abolished on the Tuchrock by an order dated 20 March 1940), in silver-



515 The Tuchrock (Service Tunic), here shown for an Unteroffizier

Left: Men of the newly raised Jagdgeschwader Richthofen stand guard on the memorial erected near the grave of the Great War fighter ace, Freiherr Manfred von Richthofen. Both sentries are wearing the Tuchrock with blue shirt and black tie.



Right: From left to right: Oberleutnant Philipps, Oberleutnant Magnussen and Major Dönch, three of the officers who took part in a March 1940 air raid on Scapa Flow, pointing to a map displayed in the Berlin Ministry of Propaganda showing the direction of their attack. All three officers are wearing the 'Cloth Coat'.

aluminium twisted cording for all officers up to and including the rank of colonel (Oberst) and in gold-coloured cording for generals, including those armed forces officials and Engineer Corps generals.

The Tuchrock was utilized for a number of orders of dress. When worn with the blue, collar-attached shirt and black tie it was used as:

1. Parade Dress.
2. Service Dress for officers and those NCOs with portepée.
3. Undress Uniform for officers.
4. Reporting Uniform.
5. Walking-Out Dress, in which case the white shirt with attached collar and black tie could be worn.
6. Flying Service Dress for officers in place of the regulation Flying Blouse.

When the Tuchrock was worn with the white shirt with stiff white collar and black tie it was used as:

7. Informal and Formal Full Dress for NCOs and other ranks.
8. Informal and Formal Full Dress daytime wear for officers.

Trousers or breeches were worn with this coat; all forms of standard head-dress according to any particular occasion; and various accoutrements as necessary.



Left: The flag-covered coffin containing the remains of Oberst Werner Mölders is carried from the Air Ministry building prior to being placed on the gun-carriage at the commencement of his State Funeral, 28 November 1941. Mölders had attended the state funeral of Ernst Udet a week previously and had himself been tragically killed in a plane crash returning to his squadron from that very same funeral. The pall-bearers are wearing the newly introduced Waffenrock.

516 The Waffenrock (Uniform Tunic), here shown for a Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachmeister

Uniform Tunic (Waffenrock)

In November 1938¹⁶ it was announced that a new style uniform was to be introduced with immediate effect. The Waffenrock was intended to replace the two existing uniforms, the Service Tunic (Tuchrock) and the Flying Blouse (Fliegerbluse). It was intended to be the standard article of clothing for wear by all ranks of all branches of the Luftwaffe on all those occasions when the previous two items were worn. It combined the smartness



Below: Oberst Hannes Trautloft wearing the Waffenrock closed at the neck.



of the Service Tunic with the practicability of the Flying Blouse. In appearance it was very similar to the Service Tunic in that it had four patch pockets and was single-breasted with a row of (five) metal buttons down the front. Unlike the Service Tunic, however, it was so designed that it could be worn closed at the neck, a feature of the Flying Blouse. It was for this reason that the Uniform Tunic was considered suitable for wear both in peace time and on active service (Fig. 516).

Such personnel as had been allowed to purchase the service tunic were permitted to continue wearing it; the cut-off date was to be announced later. Officers, inspectors of music, bandmasters, armed forces officials and personnel of the Corps of Engineers were permitted to continue wearing the Flying Blouse for office duty and as Undress Uniform even after the introduction of the Uniform Tunic.

The final date for the phasing out of the Flying Blouse and the Service Tunic did not depend upon the supply of the new Uniform Tunic. It was realized that the changeover would take a considerable time and at the beginning of 1939 regulations for the manufacture of the garment were issued. As a provisional measure jackets of the Service Tunic pattern were altered in the factory and privately purchased tunics were converted to the Uniform Tunic with very little cost involved.

In February 1939 a certain amount of skimping was officially permitted when it was announced¹⁷ that the cloth tab and button arrangement beneath the collar of the new Uniform Tunic could be left off those tunics that had been privately purchased, and the same ruling applied to those persons who were responsible for purchasing their own uniforms provided that there would be no demand upon them to wear the collar of the Uniform Tunic closed at the neck.

The introduction of this new uniform so close to the outbreak of the war combined with production difficulties and the sheer volume of requirements for this garment meant that the proposed changeover was never completely achieved.

All the insignia and fittings on the Uniform Tunic were the same as those on the Service Tunic, colours included.

Flying Blouse (Fliegerbluse)

The Flying Blouse was an official garment available to all ranks of all branches of the



Luftwaffe, including inspectors of music, bandmasters, armed forces officials, officers and men of the Air Traffic Inspectorate, officers of the Corps of Engineers and Corps of Navigational Experts and Luftwaffe parachute personnel. As its name implies, the blouse was intended to be worn for flying duties, hence the lack of external buttons, pocket flaps or cuffs that might have caught on projecting parts of an aircraft's interior. However, the blouse proved to be sufficiently convenient and smart enough to have been

popular with all personnel and it was worn for a variety of other functions.

The Flying Blouse was introduced soon after the Luftwaffe came into being and its design was very obviously influenced by the former Imperial German 1915 pattern 'Bluse'. It was a single-breasted, fly-fronted, short-waisted garment with plain sleeves, manufactured from blue-grey cloth. Before the war there were two patterns of the garment. The pattern worn by officers had curved side pocket openings without flaps

Above far left: Luftwaffe officers' pre-war pattern of the Flight Blouse.

Above: The pre-1940 Flight Blouse, worn open at the neck (the kragenbind is just visible) by a Luftwaffe sentry standing guard over equipment somewhere in the demilitarized Rhineland, 8 March 1936.

Right: Grossadmiral Erich Raeder, Commander-in-Chief of the German Navy, being driven past a Luftwaffe Guard of Honour prior to inspecting an Air Force base somewhere on the German coast, 1 November 1939. The Honour Guard are all wearing the pre-1940 pattern of Fliegerbluse worn by NCOs and other ranks. Note the absence of side pockets and breast eagles. All the blouses are being worn closed at the neck.



517



518

517 The Flight Blouse for officers, pre-war pattern, here shown for an Oberleutnant

518 The Flight Blouse for NCOs and ORs, pre-1940 pattern, here shown for a Flieger

and which displayed the Luftwaffe national emblem on the right breast (Fig. 517). The version worn by NCOs and other ranks as well as by equivalent armed forces officials (not all of whom wore silver-aluminium cap cords on their Uniform Peaked Cap) was without external side pockets or breast eagle. This version did have the addition of built-in metal belt hooks and the end of each cuff had a short cloth tab and button arrangement (Fig. 518).

In December 1940 the design of the Flying

Blouse as worn by NCOs and other ranks underwent a slight change in that shallow pockets were added to the skirt. The former, pocketless pattern was required to be worn unaltered until no longer serviceable and issues of Flying Blouses after this date were with pockets (see Volume 1940–5).

Until November 1940¹⁸, the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem, the breast eagle, had not been part of the Blouse as worn by NCOs and other ranks. It is probable that the outbreak of the Second World



Left: Members of the Imperial Japanese Military Students' Commission leaving the mess of a German air base somewhere in the Netherlands. The members of the Luftwaffe Guard all wear the post-1940 version of the Fliegerbluse with added side-pockets and breast eagle. For further information of this pattern of Flight Blouse see Volume 1940-5.

War precipitated the need for Luftwaffe personnel to be readily identifiable and so it was that the insignia was added to this garment. By an instruction published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 14 October 1940, Order Nr. 1290 issued 1 October 1940, all NCOs and other ranks were required to display the breast eagle on the right breast in the position corresponding to that on the Service Tunic. As from this date all troops were to acquire the insignia and make provision for it to be sewn to their Blouse. Flying Blouses supplied after this date were provided with the eagle already in position.

Collar patches, shoulder-straps and shoulder-strap buttons, cuff-titles, rank chevrons, NCO sleeve rings (*Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachtmeister* appointments), awards, decorations and medal ribbon bars or medal ribbons worn on the Blouse were those as worn by the individual on his Service Tunic.

The practice of wearing a length of medal ribbon through the top buttonhole of other open-neck tunics was achieved on the fly-fronted blouse by stitching the ribbon in place on the blouse at the corresponding position and in imitation of being worn through a non-existent buttonhole. Ribbons worn in this manner before the war would invariably have been the Imperial Iron Cross, 2nd Class. After the introduction of

the 1939 Iron Cross (1 September 1939) and the medal for the Winter Campaign in Russia, 1941-2 (26 May 1942), these too were displayed in this manner, where appropriate.

The pre-war production of both versions of the Blouse for officers and for other ranks respectively, displayed collar piping. In the case of officers this took the form of twisting aluminium cording – gilt for general officers and officials with general's rank. For NCOs and other ranks it was in coloured piping in the wearer's arm-of-service colour, but this piping was abolished from the Flying Blouse by an order dated 20 March 1940. Those NCOs who wore aluminium-silver cap cords on their Uniform Peaked Cap wore the twisted aluminium cording to their collars.

When the Flying Blouse was worn open at the neck, any under-garment worn inside the Blouse such as a collar-less shirt or singlet was not allowed to be visible. In September 1938 it was necessary for instructions to be promulgated¹⁸ whereby the issue singlets of white cotton were in future to have a section cut out around the throat to a depth of about 20cm in order that when these were worn in conjunction with the Flying Blouse the singlet would not be visible above the line of the open collar.

The Flying Blouse could be worn either with or without a service waist-belt. For

right: Luftwaffe troops equipped with mountain clothing. In particular the Mountain Cap (Bergmütze) with its distinctive Edelweiss cap badge.



officers, before the outbreak of hostilities in September 1939, this consisted of the Havana-brown leather service belt worn with matching cross-strap. After this date the cross-strap was abolished. For NCOs and other ranks the dark brown leather service belt with box buckle was worn. Prior to early 1936 this was worn with the matching leather cross-strap but after this date this was abolished.¹⁹ Belt hooks were provided at the sides of the Blouse towards the back to provide additional support for troops wearing the waist-belt and side-arm (bayonet).

When the Blouse was worn either open at the neck or closed at the neck and worn with a single-buttoned neck-band it was used as:

1. Flying Service Dress for NCOs and other ranks.
2. as Field Dress for NCOs and other ranks, and
3. as Service Dress for those NCOs without portepée and for other ranks.

When the Blouse was worn with the blue, collar-attached shirt and black tie it was used as:

4. Flying Service Dress for Officers,
5. Undress Service Dress by NCOs when in charge of parades,
6. Undress Service Dress by Officers worn in place of their Service Tunic.

Before the war specific instructions were

laid down for the wearing of the Flying Blouse by Officers.²⁰ It was worn:

1. When on duty in offices.
2. When on their way either to or from their place of duty other than the circumstances as set out below.
3. When inside Luftwaffe buildings or on an airfield or within the confines of a barracks.
4. When worn under the cloth greatcoat or Officers' Cloak.

The conditions laid down in paragraph 2 above did not apply for movement within the environs of Greater Berlin or any other garrison town in which units of the Luftwaffe were billeted that had a strength greater than that of a Group (Gruppe), a Battalion (Abteilung) or a School (Schule), or where units of the army or the navy were garrisoned. When these conditions prevailed the movement to and from the officer's place of duty, when wearing the Flying Blouse, had to be undertaken either by car or else, if on foot, the cloth Greatcoat or the Officers' Cloak had to be worn.

Special Mountain Troop Clothing for Units of the Luftwaffe

Anti-aircraft artillery and air signals troops that were required to operate in mountainous areas were issued with equipment and clothing suitable for their role. Provision



Left: Major Koch, the parachute officer who led the successful assault on the fortress of Eben Emael, is seen here wearing the white Summer Tunic, part of the summer uniform for officers. Held in his left hand is his white-topped, summer cap.

was made for individuals to wear wind jackets, mountain trousers, climbing boots with blue-grey cloth puttees and the Mountain Cap (Bergmütze), (see page 210 for details of this last item). These items were worn with their normal-issue service clothing.

Summer Uniform

In the temperate climate of Europe, the period from 1 April to 30 September was considered by the authorities as 'summer time'. During these months, provided the weather was fine, officers, NCOs and other ranks were permitted to wear, on appropriate occasions, their version of the Summer Uniform.

Officers of all ranks

An unlined white gaberdine or white linen tunic and trousers were worn. The Summer Tunic was of the same design and cut as the Service Tunic. It was a single-breasted garment fastened down the front by a vertical row of four removable pebble-finished metal buttons. The tunic had four pockets, two breast and two larger side pockets, all with pleats and pocket flaps. Each pocket flap was secured by a single, removable metal button. The tunic was worn open at the neck with the appropriate collar-

attached shirt and tie. The sleeves of the tunic had 15cm-deep turn-back cuffs (Fig. 519). The summer trousers were made of white material matching that of the tunic. The trousers had side pockets and were without turn-up cuffs.

Collar patches, shoulder-straps and tunic buttons were of the same design and colouring as those worn by the wearer on his Service Tunic, but all the insignia was removable for ease of cleaning. The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem was made of lightweight metal and was fixed to the tunic above the right breast pocket (the swastika actually overlapping the upper edge of the pocket flap) by a long pin on the back of the insignia. Tunic buttons and the national emblem were in white metal for all officers below the rank of general and in gilt for generals and above. No collar cording was worn on the Summer Tunic.

The officer's version of the Summer Uniform was worn by all officers, administrative officials with officer status and officers of the Engineer Corps and Corps of Navigational Experts. It was worn by them as Summer Dress (with white shirt and black tie), as Walking-Out Dress and Undress Service Dress (with blue shirt and black tie), Informal and Formal Full Dress for daytime wear (white shirt and black tie) and was also worn while on duty in offices. Generals were permitted to wear this tunic as Informal Evening Dress (see page 234).

By an order issued in May 1937²¹ authority was given for the Summer Tunic to be worn without collar patches by officers on duty within barracks or when on an air base, including duty within offices. However, collar patches had to be worn when the Summer Tunic was worn as Walking-Out Dress and Formal and Informal Evening Dress.

Other items of uniform wear were worn with the Officers' Summer Uniform. The white-topped uniform peaked cap (see page 207), white buckskin shoes without toe caps and tied with white laces and white cotton gloves, the latter when called for. No waist-belt was normally worn. Officers' daggers were carried suspended from under the flap of the left-hand side pocket. Medal ribbon bars and pin-on badges and awards were also worn.

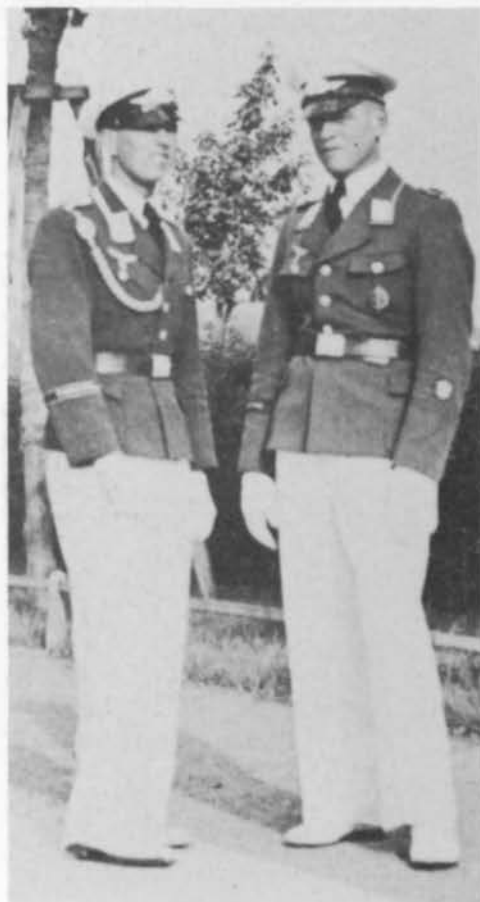
Photographic evidence also shows that occasionally officers wore the Uniform Peaked Cap and the Flight Cap with the white Summer Tunic. It is safe to assume that this was more a matter of personal convenience than anything to do with dress



519 The White Summer Tunic for officers and officials, here shown for a Major



Left: What appears to be an unofficial, probably privately purchased, white summer version of the Fliegerbluse seen here worn by Hauptmann Ihrig.



regulations. Finally, during the war years the manufacture of the Summer Uniform was suspended with no new garments being available.

Far left: The other ranks' version of the Summer Uniform shown here worn by two members of the Regiment 'General Göring'.

NCOs and Other Ranks

NCOs and men of the pre-war Luftwaffe were issued with white linen trousers which, when worn in conjunction with their issue blue-grey Uniform Tunic, white shirt and black tie, black laced-up leather shoes, white cotton gloves and the white-topped Summer Cap, constituted Walking-Out Summer Dress for the rank and file.

Special Tunic for Generals (kleiner Rock für Generale)

The kleiner Rock (little coat) was almost identical with the design of the Imperial kleiner Rock of 1915. As its title implies it was worn by all Luftwaffe officers of general's rank including medical officers as well as armed forces officials, and engineer officers of general's rank. It was however, only worn on specific occasions: as Undress Service Dress, as Walking-Out Dress and for Informal Evening Full Dress when it replaced the normal Service Tunic or Mess Jacket.

It was a double-breasted tunic of blue-grey superfine cloth with insignia as that worn on the Service Tunic (Fig. 520). Its most striking feature was the wide, coloured

Right: The 'Little Coat' (kleiner Rock) for General Officers worn here by an un-named Generalleutnant.





Left: The President of the Reichsluftschutzbund and General der Flakartillerie von Schroeder, Military Commander-in-Chief in Serbia, wearing the Generals' Special Coat (kleiner Rock).

lapels. It also had coloured piping down the front edge of the tunic and around the upper edge of each turn-back cuff. These coloured features were in the wearer's arm-of-service colour which for Luftwaffe generals was white, armed forces officials dark-green and pink for engineer officers of general's rank.

In February 1940 instructions were issued that armed forces officials of the rank of general were in future to wear with immediate effect (16 February) white piping and

white broad stripes on the long trousers that were worn with the Special Tunic for generals. This order in no way changed the colour of dark-green as worn on the Tunic lapels or the piping to the Tunic, but the instructions were extended to the trousers as worn with the Informal Evening Full Dress (see page 233) and the riding breeches (see page 213).

It had two rows of three gold-coloured metal buttons. The shoulder-straps and

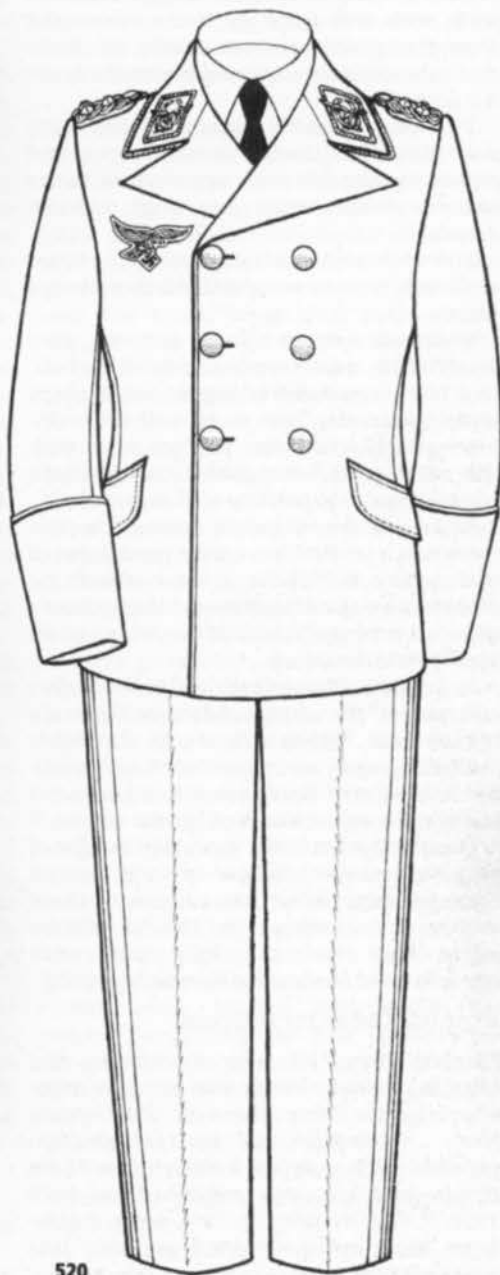


Right: Close-up showing the white lapels, collar patch and breast eagle on the kleiner Rock.

Right: Details of the underside of the right lapel turned back to reveal the two small composite buttons used to attach the dress aiguillettes.



520 The 'kleiner Rock' (little coat) the Special Tunic for generals, Wehrmachtbeamte officials and engineer officers of general or equivalent rank. Here shown for a Generaloberst



520

collar patches were as worn on the Service Tunic. The gold embroidered national emblem was hand-worked on to a backing of white cloth which extended slightly around the outline of the insignia. Cuff-titles, if appropriate, were permitted to be worn on the right forearm. The Tunic had a single pocket on the left of the inside plus two ticket pockets inside the two external side pockets. There was a short vent in the skirt of the Tunic at the back.

Both the sword and the dagger could be worn with this tunic by being suspended from the attachment set inside the tunic and extending through and underneath the left pocket flap.

The long trousers worn with the 'little coat' displayed double broad stripes and piping of coloured cloth appropriate to the wearer's 'Waffenfarbe' (see page 213 for details).

The white shirt with starched white collar and black tie were worn exclusively with this tunic.

When on duty in offices, generals were permitted to wear a version of the 'little coat' that had no coloured facings to the lapels or piping down the front or around the cuffs. Interestingly, the collar patches worn with this version had the gold-coloured design embroidered into patches of blue-grey cloth.

As an economy measure during war-time there was a prohibition on the production of new tunics but those general officers or officials who already possessed this garment were allowed to continue wearing it on appropriate occasions.

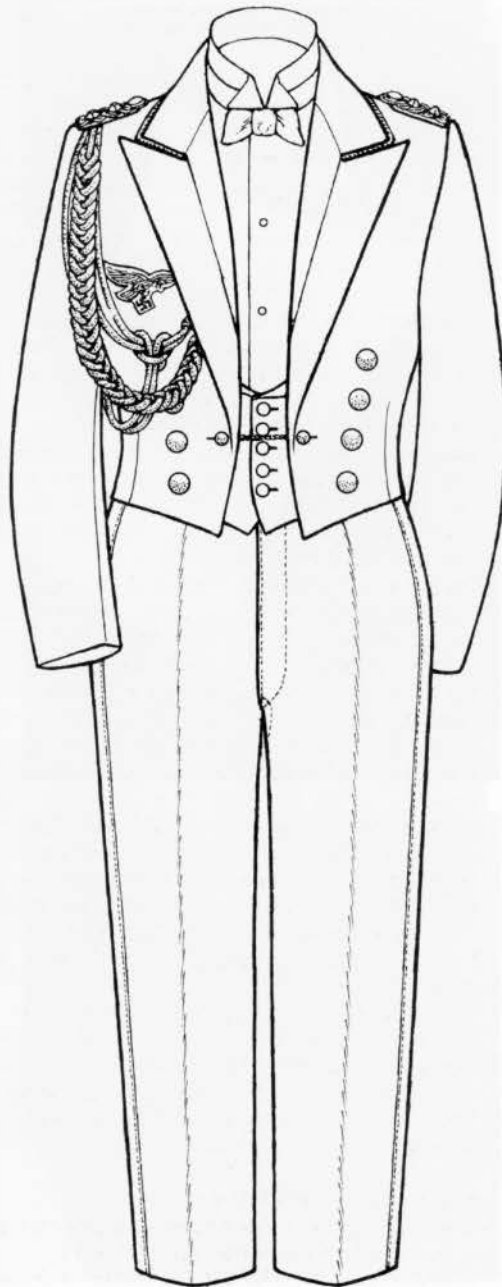
As a point of interest, Luftwaffe higher officials of the Judge Advocate-General's branch and higher officials of the other judicial services were instructed in December 1939 to wear Bordeaux-red and wine-red respectively as their arm-of-service colour. It is possible but unlikely, especially in light of the wartime prohibition of new Special Tunics being made, that officials of these two services ranking as general officers might have had the 'little coat' with Bordeaux-red or wine-red lapels and piping.

Evening Dress for Officers

Evening Dress for wear by officers and officials of the Luftwaffe was strongly influenced by the Mess Dress of the German Navy. Notification of its introduction together with a detailed description of its design and cut was published in April 1935,²² slightly prior to new dress regulations being released which included this new item of apparel. Until these new regula-

tions had been issued the Evening Dress, both the informal and formal pattern that had been in use with the DLV (see page 14) was permitted to continue to be worn. It was also stressed that it was not compulsory for officers to purchase the new-style Evening Dress.

The new-style Evening Dress (Fig. 521) was available to all officers of the new Luftwaffe regardless of rank, to administrative officials with commissioned rank and



521 The Formal/Informal Full Dress Evening Uniform for officers and officials of all ranks. Here shown for an Oberst

officers of the Air Traffic Control Service. Before the outbreak of war this availability was extended to officers of the Engineer Corps and the Corps of Navigational Experts.

The short-waisted Mess Jacket and the high-waisted trousers were both of blue-grey material. The 0.3cm-thick twisted piping around the edge to the collar, the shoulder-straps and the metal buttons were the same as those on the Service Jacket. The hand-embroidered Luftwaffe version of the national emblem was worn on the right breast of the Jacket.

The Jacket was completely lined with artificial silk. There was an inner pocket on the left side. The Jacket buttons were 0.17cm in size, domed in shape and of matt-white alloy. For generals and officials of equivalent rank the buttons were in matt gold-coloured metal. On the front of the Jacket on each side of the opening were two rows of four buttons each set 7cm apart from the next with the lower two buttons positioned 3.5cm from the lower edge of the Jacket. Two small buttons linked together by a 7cm-long length of chain were used to fasten the Jacket across the midriff. In addition there was a small horn button located under the right-hand shoulder-strap set about 4cm in from the shoulder seam with a second blue-grey horn button sewn underneath the right lapel halfway along its length and about 5cm in from the front edge of the lapel. These two buttons were used to secure the dress aiguillette in position.

The national emblem was worn on the right breast at the same height as on the Service Tunic.

Generals and officials of general's rank wore gold-coloured buttons, gold-coloured chain, gold twisted collar piping and gold embroidered national emblem. Their shoulder-straps were those appropriate to their rank. (No collar patches were worn with this uniform.) The Jacket was worn with a white boiled dress shirt complete with mother-of-pearl buttons and starched winged collar.

The basic Evening Dress jacket and trousers as described above, with the addition of certain accoutrements and worn with a waistcoat of either blue-grey or white material, could be worn for either formal or informal evening functions.

Formal Evening Full Dress

This, the *grosser Abendgesellschaftsanzug* (often referred to as the 'Fliegerfrack'), consisted of blue-grey Jacket and trousers worn

with a white waistcoat, white dress shirt with winged collar, white bow-tie, bright silver aiguillette – or gold, according to wearer's rank – of a special pattern (see below and page 170) and full medals, orders and decorations (where applicable).

The trousers for officers below the rank of general were of the same basic blue-grey material as the jacket with side pockets set into the side seams. Sewn down both outer leg side seams, 0.2cm on each side of each seam, were two lengths of silver-aluminium flat woven braiding each 5cm wide. These were in gold-coloured braiding for generals and officials of general's rank.

Informal Evening Full Dress

This, the *kleiner Abendgesellschaftsanzug*, was similar to the Formal Evening Full Dress except that no aiguillette was worn and in place of full medals only medal ribbon bars were displayed. The waistcoat was in blue-grey cloth matching the cloth of the Jacket and the white dress shirt with starched winged collar was worn with a black bow-tie.

Details for trousers worn with the Informal Evening Full Dress were:

1. Trousers worn by generals displayed white piping set into the outer leg seams flanked on each side by a 4cm-wide white cloth stripe. The white stripes were set apart from the white piping by a gap on each side measuring 0.4cm.
2. Trousers worn by administration officials with ranks equivalent to general had the same configuration of piping and stripes but in dark green cloth. Seven months after the introduction of the Luftwaffe Evening Dress it was found necessary for the authorities to reiterate the instructions²³ regarding the wearing of the long trousers for the Informal Evening Full Dress when, in order to remove doubts which had obviously arisen, it was emphasized that the trousers worn by generals were to carry white piping and white stripes and those worn by armed forces officials of general's rank should have dark green piping and dark green stripes. This situation continued until February 1940 when further instructions were issued²⁴ regarding the long trousers worn by armed forces officials of general's rank. In place of the dark green piping and stripes they were now instructed to wear white piping and broad white stripes.
3. Trousers worn by Engineers with rank equivalent to general had pink piping and cloth stripes.
4. Trousers worn by general staff officers had carmine piping and broad cloth stripes.

5. Trousers worn by all other officers were without any side piping or stripes.

The blue-grey waistcoat worn with the Informal Evening Full Dress and the white waistcoat worn as part of the Formal Evening Full Dress were identical in design and cut. Each was fastened in the front with a single row of five buttons, 1.2cm in diameter, each had 'U' shaped, narrow revers and a small ticket pocket on each side of the front.

Shoes worn with both types of Evening Dress were of black patent leather. White gloves were worn, or carried, when the Formal Evening Full Dress was worn. No head-dress was worn with these uniforms. Personnel wearing Evening Dress out-of-doors, either travelling or in a public place, were expected to wear either the cloth great-coat or the officers' cloak over their attire complete with Uniform Peaked Cap.

The form of aiguillette worn with the newly introduced Formal Evening Full Dress by officers up to and including the rank of colonel was slightly different from the type that had previously been worn. The new aiguillette was made of bright silver-aluminium cording as opposed to the former matt-silver aluminium cording and the actual item was itself slightly smaller, more in keeping with the proportions of the Mess Jacket.

Generals wore aiguillettes of matt-gold cording of the type previously worn when the former style of Evening Dress consisted of the DLV Formal Full Dress uniform. When the DLV uniform was worn after 1 April 1935 as Formal Evening Full Dress in lieu of the newly introduced garment, it was permitted to wear either the matt-silver aiguillette of former pattern or the new, bright silver-aluminium aiguillette.

Officers acting as adjutants did not, when wearing the Formal Evening Full Dress, wear their Adjutant cords. Cuff-titles were not worn on the jacket.

In place of the Informal Evening Full Dress generals were allowed to wear their Special Tunic (kleiner Rock) with white shirt and starched turn-down collar and black tie. During the period from 1 April to 30 September, generals were further permitted to wear the white Summer Uniform as informal Evening Dress.

As with the officers' white Summer Uniform, production of the Evening Dress was suspended once war had broken out. Those persons who already possessed the Evening Dress were however permitted to continue wearing it on appropriate occasions.



Left: A wedding photograph taken of an Oberleutnant and his bride, date unknown. The officer is wearing the Formal Evening Full-Dress for Officers.

Greatcoats and Leather Coats

Greatcoat

The style of Greatcoat first introduced and used throughout the DLV was the style used by Luftwaffe personnel when that organization was established in 1935. The Greatcoat was a garment intended to be worn during cold or inclement weather, other than for flying duties. The colour of the coat was blue-grey including the self-coloured collar. The cut of the coat was the same for all ranks and as a rule all ranks wore the coat open at the neck with the three upper buttons left undone and the lapels folded back (Fig. 522). However, the greatcoat was so designed that

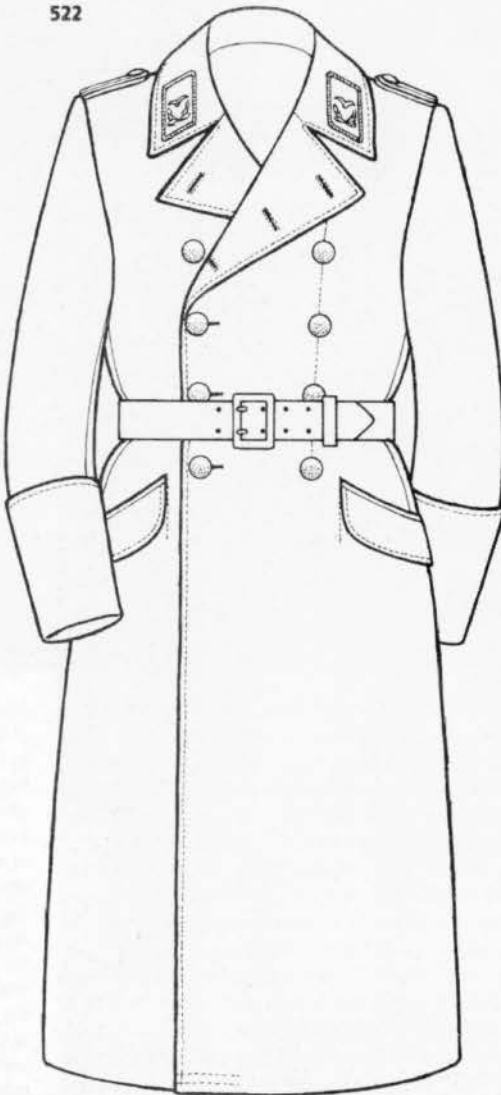
it could be worn closed at the neck, the lapels buttoned across the chest, the collar secured by a hook-and-eye fastening (Fig. 523).

Collar patches and shoulder-straps were worn on the coat.²⁵ Buttons were of the same quality and size as those worn on the Service Tunic and Uniform Tunic. They were in white, pebble-finished metal for all ranks from Oberst down to Flieger. Above the rank of Oberst, from General-major upwards, including administration officials and engineer officers of general's rank, the buttons were in gilt, pebble-finished metal. Darkish blue-grey painted buttons were worn on the coat by other ranks in place of

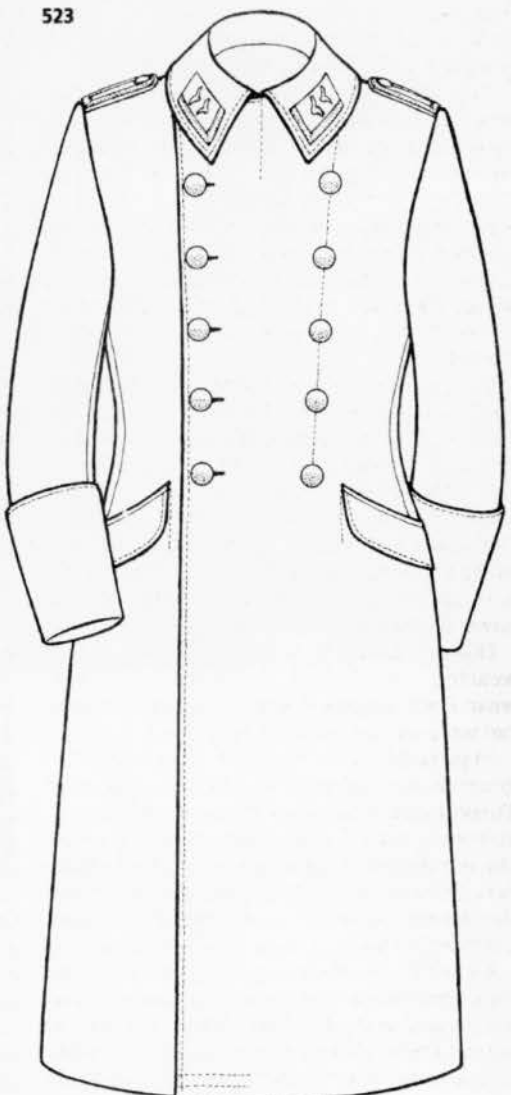
522 Greatcoat for officers and officials. Here shown for a Leutnant

523 Greatcoat for NCOs and other ranks. Here shown for an Unterfeldwebel

522



523





the white metal buttons, a practice which started just before, and increased during, the war years.

Collar patches worn by NCOs were of a special pattern (see page 135 and Fig. 390).

As established within the DLV, generals were further distinguished by wearing white lapel facings and collar piping. The cloth used for facing the lapels was continued inside both the coat flaps, reaching down to and finishing level with the last two buttons of the two rows of six gilt buttons worn down the front of the greatcoat. The underside of the collar was also faced with the same cloth as used on the lapels. The piping that appeared along the lower edge of the collar

was in fact an extension, albeit only 0.3cm thick, of the coloured cloth used on the underside of the collar – the 'unterkragen'. Administration officials of the rank equivalent to generals had lapel facings and collar piping in dark green cloth while those of the Engineer Corps wore pink. From December 1939 senior officials of the Judge Advocate-General's branch wore Bordeaux-red lapels and piping to their collar, and higher officials of other judicial services displayed greatcoat lapels and piping of wine-red.²⁶ A further and final colour was introduced late in the war when black facings and collar piping were worn by construction officers of general's rank.²⁷

Above: The state funeral of Generaloberst Udet. Led by Reichsmarschall Hermann Göring, senior officers of the armed forces head the procession of military and civilian dignitaries that followed the gun-carriage from the Air Ministry building along the Wilhelmstrasse. All the senior officers are wearing the cloth greatcoat, which in the case of the Luftwaffe generals shows the coloured lapels.



Above right: Luftwaffe officers relaxing. The Oberst on the far right wears the cloth greatcoat for officers.

Right: The personal wreath from Adolf Hitler as Führer and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces, being carried from the forecourt of the Berlin Air Ministry at the commencement of the state funeral procession for Oberst Mölders, 28 November 1941.

When either the dress sword or the dagger was worn by officers wearing the Greatcoat it was suspended from the special attachment located under the left-hand pocket flap.

Leather Greatcoats and Greatcoats of Rubberized Material

In addition to the regulation pattern cloth Greatcoat, officers of the Luftwaffe and all other air formations were permitted to purchase at their own expense Greatcoats manufactured from leather dyed to a blue-grey shade.

These fine-grain quality leather coats conformed in general appearance to the design of the cloth Greatcoat with the exception that the shoulder-straps were detachable and no collar patches were worn. No other insignia was permitted to be worn on this garment (with the exception of the Adjutant's duty cords). These coats were expected to be worn only for Service and Field Service use.

Instructions were issued in February

1938²⁸ regarding the leather coats worn by officers of the Luftwaffe. In an effort to reduce the wear and tear on these leather Greatcoats and consequently to conserve the stocks of leather held for their production, the lower edge of the coat's skirt had to be reinforced by a series of equidistant stitched seams. This order also applied to leather coats worn by officers of other services.

From August 1937 leather Greatcoats purchased by officers were produced with the regulation pebble-finished light metal buttons.²⁹ Prior to this date these coats were supplied with large flat blue-grey plastic buttons.

Middle-grade officials of the fire-fighting branch of the Luftwaffe (Fliegerhorstfeuerwehren) were permitted to purchase black leather Greatcoats.

In addition to the blue-grey cloth and the blue-grey leather Greatcoats, officers were also allowed to wear a top coat of rubberized material as well as a blue-grey rain coat, the former being of the same colour, cut and

Right: An Oberfeldwebel, a veteran from the Great War, seen here conversing with an administrative official wearing a leather greatcoat.

Below: Three Air Force officers all of whom are wearing various forms of top coats. On the far left the officer wears a rubberized version of a top coat, not too dissimilar to the motoring coat. The officer in the centre wears the standard-pattern cloth greatcoat and on the far right this officer wears the privately purchased leather greatcoat.





shape as the cloth Greatcoat. Buttons, detachable shoulder-straps (but no collar patches) worn on these garments were the same as those as worn on the leather Greatcoat.

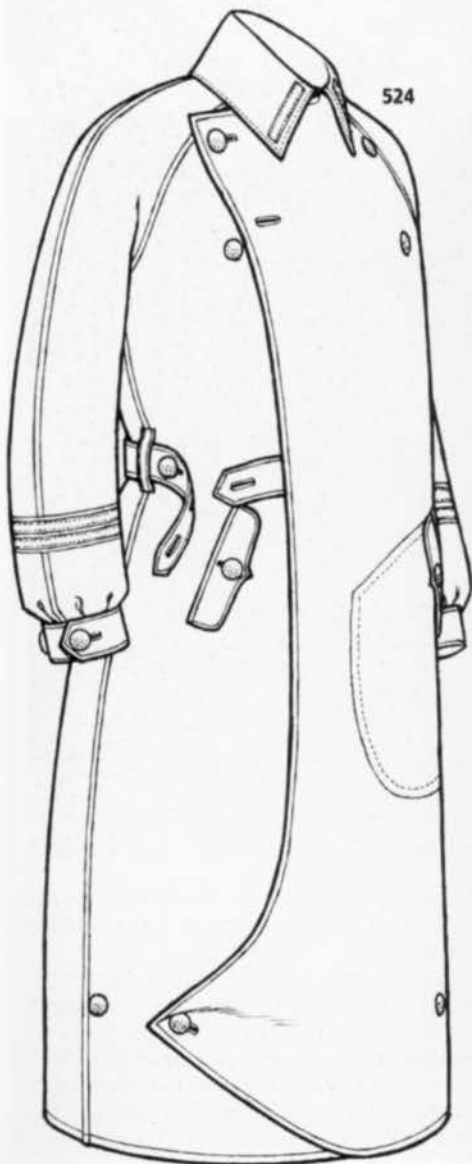
Motoring and Motor Cycle Coat

Drivers of open cab vehicles, passengers in such vehicles and motor-cyclists were issued with a full-length, double-breasted protective coat. It was of the same design as the waterproof coat issued to motor-cyclists in the army, except that it was manufactured from blue-grey rubberized material and the

collar was faced with blue-grey cloth.

Unlike the army Motor Cycle Coat which displayed the wearer's rank by means of detachable shoulder-straps, the Luftwaffe chose to display certain insignia of rank on the forearms, upper arms and, to a limited degree, on the collar of their version of the Motoring Coat (Fig. 524).

All NCOs, regardless of individual rank, were distinguished from other ranks and officers by wearing a short length of Luftwaffe pattern, dull-grey rank braiding along both leading edges to the collar (Fig. 525). NCOs from Stabsfeldwebel/Stabswachtmeister down to Feldwebel/Wachtmeister



524 The Motor-Cycle and Motoring Coat. Here shown for an Oberfeldwebel/Oberwachtmeister

Left: There are always exceptions to the rules. Shown here is a Luftwaffe Unteroffizier wearing a waterproof motor-cycle coat complete with rank braiding around the fabric-



face collar and Luftwaffe shoulder-straps in the same fashion as used in the army.

Above: A Luftwaffe motorcyclist rides warily past an unexploded bomb. He is wearing the issue motor cycle coat, goggles and gauntlets.

carried their distinguishing rank insignia as sleeve rings—Stabsfeldwebel/Stabswachtmeister with the addition of a rank star – on both forearms of the coat (Figs. 526–529). Rank insignia for officers (Figs. 530–545) was of the same pattern as that worn on the Flight Clothing and was worn on both upper arms of the protective waterproof coat. As an economy measure during the war period, only one insignia of officer rank was intended to be worn on the motor-

cycle coat and that was on the upper left arm halfway between the point of the shoulder and the elbow.

Personnel with the rank of Hauptgefreiter, Obergefreiter and Gefreiter were instructed to wear three, two and a single chevron respectively. The chevrons were of grey NCO braiding, 1 cm wide, stitched to a triangular backing of blue-grey material and were stuck with a rubber solution, to the left upper arm of the motor-cycle coat. The chevrons were



Above: The insignia for a Colonel when wearing protective flight clothing (a subject covered in detail in Volume 1940-5).

Insignia of NCO Ranks as worn on the Motoring and Motor-Cycle Coat:
525 All NCOs, regardless of rank, had the additional distinction of wearing a short length of Luftwaffe rank braid on the leading edges to the cloth-faced collar of the rubberized Motoring and Motor-Cycle Coat

526 Rank insignia worn on both forearms of the protective coat by personnel with the rank of Stabsfeldwebel/Stabswachtmeister

527 Forearm insignia for Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachtmeister

528 Forearm insignia for Oberfeldwebel/Oberwachtmeister or Oberfähnrich

529 Forearm insignia for Feldwebel/Wachtmeister Officers wore the same pattern of insignia as that worn on the Flight Clothing (see Volume 1940-5). Personnel below Feldwebel/Wachtmeister rank wore chevrons on the upper left arm (not illustrated here) of the same design and for the same ranks as shown on page 138

Rank Insignia for the Flying Suit and Certain Other Garments

530 Generalfeldmarschall

531 Generaloberst

532 General der Flieger

533 Generaleutnant

534 Generalmajor

535 Oberst

536 Oberstleutnant

537 Major

538 Hauptmann

539 Oberleutnant

540 Leutnant

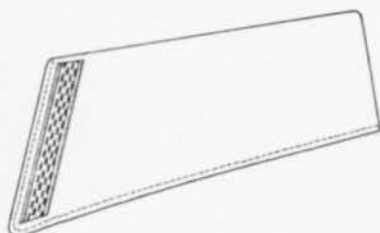
541 Stabsfeldwebel

542 Oberfeldwebel/Oberfähnrich

543 Feldwebel

544 Unterfeldwebel/Fähnrich

545 Unteroffizier



525



526



527



528



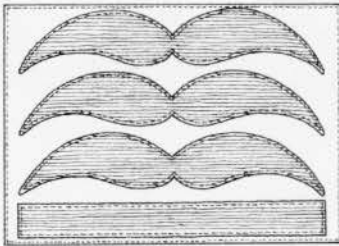
529



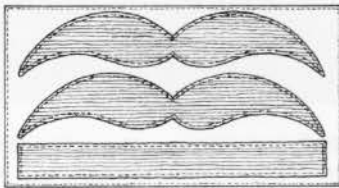
530



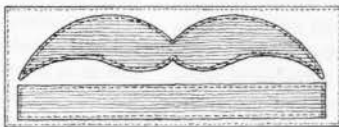
531



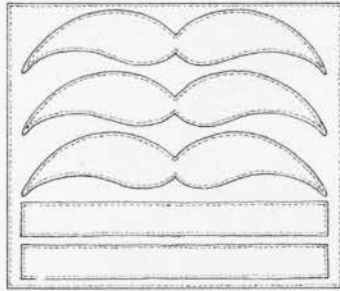
532



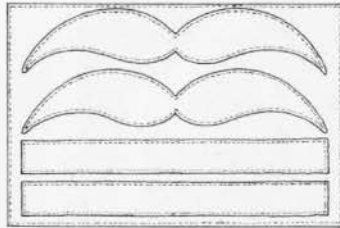
533



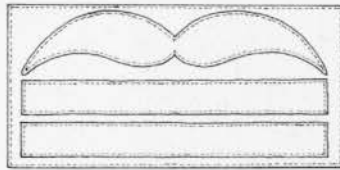
534



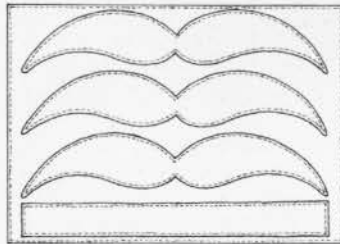
535



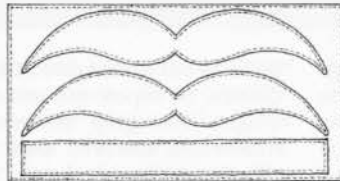
536



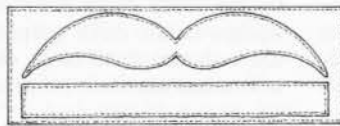
537



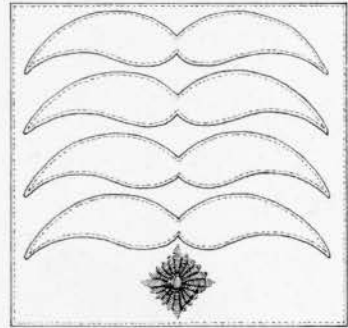
538



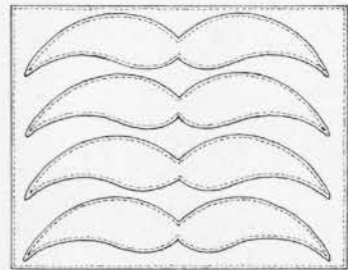
539



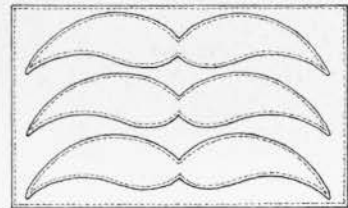
540



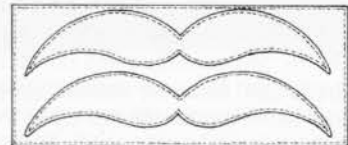
541



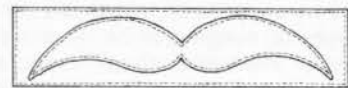
542



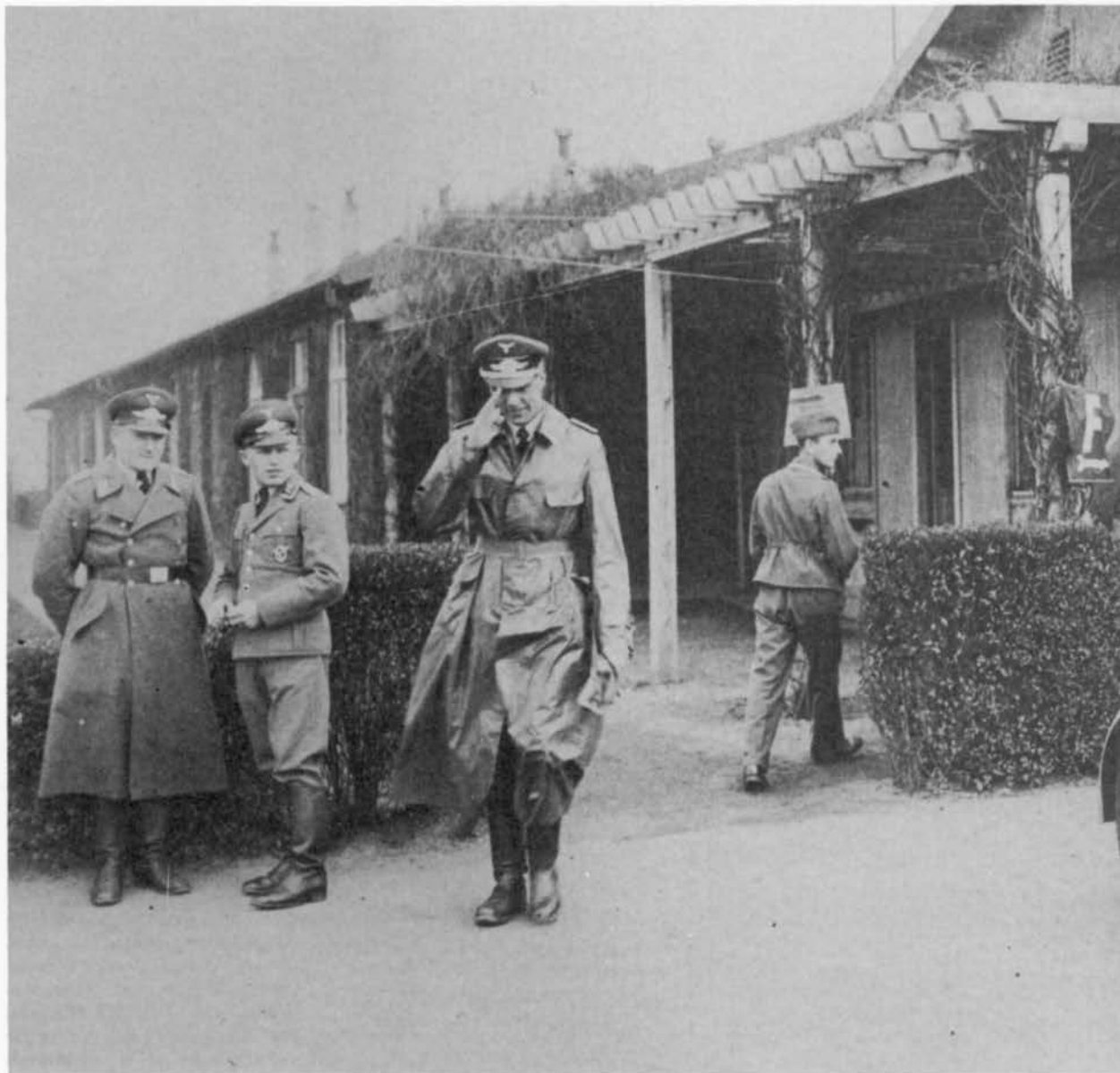
543



544



545



similar in shape to those shown on page 138. As the Motoring and Motor Cycle Coats were manufactured from rubberized fabric, all insignia was glued, not sewn to the garments.

Despite the fact that there were pre-war instructions specifically laid down for the above types of insignia to be worn on the Motor-Cycle Protective Coat³⁰ very little photographic evidence has survived to show that these instructions were carried out. Almost every photograph I have been able to see shows just a plain protective coat being worn without insignia.

Waterproof Rubberized Capes

Cloaks, or capes, manufactured from light-weight blue-grey coloured fabric-covered rubberized material were also available for all officers to purchase. The same regulations for wearing this garment obtained as for the cloth cloak. Very similar in cut and design to the cloth garment, the rain cape did not carry the large eagle and swastika when that item was eventually introduced.

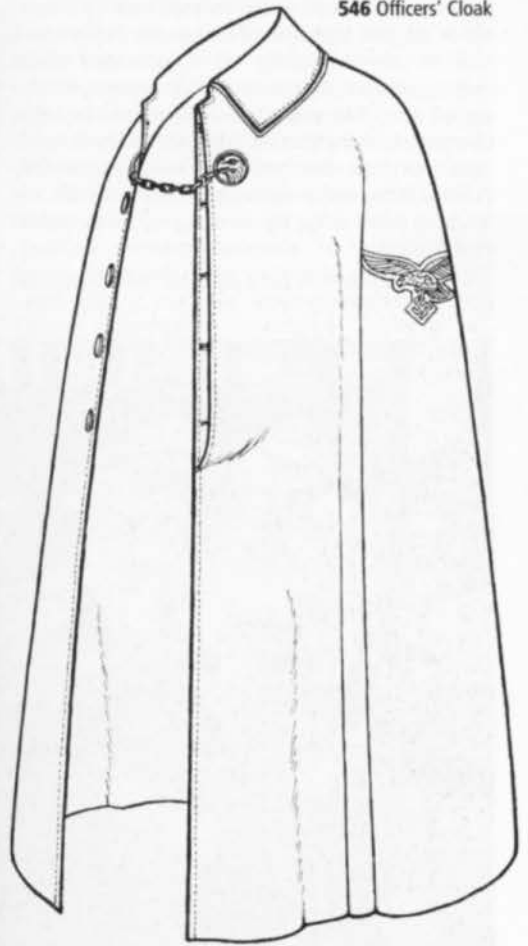
Officers' Cloak

The cloak was purchased by the individual, and permitted to be worn by all officer ranks

Above: German troops re-occupy Cologne airfield. Photographed on 9 March 1936, German Luftwaffe troops who were confined to their quarters in the re-occupied Rhineland zone, look on as an officer, wearing waterproof top coat, salutes a motor-cycle dispatch-rider wearing the waterproof motor cycle-motoring coat.



546 Officers' Cloak



including Engineer and Navigational Corps officers as well as those administrative officials who ranked as officers. The cloak was not a compulsory item and it ceased to be available once war had broken out. The cloak was permitted to be worn on any occasion for which a specific form of dress had not been laid down for Officers, NCOs and other ranks. The cloak could, if required, be worn over the cloth greatcoat.³¹

The colour of the Cloak was blue-grey. For generals, administrative officials and engineer officers who ranked equivalent to generals, the piping around the lower edge

to the collar and the underside of the stand and fall collar itself was in the wearer's *Waffenfarbe* (white, dark green or pink respectively). The cloak was single-breasted and was fastened by a single line of five blue-grey horn buttons hidden by a fly-fronted closure (Fig. 546). It was secured across the breast with a 'Spanierschlosse' (lit. Spanish castle), a clasp consisting of two eagle-headed decorated bosses the right-hand one of which had a short length of chain attached, the loose end of which was hooked to the catch on the underside of the opposite boss. These cloak clasps were in silver-coloured, oxidized light metal for all officers below the rank of general, and in gilt-coloured metal for generals and their equivalent in the administrative services and Engineer Corps.

A correctly tailored cloak was required to reach to a length that was one hand's width below the wearer's knee line. On 1 January 1939 the large-size Luftwaffe version of the

national emblem was introduced. It was worn on the left side of the cloak below the line of the shoulder in a position that corresponded to the midway point of the upper arm. The eagle's head faced to the left, the wearer's front, the opposite direction to that worn on the breast of most Luftwaffe tunics. The emblem, which had a width of 17.5cm from wing tip to wing tip, was hand embroidered in aluminium-silver bullion threads on a blue-grey cloth backing or in gold-coloured threads, also on a blue-grey



Left: The Luftwaffe Officer's cloak, here worn by Göring when Generalfeldmarschall. Immediately behind him are (left to right) Army Generalfeldmarschall Fedor von Bock, Grossadmiral Erich Raeder and Generalfeldmarschall Wilhelm Keitel.

547 Luftwaffe Eagle for wear on the Officers' Cloak

backing, according to the rank of the wearer.

The eagle and swastika badge worn on the Officers' Cloak

Instructions issued in December 1938³² stated that on the cloth cloak, not the rubberized version, the Luftwaffe version of the eagle and swastika badge (Fig. 547) was in future to be worn as follows: generals, armed forces officials and members of the Corps of Engineers of equivalent rank were to wear the badge, hand-embroidered in gold-coloured threads (Kantille). All other personnel permitted to wear the cloak displayed the same design of eagle and swastika badge hand-embroidered in silver-aluminium threads (Kantille). The dimensions of the badge were given as: span of the eagle's wings, about 17.5cm; overall height, about 9.2cm; size of the swastika (point to point) about 3.4cm. The location of the badge was on the left side of the cloak with the eagle

facing forward and sewn to the cloak in such a way that the body of the eagle was located in the lower half of the vertical section of the upper arm with the swastika's lower point also on the upper arm. The same instructions further stated that with effect from 1 January 1940 only cloth cloaks were to carry the Luftwaffe-style eagle and swastika badge.

Shirts, Ties, Socks and Sweaters

These somewhat mundane aspects of military uniforms, easily overlooked, were important parts of the clothing issued to or purchased by the members of the Luftwaffe.

Shirts and Ties

Shirts for normal temperate wear were in light blue-grey ('Blaumeliert' or blue-flecked) or white depending on the order of dress being worn. Both colours were worn with a black tie.

Right: The blue-flecked Luftwaffe shirt.





Above: Under the supervision of an Oberfeldwebel man from a Luftwaffe unit off-load the contents of a lorry. With their tunics removed, the collarless shirts can clearly be seen as well as the high waistband at the back of their trousers as well as the pattern of their braces.



Left: Soldiers of the Luftwaffe undergoing instruction in musketry. All wear the regulation issue off-white two-piece fatigues uniform. Photograph taken of men of the Fliegerersatz-Abteilung at Schönwalde near Spandau, 12 January 1939.

White, boiled dress shirts were worn as part of the Evening Dress for officers. They were worn with a stiff, winged white collar and with either a white or a black bow-tie depending on the style of Evening Dress being worn, see page 232. Grey shirts with black tie were part of the Black Panzer uniform worn by personnel of the 'Herman Göring Division' and are dealt with in Volume 1940-5, as are the light tan tropical shirts both with long and short sleeves worn by Luftwaffe troops in hot weather countries such as Italy, Greece and North Africa.

Socks

Grey woollen stockings of mid-calf length were issued to male Luftwaffe personnel. They came in four foot sizes and were marked as such by the use of white knitted rings, approximately 0.3cm wide, around the top of each sock. A single ring indicated a small size, two rings for medium size, three for large and four rings for extra large.

Woollen Sweaters (Schlupfjacke 36)

Official issue woollen sweaters had long sleeves and a 'V' neck collar. (The 'Schlupfjacke 36' or Woollen Sweater pattern '36' was introduced and described in detail in

Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 39 dated 28 September 1936, pp. 494-5, Order Nr. 1200, issued 16 September 1936.) They were machine-knitted in grey wool and had a darkish blue-grey 1.5cm-wide band around the 21cm-deep neck opening as well as around the ends of each 12cm-deep wristlet set 2cm back from the edge. This item was particularly well suited to be worn under the open neck Flying Blouse. It replaced the former 'Unterjacke'. Turtleneck sweaters began to be issued during the war and many personnel serving on the Eastern Front during the winter months of the war very often wore sweaters of civilian manufacture that did not always conform to the issue garments.

Sports Clothing

Sports Vest (Sporthemd)

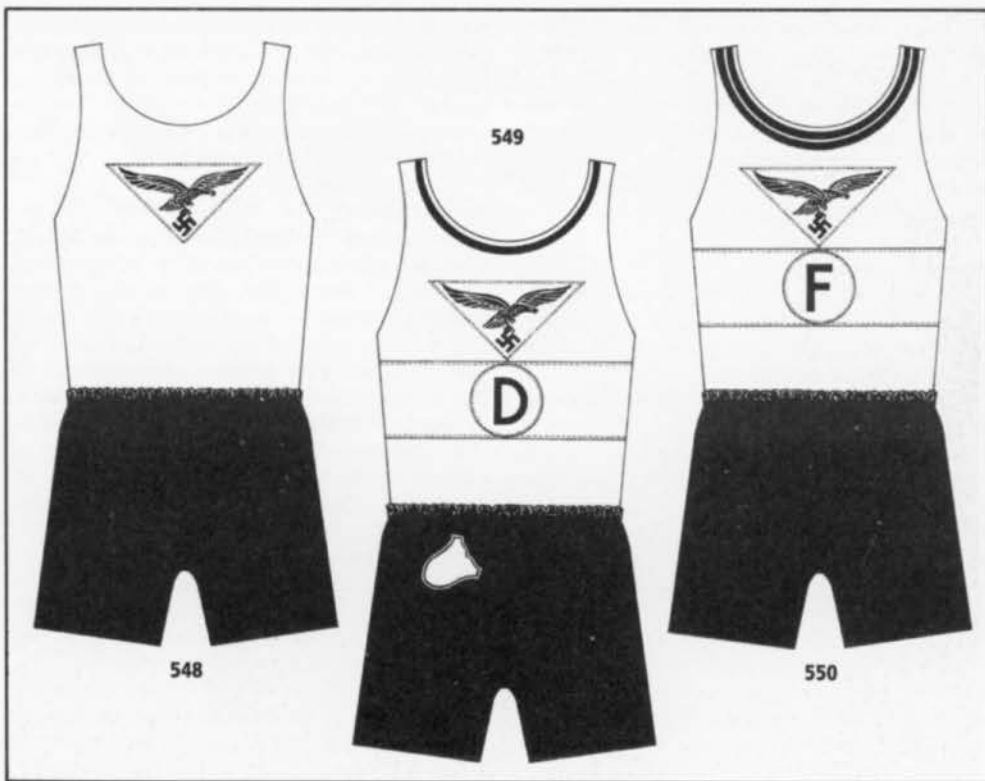
The regulation Sports Vest was sleeveless, collarless, and made of white cotton material, although photographic evidence shows that plain colours were also worn. Sewn on to the front of the Sports Vest, 7cm below the neck opening (Fig. 548), was the Wehrmacht sports badge (Wehrmachtsportsabzeichen). This featured the Luftwaffe's version of the national emblem: eagle

Sports Vests, Sports Shirts and Sports Shorts:

548 Sports vest and shorts. Black cotton shorts worn with the Luftwaffe regulation issue sports vest. The large Luftwaffe 'Wehrmachtsportsabzeichen' was worn on the centre of the chest, 7cm below the neck opening

549 Sports shirt and shorts for Luftwaffe NCOs. The single, 1cm-wide black twill band around the neck of the shirt (vest) indicated that the wearer was an NCO. Worn below the Armed Forces Sports Badge (Wehrmachtsportsabzeichen) is the Squadron Band (Staffelband) in one of four colours. The letter 'D' indicates the initial letter of the Squadron base, here shown for, among others with the same letter, Fliegergruppe Döberitz, home base for the Jagdgeschwader Richthofen.

550 Sports shirt and shorts for Luftwaffe officers. Officers were distinguished by wearing two 1cm-wide black twill neck bands separated by a gap 0.5cm wide. The letter 'F' set in the centre of the Squadron Band indicates that the wearer is from the Fliegergeschwader Fassberg, home base of Geschwader Boelcke



in flight clutching a swastika in its left talon. It was machine-woven in black cotton on to a white, inverted triangular background, the upper edge being 24cm broad and the other two edges 11.5cm long.

Sports Shorts (Sporthose)

These were of black cotton material, pocketless and elasticated at the waistband.

Sports Shorts Insignia

Instructions were laid down for an arm-of-service badge to be worn on Sports Shorts,³³ but I have never seen any photographic evidence of such insignia being worn.

This badge consisted of what was described as 'an antique shield' – a shield assumed to be of the shape as illustrated on the black sports shorts in Fig. 549. This was 8cm high and 5.5cm wide with a white border .3cm thick. The badge, which it is assumed was of a plain colour corresponding to that of the wearer's arm-of-service colour, was positioned on the right front of the shorts at a 45-degree angle to the central line and waistband. It was sewn 3cm below the waistband and 10cm from the centre-line of the shorts.

Running shoes (Laufschuhe)

These were of brown leather and laced up at the front. No mention can be found of any special issue socks to be worn with this kit.

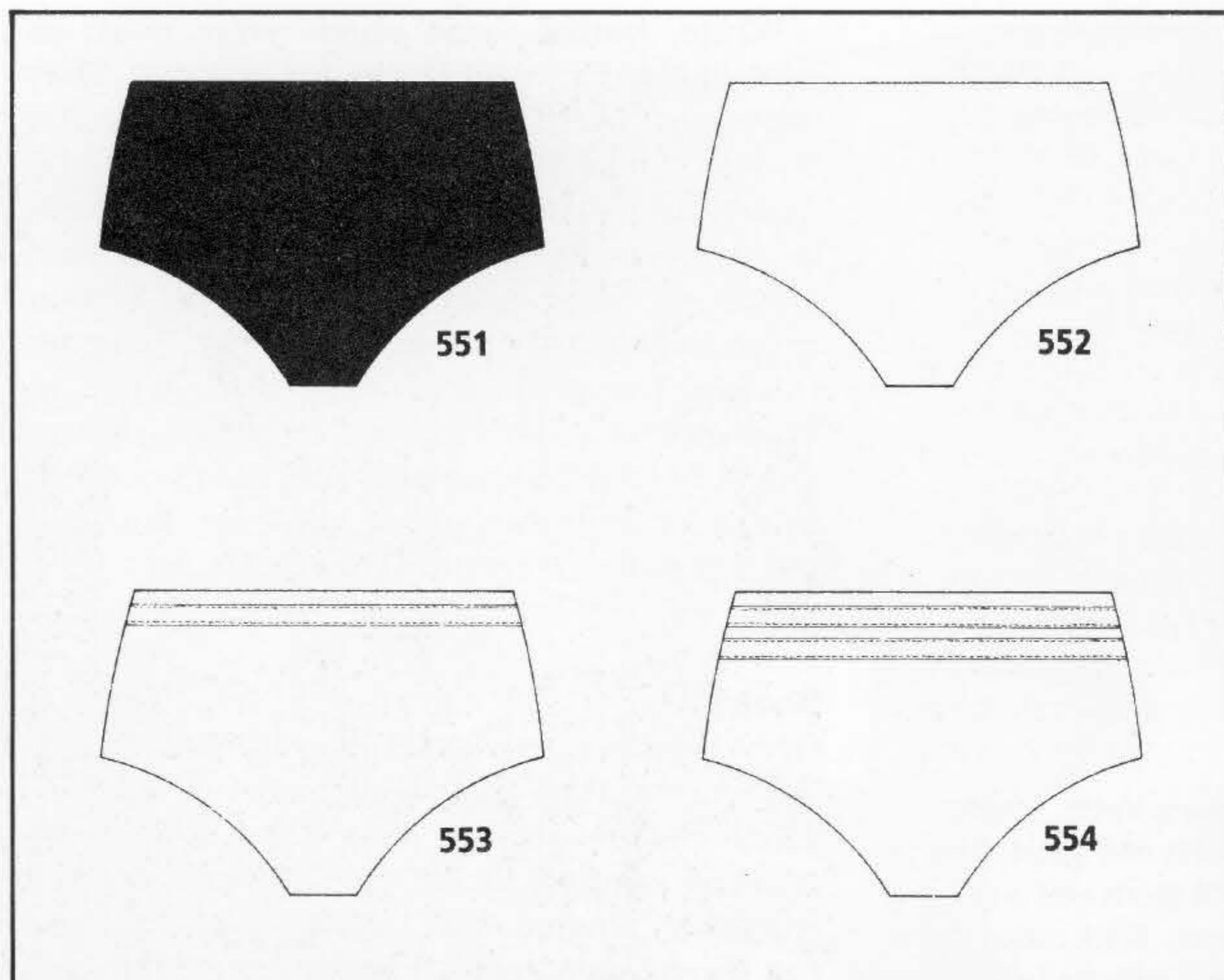
In addition to this basic sports kit the Luftwaffe had an elaborate system of coloured swimming trunks, sports vests in different colours, sports vests with coloured bands, football and handball shirts and shorts as well as training suits.

Bathing Trunks

The issue, triangular swimming trunks, with an 18cm-deep side seam (not to be confused with the sports shorts), were in four classifications:

1. All-black trunks for wear by swimming pupils (Fig. 551).
2. All-light green trunks for wear by experienced swimmers and life-guards (Rettungsschwimmer) (Fig. 552).
3. Light green trunks with a single 1.5cm-wide band of white around the waist, indicating that the wearer was a rescue swimming instructor, holder of a test certificate (Fig. 553).
4. Light green trunks with two 1.5cm-wide bands of white around the waist and worn by a rescue swimming instructor, holder of an instruction certificate (Fig. 554).

These trunks were only to be worn when



swimming or bathing on duty. Participants in any form of watersports outside official activity had to conform to police regulations and wear either bathing trunks or a bathing suit supplied at the individual's expense.³⁴

A standard pattern of sports clothing was introduced for members of the Luftwaffe sports associations during March 1936.³⁵ Individuals had to purchase and maintain this clothing and, although these items were permitted to be worn in place of the issue sports kit for official Luftwaffe sports activities, it was compulsory wear for sports events outside official functions.

Sports Shirts

These were of the same pattern as the Sports Vest described above but with the following additions. Below the Wehrmacht sports badge displayed across the front of the chest was sewn a 12cm-deep horizontal band of coloured material known as a Squadron Band (Staffelband). Positioned in the middle of this band, directly below the swastika of the Wehrmachts sports badge, was a circular cloth badge, 11cm in diameter, of the same colour as the Staffelband and displaying in black block capitals the initial letters of the wearer's air station (Figs. 549 and 550). The choice of red, yellow, blue or green as the colour for the horizontal band and the station badge was left to the individual sports association.

Officers and NCOs were distinguished when wearing the Sports Vest or Sports Shirt by displaying a form of service rank grade consisting of one or two narrow bands

Right: Rudolf Harbig, German Olympics champion and holder of three world records, running in the 4 by 800 relay race held at a sports event in Paris in August 1941. He is shown taking the baton from his team mate. Both men wear the sports vest with the Wehrmachtsportsabzeichen displayed on the front, the runner passing the baton also shows the Staffelband with the letter 'B'.

Above right: NCOs wearing the Luftwaffe sports vest with the single black twill band around the edge of the neck opening.

Bathing-Trunks:

551 All-black trunks for wear by swimmers undergoing instruction

552 Light green trunks as worn by experienced swimmers and life-guards

553 Light green trunks with a single 1.5cm-wide band of white material around the waist as worn by rescue swimming instructors, holders of a test certificate

554 Light green trunks with two, 1.5cm-wide bands of white around the waist and worn by rescue swimming instructors holding an instruction certificate



of black twill material stitched to the vest, following the shape of the neck opening. NCOs wore a single 1cm-wide band (Fig. 549) and officers wore two 1cm-wide bands separated by a gap 0.5cm wide (Fig. 550).³⁶

Football and Handball Shirts

Shirts for use by sports association personnel were of the same pattern as used universally by most European football and handball teams of that period. The shirts had long sleeves and were open at the neck with soft, attached collar.

Individual station sports associations were allowed to order – at their own expense – shirts in a colour or design of their own choice, be it of a single colour, a two-colour combination, vertical stripes, horizontal hoops or such. Worn on the right breast of the football and handball shirt was the Luftwaffe's national emblem on a backing of dark-blue material and embroidered in the same pattern and worn in the same position as that on the Service Tunic.³⁷

Training or Track Suits

These were obtained at the individual's own expense. They were of plain, dark-blue colour without any pattern. They were a two-piece garment consisting of a blouse and trousers (Fig. 555). The blouse had a short



neck opening secured with three small buttons and having an attached soft collar. There was a small pocket on the left breast and the national emblem was worn on the right breast.³⁸ Badges of rank of the same design as those used on the Flying Suit (see Figs. 530 to 545) were worn on both arms of the track or training suit midway between the shoulder seam and the elbow. (War-time economy measures did away with the insignia of rank worn on both upper arms and instead only one rank badge was worn on the left upper arm.) The insignia was white on a black background.³⁹ Administrative officials wore the style of insignia accorded to them for use on their flying suit, see Volume 1940–5.

Below: Patients in a military hospital. The corporal in the foreground wears an issue track suit with rank badges on both upper arms, indicating an Unteroffizier.



555 The two-piece, dark blue training or track suit as worn by Luftwaffe personnel. The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem was worn over the

right breast. Rank insignia worn on both upper arms was of the type worn on the flying suits. Rank shown here is for a Leutnant, being white

cloth 'wings' and 'bar' on dark blue backing. (See Volume 1940–5 for chart of Flight Clothing Rank Insignia)

THE NATIONAL EMBLEM

- In an instruction published in April 1938¹ the authorities stated that cases had been reported of the Luftwaffe emblem being given as a present or sold to persons outside the service. This was forbidden. Firms dealing in military wares (uniforms, head-dress, insignia, etc.) had been informed (warned) that the sale on the open market of military insignia was only to be made to those who were authorized to wear them. In any case of doubt the military identity document had to be produced. Such instructions had to be carefully observed and promulgated every six months.
Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 15, Part A dated 4 April 1938, page 66, Order Nr. 86, issued 1 April 1938.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 16 dated 27 May 1935, p. 102, Order Nr. 225 issued 16 May 1935.
- For Introduction of special cockade for Luftwaffe Reserve Officers: Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 14 dated 13 May 1935, p. 85, Order Nr. 177 issued 23 April 1935. For abolition of Reserve Officers' cockade:
Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 28 dated 13 July 1936, pp. 340-1, Order Nr. 864 issued 6 July 1936.

1. HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT

- Allgemeine Heeresmitteilungen dated 31 October 1934, Order Nr. 57, issued 23 October 1934.
- This Colour is illustrated and described in detail in the author's *Flags and Standards of the Third Reich: Army, Navy and Air Force*, MacDonald & Jane's, London, 1975.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 12, dated 23 March 1936, p. 137, Order Nr. 348, issued 12 March 1936.
- Allgemeine Heeresmitteilungen 10 June 1938, Order Nr. 369.

2. THE LUFTWAFFE 1935-40: FORMATIONS AND BRANCHES

- The Memoirs of Field Marshal Keitel, Chief of the German High Command, 1938-1945*, William Kimber, London, 1965, Chapter 3, p. 119.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 33 dated 16 September 1935, p. 280, Order Nr. 594 issued 2 September 1935.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 7 dated 15 February 1937, p. 67, Order

- Nr. 174, issued 4 February 1937.
- These instructions were published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 18 dated 11 June 1935, p. 125, Order Nr. 274 issued 5 June 1935 and as such was a supplement to the instructions published under the heading 'Uniform der Oberfähnriche, Fähnriche und Offizieranwärter' in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 14, dated 13 May 1935, p. 91, Order Nr. 193 issued 2 May 1935.
- This information was first published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 11 dated 22 April 1935, pp. 68-9, Order Nr. 144 issued 15 April 1935.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 25, Part C dated 20 July 1938, p. 187, Order Nr. 547 issued 17 June 1938.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 14 dated 13 May 1935, p. 91, Order Nr. 193 issued 2 May 1935.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 3, dated 18 February 1935, p. 6, Order Nr. 14 issued 1 February 1935.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 11, dated 16 March 1936, p. 141, Order Nr. 364 issued 17 March 1936.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 3, dated 18 February 1935, pp. 6 and 7, Order Nr. 15 issued 11 February 1935.

3. BADGES AND ACCOUTREMENTS

- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 11 dated 22 April 1935, pp. 68-9, Order Nr. 144, issued 15 April 1935. A somewhat earlier order - Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 7 dated 1 April 1935, pp. 34-5, Order Nr. 80 issued 25 March 1935 mentioned only the following arm-of-service colours: black, gold-yellow, bright red, light brown, dark blue and light green.
- 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.)', vom 27.11.1935, L.Dv. 422, Abschnitt A, Revised 1 April 1938, Verlag 'Offene Worte', Berlin W35.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 36 dated 7 September 1936, pp. 457-9, Order Nr. 1130 issued 1 September 1936. The list of arm-of-service colours as shown in Order Nr. 1130 was to be implemented by 1 November 1936.
- The order withdrawing the shoulder-strap insignia and cancelling the entry in Dress Regulations was published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 10 Part C, dated 7 March 1938, p. 70, Order Nr. 192 issued 25 February 1938.
- As from 1 July 1939 black ceased to be

the distinguishing arm-of-service colour for use by personnel of the RLM. Instead the personnel were instructed to wear the colour of their former unit. Personnel newly posted to the Air Ministry, having had no previous unit, automatically wore gold-yellow. These instructions can be found in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 31 dated 10 July 1939, p. 230, Order Nr. 638, issued 30 June 1939. The introduction of the new-style RLM cipher (Fig. 375) was announced in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 43, Part C, dated 25 September 1939, p. 338, Order Nr. 846 issued 10 September 1939. The RLM cipher of the former pattern (Fig. 374) was allowed to be used until 1 April 1940 when it was withdrawn.

- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 30, Part C, dated 25 July 1938, pp. 217-18, Order Nr. 659, issued 7 July 1938.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 21, Part C, dated 8 May 1939, p. 140, Order Nr. 424, issued 27 April 1939.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 30, Part C, dated 25 July 1938, p. 218, Order Nr. 660, issued 15 July 1938.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 25, Part C, dated 20 July 1938, p. 187, Order Nr. 547, issued 17 June 1938.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 39, Part C, dated 3 October 1938, p. 271, Order Nr. 838, issued 22 September 1938.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 41, Part C, dated 11 September 1939, p. 323, Order Nr. 547 issued 17 June 1938.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 51, Part C, dated 30 October 1939, p. 389, Order Nr. 953, issued 21 October 1939.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 13, dated 30 March 1936 p. 151, Order Nr. 394 issued 23 March 1936.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 25, dated 29 July 1935, p. 191, Order Nr. 423, issued 23 July 1935.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 41, dated 4 November 1935, p. 368, Order Nr. 786 issued 23 October 1935.
- Das Buch von der Luftwaffe* edited by Dr. Eichelbaum, Hauptmann (E) of the Air Ministry, published by Verlagshaus Bong & Co of Berlin. This was a semi-official annual publication, each issue of which was undated. It is

- a detailed illustrated account of the Luftwaffe and all its functions. Each issue of the hardbound book has a section devoted to the uniforms and insignia of the Luftwaffe based on official instructions. These entries were revised each year. The official list also appears in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated May 1940 Order Nr. 569 issued 10 May 1940.
17. This information given here has been culled from the tables published in the *Hettler Nachtrag*, pages XL to XLIII. As the Supplement was published in 1940 this information reflects the early wartime situation regarding the Luftwaffe armed forces officials.
 18. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 30, dated 25 July 1938, Part C, pp. 217–18, Order Nr. 659 issued 7 July 1938.
 19. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 52 dated 13 December 1937, p. 665, Order Nr. 1604 issued 6 December 1937.
 20. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 13, dated 30 March 1936, p. 146, Order Nr. 374 issued 18 March 1936.
 21. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 39, Part C, dated 3 October 1938, p. 271, Order Nr. 838 issued 22 September 1938.
 22. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 30, Part C, dated 25 July 1938, p. 218, Order Nr. 660, issued 15 July 1938.
 23. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 18, dated 11 June 1935, p. 125, Order Nr. 274 issued 5 June 1935.
 24. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 11 dated 22 April 1935, p. 66, Order Nr. 137 issued 11 April 1935.
 25. These instructions were first published in March 1939 and repeated in April the same year: *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 11 dated 6 March 1939 Part C, p. 60, Order Nr. 204 issued 22 February 1939 and *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 17 dated 11 April 1939, Part C, p. 112, Order Nr. 343 issued 1 April 1939.
 26. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 10, Part C, dated 7 March 1938, p. 78, Order Nr. 215 issued 4 March 1938.
 27. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 44 dated 18 November 1935, pp. 410–11, Order Nr. 860 issued 8 November 1935.
 28. All the badges thus indicated are listed in 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.), Bestimmungen über Beschaffenheit, Sitz und Trageweise der einzelnen Bekleidungs- und Ausrüstungsstücke sowie der Signalinstrumente' Vom 27. 11. 1935. L.Dv. 422 Abschnitt A. Neudruck vom 1 April 1937. Verlag, Offene Worte, Berlin W35. pp. 130–5.
 29. Badges thus indicated are featured in a pre-war catalogue I once saw that was produced by a Bavarian manufacturing firm that had previously produced badges for the German armed forces.
 30. The four badges thus indicated are listed in the 1 April 1938 revision of the 1935 edition of 'Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.)', p. 144.
 31. Introduced by order published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 22, dated 26 May 1941, p. 341, Order Nr. 540 issued 9 May 1941.
 32. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 34, dated 24 August 1942, p. 1158, Order Nr. 2121, issued 12 August 1942.
 33. The three badges, items 433, 434 and 435 were introduced by *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 38, dated 21 September 1942, p. 1316, Order Nr. 2391, issued 11 September 1942.
 34. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 44 dated 26 October 1942, p. 1537, Order Nr. 2673, issued 19 October 1942.
 35. 'Taschenkalender für die Luftwaffe sowie für Luftschutz, Luftverkehr und Luftsport' compiled by Oberstleutnant E-J Graf von Westarp, 5 Jahrgang 1 April 1940 bis 31 März 1941. Verlag Alfred Waberg, Grimmen in Pommern, p. 1198, Serial 75, item 27.
 36. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 28, dated 13 July 1942, pp. 962–3, Order Nr. 1747, issued 16 June 1942.
 37. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated August 1943 p. 908, Order Nr. 1673 issued August 1943.
 38. The four badges thus indicated were introduced by order of *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 15 dated 13 April 1942, p. 489, Order Nr. 923 issued 2 April 1942.
 39. Item seen in the former collection of the late Colonel Clifford M. Dodkins, DSO, MBE.
 40. Item in author's collection.
 41. Reference to the subject of Marksmanship and Sniper badges appears in 'The Dress Regulations for the German Army' dated 14 November 1933. See: 'Schiessauszeichnungen und Abzeichen für Scharfschützenklasse' published in H.Dv. 122, Abschnitt A 'Anzugordnung für das Reichsheer (H.A.O.)' von 14 November 1933, p. 109, item 100. Published by Verlag Offene Worte, Berlin, 1934.
 42. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 7 dated 1 April 1935, p. 36, Order Nr. 82 issued 26 March 1935.
 43. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 13, dated 30 March 1936, p. 152, Order Nr. 400 issued 18 March 1936.
 44. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 13, dated 30 March 1936, p. 152, Order Nr. 401 issued 27 March 1936.
 45. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 31, dated 19 July 1937, pp. 410–13, Order Nr. 916 issued 15 July 1937.
 46. *Nachtrag 1939/1940 zu Uniformen der Deutschen Wehrmacht* by Eberhard Hettler, p. XLV.
 47. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 8, dated 8 April 1935, pp. 45–6, Order Nr. 91 issued 25 March 1935.
 48. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 12, dated 29 April 1935, p. 80, Order Nr. 164, issued 18 April 1935.
 49. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr. 12, dated 29 April 1935, p. 80, Order Nr. 165, issued 23 April 1935.
 50. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 43, dated 11 November 1935, pp. 392–3, Order Nr. 816 issued 29 October 1935.
 51. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 7, dated 15 February 1937 p. 67, Order Nr. 172 issued 3 February 1937.
 52. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 26, dated 21 June 1937, p. 328, Order Nr. 751 issued 11 June 1937.
 53. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 18, dated 4 May 1936, p. 204, Order Nr. 535, issued 27 April 1936.
 54. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Part C, Nr. 3, dated 16 January 1939, p. 13, Order Nr. 47, issued 6 January 1939.
 55. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 12, dated 23 March 1936 p. 137, Order Nr. 348 issued 12 March 1936.
 56. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 33, dated 2 August 1937 pp. 435–6, Order Nr. 985 issued 26 July 1937.
 57. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 15 dated 15 April 1936 p. 179, Order Nr. 457 issued 6 April 1936.
 58. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 20, dated 18 May 1936, p. 226, Order Nr. 586, issued 6 May 1936.
 59. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 23, dated 8 June 1936, p. 265, Order Nr. 686, issued 4 June 1936.
 60. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 3, Part C, dated 16 January 1939, p. 13, Order Nr. 48, issued 8 December 1938.
 61. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 29, Part C, dated 26 June 1939, p. 206, Order Nr. 569, issued 12 June 1939.
 62. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 42, Part C, dated 18 September 1939, p. 329, Order Nr. 813, issued 5 September 1939.
 63. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated December 1940, Order Nr. 1518, issued 20 November 1940.
 64. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Part C, Nr. 2, dated 10 January 1938, p. 12, Order Nr. 23, issued 5 January 1938.
 65. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 4, dated 1 February 1937, p. 37, Order Nr. 109, issued 19 January 1937.
 66. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Part C, Nr. 6, dated 7 February 1938, p. 40, Order Nr. 98, issued 3 February 1938.
 67. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Part C, Nr. 6, dated 7 February 1938, p. 40, Order Nr. 98, issued 3 February 1938.
- #### 4. UNIFORMS
1. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 4, Part A, dated 24 January 1938, p. 15, Order Nr. 21 issued 18 January 1938.
 2. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated June 1940, Order Nr. 726 issued June 1940.
 3. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 40, dated 20 September 1937, p. 523, Order Nr. 1215 issued 13 September 1937. The changeover was gradual and stocks of the former mohair cap band were required to be used up before the issue of the new artificial silk cap bands.
 4. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, p. 97, Order Nr. 126 issued 2 January 1943.
 5. The introduction of the special

- cockade for Luftwaffe Reserve Officers was published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 14 dated 13 May 1935, p. 85, Order Nr. 177 issued 23 April 1935. At this time the arms of the white-metal Maltese Cross were given as 10mm long. However, by the issue of a further order; Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 21 dated 1 July 1935, p. 149, Order Nr. 325 issued 21 June 1935, the size of the arms to the cross were reduced to 7mm. This was in all probability a correction to the previous order rather than a new size of cross being introduced. The immediate abolition of the Reserve Officers' Reichskokade were published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 28 dated 13 July 1936, pp 340-1, Order Nr. 864 issued 6 July 1936.
6. See Volume 1940-5.
 7. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 24 dated 7 June 1937, p. 308, Order Nr. 702 issued 27 May 1937.
 8. The use of the national cockade on the front of the Flying Cap dates from late May 1935. Prior to that date the cap worn in the new Luftwaffe was without the national colours, continuing a practice that had operated in the Deutscher Luftsport Verband (see page 18. The introduction of the Reichskokade for use on the Flying Cap was published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 16, dated 27 May 1935, p. 102, Order Nr. 225 issued 16 May 1935.
 9. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 21 dated 1 July 1935, p. 149, Order Nr. 325 issued 21 June 1935.
 10. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 28 dated 13 July 1936, pp. 340-1, Order Nr. 864 issued 6 July 1936.
 11. Besondere Luftwaffen-Bestimmungen Nr. 8, dated 24 February 1941, p. 92, Order Nr. 179 issued 10 February 1941.
 12. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, dated January 1943 issued 22 January 1943.
 13. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 57 dated 11 December 1939, p. 431 Order Nr. 1086 issued 5 December 1939.
 14. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, dated August 1944, issued August 1944.
 15. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 5, dated 3 February 1936, p. 42, Order Nr. 119 issued 24 January 1936.
 16. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 46, Part C dated 21 November 1938, pp. 313-14, Order Nr. 974 issued 11 November 1938. See also Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr 48 Part C dated 5 December 1938, p. 328, Order Nr. 1015 issued 29 November 1938 for other details.
 17. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 8, Part C dated 20 February 1939, p. 41, Order Nr. 155 issued 9 February 1939.
 18. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 5 dated 3 February 1936, p. 42 Order Nr. 119 issued 24 January 1936.
 19. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 37, Part C, dated 12 September 1938, p. 255, Order Nr. 774 issued 5 September 1938.
 20. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 36 dated 7 September 1936, p. 444, Order Nr. 1105 issued 26 August 1936.
 21. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt Nr. 20, dated 17 May 1937, p. 261, Order Nr. 614 issued 4 May 1937.
 22. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 7 dated 1 April 1935, p. 35, Order Nr. 81 issued 22 March 1935.
 23. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 43, dated 11 November 1935, p. 396, Order Nr. 831 issued 31 October 1935.
 24. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, dated February 1940. Order Nr. 187 issued February 1940.
 25. According to Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, dated May 1942, Order Nr. 1423 issued May 1942, the wearing of collar patches on the Greatcoat by NCOs and other ranks was to be discontinued from 1 October 1942, and by officers and other personnel who purchased their own uniforms from 1 April 1943. All Luftwaffe units were instructed to observe this ruling with the exception of the Guard Regiment of the Luftwaffe Berlin and the Führer-Flakabteilung of the Division 'Hermann-Göring'.
 26. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 57 dated 11 December 1939, p. 431, Order Nr. 1086 issued 5 December 1939.
 27. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, dated August 1944, issued August 1944.
 28. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 6, Part C dated 7 February 1938, p. 40, Order Nr. 99 issued 3 February 1938.
 29. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 34 dated 9 August 1937 p. 447, Order Nr. 1020 issued 2 August 1937.
 30. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 18 dated 11 June 1935, p. 116, Order Nr. 256, issued 27 May 1935.
 31. The introduction of the cloth cloak together with a full and detailed description of the garment was published in Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 12, dated 29 April 1935, pp. 76-7, Order Nr. 156 issued 18 April 1935. Until December 1938 (with effect from 1 January 1939) all cloaks, both cloth and rubberized, were worn without the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika badge.
 32. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Part C, Nr. 50, dated 19 December 1938, p. 344, Order Nr. 1064 issued 6 December 1938.
 33. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 23, dated 15 July 1935, p. 166, Order Nr. 366, issued 4 July 1935.
 34. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 42 dated 7 November 1935 p. 391, Order Nr. 810 issued 24 October 1935.
 35. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 9 dated 2 March 1936, pp. 97-8, Order Nr. 248 issued 20 February 1936.
 36. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 23 dated 15 July 1935, p. 166, Order Nr. 366, issued 4 July 1935.
 37. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 4 dated 27 January 1936, p. 33, Order Nr. 90, issued 18 January 1936.
 38. Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt, Nr. 4 dated 27 January 1936, pp. 33-4, Order Nr. 89, issued 18 January 1936.
 39. Ibid.

General Index

Abbreviations used:

DLV	Deutsches Luftsport-Verband
FHH	Feldherrnhalle
FHJ	Flying Hitler Youth
LC	Legion Condor
LPG	Landespolizeigruppe
LW	Luftwaffe
LWF	Luftwaffe Forestry
RGG	Regiment 'General Göring'
RLA	Reichsluftaufsicht
SFA	Segelflugabteilung

Administration Officials

(Luftwaffe-Wehrmachtbeamten), 96, 100
aiguillettes, DLV, 15; LW, 170
Air Ministry and Luftwaffe salaried civilians, 64
Airfield Traffic Control (Reichsluftaufsicht), 27
arm-of-service colours (Waffenfarbe), 111
armbands, 65, 196
Army Paratroops, 70
Auxiliary Firemen, 78
Bandmasters, Inspectors of Music and Musicians, 104
bands, arm, helmet and cap (white, for manoeuvres), 196
belts and buckles: DLV, 17; LW, 215
boots, see footwear
breast badges (SFA), 26
breeches, 211
buttons, 129
Candidates, specialist strip (Antwärter), 145
cap, waterproof, rubberized, 244
chevrons, rank: Army Paratroop, 74; LW, 139
civilians, Air Ministry and Luftwaffe salaried, 64
civilian Fire Fighting officials, 76
cloak, LW officer's, 244
cloth head-dress: DLV, 18; LC, 58; LW all styles, 204
collar patches: DLV, 21; FHH, 47; LPG, 40; LW all branches, 80; SFA, 26
collar and cuff braiding, use of, 135
colour-bearers' arm shields, 176
Condor, Legion, 51, 111
Corps of Engineers, (Ingenieurkorps der

Luftwaffe), 92
Corps of Navigational Experts, (Nautikerkorps der Luftwaffe), 94
cuff-titles: FHH, 44; LPG, 49; LW, 185
Engineer Officers for the Duration, 100
Evening Dress: DLV, 14; LW, 232; LWF, 67
'Feldherrnhalle', SA-Regiment, 44
Fire Fighting services (LW), 74
Flight NCOs, 110
Flying Blouse, (Fliegerbluse): LW, 221
Flying Cap (Fliegermütze), 209
Flying Hitler Youth, (Flieger-HJ), 28
Flying Leader Corps (Flugführerkorps), 95
footwear, 211
Forestry Service (LW), 65
Formal Evening Full Dress (grosser Gesellschaftsanzug): DLV, 14; LW, 233
Formal Full-dress (DLV), 14
German Air Sports Organization (Deutsches Luftsport-Verband), 13
Glider Section (DLV), 24
gloves, all types, 214
gorgets (Ringkragen): LW, 173; RLA, 27; SA, 49
greatcoats and leather coats: LC, 58; LW, 235
head-dress, cloth, DLV, 18; LC, 58; LW, 64, 204; LWF, 65
helmet insignia: FHH, 48; LPG, 44; LW, 200
helmets, steel, 199
Informal Full-dress (kleiner Gesellschaftsanzug): DLV, 14
Informal Evening Full Dress (LW), 233
insignia of rank and appointment, DLV, 21; FHH, 47; LW all formations, 80; SFA, 26
knots, sidearm, all types, 176, 182
leather greatcoats and greatcoats of rubberized material (LW), 238
Legion Condor, 51, 111
little coat for generals (kleiner Rock für Generale), 228
Marksmanship cuff insignia, 162
Medical Corps (LW), 103
metal and embroidered insignia (LW), 130
Military, Umpires, 198
motoring and motor cycle coat, 240
Mountain cap (Bergmütze), 210
Musicians, Bandmasters and Inspectors of Music, 104
musicians' 'wings' (swallows' nests): LPG, 42; LW, 140; RGG, 42

National emblem, 11
NCO Candidates, 108
Officer Candidates, 107
paratroop helmet (Army), 72
paratroop blouse (Army), 70
personal side-arms and accoutrements, 176
Polizeiabteilung Wecke, 28
practice and manoeuvre helmet band, 198
qualification badges (LW), 159
rank insignia: DLV, 21; FHH, 47; LC, 59; LW, 80; RGG, 40
rank chevrons (LW), 139; Army Paratroop, 72
rank braiding (LW), 135
ranks and appointments, 78, 79
Regiment 'General Göring', 28, 38
Reichskokade, 11
Retired List, 106
SA ranks, pre-war, 47
SA-Regiment 'Feldherrnhalle', 44
Service Tunic (Dienstrock): DLV (Strassenanzug), 14; FHH, 46; LC, 58
Service Tunic (Tuchrock) (LW), 217
Service Badge Cords (LW), 172
shirts and ties, 247
shoulder cords (DLV), 21
shoulder-straps (LW), 80
shoulder-strap insignia (LW), 130
shoulder-straps, methods of attaching, 129
slip-on shoulder-strap titles (LW), 135
sniper cuff insignia, 162
socks, 247
Specialist Badges: DLV, 23; LW, 145
Specialist Leaders (Sonderführer), 100
sports clothing, all aspects, 249
Standard-Bearers' Gorget: LW, 173; RGG, 43; SA, 48
Summer Uniform (LW), officers and NCOs, 227
Swallows' Nests (Schwalbenester): LPG, 42; LW, 140; RGG, 145
sweaters, woollen, 249
swords, 184
track suits, 252
Trade Badges: DLV, 23; LW, 145
trousers, 211
Uniform Tunic (Waffenrock) (LW), 221
waist-belts, see belts
walking-out dress (DLV), 14
waterproof rubberized capes, 244

UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF THE LUFTWAFFE

VOLUME 1: 1933-1940



The most comprehensive and authoritative study yet published of the badges, insignia, uniforms and accoutrements of Germany's air force during the Third Reich.

- Clarifies the immensely complex Luftwaffe dress regulations
- Explains ranks and appointments in the many arms of the Luftwaffe
- Describes badges of rank on shoulder straps and collar patches; collar and cuff rank braiding; rank chevrons; trade and specialist badges; cuff titles and arm bands, and much more
- The full range of Luftwaffe uniforms is illustrated, including helmets, head-dress, trousers, breeches, tunics, coats, footwear and all accessories
- Over 700 illustrations, including rare photographs and 555 detailed drawings

Brian L. Davis is recognized across the world as the leading authority on the military uniforms of the Third Reich. This two-volume work is the result of many years of intensive research. Also available: *Uniforms and Insignia of the Luftwaffe Volume 2: 1940-1945*

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

ISBN 1-85409-497-1



9 781854 094971 >

UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF THE LUFTWAFFE

VOLUME 2: 1940-1945



Brian L. Davis



ARMS AND
ARMOUR

UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF THE LUFTWAFFE
VOLUME TWO: 1940-1945
Brian L. Davis

More than 800 illustrations, including some 350 photographs and 450 line drawings, complement the detailed and authoritative text in this account of the uniforms and insignia of the Third Reich's air force. Included also are the many subsidiary and auxiliary organizations that fell within its administrative ambit.

This volume continues the story begun in Brian Davis's first volume on the Luftwaffe, to describe and illustrate the uniforms and insignia worn from 1940 to the end of the Second World War in Europe. In addition to chronicling the evolution and development of the individual items of wear, this book provides comprehensive coverage of the clothing worn by Luftwaffe aircrew and by Germany's parachute forces, the Fallschirmjäger, as well as the various women's services.

This volume covers:

- The Nationalsozialistische Fliegerkorps (National Socialist Flying Corps), the Reichsluftschutzbund (National Air Raid Protection League), the Luftschutzwardienst und Sicherheits und Hilfsdienst (Air Raid Warning Service and Security and Assistance Service)
- Wartime developments and amendments to ranks and appointments, insignia of rank; collar patches and shoulder straps
- Wartime development and use of arm-of-service colours (Waffenfarbe), including that issued for Division 'Hermann Göring'; shoulder strap and uniform buttons, metal and embroidered shoulder strap insignia, slip-on shoulder strap titles, collar and cuff rank braiding, rank chevrons, trade and specialist badges, qualification badges, operational flying clasps, war badges, marksmanship lanyards, aiguillettes and service badge cords, gorgets, musicians' 'wings', bayonet knots, sword knots and dagger knots, cuff-titles and arm bands
- Headgear
- Footwear
- Trousers and breeches, gloves, waistbelts and buckles
- The service tunic, uniform tunic, flying blouse, greatcoats, heavy duty blanket-lined guard coats, leather greatcoats, animal skin topcoats and jerkins
- Protective clothing and protective work clothing and the insignia of rank worn on them
- Protective rubberised motor-cycle coats and the Luftwaffe motoring coat
- Insignia of rank worn on flight and other forms of protective clothing, and the

Continued on back flap

£45.00

Continued from front flap

insignia worn by the Luftwaffe Corps of Engineers, Navigational Corps and Luftwaffe administration officials on their flight clothing

- Regiment 'General Göring': its wartime development and clothing
- Flight clothing, including flying suits, flying helmets, oxygen masks, flying goggles, footwear, gloves, body armour, protective water-immersion suits and life jackets
- Fallschirmjäger (Paratroop) uniforms and equipment
- Luftwaffe and Fallschirmjäger tropical clothing, including headdress
- Shirts and ties, including the Trikot shirt and tropical shirts
- Luftwaffe sports clothing and track suits
- Luftwaffe Field Divisions, their history and development, the camouflage field jacket, red cross identification 'vests', and the use of Italian camouflage material
- Division 'Hermann Göring' Waffen-SS style camouflage pattern smocks and steel helmet covers
- Winter and heavy weather clothing including cold weather face masks, snow camouflage and the Zeltbahn
- Luftwaffe women's services
- Plus coverage of Luftwaffe Heimat Flak units and Hitler Youth Flak units
- And concluding with a special extended photographic section that depicts and analyses the uniforms of Hermann Göring.

This book follows the acclaimed style of its predecessors – *German Army Uniforms, 1933–1945*, *British Army Uniforms and Insignia* and *Uniforms and Insignia of the Luftwaffe, 1933–1940* – in presenting history, data, photographs and line illustrations to provide a uniquely authoritative and accessible account of what the many and varied branches of the Luftwaffe wore during the Second World War.

To complete the two-volume coverage of the Luftwaffe, this volume includes an extensive bibliography and a comprehensive index to both volumes.

Arms and Armour Press

AN IMPRINT OF THE CASSELL GROUP
Wellington House, 125 Strand,
London WC2R 0BB

Sterling Publishing Co. Inc.

387 Park Avenue South, New York,
NY 10016-8810, USA

Capricorn Link (Australia) Pty. Ltd.

2/13 Carrington Road, Castle Hill,
NSW 2154, Australia

Printed in Great Britain

**UNIFORMS AND
INSIGNIA OF THE
LUFTWAFFE**
VOLUME 2: 1940-1945





UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA OF THE LUFTWAFFE

VOLUME 2: 1940-1945

Brian L. Davis



Overleaf: Top left, Luftwaffe troops of a motorised flak battery camouflage their light anti-aircraft gun. Top right, Oberleutnant Walter Nowotny, holder of the Knight's Cross and Oakleaves and one of Germany's ace fighter pilots, receiving his Swords from the hands of the Führer, 22 September 1943. Bottom left, a young paratrooper of the German Fallschirmjäger photographed on the occasion of his having been newly decorated with both the Iron Cross Second and First Class. Bottom right, a mixed group of Luftwaffe troops relax in the Norwegian sunlight whilst they listen to instructions given by the unit's Staffelführer. Centre, Reichsmarschall Hermann Göring and Generalfeldmarschall Erhardt Milch, accompanied by other senior Luftwaffe officers attending the state funeral of Oberst Werner Mölders, Berlin, 28 November 1941.



This book is respectfully dedicated to Eberhard Hettler, Hauptmann, later Major, in the Reichsluftfahrtministerium and author of the classic work *Uniformen der Deutschen Wehrmacht*, published before the Second World War, with a supplement issued in 1939/40.

Arms and Armour Press

An Imprint of the Cassell Group
Wellington House, 125 Strand, London WC2R 0BB
Reprinted 1995

Distributed in the USA by Sterling Publishing Co. Inc., 387 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016-8810.

Distributed in Australia by Capricorn Link (Australia) Pty. Ltd, 2/13 Carrington Road, Castle Hill, NSW 2154.

© Brian L. Davis, 1995

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic or mechanical including photocopying recording or any information storage and retrieval system without permission in writing from the Publisher.

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data: a catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Front of jacket illustration: a painting by Malcolm McGregor showing (left) a Feldwebel of a fighter squadron somewhere on the Western Front in 1944 and (right) a Paratroop Oberleutnant, 1943.

ISBN 1-85409-107-7

Line illustrations by Malcolm McGregor

Designed and edited by DAG Publications Ltd. Designed by David Gibbons; layout by Anthony A. Evans; edited by Michael Boxall and Philip Jarrett; printed and bound in Great Britain by The Bath Press, Avon.

Contents

Introduction	7	Shoulder-Straps and		Qualification Badges	71
Acknowledgements	8	Collar Patches for Officers	35	Operational Flight Clasps	73
The National Emblem of		Insignia of Rank for NCOs	41	War Badges	78
Germany and the		Insignia of Rank for Other		Marksmanship Lanyards,	
Reichskokarde	9	Ranks	44	1936-45	84
1. HISTORICAL		Special Troop Service		Aiguillettes and Service	
DEVELOPMENT	13	Officers of the Luftwaffe		Badge Cords	87
National Socialist Flying Corps		(Truppenonderdienst)	46	Gorgetts (Ringkragen)	89
(Nationalsozialistische		Uniforms of the TSD	46	Musicians' 'Wings'	
Fliegerkorps)	13	Insignia of the TSD	46	(Swallows' Nests)	91
The NSFK 'Flying Man' Emblem	14	Equivalent Ranks of Officers		Bayonet Knots, Sword Knots	
NSFK Uniforms	15	of the Administrative TSD,		and Dagger Knots	92
The NSFK Service Dress and		Judicial Branch of the TSD		Cuff-titles	92
Kepi	16	and Luftwaffe Officers in		Armbands	103
The NSFK Working Dress and		Troop Service	48	4. UNIFORMS	105
Beret	17	Rank Insignia worn on		Steel Helmets	105
NSFK Colour Bearer's Duty		Protective Flight Clothing		The Model 1917 Helmet	105
Gorget	17	and Camouflage Clothing		The Model 1935 Helmet	105
National Air Raid		by Officers of the TSD	48	The Model 1942 Helmet	106
Protection League (Reichs-		Secret Field Police (Geheime		Colouring, Insignia and	
luftschutzbund)	18	Feld Polizei-GFP)	48	Covers for Steel Helmets	106
The Reichsluftschutzbund		3. BADGES AND		Cloth Head-Dress	106
Emblem	21	ACCOUTREMENTS:		The Uniform Peaked Cap	
RLB Colour Bearer's Duty		WAFFENFARBE	51	(Schirmmütze)	106
Gorgetts	22	Arm of Service (Waffenfarbe):		The Summer Cap	
Air Raid Warning Service and		Wartime Development and Use	51	(Sommermütze)	109
Security and Assistance		Luftwaffe Waffenfarbe		The Flying Cap (Fliegermütze)	110
Service (Luftschutzwarn-		Regulations, 1939/40 to 1945	51	The Luftwaffe Mountain Cap	
dienst and Sicherheits-und		Waffenfarbe for NCOs and		(Bergmütze)	111
Hilfdienst)	25	Men of Division 'Hermann		The Luftwaffe Replacement	
The Luftschutz Emblem	26	Göring', January 1943	55	Flight Cap (Einheitsflieger-	
Luftschutzwarnndienst (LSW)	27	Waffenfarbe for Division		mütze)	112
SHD Specialist Arm Badges	28	'Hermann Göring', April 1943	56	Luftwaffe Footwear	113
		Additional Waffenfarbe for		Black Leather Marching Boots,	
2. THE LUFTWAFFE		Division 'Hermann Göring',		lace-up shoes and Officers'	
1940-1945: FORMATIONS		June 1943	56	Riding Boots	113
AND BRANCHES	34	Shoulder-Strap Insignia	57	Mountaineering Boots and	
Ranks & Appointments,		Metal Shoulder-Strap Insignia	57	Ankle Boots	114
1935-1945: Introductory		Embroidered Shoulder-Strap		Gloves	114
Notes	34	Insignia	58	Waist-belts and Buckles	115
Ranks & Appointments,		Slip-on Shoulder-Strap Titles	61	Tunics and Flight Blouses	116
1935-45	35	Collar and Cuff Rank Braiding	62	Trousers and Breeches:	
Shoulder-Straps and Collar		Rank Chevrons, 1938-45	63	General Officers' Coloured	
Patches	35	Trade and Specialist Badges	66	Broad Stripes and Piping	120

Greatcoats and Guard Coats	122	Aircrew Parachute Harness	185	Material	227
The Guard Coat	124	Body Armour	187	The Waffen-SS Pattern	
Luftwaffe Protective Work		Paratroop Specialist		Camouflage Clothing worn by	
Uniforms	126	Clothing	188	Troops of Brigade, later	
The Reed-Green Two-Piece		Jump Smock, Second Model		Division, 'Hermann Göring'	227
Denim Suit	127	(Fallschirmshützenbluse)	188	Reversible Winter Garments	229
Rank Insignia for use on		Jump Smock, Third Model	188	Cold Weather Over-boots	234
Luftwaffe Protective		Parachutists' Trousers, Second		Snow Camouflage	235
Garments	128	Model	191	Facemasks	239
Rank Insignia for Flight		Fallschirmjäger Jump Boots	193	The Gas Mask Model M1938	240
Clothing	133	Fallschirmjäger Gloves	196	Zeltbahn, Model 1931	
Regiment 'General Göring':		Fallschirmjäger Steel Helmet	196	(Waterproof Shelter Triangle)	241
Wartime Development	141	Fallschirmjäger Knee			
The Special Black Panzer		Protectors	200	6. LUFTWAFFE WOMEN'S	
Uniform for Crew Members		Fallschirmjäger Knee Pads	201	SERVICES	242
of Armoured Vehicles of		Luftwaffe and Fallschirm-		Kriegshilfsdienstmädchen	242
the Luftwaffe	143	jäger Tropical Clothing	211	Luftnachrichten-Helferinnen	243
The Special Field-Grey		Tropenfliegermütze		Female Personnel of the	
Uniform for Luftwaffe crews of		(Tropical Flight Cap)	214	Luftschutz-Warndienst	251
Tank Destroyer and Self-		Lightweight Blue-Grey		Female Personnel of	
Propelled Assault Gun Units		Tropical Flight Cap	215	Independent Luftwaffen-	
of Division 'Hermann Göring'	145	The Model 1943 Tropical		Helferinnen Units	251
		Replacement Flight Cap			
5. PROTECTIVE AND		(Tropeneinheitfliegermütze)	215	7. LUFTWAFFE HEIMAT	
SPECIALIST CLOTHING	146	The Tropical Peaked Cap		FLAK UNITS	255
Flying Suits	146	(Tropenschirmmütze)	216		
Flying Helmets	151	The Luftwaffe Tropical Helmet		8. HITLER YOUTH	
Oxygen Masks	163	(Tropenhelm)	220	FLAK UNITS	257
Flying Goggles	167	Shirts and Ties	220		
Flying Boots	170	Sports Clothing	222	9. HERMANN GÖRING: THE	
Flying Gloves	173	The Luftwaffe Field		MAN AND HIS UNIFORMS	260
Flight Jerkins	173	Divisions	222	Göring: The Party Man	260
The Two-piece 'Kanal' Flying		Field Divisions Camouflage		Göring: The Reichsmarschall	263
Suit	175	Jacket	223	Göring: The Final Days	297
The Immersion 'Foam Suit'		Red Cross Identification			
(Schaumgerat) Developed		'Vests'	225	10. REFERENCES	310
for Aviators	178	Luftwaffe Garments made		11. BIBLIOGRAPHY	314
Life Jackets	180	from Italian Camouflage		INDEX	317

The National Emblem and the Reichskolonne

Introduction

This volume picks up where the first one left off, 1940 being the year chosen as the demarcation point. Each volume contains information relating to organizations that existed only in the relevant period, but much of what was written about the Luftwaffe proper in the 1933-40 volume applies equally to the 1940-1945 period. However, it would be extravagant to repeat text in this book that had appeared in the first; moreover, there is insufficient space in this volume to do so.

These subjects have not been ignored altogether, as can be seen from the contents, but I have in the main attempted to introduce new information where applicable, hopefully without repeating too much. Clothing and garments, objects worn as accoutrements or particular items of insignia introduced before 1939 very often continued in use throughout the war years, although in certain instances their use probably declined as the hardships of the war became increasingly desperate.

I have made a special feature of the many and varied uniforms worn by Reichsmarschall Göring, and this appears in the final section of this volume. With the singular exception of mentioning the two sets of Reichsmarschall's rank insignia contained within the range of Luftwaffe collar patches and shoulder-straps (page 37),

everything else appertaining to the uniforms and special insignia worn by Göring is to be found in this final section.

Whenever possible I have attempted to give full references to almost all of the material I have extracted from official or semi-official publications. The majority of these reference notes are to be found at the rear of both volumes. I hope that this will enable those persons who have an interest in this subject to conduct further research themselves.

As before, a considerable number of line drawings have been included. This was a deliberate decision, to avoid a mix of photographs and drawings appearing together on the same page. It also helps to present the subject matter with clarity. Once again I have made a careful selection of photographs to supplement and illustrate both the text and drawings.

With a subject as complex as the German Air Force, covering a 12-year period and rapidly fading into history, there are bound to be errors of omission and faults in both volumes. I have noticed one or two in the first book, but I have done my best to present much of what I know as succinctly as possible. I would be delighted to hear from anyone who can knowledgeably add to what I have written and, where necessary, offer constructive criticism.

Acknowledgements

I wish to thank the following individuals and acknowledge the assistance given to me by the following archives, museums and libraries. All have helped to some degree or other in the research that has formed the basis for these two volumes.

Professor René Smeets of Brussels, Belgium; Fred Walker of Caversham, near Reading; James Lucas of Bromley, Kent, the former Deputy Keeper of the Photographic Library at the Imperial War Museum, London; Roy and Monika Smith of Middleton-on-Sea, West Sussex; and Alex Vangis of London all of whom have assisted me greatly in the time-consuming task of translating official German documents and publications into English.

Jansen Winter of Rotterdam, the Netherlands, and Hans Joachim Nietsch of Ratingen, Germany, both friends who have taken an interest in my efforts and have been unstinting in their generous help in lending me rare but essential handbooks and other contemporary publications. Unfortunately Hans died before the publication of the first volume.

The late Colonel Clifford M. Dodkins, OBE, DSO, who in the past allowed me access to what used to be an impressive collection of German insignia, photographs and research notes, which proved to be a most useful source of reference material. Regrettably this collection is no more, having been dispersed by public auction during 1988.

It has been my privilege to work closely with Malcolm McGregor, a personal friend and a brilliant artist who, in my opinion, ranks as one of this country's leading illustrators. This is the eighth book on which we have collaborated.

Other friends who have contributed in various ways are: James H. Joslyn of Camberwell, London (who unfortunately died before the publication of this volume); Ken

Green of Hornchurch, Essex; Pierre H. Turner of Exeter, Devon; David Littlejohn, MA ALA, of Aberdeen, Scotland; Adrian Foreman of London; George A. Petersen, Virginia, USA; Dieter Deuster of Hilden, Germany and Andrew Mollo of Lurcy-Levis, France.

I have received assistance from the following archives and museums: The Imperial War Museum, London; The Bundesarchiv Picture Library of Koblenz, Germany; The Institute of Contemporary History, London (The Weiner Library); Establishment Cinématographique et Photographique des Armées, Fort d'Ivery, Paris, France.

Photographs appearing in these two volumes are from the author's collection; the Bundesarchiv, Koblenz; the ECPA, Paris, France; and the US National Archives, Washington D.C., USA; and the Imperial War Museum, London.

The National Emblem of Germany and the Reichskokarde

Below: The national emblem (as worn on the Uniform Peaked Cap) and the Reichskokarde, surrounded by a wreath of oakleaves and flanked by stylized wings (worn on the band of the Peaked Cap). These items, worn here by an unidentified Gefreiter, are of pressed silver-aluminium alloy.

Below right: The national emblem and Reichskokarde as worn on the Other Ranks Flight Replacement Cap and the national emblem worn on the Flight Blouse, here worn by an unidentified Obergefreiter.

The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem consisted of an eagle, the traditional national emblem of Germany, with outstretched wings, in an attitude of flight and clutching in its left talon a swastika, the emblem of the National Socialist German Workers' (Nazi) Party. This insignia was required by law to be

worn on the right breast of most jackets and tunics (Fig. 1) and, in a smaller version, on almost all cloth head-dress. (Fig. 3)

The National Cockade, which for the Luftwaffe was introduced in May 1935,¹ was made up of concentric rings of the national colours of National Socialist Ger-



many, having a red centre encircled by a band of white or silver with an outer ring of black. The Luftwaffe version differed from the cockades used by other branches of the armed forces in having a narrow band of silver or gold (depending on the wearer's rank) around the outer black band.

On certain forms of head-dress the Cockade was worn as a separate item, on others it was worn in conjunction with a wreath of oakleaves flanked by a pair of stylized 'wings' (Fig. 2).

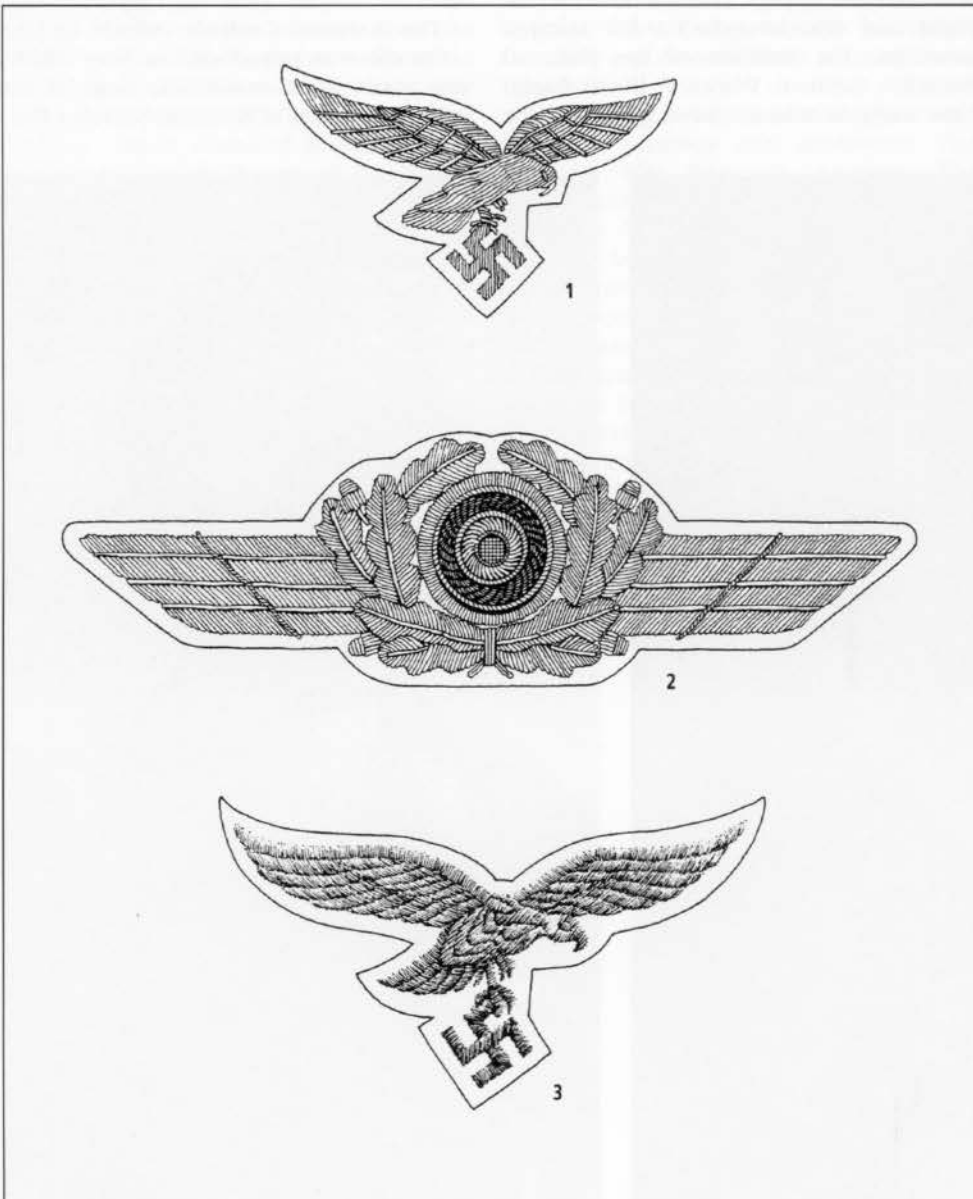
A point of interest is that two distinct patterns of the Luftwaffe 'Hoheitszeichen', the national emblem, were in existence at various times. The version that had a pronounced downward sweep of the tail feathers is generally agreed to be the early, pre-war version; the type in which the tail feathers were outspread is regarded as being the second pattern, used both before and during the war (see Volume 1933-40, p.10, for details of these two patterns). (For details regarding the colour of these emblems see p.106, head-dress and p. 116, uniforms.)

Right: The national emblem and Reichskokarde, worn on the front of the Other Ranks version of the Flight Cap by an unnamed Flieger.

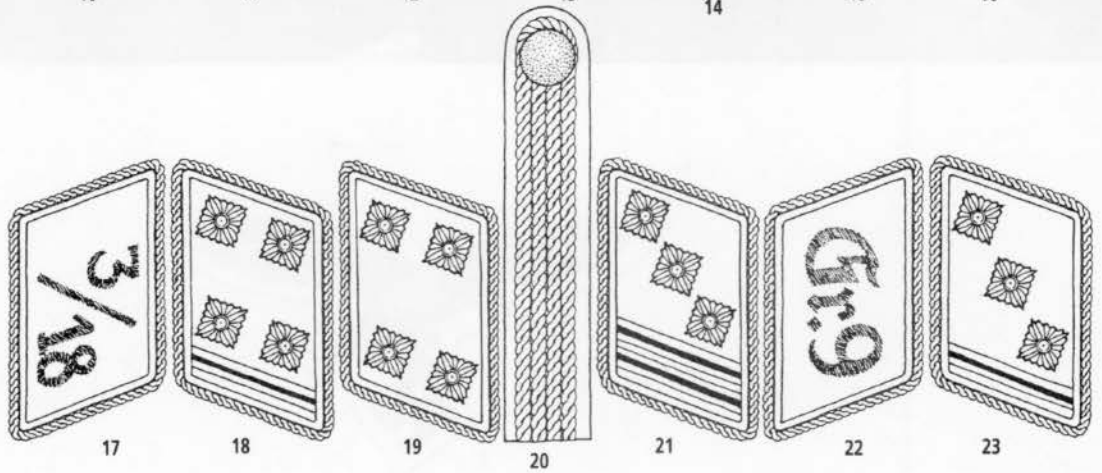
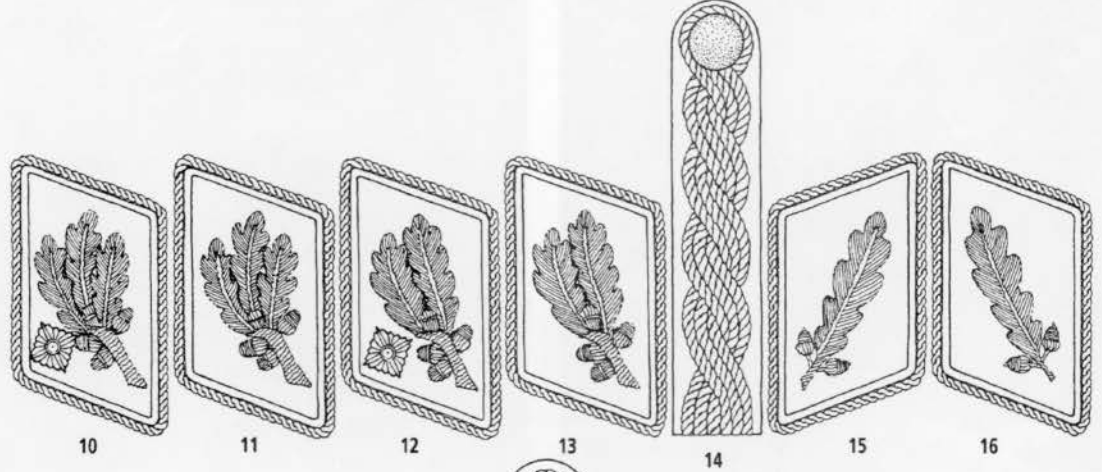
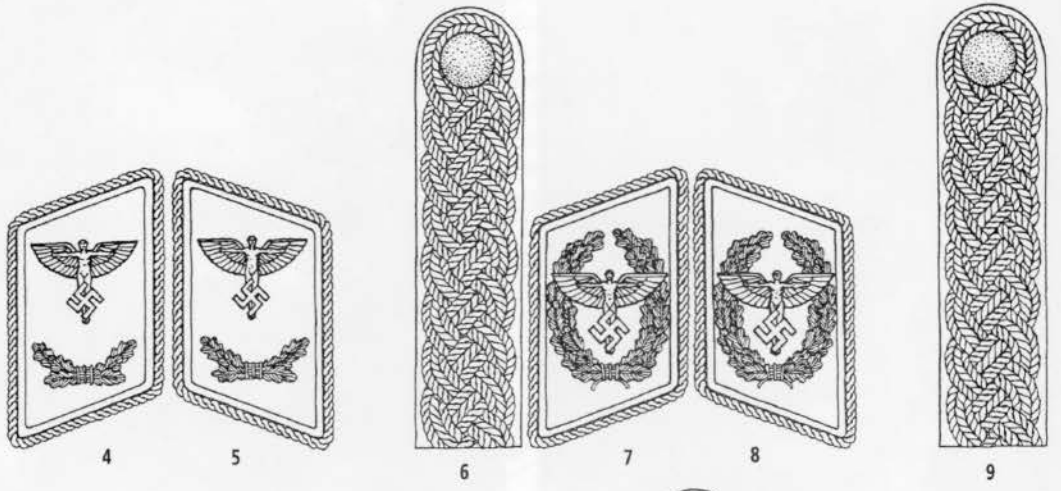
Far right: The national emblem and Reichskokarde as worn on the front of the Other Ranks version of the Flight Cap by an unnamed Gefreiter.

Luftwaffe Version of the German National Emblem and the Reichskokarde.

- 1 Luftwaffe version of the national emblem.
- 2 Luftwaffe oakleaf wreath, stylized wings and Reichskokarde, hand-embroidered version. Items 1 and 2 were worn together on the Officers' quality Uniform Peaked cap.
- 3 The machine-woven, second-pattern version of the Luftwaffe national emblem. This size was worn on the right breast.







National Socialist Flying Corps (NSFK) Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-straps, 1935-1945.

All collar patches were produced from blue-grey cloth edged with bright yellow piping. With the singular exception of the collar patches worn by the Korpsführer of the NSFK, all insignia displayed on these patches, embroidered or in pressed, hollow metal, were in white cotton, silver bullion or white metal. Twisted cording worn around collar patches from the appointment of Ehrenführer (Figs. 4 & 5) down to the rank of NSFK-Sturmführer (Fig. 24) was silver bullion.

4 & 5 NSFK-Ehrenführer. Right- and left-hand collar patches. (An Ehrenführer was an individual upon whom the appointment of an honorary commission in the NSFK had been bestowed. This appointment title appeared only in the post-1940 'Organisationsbuch der NSDAP'.)

6 Shoulder-strap for NSFK-Korpsführer. All gold plaited braiding on bright yellow underlay. NSFK shoulder-straps were originally worn on the right shoulder only, but were later worn (at least by lower NSFK ranks) in matching pairs. Gilt button.

7 & 8 NSFK-Korpsführer. Right- and left-hand collar patches. The flying man emblem was in silver bullion or pressed white metal on a gold bullion wreath mounted on a blue-grey patch edged bright yellow and with twisted gilt-coloured cording.

9 Shoulder-strap for NSFK ranks from NSFK-Obergruppenführer down to NSFK-Oberführer. The strap had silver and gilt twisted and plaited cording on a bright yellow underlay. Silver button.

10 NSFK-Obergruppenführer. Left-hand collar patch. The right-hand patch was a mirror image of this.

11 NSFK-Gruppenführer. Left-hand collar patch.

National Socialist Flying Corps (Nationalsozialistische Fliegerkorps)

The National Socialist Flying Corps was established on 5 March 1935, eleven days before the reintroduction of national military conscription. Headed by General der Flieger Friedrich Christensen, it was a State registered corporation subordinate to the Minister for Air and the Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe. Korpsführer Christensen was an active Luftwaffe General and was directly responsible to Göring.

General Christensen continued to command the NSFK until, in May 1940, he was appointed Wehrmachtbefehlshaber (Armed Forces Commander-in-Chief) for the Netherlands in succession to General Alexander von Falkenhausen. Christensen's position as Chief of the NSFK was taken over by Korpsführer Generaloberst Alfred Keller.

The principal task of the NSFK was to encourage all Germans to be air-minded and to stress the role of air power in modern warfare. By classroom instruction, training and practical experience, it strove to encourage youngsters and teenagers to become the future aircrews of the new German Air Force.

The German Air Sports League (DLV) established two years earlier on 25 March

12 NSFK-Brigadeführer. Left-hand collar patch.

13 NSFK-Oberführer. Left-hand collar patch.

14 Shoulder-strap for NSFK ranks from NSFK-Standartenführer down to NSFK-Sturm-bannführer. The strap had silver twisted cording mounted on a bright yellow cloth covered underlay. Silver button.

15 & 16 NSFK-Standarten-

führer. Right- and left-hand collar patches. This was the most junior rank of the officer ranks that wore patches in mirror pairs.

17 & 18 NSFK-Obersturmbannführer of the 3rd Sturm of the 18th Standarte. As for all remaining NSFK ranks, the right-hand collar patch displayed the number of the wearer's unit (or staff appointment, see Fig.31), and the left

1933, with a similar purpose, was officially disbanded on 7 April 1937 and all eligible DLV personnel were absorbed into the NSFK.

The pre-war and early war-time organizational structure of the NSFK consisted of seventeen Flying Corps spread across the Reich: NS-Fliegerkorps 1, 'Ostland' based at Königsberg in East Prussia.

NS-Fliegerkorps 2, 'Nord' at Stettin

NS-Fliegerkorps 3, 'Nordwest' at Hamburg

NS-Fliegerkorps 4, 'Berlin-Mark Brandenburg' in the Reich capital

NS-Fliegerkorps 5, 'Warthegau' in the eastern territory

NS-Fliegerkorps 6, 'Schlesien' at Breslau

NS-Fliegerkorps 7, 'Elbe-Saale' at Dresden

NS-Fliegerkorps 8, 'Mitte' at Eschwege

NS-Fliegerkorps 9, 'Weser-Elbe' at Hanover

NS-Fliegerkorps 10, 'Westfalen' at Dortmund

NS-Fliegerkorps 11, 'Hessen-Westmark' at Frankfurt/Main

NS-Fliegerkorps 12, 'Niederhein' at Essen

NS-Fliegerkorps 13, 'Main-Donau' at Nuremberg

NS-Fliegerkorps 14, 'Bayern-Süd' at Munich

NS-Fliegerkorps 15, 'Schwaben' at Stuttgart

NS-Fliegerkorps 16, 'Südwest' at Karlsruhe

hand-patch the wearer's rank.

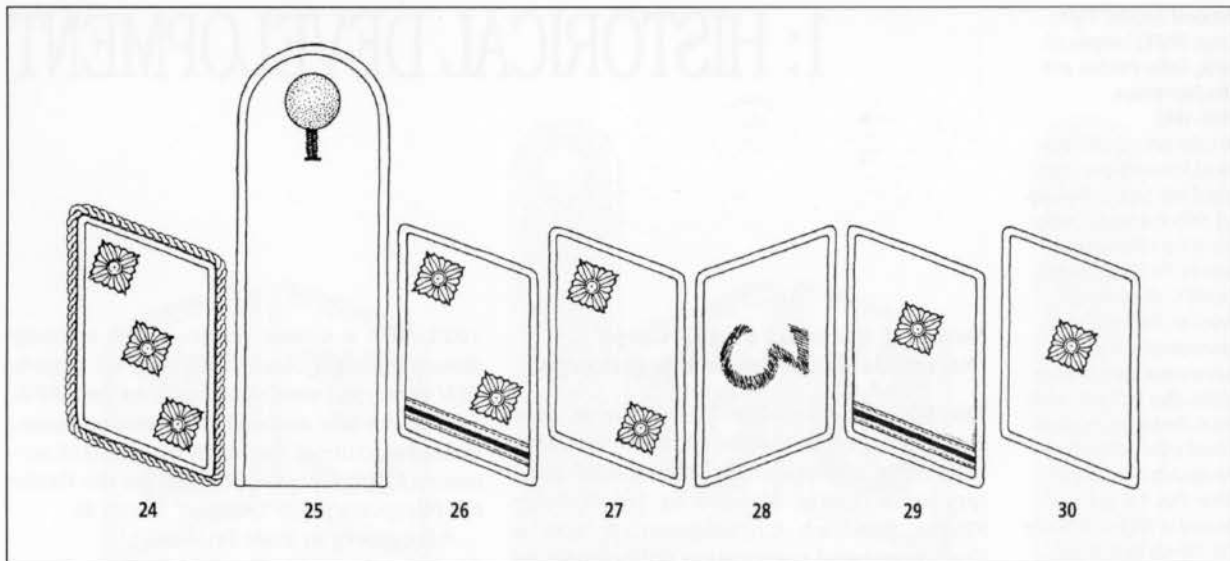
19 NSFK-Sturm-bannführer. Left-hand collar patch. The rank stars (or 'pips') were of white alloy.

20 Shoulder-strap for NSFK-Sturmhauptführer/NSFK-Hauptsturmführer down to the rank of NSFK-Sturmführer. The strap had two strands of silver-aluminium twisted cording laid flat on a yellow underlay to form four lines of

cording. White metal button. (The rank of NSFK-Sturmhauptführer was previously, at least before 1940, referred to as NSFK-Hauptsturmführer.)

21 NSFK-Sturmhauptführer left-hand collar patch.

22 & 23 NSFK-Obersturmführer on the Staff of NSFK Group 9. Right- and left-hand collar patches.



NS-Fliegerkorps 17, 'Ostmark' at Vienna
 The NS-Fliegerkorps continued to function throughout the remaining pre-war years, and although its personnel and output of fresh recruits for the Luftwaffe declined towards the last year of the war, it nevertheless fulfilled an important function for the German war effort.

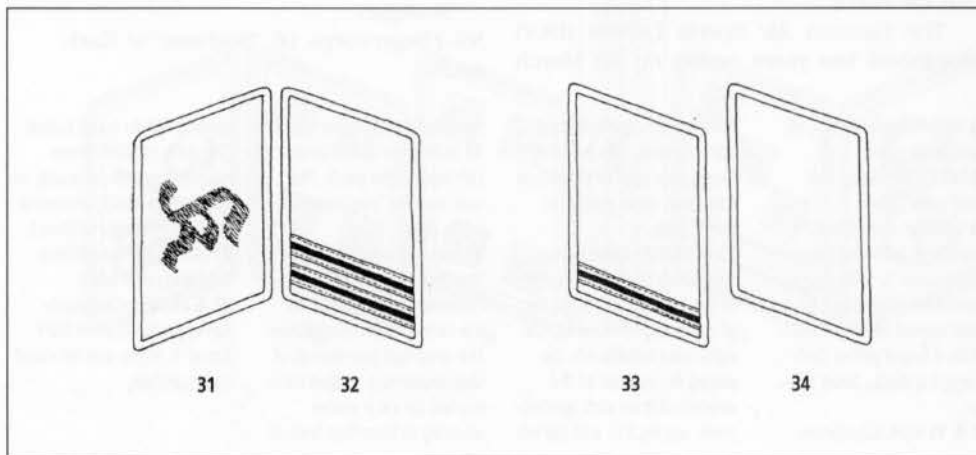
The main wartime functions of the NSFK were as follows:

- (a) Maintaining schools to train pilots, wireless operators, glider troops and parachutists, as well as other specialized personnel.
- (b) Giving instruction to the Flieger-HJ, the Aviation Hitler Youth.
- (c) Producing a constant flow of skilled personnel for the Luftwaffe, and thereby functioning as a reserve pool for the air force.

The NSFK 'Flying Man' Emblem

Icarus of Greek mythology was a mortal who attempted to fly. Legend has it that Daedalus, the father of Icarus, had, out of jealousy and spite, murdered his nephew Talos, a gifted sculptor and a brilliant inventor. Daedalus, with Icarus, fled to the island of Crete to escape his crime. Here Daedalus designed the labyrinth for King Minos, but was imprisoned by the king for his efforts. Daedalus and his son escaped from prison by constructing wings fashioned from bird feathers, bound to a framework of saplings and glued into position by beeswax. The flight of Daedalus was successful, but Icarus overreached himself. The higher he flew, the nearer to the sun he went; the wax melted, his wings disintegrated and Icarus fell to his death.

- 24** NSFK-Sturmführer. Left-hand collar patch. This was the most junior officer rank.
- 25** Shoulder-strap for NSFK ranks from NSFK-Obertruppführer down to the lowest rank of NSFK-Mann. The strap was of blue-grey cloth piped with bright yellow cording. Buttons were either white metal or painted blue-grey. NSFK unit numbers are found embroidered in yellow threads into the cloth strap.
- 26** NSFK-Obertruppführer. Left-hand rank patch. The 'rank bars' were produced from silver-aluminium braiding with a central line of black silk. Rank stars were in white metal.
- 27** NSFK-Truppführer. Left-hand collar patch.
- 28 & 29** NSFK-Oberscharführer on the staff of Standarte 3. Right- and left-hand collar patches.
- 30** NSFK-Scharführer. Left-hand collar patch.
- 31 & 32** NSFK-Rottenführer on the staff of the NSFK-Korpsführer. Right- and left-hand collar patches.
- 33** NSFK-Sturmmann. Left-hand collar patch.
- 34** NSFK-Mann. Left-hand collar patch.



35 NSFK Breast Emblem. An artistic representation of Icarus was chosen as an appropriate emblem for the membership of the National Socialist Flying Corps. This emblem was used primarily as a badge worn over the right breast pocket of the blue-grey tunic and the tan shirt or blouse. A similar design was used on the flags of the NSFK, the gorgets worn by the NSFK Colour bearers, and as a small device on the collar patches for the Korpsführer and Ehrenführer of the NSFK.



Doubtless, in 1935, when the figure of Icarus was considered as the emblem for the new air-orientated organization, a man flying by his own efforts, soaring above all adversity and escaping his earthly bonds was felt to be a most appropriate symbol. Ten years later the irony of the choice may have escaped the German authorities.

Right: Under the supervision of an NSFK instructor, boys of the Deutsche Jungvolk are shown the correct way to wear an airman's parachute.

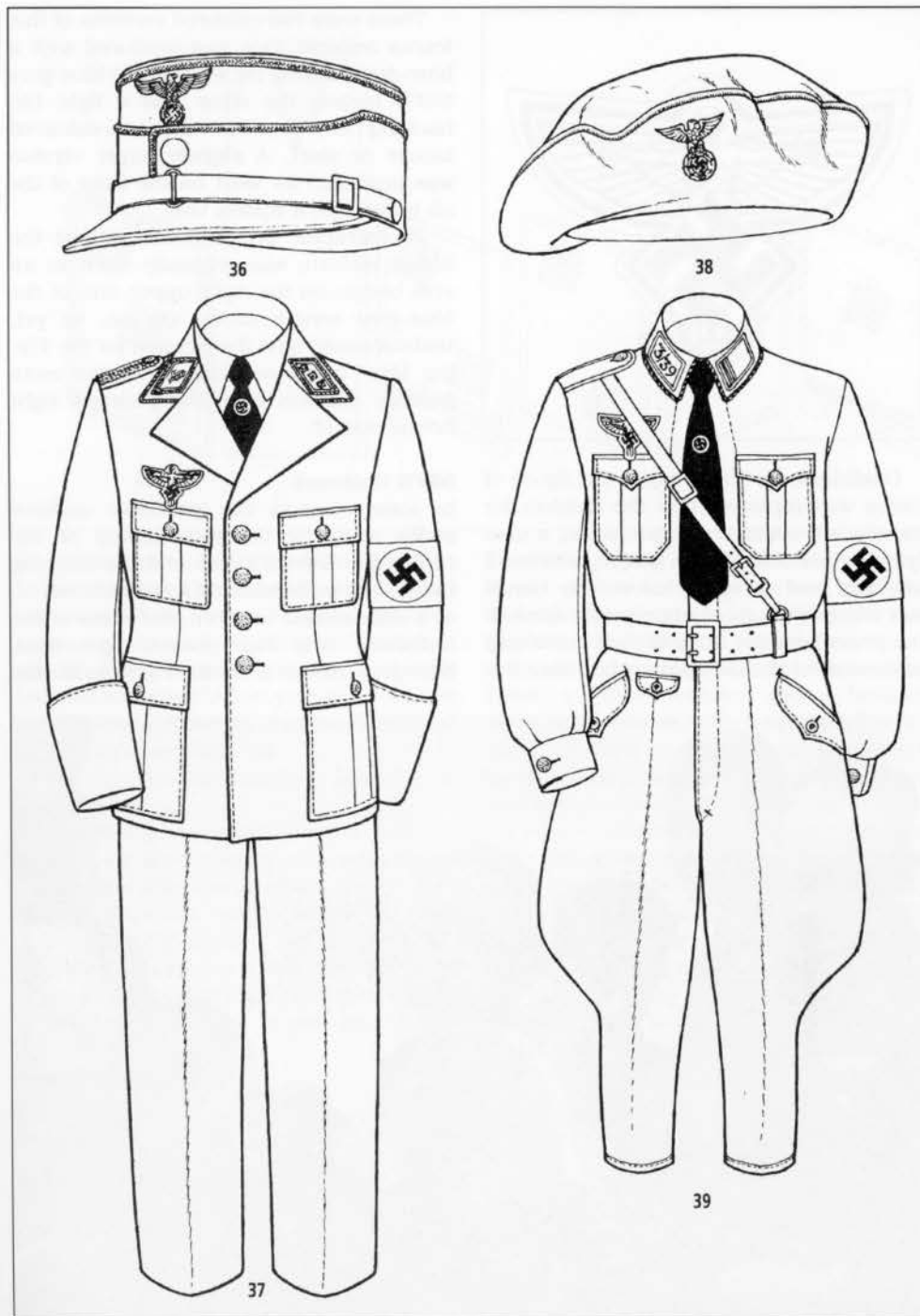


There were two coloured versions of this Icarus emblem. One was produced with a blue-grey backing for wear on the blue-grey NSFK tunics, the other had a light tan backing for wear on the tan-coloured blouse or shirt. A slightly larger version was produced for wear on the front of the all-yellow NSFK Sports Vest.

Photographic evidence shows that the breast emblem was originally worn as an arm badge, on the right upper arm of the blue-grey service dress. On an, as yet, undetermined date the location for the 'Flying Man' badge was moved to the more familiar position over the wearer's right breast pocket.

NSFK Uniforms

In some respects the two basic uniform styles worn by the membership of the NSFK, the Service Dress and the Working Dress, can be considered a combination of, or a compromise between, the dress of the Luftwaffe (the four-pocket, open-neck blue-grey tunic) and the Party uniforms



36 & 37 The NSFK Service Tunic and Kepi head-dress, here shown for the junior officer rank of NSFK Sturmführer on the Staff of the NSFK Korpsführer.

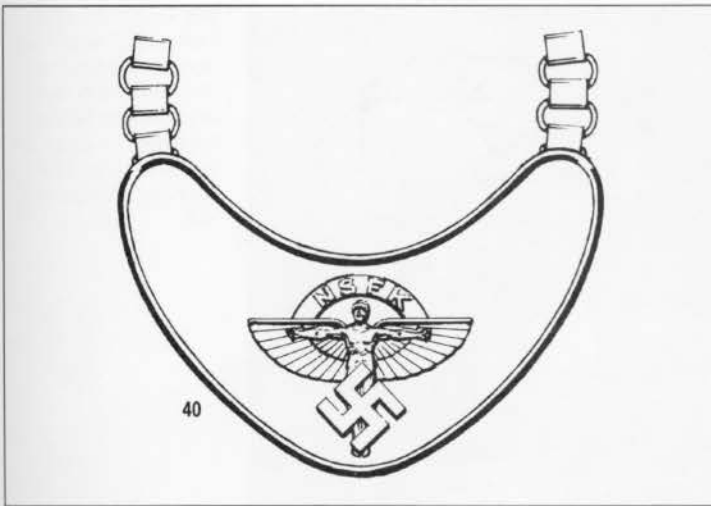
38 & 39 NSFK Working Dress and Beret, here shown for an NSFK Rottenführer.

(the use of a kepi head-dress, the wearing of brown shirts, swastika arm bands and the style of the rank insignia).

The NSFK Service Dress and Kepi

The blue-grey open-neck tunic worn with either matching breeches or long trousers

could be utilized for a number of purposes. When worn with breeches, riding boots, brown leather waist belt and cross-strap, brown shirt and black tie, the NSFK dagger and the blue-grey kepi it was considered as the lesser Service Dress (kleinen Dienstanzug). The same tunic minus waist-belt



40 NSFK Colour Bearer's Duty Gorget.

and cross-strap but worn with the NSFK dagger, with long blue-grey trousers, black shoes, brown shirt and tie and blue-grey kepi was classed as Walking-Out Dress (Ausgehanzug). Exactly the same combination of dress items, but worn with a white shirt in place of the brown one, was used for Evening Dress (Abendanzug).

The NSFK Working Dress and Beret

The form of uniform dress referred to as the 'grossen Dienstanzug' or the 'Greater

Service — or Working — Dress' worn by members of the NSFK consisted of a brown 'political' blouse or shirt and black tie worn with blue-grey breeches, black leather riding boots and a blue-grey beret. The Greater Service Dress also featured a black leather waist-belt and cross-strap worn with the Fliegermesser, literally the 'Flying Knife', the NSFK dagger.

NSFK Colour Bearer's Duty Gorget

Colour bearers of the NS-Fliegerkorps were distinguished by a gorget. This was of a comparatively simple design in that it was half-moon in shape — sometimes referred to as 'kidney' shaped — and was fashioned from polished new German silver. The gilt coloured centrepiece depicted the NSFK flying man emblem with outstretched arms holding a set of wings. Above the man's head was a scroll displaying the initial letters 'N.S.F.K.' A large swastika set on its point strategically covered the man's loins and legs.

The gorget was worn on the front of the flag bearer's chest, being hung around the neck by a matt-silvered nickel chain. The reverse of the gorget was covered in black cloth and, in keeping with other gorgets, it had a single central metal prong that was

Right: On the occasion of the seventh anniversary of the founding of the NSFK, a special gathering of past and present members took place in the Schulungshaus of the NS-Fliegerkorps (the NSFK House of Instruction) in Berlin. The photographs show, from left to right: NSFK-Obergruppenführer Sauke, representing and deputising for the Korpsführer and Chief of Staff of the NS-Fliegerkorps; Oberleutnant Thierfelder, Knight's Cross holder with Oakleaves and Swords; NSFK-Obergruppenführer Oberst von Bullow, Knight's Cross holder; and Leutnant Fulda, Knight's Cross and Oakleaves. 5 March 1942.





Left: Major Graf, Knight's Cross holder with Oakleaves, Diamonds and Swords, signs the Golden Book of the City of Munich while the Oberbürgermeister of Munich (left) and NSFK-Oberführer Bär (right) look on, December 1942.

inserted into a buttonhole on the front of the blouse to prevent the gorget swinging on the neck chain when the bearer moved.

National Air Raid Protection League (Reichsluftschutzbund)

The early development of air raid precautions was closely connected with the formation of a secret air force and was part of the preparation for the aggressive war which the Nazi leadership had planned at a very early stage.

The German term for 'Air Protection' covered not only air-raid precautions but also the fire protection police, bomb disposal, smoke-screens, decoy sites and camouflage. 'Air Defence' covered the active measures such as fighter aircraft, anti-aircraft artillery, searchlights, sound-location posts and balloon barrages.

On 5 May 1933 the Commissariat for Air Travel, after only three months in existence, was upgraded to the status of Air Ministry. Hermann Göring, the then Prussian Minister of the Interior and Commander-in-Chief of the Prussian Police, was appointed Reichskommissar für die Luftfahrt (Commissioner for Air Travel) and the Ministry of Air Travel took effective control of all air defence measures.

On 29 April 1933 the Reich Air Protection League (RLB) was officially formed and two months later, on 24 June, its existence

was made known to the public with the issue of a statement that 'foreign planes had flown over Berlin and dropped leaflets which had insulted the government'. These alleged air raids were used as a convenient excuse to justify developments that could no longer be entirely concealed from the public.

Propaganda was used to depict Germany sitting unprotected amidst neighbours with powerful air forces threatening her from all sides. The hapless citizen was urged to meet the threat by enrolling in the Reich Air Protection League. Volunteers joined in their hundreds of thousands to be taught the skills of domestic air raid precautions.

On 13 March 1935 an announcement was made that Göring had been appointed Minister for Air and Commander-in-Chief of the Air Force, and a few months later the responsibility for air protection was taken over by the Air Ministry.

The Air Protection Law of 26 June 1935 did away with the voluntary status for membership of the National Air Protection League, and future service was made obligatory for almost every German citizen. In 1938 the membership of the RLB was given as 12.6 million, and by April 1943 this number had risen to 22 million.

Before May 1942 the League was divided into two main sub-sections, the Self-Protection Service and the Extended



Above: Von Schröder, Vice-president of the Reichsluftschutzbund. On 20 April 1939 Hitler appointed him General der Flakartillerie.

Self-Protection Service. Personnel of these services were recruited, organized and trained by the RLB, and the League was also responsible for propaganda and instruction of the general public in all air protection matters.

1. The Self-Protection Service, known in German as the *Selbstschutz*, was the organization created for the protection of the ordinary householder, and was based on a warden and fire-guard system. This was the first line of domestic defence against air raids, and its main functions were the equipping of communal cellar shelters and the performance of fire-guard duties under the direction of a House Warden. Each house (generally a block of flats) had a House Warden who was frequently a

woman and who in turn was supervised by a Block Warden (*Blockwart*). A Block Warden controlled several streets and came under the supervision of a Ward Protection Leader. This system closely followed the organizational structure of the Nazi Party itself. Operationally, the Self-Protection Service units came under the orders of the police chief of the ward. In large towns the Air Protection Police were available to reinforce the Self-Protection Service at any incident beyond its control.

In small towns the *Selbstschutz* was formed as an 'Air Protection Fellowship', equivalent to street fire parties, which, together with the voluntary fire brigades and, for rescue duties, local technical personnel provided by the Technical Emergency Service (*Technische Nothilfe*, *TeNo*), were the sole forces immediately available. Help could be and was sent from the nearest town when necessary. Members of the Self-Protection Service were expected to supply their own equipment other than respirators and steel helmets.

The Rural Air Protection Fellowship (*Landluftschutzgemeinschaft*) provided fire-fighting and rescue squads in rural areas too small to be served by any of the other services.

2. The Extended Self-Protection Service was established to cover those institutions, Government offices, hotels and other communal places not large enough or of sufficient importance to the war effort to be provided with a Works Air Raid Protection Service. The Service was administered and operated similarly to the Self-Protection Service, but there were certain additional features such as a leader-in-charge, a control room for the premises and simple rescue and first aid equipment. Shelters had to be provided for employees.

The ordinary German householder was called upon to do far more for him- or herself than was the case in other European countries, even to the extent of providing his/her own equipment and, as a member of the Reich Air Protection League, by subscribing funds out of which, for example, the National Air Protection School was built. (The foundation stone of the new National Air Protection School was laid at Wansee, Berlin on 2 March 1938.)

The main burden for ARP work, however, was borne by the German Police, who

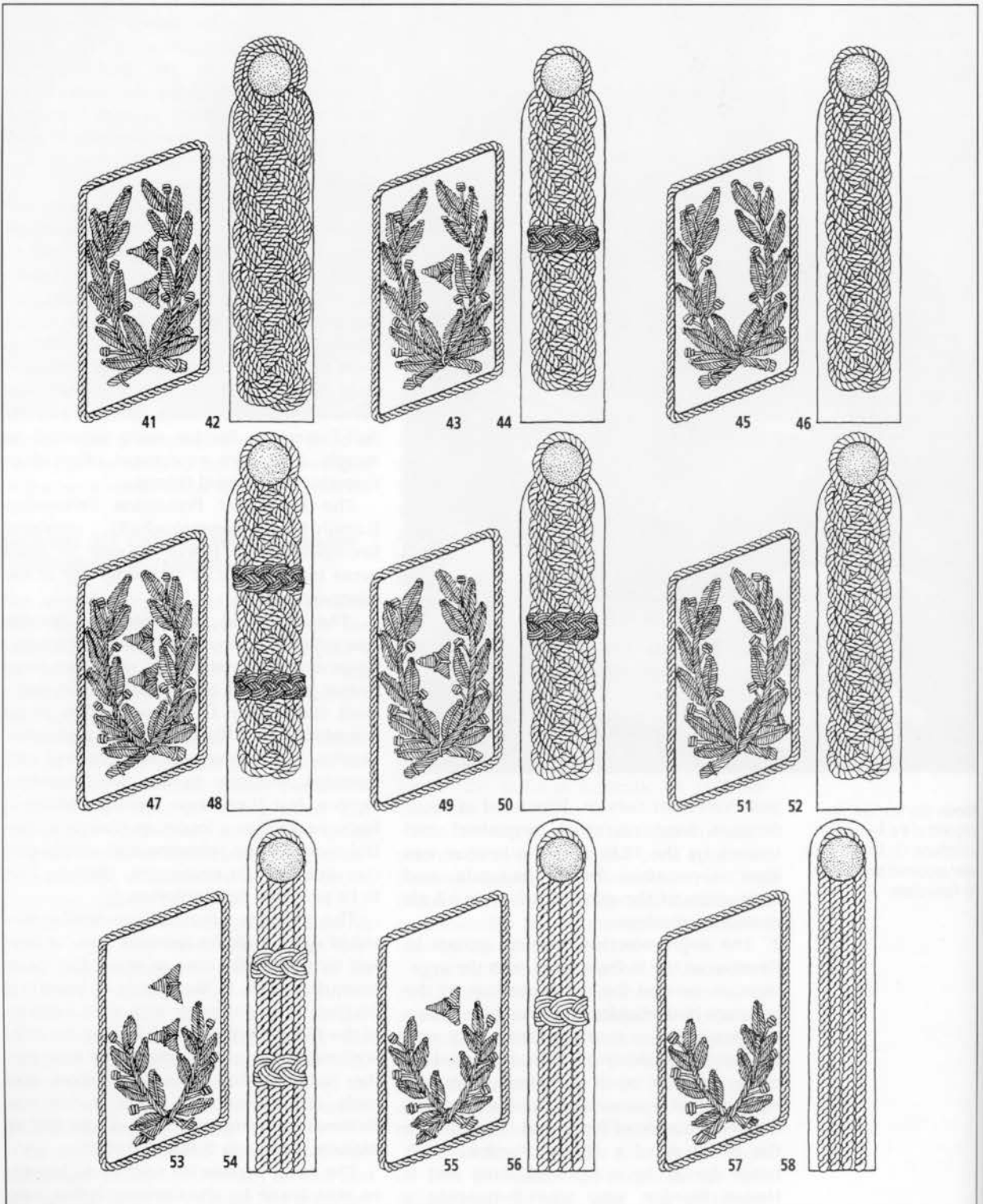
**National Air Defence League (RLB) shoulder-
straps and collar patches.**

With the singular exception of the rank of RLB Präsident, all collar patches and the under-

lay of the shoulder-straps were made from lilac-coloured cloth. Shoulder-

straps were worn singly on the right shoulder and collar patches were worn in match-

ing pairs. Only the right-hand collar patches are illustrated here.



41 & 42 RLB Präsident. Right-hand collar patch and shoulder-strap. The President of the RLB was distinguished from all other ranks by the use of white collar patches and white underlay on the shoulder-strap. The embroidered wreath, three-pointed rank stars and twisted cording were all gilt, as was the plaited cording on the shoulder-strap. The strap button was gilt metal.

43 & 44 Generalhauptluftschutzführer (Chef des Stabes). Right-hand collar patch and shoulder-strap. Lilac collar patch with gold wreath, gilt star and twisted corded piping. Shoulder-strap had silver and gold plaited cording with gilt 'rank slide' all on lilac underlay, button in gilt metal.

45 & 46 Generalluftschutzführer. Right-hand collar patch and shoulder-strap. As described for Figs 43 & 44, but without gilt star and gilt 'rank slide'.

47 & 48 Oberluftschutzführer. Right-hand collar patch and shoulder-strap. Lilac collar patch has a silver bullion wreath, stars and twisted cord edging. Shoulder-strap has silver plaited twisted cording on an underlay of lilac cloth. The two 'rank slides' are in gilt, the button in white metal.

49 & 50 Oberstabsluftschutzführer. Right-hand collar patch and shoulder-strap. Colouring as for Figs 47 & 48.

51 & 52 Stabsluftschutzführer. Right-hand collar patch and shoulder-strap. Colouring as for Figs 47 & 48.

53 & 54 Hauptluftschutzführer. Right-hand collar patch and shoulder-strap. Colouring as for Figs 47 & 48.

55 & 56 Luftschuttoberführer. Right-hand collar patch and shoulder-strap. Colouring as for Figs 47 & 48.

57 & 58 Luftschutzführer. Right-hand collar patch and shoulder-strap. Colouring as for Figs 47 & 48.

59 Shoulder-strap for RLB ranks from LS-Obertruppmester to LS-Truppmann. Lilac cloth strap with black piping, white metal button.

60 LS-Obertruppmester. Right-hand collar patch. Lilac cloth patch, flat silver braid, white metal three-pointed rank stars.

61 LS-Truppmester. Right-hand collar patch. Colouring as for Fig. 60.

62 LS-Obertruppmann. Right-

hand collar patch. Colouring as for Fig. 60.

63 LS-Truppmann. Right-hand collar patch. Colouring as for Fig. 60.

64 LS-Obertruppmann. Right-hand collar patch. Lilac cloth patch with single three-pointed white metal rank star.

65 LS-Truppmann. Right-hand plain lilac cloth collar patch.

It is worth noting that at one time a limited run of RLB rank

insignia existed, believed to antedate those illustrated here, which were introduced from 1 July 1940. Although their construction and colouring was exactly the same as the later range, the rank insignia shown as Figs. 11 to 25 is believed to be the full extent of these earlier RLB ranks, and they also carried different rank terms to those given above.

51 & 52 LS-Gruppenführer.

53 & 54 LS-Hauptführer.

55 & 56 LS-Oberführer.

57 & 58 LS-Führer.

59 Shoulder-strap used by all RLB ranks from LS-Obertruppmann down to LS-Truppmann.

60 LS-Obertruppmann.

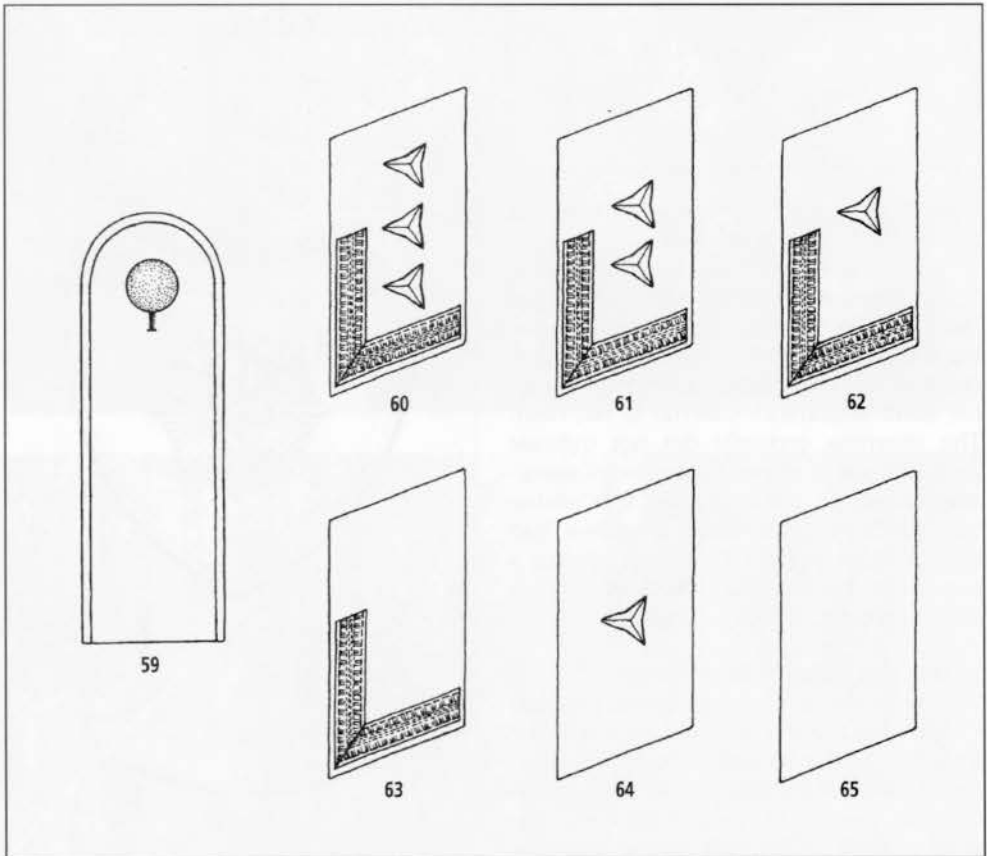
61 LS-Truppmann.

62 LS-Obertruppmann.

63 LS-Truppmann.

64 LS-Obertruppmann.

65 LS-Truppmann.



were responsible for all the mobile services in the town, exercised general supervision over the Self-Protection Service and had full operational control within the town limits.

By 1942 the rising scale of the Allied air attacks compelled the German authorities to change the structure of their civil defence organization. These changes did not mean that the existing services were inefficient, but rather that what had been adequate for the scale of raids experienced

up to 1942 required drastic overhaul to meet the increasing Allied bombing if they were to have any chance of success.

The Reichsluftschutzbund Emblem

The RLB's Organisational Emblem was used both as a cap badge and an arm eagle. There were two qualities of this one badge, one machine-woven in light grey threads on to a backing cloth of blue-grey, the other hand-embroidered in silver-aluminium threads on to a blue-grey coloured



66

cloth backing. In both cases the swastika was worked in black threads.

When this emblem was used as an arm badge it was worn on the right forearm of the RLB tunic, positioned slightly above the top edge of the cuff. The purpose of the arm emblem worn with either a single or a double silver-aluminium chevron is not clear. The chevrons certainly did not indicate rank. Rank was shown by the use of shoulder-straps and collar patches. It is probable, therefore, that these chevrons had something to do with the wearer holding a particular position of responsibility, or more likely they indicated length of service.

RLB Colour Bearer's Duty Gorgets

The occasion of the first Grand German Congress of Leaders of the RLB, held at the National Air Protection School, Wannsee, Berlin, on 23 March 1939, was also used to dedicate the first of many of the new flags to be carried by the RLB. These new blue flags displayed a large, central, white starburst emblem, in the centre of which was a solid black swastika standing on its point. This same emblem was also used on the second-pattern gorgets (Fig. 2) which began to be introduced after August 1938.

Both the first- and second-pattern gorgets were of identical heart-shaped design. Both were of nickel-plated metal, each had a raised, rounded rim, with two prominent silver-plated bosses on the front of the upper part of the gorget plate, and both had a silver-coloured metal neck chain.

The central design on the front of the first-pattern gorget showed a frosted silver starburst on which were displayed the stylized letters 'RLB' above a small swastika set on its point (Fig. 1). Both the letters and the swastika were in blue enamelling.

The design employed on the second-pattern gorget dropped the letters and at the same time increased the size of the swastika and placed it centrally on the frosted silver starburst emblem. The colour of the enamel used for the swastika was changed to black.

66 RLB Organizational Emblem.



67

68

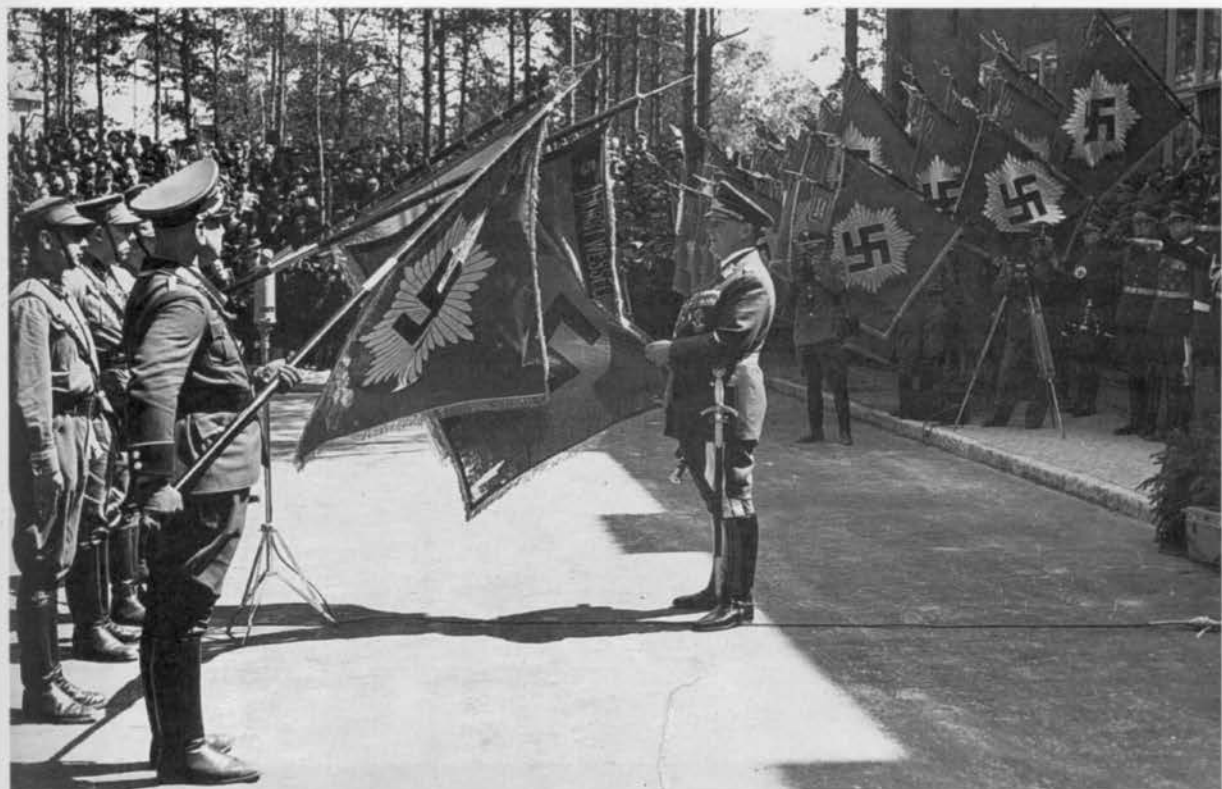
RLB Gorgets

- 67 First-pattern Gorget, 1935-1938.
- 68 Second-pattern Gorget, 1938-1945.

Right: General der Flakartillerie Von Schröder, as President of the RLB, collects Winterhilfswerk donations during the second year of the war, 23 January 1941. Von Schröder is wearing the uniform of RLB Präsident, and has white collar patches with three small gold triangular stars, one more than the number of stars shown in the table on page 21 for the pre-war rank of RLB Präsident. It therefore follows that an extra RLB rank was introduced either before or just after the beginning of the war. Exactly what rank this was I have yet to discover.



Below: At a parade drawn up in front of the Reichsluftschutzschule at Berlin-Wannensee on 23 May 1939, Generalfeldmarschall Göring dedicates the new flags of the Reichsluftschutzbund. At least 38 RLB flags are visible in this photograph, as well as the SA 'Horst Wessel' fahnen.





Above: The leader of the Steglitz RLB Ortsgruppe Wesemann delivers a speech during an indoor ceremony for the swearing-in of new RLB recruits.



Left: A view of the hall full of new recruits, some of whom are symbolically taking an oath on their RLB district flag. Note the emblems used on these early-pattern RLB flags, and the starburst and swastika emblem used on the post-1938 flags featured in the lower picture on page 23.

Air Raid Warning Service and Security and Assistance Service (Sicherheits-und Hilfsdienst)

The Security and Assistance Service was formed in 1935 under police direction in towns of the first category, ie, 106 of the largest German towns and cities which were regarded as the most vulnerable in the event of an air attack. It formed the mobile civil defence service for those towns. By 1939 the SHD was a conscripted force

of men housed in barracks on a rota system, and allowed to sleep at home on alternate nights, air raids permitting. Service in the SHD was a form of 'reserved occupation' in that its members were exempted from having to serve in the Armed Forces. They were also exempt from physical training or rifle drill, though they were not permitted to pursue any other occupation whilst serving in the SHD.

In 1940 a mobile strategic reserve of some three or four battalions was formed to provide reinforcements in towns being heavily attacked. Each town having a Security and Assistance Service had to find a quota of men as a nucleus for these mobile battalions, which were self-supporting and capable of rapid transfer. Their equipment included pile-drivers, hydraulic jacks, cutting equipment and wrecking tools.

There were five branches of the SHD: 1. Decontamination Squads, 2. Fire Fighting

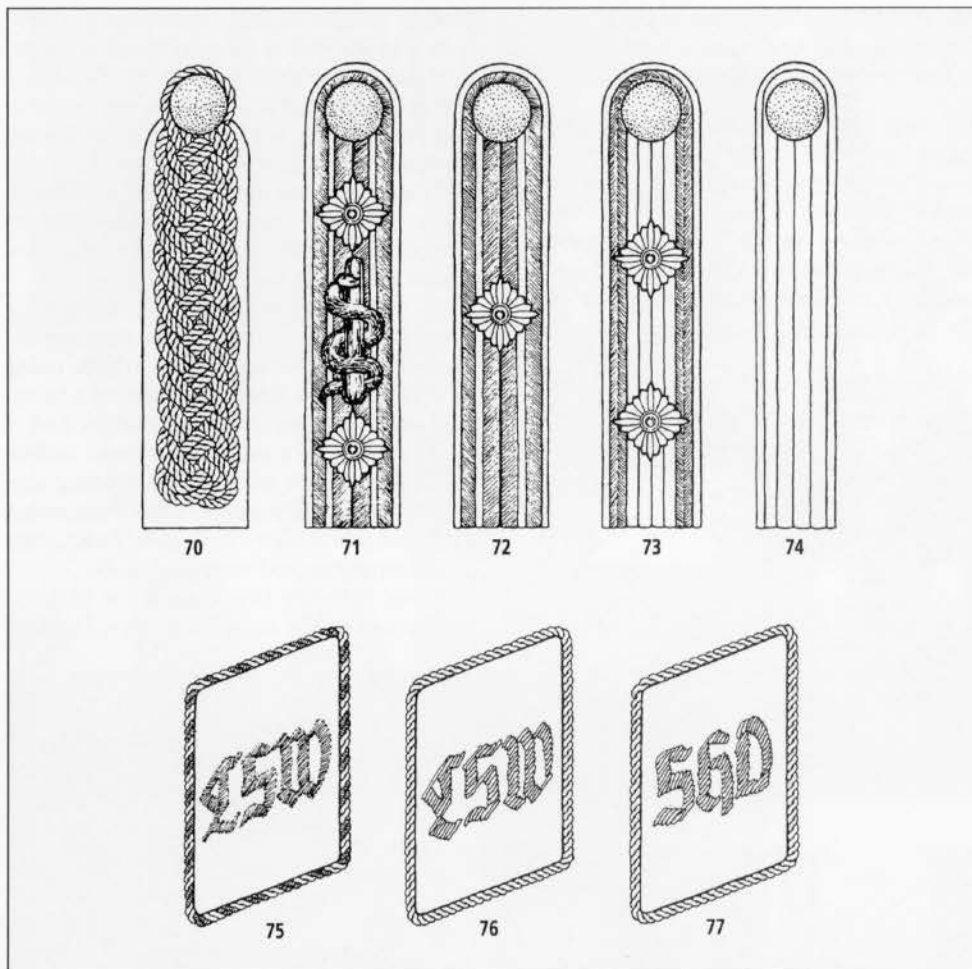


69

69 The Luftschutz Emblem

Right: Men of the Fire Protection Police, assisted by members of the Security and Assistance Service, douse fires started the previous night by an RAF incendiary raid on Frankfurt on Main, October 1943.





Shoulder-straps and collar patches for the Security & Assistance Service (SHD) and the Air Raid Warning Service (LSW).

- 70 SHD/LSW Abteilungsführer.
- 71 SHD/LSW Bereitschaftsführer (Arzt), medical branch.
- 72 SHD/LSW Oberzugführer.
- 73 SHD/LSW Stabsgruppenführer.
- 74 SHD/LSW Mann.
- 75 Collar patch for lower ranks of the Luftschutz Warndienst, LSW Mann to LSW Stabsgruppenführer.
- 76 Collar patch for officer classes of the Luftschutz Warndienst, LSW Zugführer to LSW Abteilungsleiter.
- 77 Collar patch for officer classes of the Sicherheits u. Hilfsdienst. SHD Zugführer to SHD Abteilungsleiter.

The colouring of the shoulder-straps used by both the SHD and the LSW was a combination of dark green and silver. Metal rank stars were in white metal for lower and middle ranks up to SHD/LSW Stabsgruppenführer, and in gilt metal for officer grades, including medical insignia, from SHD/LSW Oberzugführer upwards. The collar patches were in dark green cloth with silver-aluminium embroidered letters, either 'LSW' or 'SHD'. The piping to the patches was in silver and green twisted cording for lower and middle ranks, and in all-silver-aluminium twisted cording for SHD/LSW officer classes.

Units; 3. Repair Work Units; 4. Veterinary Service, and 5. Medical Units.

As a result of attacks on Lubeck and Rostock, an overhaul of the air protection organization came about, and in April/May 1942 the Security and Assistance Service was renamed the Air Protection Police, the 'Luftschutz-polizei'. This organization covered many of the areas previously dealt with by the SHD, such as fire-fighting and decontamination, rescue work and repairs, manning first-aid posts, operating first-aid squads and driving ambulances, rescuing and caring for pets and livestock whilst operating a veterinary service, and, finally, carrying out gas detection.

The administration of this service remained in the hands of Reichsführer Heinrich Himmler as head of the Order Police, although Göring was responsible operationally for this and all air protection services.

It should be noted that the voluntary Technical Emergency Service, the TeNo, the Todt Organization, hospitals, evacuation, Police, etc., were not part of the Air Protection Police Service, although they had to co-operate closely with it.

The mobile battalions of the SHD were transferred to the air force and renamed the Motorised Air Protection Battalions of the Luftwaffe. The battalions were confined to fire-fighting, rescue and debris-clearance duties, with decontamination and first aid playing only a minor role.

The training of the Air Protection Police was the responsibility of the local chief of the Order Police. The number of Air Protection Police allotted to a town was roughly proportional to the size of the population.

The Luftschutz Emblem

A wreath of oakleaves overlaid with a scroll bearing the word Luftschutz (Air

Right: Two youthful members of the SHD play their hose on fires started in the Reichs Capital during the night of 3/4 September 1943. The lad on the right is wearing a Czech steel helmet.



Protection), with a small swastika at its base and set between a pair of stylized wings, was the emblem chosen for the SHD and the Air Raid Warning Service (Luftschutz Warndienst), collectively referred to as the 'Luftschutz'. The emblem was worn on the front of the special civil-pattern RLB/SHD/LSW steel helmet as a transfer (decal) applied to the dark blue metal surface. As a machine-woven cloth badge it was worn over the right breast of certain uniforms and on the left upper arm of other uniforms of all three services. It was also used as a cap emblem.

When worn as a machine-woven badge, its colouring comprised a white design on darkish blue-grey material. When worn on the steel helmet as an applied transfer the emblem tended to be silver-grey on dark blue-grey, and when the badge was produced as a hand-embroidered bullion item

it was worked in silver-aluminium threads on dark blue-grey cloth.

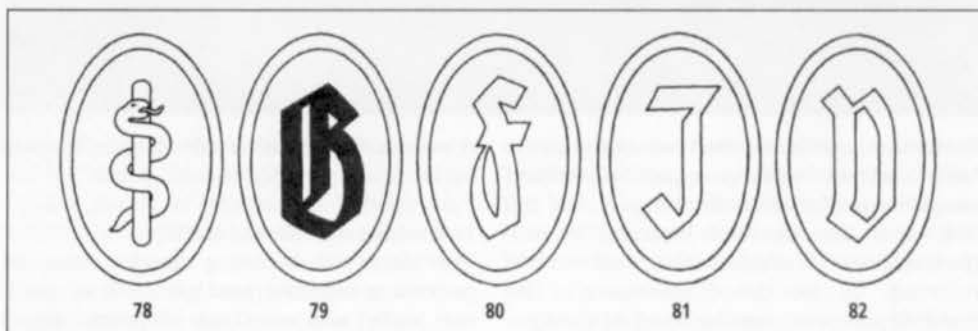
Luftschutzwarndienst (LSW)

The Air Raid Warning Service was an important organization that acted in much the same way as Great Britain's Royal Observer Corps. Observers of the LSW kept watch from their vantage points during daylight hours for approaching aircraft, especially enemy aircraft. At all times, day and night, they analyzed incoming reports from other LSW posts, from the Police and from Flugmeldedienst units on the progress of enemy bomber formations over Germany. It was on their conclusions that the air raid warnings were sounded, alerting the local population of an impending air attack. They also worked in close unison with the Police authorities during the co-ordinating of air raid and post-air-raid services. The LSW



Left: An officer of the Luftschutzwardienst (LSW-Zugführer), assisted by men from the Luftwaffe, listens anxiously for sounds of life amid the rubble of a destroyed Berlin building, 6-7 September 1943.

Right: Men of the German Red Cross (wearing arm bands), the SHD (foreground) and an officer of the Fire Protection Police carry the body of an air raid victim on a stretcher away from a badly damaged building whilst other rescue workers look on. Unidentified German town, 7 July 1943.



Sicherheits- und Hilfsdienst Specialist Arm Badges.

- 78** SHD Medical personnel (Sanitätsdienst)
- 79** SHD Decontamination squads (Entgiftungsdienst für im Gasspuren und Entgiften Ausgebildete).
- 80** SHD Fire Fighting personnel (Feuerlöschdienst).
- 81** SHD Repair and Maintenance personnel (Instandsetzungsdienst).
- 82** SHD Veterinary Service personnel (Veterinärdienst).

was also responsible for giving the 'all clear' signal.

SHD Specialist Arm Badges

Personnel of the five services of the SHD wore specialist badges on the left upper arm and occasionally on the left forearm of their uniform tunics. These specialist badges indicated the qualification held by the wearer. All badges were machine-woven in coloured threads. The badges were introduced during 1941.

SHD Medical personnel wore a badge consisting of a pale blue oval edged green

displaying a white serpent and staff emblem. Personnel of the SHD Decontamination squads were distinguished by wearing a badge with the black Gothic letter 'G' on a green-edged yellow oval. Fire-fighting personnel of the SHD wore a red oval badge with green edging that displayed a white Gothic letter 'F'. SHD Repair and Maintenance personnel had a white Gothic letter 'T' on a green-edged brown oval badge, and the Veterinary Service personnel were distinguished by a white Gothic letter 'V' on a green-edged lilac oval.





Left: The gruesome but necessary task of recovering and removing the bodies of air raid victims from bombed buildings was frequently carried out by men of the Luftschutz. Here, in Berlin on 30 August 1943, men of the Fire Protection Police and the SHD are about to remove the burnt body of a woman to a collecting point where, before cremation or burial, her remains and the remains of all the other victims of the air raid will be put on display, hopefully for identification by surviving next of kin.

Right: Sounding the 'all clear'. A member of the Luftschutzwarndienst presses the button that electronically activates the sirens throughout a typical German town. The responsibility for ordering all siren warnings lay with the Chief of the Luftschutz Headquarters. He held the only key to the siren control box, and he alone had access to it. The precise moment of sounding all 'general alarm' air raid warnings and 'all clear' signals was noted by the assistant with a stopwatch. Note the Luftschutz emblem worn over the right breast pocket and the 'L.S. Warndienst' cuff-title on the left forearm. This item had silver-grey gothic lettering on a green band.



Left: The interior of the control room of the Bonn Air Raid Precaution Headquarters, October 1943.







Top left: A Zugführer of the LSW receives a document from a female of the Luftmelddienst. Note the Luftschutz emblem on the upper left arm.

Lower left: An LSW-Mann acting as an observer scans the skies above the City of Bonn. The numbers one to twelve painted on the inside rim of the observation post

were to assist the observers in reporting the sector location of approaching enemy aircraft.

Above: A mixed group of rescuers break for a well deserved glass of schnapps, Remscheid, August 1943.

Below: Men of the Berlin Sicherheits und Hilfsdienst parade with their firefighting appliances in front of the Reichs Sportsfeld, 22 July 1940.



2. THE LUFTWAFFE 1940-1945: FORMATIONS AND BRANCHES

Ranks and Appointments, 1935-1945. Introductory Notes

The lowest grade of Airman in the Luftwaffe was known as Flieger (flyer), Funker (signaller — air or ground signal units) or Kanonier (gunner — in anti-aircraft artillery units). Other junior rank terms existed especially just before and during the war years, being brought into use when new formations were raised, most of which had a military rather than a flying role. These are given in the listing of rank terms and appointments below.

A rifleman of the Grenadier Regiments or of the Guard Regiment of the Division 'Hermann Göring' was referred to as a 'Jäger' (literally 'Hunter'). NCOs bore the title 'Oberjäger'. These two rank terms originated from the early pre-war Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring' (see Volume 1933-40, page 38). The same two terms were also applied to junior ranks and NCOs of the Luftwaffe-Jäger-Regimenter of the Luftwaffe Field Divisions, other than the 20 Luftwaffen-Felddivision and the Fusilierbataillone of the Luftwaffen-Felddivisionen. They had specific ranks introduced in July 1944 (see below).

Instructions were published in January 1943¹ whereby the rank term used by the lowest-grade of personnel of the Luftwaffen-Feldkorps and the Luftwaffen-Felddivisionen were to be changed from the normal Luftwaffe designation to the following:

- a. Personnel of the Luftwaffe Infantry and Anti-Tank units were to be entitled 'Jäger'.
- b. Personnel of the Luftwaffe Artillery and Anti-Aircraft Artillery units were to be called 'Kanonier'.
- c. Lowest-grade personnel of Luftwaffe Engineer units were to be known as 'Pionier'.

The two lowest rank terms used by

members of the Fusilier Battalions of the Luftwaffe Field Divisions were 'Fusilier' and 'Oberfusilier'. From the rank of Gefreiter upwards the remaining ranks used within these formations were the same as those in Army Grenadier regiments.

Personnel of the Luftwaffe Jäger Regiments of the 20 Luftwaffe Field Division used rank terms appropriate to the cavalry.²

Instructions were issued in July 1943³ stating that the cavalry rank terms of Reiter' (Trooper) and 'Wachtmeister' (the cavalry equivalent of Feldwebel — NCO) were to be used in place of the normal Luftwaffe designations.

The non-commissioned ranks from Sergeant to Warrant Officer in Flight (Flieger) and Signals (Nachrichten) branches of the Luftwaffe were known as Unterfeldwebel, Feldwebel, Oberfeldwebel and Hauptfeldwebel.

Anti-Aircraft (Flak-Artillerie) Sergeants, Sergeants-Major, Warrant Officers and Senior Warrant Officers were referred to as Unterwachtmeister, Wachtmeister, Oberwachtmeister and Hauptwachtmeister respectively.

Similar to the practice employed in the German Army, Generals in the Luftwaffe, other than Medical Generals and Officers of General Rank in the Corps of Engineers, were correctly referred to by their branch of service. Thus a General of Flying Troops was a 'General der Flieger', a General of the Anti-Aircraft Artillery arm was a 'General der Flakartillerie', a Signals General was a 'General der Luftwaffe-Nachrichtentruppe', and, finally, a General of Paratroop forces was known as a 'General der Fallschirmtruppe'.

Hermann Göring was the first officer of the Luftwaffe to be promoted to the rank of General Field Marshal, this honour being bestowed upon him by Adolf Hitler on 4 February 1938. Further promotions of

other Luftwaffe officers to this senior rank took place after the Fall of France in August 1940. For further details see Volume 1933-40, page 79.

Hermann Göring was promoted to the unique and singular rank of Reich Marshal of the Greater German Reich by Adolf Hitler on 19 July 1940. Promotion to this newly created and extraordinary rank was the reward bestowed upon Göring for the part he had played in the development of the Nazi Party, the creation of the German Air Force and the victory in the West. For more complete details see page 263 in the section devoted to Hermann Göring.

Ranks and Appointments, 1935-45

Reichsmarschall des Gross- deutschen Reiches	Reich Marshall of the Greater German Empire
--	---

General Officers:

Generalfeldmarschall	General Field Marshal
Generaloberst	Colonel-General
General der Flieger	General of Flying Troops
General der Flak- artillerie	General of Anti- Aircraft Artillery
General der Luftwaffe- Nachrichten- truppen	General of Air Force Air Signals Troops
General der Fallschirmtruppe	General of Para- chute Forces
Generalleutnant	Lieutenant-General
Generalmajor	Major-General

Staff Officers:

Oberst	Colonel
Oberstleutnant	Lieutenant-Colonel
Major	Major

Field Officers:

Hauptmann/ Rittmeister	Captain
Oberleutnant	Senior Lieutenant
Leutnant	Lieutenant

Senior NCOs of Oberfeldwebel grade

Stabsfeldwebel/ Stabswachtmeister	Staff Sergeant Major
Hauptfeldwebel/ Hauptwachtmeister	Regimental Sergeant Major
Oberfeldwebel/ Oberwachtmeister	Battalion Sergeant Major

Oberwachtmeister	Major
Oberfähnrich	Senior Ensign

NCOs of Feldwebel grade

Feldwebel/ Wachtmeister	Company Sergeant Major
----------------------------	---------------------------

NCOs of Unteroffizier grade

Unterfeldwebel/ Unterwachtmeister	Sergeant
Fähnrich	Ensign
Unteroffizier	Lance-Sergeant
Oberjäger	Senior Rifleman

Other Ranks

Hauptgefreiter	Staff Corporal
Stabsgefreiter	Staff Corporal
Obergefreiter	Leading Corporal
Gefreiter	Corporal
Flieger	Airman
Kanonier	Gunner
Funker	Signaller
Jäger	Rifleman
Pioniere	Engineer
Sanitätssoldat	Medical Orderly
Grenadier	Rifleman
Fusilier	Rifleman

Shoulder-Straps and Collar Patches

Individual ranks were displayed on the Luftwaffe uniforms by means of collar patches and shoulder-straps. Other indications of rank or appointment were also used, but these methods (most of which are dealt with in Volume 1933-40) were either inconsistent or applied only to groups of ranks rather than to individual ranks.

Collar patches were worn in matching, mirror pairs. Shoulder-straps were worn one to each shoulder. The base cloth of the collar patches and the underlay cloth and the piping to the shoulder-straps worn by both officers and other ranks were in the arm-of-service colour (Waffenfarbe) appointed to be worn by the individual soldier (see the section on Waffenfarbe, page 51).

Shoulder-Straps and Collar Patches for Officers.

Reichsmarschall. (Figs. 83 to 90). In August 1940 Göring, in his capacity as Reichsmarschall of the Greater German Reich, wore for the first time the new insignia that went with his newly acquired



Left: Hermann Göring after his surrender to the American forces in May 1945. This clearly shows the shoulder-straps and the second-pattern collar patches for his rank of Reichsmarschall des Grossdeutschen Reich.

rank. The so-called first-pattern insignia consisted of a pair of collar patches and a set of shoulder-straps. The patches were described as having a silver brocade base with gold embroidered design. The right-hand patch displayed a hand-embroidered 'Wehrmacht style' eagle and swastika surrounded by a border of gold laurel leaves, the whole patch being piped in matt gold twisted cording. The left-hand patch had the same twisted cording and the same border of laurel leaves, but displayed a pair of crossed batons, presumably representing his new Reich Marshal's batons. The shoulder-straps had triple gold tubular

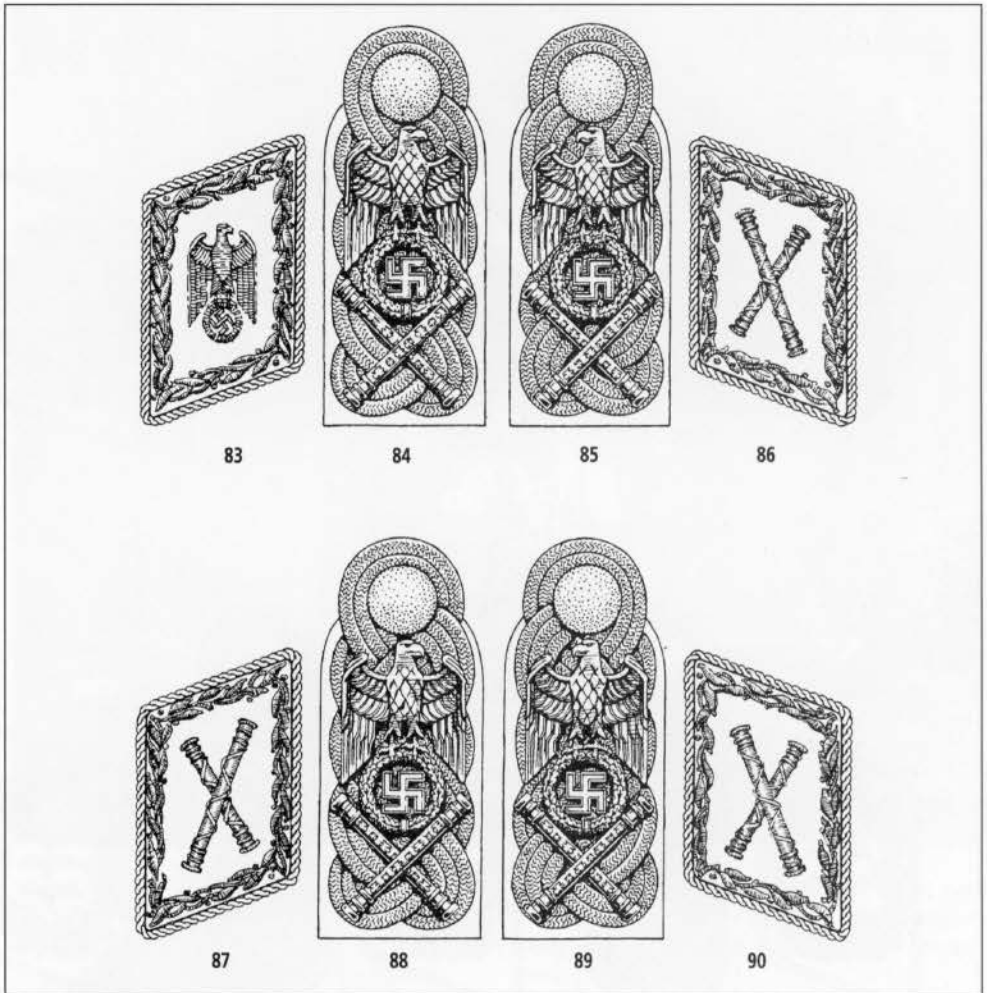
cording mounted on an underlay of superfine white cloth. Displayed on the cording was an eagle and swastika (Wehrmacht style) surmounting a pair of crossed Field Marshal's batons. These were finely hollow-cast in gilt-coloured metal. Photographic evidence shows that these were manufactured as pairs, so that, when worn mounted on the straps, the heads of the eagles faced towards Göring's front. The shoulder-strap buttons were in pebble-finished gilt metal.

Göring continued to wear his new insignia until March 1941, when, it is believed for reasons of personal preference,

Luftwaffe Insignia of Rank, Collar Patches and Shoulder-straps, 1935-1945.

83, 84, 85 & 86 Reichsmarschall des Grossdeutschen Reiches, first pattern.

87, 88, 89 & 90 Reichsmarschall des Grossdeutschen Reiches, second pattern.



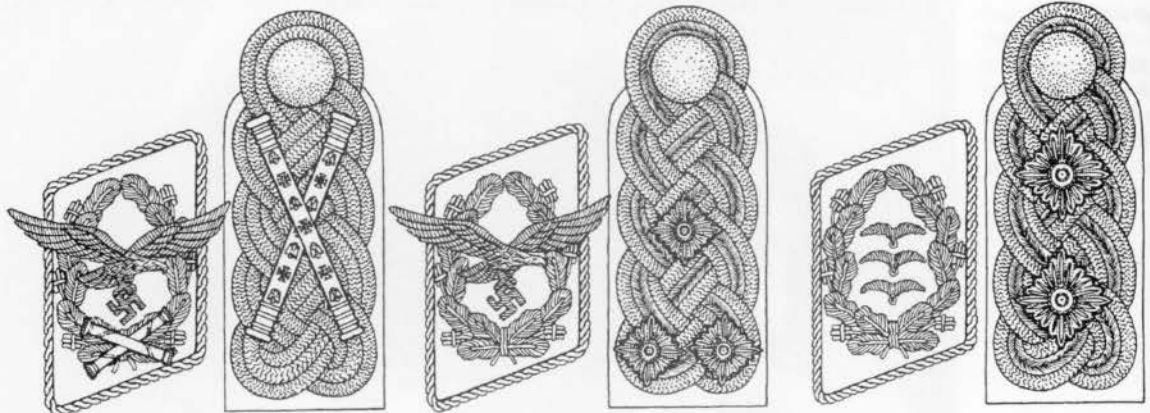
he had the right-hand collar patch changed to make it similar to the left-hand patch. This second-pattern set of insignia continued to be worn by Göring until the end of the war. (Figs. 87 & 90.) Towards the later part of the war Göring took to wearing a new and simplified style of uniform which carried shoulder-straps of a unique pattern. He wore this particular uniform when he presented himself to the Americans before being interned as a prisoner of war. Both the special shoulder-straps, as well as the uniform and cap, are illustrated and described on page 299.

Generalfeldmarschall. White background to collar patch and underlay to shoulder strap. Gold embroidered eagle and swastika, wreath and twisted collar-patch cording. Silver hand-embroidered crossed batons. Triple-plaited gold tubular cording on shoulder-strap, silver-alumini-

um metal crossed batons. Gilt metal pebble-finished button. (Figs. 91, 92).

Generaloberst. White background to collar patch and underlay to shoulder-strap. Gold embroidered eagle and swastika overlaying gold wreath. Gold twisted collar-patch cording. The shoulder-strap had gold-coloured tubular cording laid on either side of a single strand of silver-aluminium Russia braid. Shoulder-strap button in gilt pebble-finished metal. Rank stars were in silver-aluminium metal. (Figs. 93, 94).

General der Flieger, General der Flakartillerie, General der Luftnachrichtentruppe and General der Fallschirmtruppe. White background to collar patch, gold embroidered wreath and wings with twisted gold cording around patch. (Figs. 95 & 96). Shoulder-strap as described for Figs. 94.



91

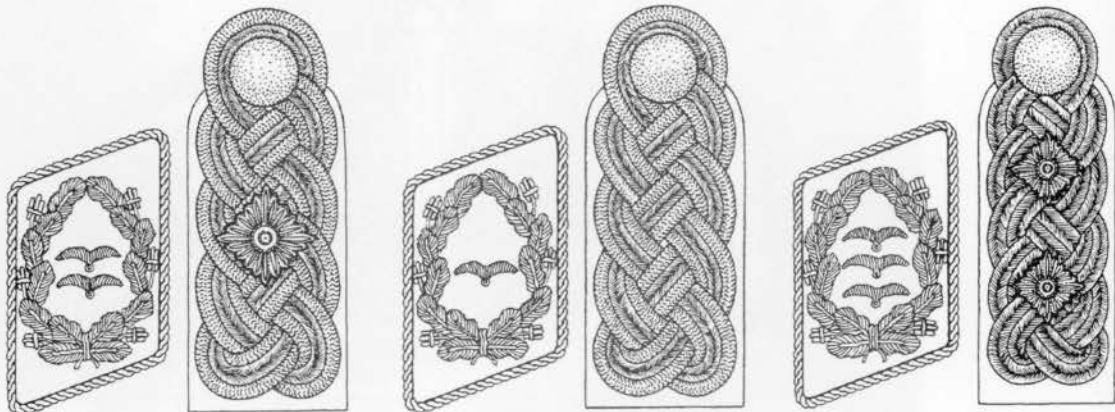
92

93

94

95

96



97

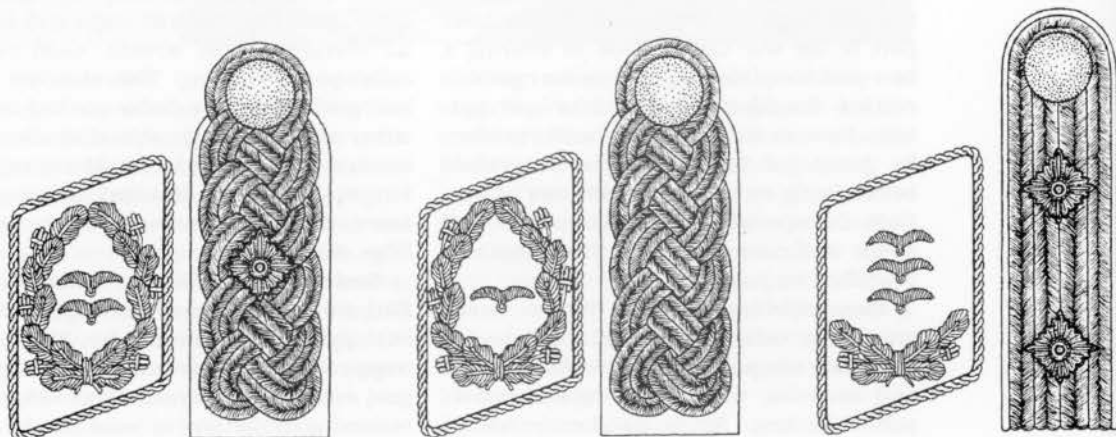
98

99

100

101

102



103

104

105

106

107

108

91 & 92 Generalfeldmarschall.
 93 & 94 Generaloberst.
 95 & 96 General der Flieger,
 etc.
 97 & 98 Generalleutnant.
 99 & 100 Generalmajor.
 101 & 102 Oberst.
 103 & 104 Oberstleutnant.
 105 & 106 Major.
 107 & 108 Hauptmann/
 Rittmeister.

Right: Ritterkreuzträger, Generalleutnant Bülowius, Commander of a Flieger-Division, studies aerial reconnaissance photographs with Hauptmann Lange, holder of the Knight's Cross with Oakleaves and Commander of a Stuka Group somewhere on the Eastern Front, July 1943. The collar patches and shoulder-straps for a Generalleutnant are clearly shown.



Right: Major Bernhard Jope, former Condor Legion pilot and Commander of Kampfgeschwader 40 (Bomber Squadron 40), on the day the Führer presented him with the Oakleaves to his Knight's Cross, 24 March 1944. Major Jope, who survived the war to become a senior pilot with Lufthansa, was awarded the Knight's Cross (30 December 1940) for his achievement in sinking the 42,000-tonne liner *Empress of Britain* on his very first operational sortie, on 26 October 1940.



Generalleutnant. Construction and colouring of collar patch and shoulder-strap as described for Figs. 95 & 96 respectively.

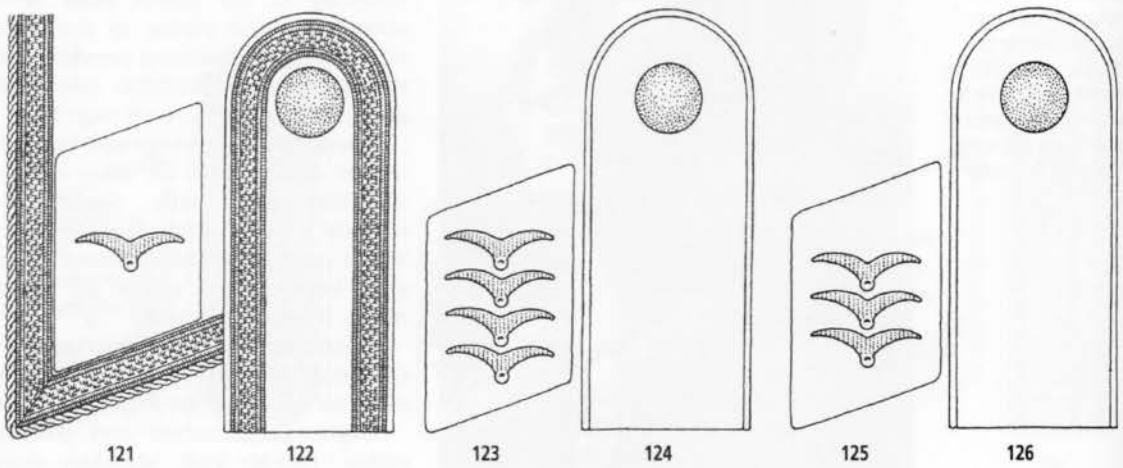
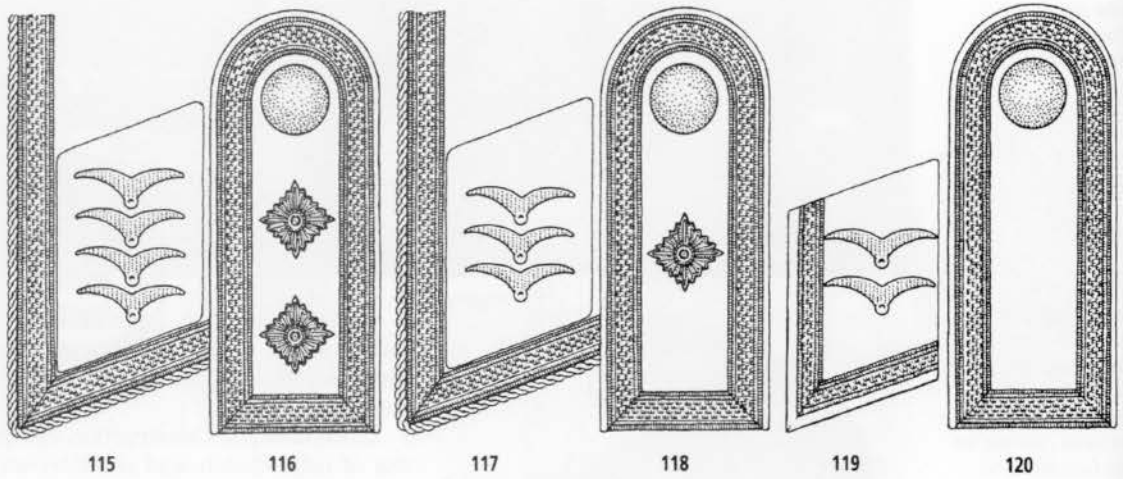
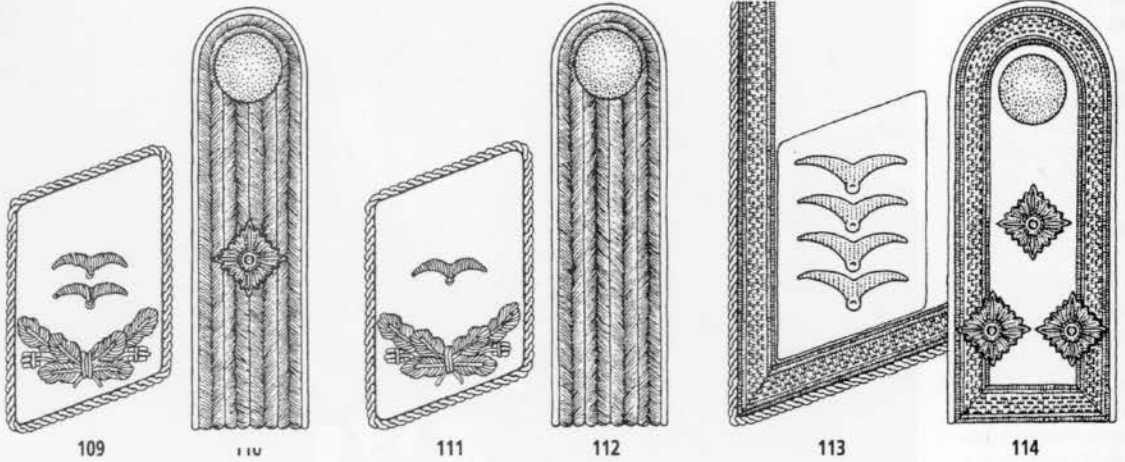
Generalmajor. Construction and colouring of collar patch and shoulder-strap as described for Figs. 95 & 96 respectively.

The colour of the collar patches and the underlay to the officer rank shoulder-straps and the piping to the shoulder-straps for the remaining personnel were in the wearer's *Waffenfarbe* (see listing of arm-of-service colours on page 51).

Oberst. Wreath, wings and twisted cording to collar patch in silver-aluminium. Shoulder-strap with double-entwined strands of silver-aluminium Russia braid. White metal, pebble-finished shoulder-strap button. Rank star in gilt aluminium metal. (Figs. 101 & 102).

Oberstleutnant. Construction and colouring of collar patch and shoulder-strap as described for Figs. 101 & 102.

Major. Construction and colouring of collar patch and shoulder-strap as described for Figs. 101 & 102.



109 & 110 Oberleutnant.
 111 & 112 Leutnant.
 113 & 114 Stabsfeldwebel,
 etc.
 115 & 116 Oberfeldwebel,
 etc.
 117 & 118 Feldwebel, etc.
 119 & 120 Unterfeldwebel,
 etc.
 121 & 122 Unteroffizier, etc.
 123 & 124 Hauptgefreiter,
 etc.
 125 & 126 Obergefreiter, etc.

Right: Oberleutnant Herbert Bartels, a 20-year-old officer from Pomerania and Commander of a AA Battery from a Flak Regiment, received his Knight's Cross for his action in the Crimea. His unit destroyed 20 Soviet tanks and stopped the attempted breakthrough of a Soviet infantry regiment.



Hauptmann/Rittmeister. (Figs. 107 & 108). Half-wreath and wings in silver bullion embroidered threads. Collar patch piped in twisted silver aluminium cording. Two strands of silver-aluminium Russia braid to shoulder-strap. Gilt metal rank stars, white metal pebble-finished shoulder-strap button. (Figs. 109 & 110).

Oberleutnant. Construction and colouring of collar patch and shoulder-strap as described for Figs. 107 & 108.

Leutnant. (Figs. 111 & 112). Construction and colouring of collar patch and shoulder strap as described for Figs. 107 & 108.

Insignia of Rank for NCOs

Senior NCOs of Oberfeldwebel Grade. All NCOs from Stabsfeldwebel etc. down to Unterfeldwebel etc., were distinguished, depending on the type of uniform worn, by the wearing of either flat, silver-aluminium 1cm-wide braiding or flat, blue-grey cotton



Left: A Medical Officer treats the wounds of a young Unteroffizier fighter pilot, October 1943.

braiding, also 1cm wide, around their collars and on their shoulder-straps. Special copper-brown rank braiding was used on the shoulder-straps and collar of the tan-coloured tropical uniform and matt, blue-grey rank braiding was used on the reed-green uniforms. For further details see page 62.

For collar patch, shoulder-strap, collar braiding and piping worn by Stabsfeldwebel, Stabswachtmeister, Sanitäts-Stabsfeldwebel, Stabsfeuerwerker and also those personnel with the appointment of Hauptfeldwebel or Hauptwachtmeister see Figs. 113 & 114. The collar patch, as explained, was in the wearer's arm-of-service colour with the 'wings' in white metal. The shoulder-strap was in blue-grey uni-

form cloth and carried white-metal rank stars. Piping was in the appropriate Waffenfarbe and was of either wool cloth or smooth, woven piping with selvedge set into the strap as part of the manufacturing process. The 1cm-wide flat braiding was of the pattern peculiar to the Luftwaffe (see Figs. 170-178 in Volume 1933-40, page 73, for an example of German Army rank braiding pattern by way of contrast). As well as being displayed on the shoulder-strap, it was also worn around the lower edge of all tunic collars. Stitched along the edge of the collar was a length of twisted wool piping in the colour of the wearer's arm of service.

For collar patch and shoulder-strap for an Oberfeldwebel, Oberwachtmeister, Ober-

Right: A Feldwebel from a Flak unit enjoys field rations.

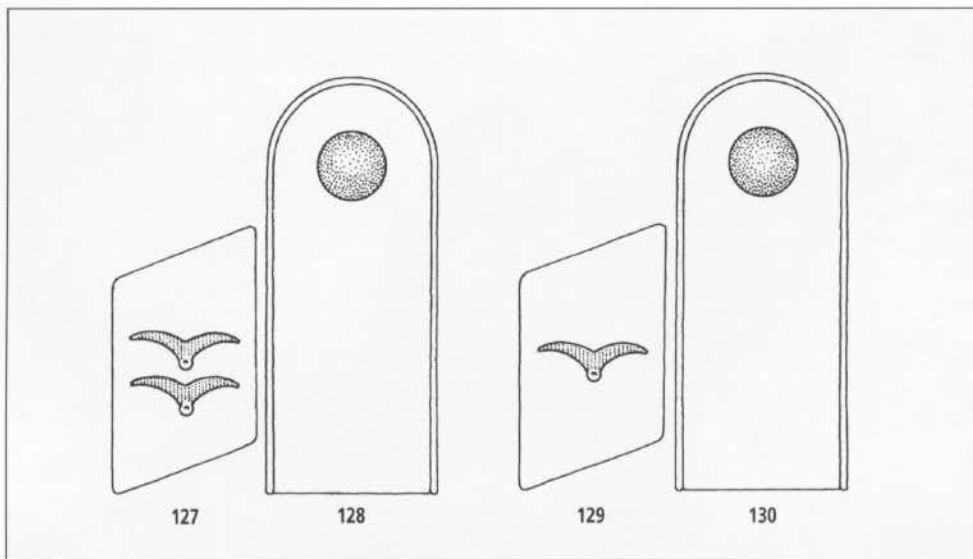


fähnrich, Sanitätsoberfeldwebel, Oberfeuerwerker and Unterarzt and also for those personnel with the appointment of Hauptfeldwebel or Hauptwachtmeister see figs. 115 & 116. For construction and colouring of collar patch, shoulder-strap, collar braiding and piping see description for Figs. 113 & 114 above.

NCOs of Feldwebel Grade. For collar patch and shoulder-strap for Feldwebel, Wachtmeister, Sanitätsfeldwebel and Feuerwerker, see figs. 117 & 118. For construction and colouring of collar patch, shoulder-strap, collar braiding and piping see description for Figs. 113 & 114 above.

NCOs of Unteroffizier Grade. For the collar patch (of the type worn on the

Greatcoat collar before collar patches were abolished on this garment — see page 122 of this volume — and the shoulder-strap for Unterfeldwebel, Unterwachtmeister, Fähnrich and Sanitätsunterfeldwebel, see Figs. 119 & 120. The collar braiding worn by NCOs on the collar of the tunic was not worn on the Greatcoat. Instead, before it was abolished, the collar patch of the appropriate rank (four, three, two or single wings) was combined with an L-shaped length of 0.5cm-wide silver-aluminium flat braiding stitched along two edges of the patch, and as these patches, like all other Luftwaffe patches, were worn in mirror pairs, this narrow braiding ran along the outer and lower edge of both patches. Shoulder-strap worn without



127 & 128 Gefreiter, etc.
129 & 130 Flieger, Funker,
 Kanonier, Pionier, Reiter,
 Grenadier, Fusilier, etc.

Below: A Gefreiter from a
 Luftwaffe Engineer Unit
 proudly shows his child to a
 nurse of the German Red
 Cross.

rank star was as described for Fig. 114 above.

See Figs. 121 & 122 for Collar patch and shoulder-strap for Unteroffizier, Sanität-sunteroffizier and Oberjäger, the latter for Parachute Troops and Rifle, Anti-Aircraft and Guard Battalion personnel from Regiment 'General Göring' and both Brigade and Division 'Hermann Göring'. For construction and colouring of collar patch, shoulder-strap, collar braiding and piping see description for Figs. 113 & 114 above.

Insignia of Ranks for Other Ranks

For collar patch and shoulder strap for Hauptgefreiter and Sanitätshauptgefreiter, see Figs. 123 & 124, plain blue-grey uniform cloth shoulder-strap with coloured piping. Appropriate-coloured twisted cording (not illustrated) was worn around the lower edge to the collar on the Tunic and Flight Blouse (not on the Greatcoat).

For Obergefreiter and Sanitätsgefreiter, see Figs. 125 & 126. Collar patch and shoulder-strap construction were as described for Figs. 123 & 124 above.

For Gefreiter and Sanitätsgefreiter see Figs. 127 & 128. Collar patch and shoulder-strap construction and colouring were as described for Figs. 123 & 124 above.

For Flieger, Kanonier, Funker, Sanitätssoldat, Pionier, see Figs. 129 & 130, had collar patches and shoulder-strap of form and colouring as described for Figs. 123 & 124 above.

For the ranks of Jäger, Fusilier, Grenadier and Reiter the construction and





Above, upper right and right: Luftwaffe Administration Officials, specialists in meteorology, performed a very important function within all flying units. The success of flying operations depended on their meteorological findings and weather predictions.



Right: The distinctive Death's Head collar patches worn by men of the Panzer units from the Division 'Hermann Göring'. Shown here is Ritterkreuzträger Oberleutnant Karl Rossmann, Battery Commander of the 16 Motorised Flak Regiment 'General Göring', who received his Knight's Cross on 12 November 1941.



colouring of the shoulder-strap was as for Fig. 124 and the collar patch was as described in the footnote.^A

Collar patches and shoulder-straps of the type worn by personnel of the Hermann Göring Brigade, Division and Corps, as well as by the Luftwaffe Field Divisions, the Death's-head collar patches worn on the black Panzer uniform, the shoulder-straps worn on the tan tropical uniform and shirts and the shoulder-straps worn on the reed-green fatigue uniform are described and in some cases illustrated in the appropriate section of this book.

Special Troop Service Officers of the Luftwaffe (Truppenonderdienst)

The start of 1944 saw the creation of a new section of the Wehrmacht. By an order issued by the Führer and promulgated in the Allgemeine-Heeres-Mitteilungen, Nr. 109 dated 24 January 1944, the Truppenonderdienst or Special Troop Service was created to operate within the framework of the three branches of the German Armed Forces.

This Special Troop Service was divided into two distinct sections: 1) The Administration Services of the Special Troop Service (Verwaltungsdienst im TSD) responsible for all provisions, clothing, housing and billeting of troops together with their service pay and allowances; and 2) The Armed Forces Judicial Branch of the Special Troop Service (Wehrmachtrichter im TSD) responsible for the military discipline of all members of the Wehrmacht and their followers.

The personnel of these two professions were further sub-divided into:

- a) Active Officers of the TSD (Offz.i.TSD)
- b) Reserve Officers of the TSD (Offz.d.Res.i.TSD), and
- c) Officers awaiting Posting (at Disposition) of the TSD (Offz.z.V.i.TSD)

Subsequent orders issued to the Air Force in March 1944 explained that as from 1 May those Luftwaffe personnel previously employed within the non-technical administrative services of the Luftwaffe, these being the Paymaster Service and the Legal Service, were to be transferred into the new TSD. With this transfer these Luftwaffe administration officials became officers of the Special Troop Service and they were therefore soldiers under the terms of

German military law, enjoying the same rights and having the same responsibilities as fellow officers in Luftwaffe troop service. However, their powers of authority only extended within their area of service responsibility.

Uniforms of the TSD

The officers of the Luftwaffe TSD wore the same style and patterns of uniforms as Luftwaffe officers in troop service. This included all forms of head-dress, protective clothing and camouflage items. As with the Luftwaffe proper, the distinctions between TSD officers of General rank and other TSD officers was observed, General officers wearing gold coloured insignia, cap cords, breast eagles etc., and the remaining officers wearing silver-aluminium items. The lapel facings on the greatcoat and their kleinen Rock and the broad stripes and piping on the trousers and breeches worn by the TSD officers of General rank were in the appropriate arm-of-service colour of light blue (TSD Administration branch) or wine-red (TSD Judicial branch). These last subjects are dealt with elsewhere in this volume.

Interestingly, the decision regarding a finalised form of uniform for officers of the TSD was held in abeyance by the clothing authorities until after the war, something that did not happen.

Insignia of the TSD

The pattern for the insignia of rank worn by these officers followed the same style as used within the Luftwaffe. A distinction was made between the TSD officers of the Administrative service and the Judicial branch. Administration officers of the Luftwaffe TSD were distinguished by wearing light blue as their arm of service colour and wore a Caduceus emblem (Merkurstab) on their shoulder straps (see Fig. 190), whilst the Judicial officers of the Luftwaffe TSD displayed wine-red as their Waffendarbe and carried a short 'Roman' sword (Rolandschwert) on their shoulder straps (see Fig. 192).

Illustrations of the collar patches and shoulder straps of the nine rank grades of Luftwaffe TSD Administration officer personnel are shown here (Figs. 131 to 148). The colour of all the collar patches and the underlay to all the shoulder straps was

Luftwaffe Officers in the Specialist Troop Service.

- 131 & 132 Generalsoberstabsintendant im TSD.
- 133 & 134 Generalstabsintendant im TSD.
- 135 & 136 Generintendant im TSD.
- 137 & 138 Oberintendant im TSD.
- 139 & 140 Oberfeldintendant im TSD.
- 141 & 142 Oberstabsintendant im TSD.
- 143 & 144 Stabsintendant im TSD.
- 145 & 146 Oberzahlmeister im TSD.
- 147 & 148 Zahlmeister im TSD.

A. The pattern of collar patches worn by these personnel was a pair of mirror rhomboids of coloured cloth in the wearers appropriate Waffendarbe, stiffened with an inner lining of canvas and mounted with a single white metal wing to each patch.

As from April 1936 all personnel of the Regiment 'Hermann Göring' below officer rank had, prior to January 1943, worn white collar patches edged in either rifle green or bright red cloth piping. Jäger green was worn around the patches of the Rifle Troops of the Regiment whilst bright red was used by the troops of the Regiment's anti-aircraft battalions. This changed in January 1943 when a new system of displaying arm-of-service colour was introduced into the Division 'Hermann Göring', see page 55.



131



132



133



134



135



136



137



138



139



140



141



142



143



144



145



146



147



148

Equivalent Ranks of Officers of the Administrative TSD, Judicial Branch of the TSD and Luftwaffe Officers in Troop Service:

Administrative TSD ranks	Judicial TSD ranks	Luftwaffe ranks
Generaloberstabsintendant	—	General der Flieger
Generalstabsintendant	Generalstabsrichter	Generalleutnant
Generalintendant	Generalrichter	Generalmajor
Oberstintendant	Oberstrichter	Oberst
Oberfeldintendant	Oberfeldrichter	Oberstleutnant
Oberstabsintendant	Oberstabsrichter	Major
Stabsintendant	Stabsrichter	Hauptmann
Oberzahlmeister	—	Oberleutnant
Zahlmeister	—	Leutnant

light blue. The colour and quality of the embroidery work and the twisted cording on the patches and the braiding used on the straps was the same as that employed by equivalent ranks within the Luftwaffe proper. This was true of the metal rank stars and the Caduceus emblem.

Figs. 131 & 132: The collar patch and shoulder strap for the Luftwaffe Administrative TSD rank of Generaloberstabsintendant im TSD, the equivalent of a General der Flieger

Figs. 133 & 134: Collar patch & shoulder strap for the Luftwaffe Administrative TSD rank of Generalstabsintendant im TSD, the equivalent of a Luftwaffe Generalleutnant.

Figs. 135 & 136: Collar patch & shoulder strap for the Luftwaffe Administrative TSD rank of Generalintendant im TSD, the equivalent of a Luftwaffe Generalmajor.

Figs. 137 & 138: Collar patch and shoulder strap for the Luftwaffe Administrative TSD rank of Oberstintendant im TSD, the equivalent of a Luftwaffe Oberst.

Figs. 139 & 140: Collar patch and shoulder strap for the Luftwaffe Administrative TSD rank of Oberfeldintendant im TSD, the equivalent of a Luftwaffe Oberstleutnant.

Figs. 141 & 142: Collar patch and shoulder strap for the Luftwaffe Administrative TSD rank of Oberstabsintendant im TSD, the equivalent of a Luftwaffe Major.

Figs. 143 & 144: Collar patch and shoulder strap for the Luftwaffe Administrative TSD rank of Stabsintendant im TSD, the equivalent of a Luftwaffe Hauptmann.

Figs. 145 & 146: Collar patch and shoulder strap for the Luftwaffe Administrative TSD rank of Oberzahlmeister im TSD, the equivalent of a Luftwaffe Oberleutnant.

Figs. 147 & 148: Collar patch and shoulder strap for the Luftwaffe Administrative TSD rank of Zahlmeister im TSD, the equivalent of a Luftwaffe Leutnant.

There were no NCOs or Men employed in the Special Troop Service.

It can be seen that there were fewer Judicial Luftwaffe Officers of the TSD than their Administrative TSD counterpart. They only had two grades of General officer and four grades of officers. Wine-red badge cloth was used for their collar patches and as underlay to their shoulder straps and the straps themselves all carried the short, bronze-coloured 'Roman' sword.

Rank Insignia worn on Protective Flight Clothing and Camouflage Clothing by Officers of the TSD.

The system employed by officers of the TSD was similar to that used by Luftwaffe officers in troop service. The chart of rank insignia as worn on protective flight clothing is shown on page 134 of this volume. Reference to the above table of equivalent ranks will indicate the Special Troop Service rank and by comparing this with the normal Luftwaffe officer rank it is a simple matter of identifying the precise rank badge worn by each of the nine grades of Luftwaffe TSD officers.

Secret Field Police (Geheime Feld Polizei-GFP)

Personnel who served in the Luftwaffe section of the Secret Field Police were, in the main, recruited from the Gestapo. Their principal duties consisted of:

- a. the pursuit and arrest of persons

Luftwaffe Secret Field
Police Insignia of Appointment:
Collar Patches and
Shoulder-straps.

- 149 & 150 Oberfeldpolizei-
direktor.
151 & 152 Feldpolizeidirektor.
153 & 154 Feldpolizeikommis-
sar.
155 & 156 Feldpolizeiin-
spektor.
157 & 158 Feldpolizeisekretär.



149



150



151



152



153



154



155



156



157



158



Geheime Feldpolizei

suspected of being traitors, spies and saboteurs;

b. the detection and arrest of persons suspected of graft and corruption as well as deliberate damage to Luftwaffe property;

c. the combatting of enemy propaganda;

d. the general execution of all security protection measures;

e. acting as security advisers, principally to the Intelligence Officer of the Luftwaffe unit with whom they were operating, and
f. the gathering and assessment of facts used by Luftwaffe courts in courts-martial cases.

Officials of the GFP wore the uniform of the Luftwaffe Wehrmachtbeamten, but with certain distinctive features. The colour of their collar patches and the primary arm-of-service colour displayed on their shoulder-straps was dark green. They were distinguished by the use of a secondary colour (Nebenfarbe) of wine red on their shoulder-straps. Gilt metal shoulder-strap insignia was displayed on the centre of their straps in the form of the Roman letters GFP, and was worn by these officials of all ranks. Illustrations of the five grades of GFP officials are shown here. With the exception of the double-coloured underlay to the shoulder-straps and the gilt-metal shoulder-strap cipher, all of the straps and rank stars illustrated were of the same quality, colour and construction as those used by Luftwaffe officers of equivalent rank. Collar patches are as described.

Figs. 149 & 150: The collar patch and shoulder-strap for the GFP appointment of Oberfeldpolizeidirektor, an official of the highest service level (Beamte des höheren Dienst), equivalent to the rank of a Luftwaffe Oberstleutnant. The collar patches were edged in gold-coloured twisted cording with silver-aluminium full wreath and two triangular rank stars.

Figs. 151 & 152: Insignia for the GFP appointment of Feldpolizeidirektor, an official of the highest service level and equivalent to the rank of Major. Collar patches were, as before, edged in gold-coloured twisted cording with silver-aluminium full wreath and a single triangular rank star.

Figs. 153 & 154: Insignia for the GFP appointment of Feldpolizeikommissar, an official of the executive service level (Beamte des gehobenen Dienst), equivalent to the rank of a Luftwaffe Hauptmann. The dark green collar patches had a half-wreath and three triangular rank stars as well as the twisted cording in aluminium-silver.

Figs. 155 & 156: Insignia for the GFP appointment of Feldpolizeiinspektor, an official of the executive service level and equivalent to the rank of Oberleutnant. Collar patches were, as before, edged in silver-aluminium twisted cording with a silver half-wreath and two triangular rank stars.

Figs. 157 & 158: Insignia for the GFP appointment of Feldpolizeisekretar, an official of the middle grade level (Beamte des mittleren Dienstes), equivalent to the rank of Leutnant. Dark green collar patches with silver-aluminium half-wreath and a single triangular rank star, but with alternated dark-green silk and silver-aluminium twisted cording.

In addition to the above insignia it is possible (but has not been established) that the Luftwaffe Secret Field Police personnel may have been eligible to have worn the Geheimefeldpolizei formation cuff-title. Luftwaffe Secret Field Police officials were also permitted to wear civilian clothing or any form of uniform necessary in pursuance of their duties. They also had power of command over all NCOs and Other Ranks.

Left: This cuff-title was introduced as a sealed pattern on 16 September 1938 to be worn on the field blouse and greatcoat by members of the Secret Field Police. It was a 4.3cm wide band of black material with silver woven gothic lettering 'Geheime Feldpolizei'. Its possible that this same title was also worn by Luftwaffe personnel of the Secret Field Police when in Air Force uniform.

3: BADGES AND ACCOUTREMENTS: WAFFENFARBE

Arm of Service (Waffenfarbe): Wartime Development and Use

Arm-of-service colours were employed extensively throughout the German Air Force. The German word 'Waffenfarbe' (literally 'arm (of service) colour') was used to denote the system whereby selected colours were used on items of uniform dress, insignia of rank and various military accoutrements, usually as facing colours or more frequently as piping, to indicate the wearer's branch of the force.

Luftwaffe arm-of-service colours is a subject that links both volumes of this work, so it is advisable to refer to the information published in Volume 1933-40 (pages 111 to 129) in order to understand the pre-war development of the Waffenfarbe system. It is also worth comparing the main listing set out in Volume 1933-40, starting on page 114, with the listing given here.

The wartime extension of this system saw little in the way of major changes, with the exception of the colours introduced to be worn by personnel of the 'Hermann Göring' Division, the Luftwaffe Field Corps Divisions and the Secret Field Police of the Luftwaffe. These formations are dealt with as separate entries.

The listing of Waffenfarbe and shoulder-strap insignia given in the table is mainly based on information published in a number of official sources. I have added certain wartime introductions into this list, whilst at the same time giving their source of reference.

*All entries in this list that differ from the information that can be found in the list of Waffenfarbe that was originally published in *Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.)* dated 27 November 1935 and revised to 1 April 1938 (see Volume 1933-40, page 114) are indicated by an asterisk.

Luftwaffe Waffenfarbe Regulations, 1939/40 to 1945

Serial	Arm-of-service, etc.	Arm-of-service colour	Secondary colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
1	Officers of General rank	white	—	Medical officers of General rank wore the Aesculapius insignia.
2	Air Ministry, permanent staff personnel	colour according to their arm-of-service *	—	RLM insignia * ^A
	Air Ministry supernumerary personnel attached to the following services:			
a	Flight Standby section of the RLM	gold yellow	—	RLM insignia ^A
b	Main Photographic Library Department of the RLM	gold yellow	—	RLM insignia ^A
c	Main Moving Film Library Department of the RLM	gold yellow	—	RLM insignia ^A
d	Signals Intelligence Detachment of the High Command of the Luftwaffe (Ob.d.L.) * ^B	golden brown	—	OL Insignia *

<i>Serial</i>	<i>Arm-of-service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-service colour</i>	<i>Secondary colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
e	All other RLM supernumerary personnel	the colour of their parent unit	—	—
3	Air Fleet Commands and Regional Air Commands	gold yellow	—	—
4	Flight Divisional Commanders	gold yellow	—	—
5	(Struck out)	—	—	—
6	Commanders of Air Force Instruction Divisions	Officers wore the colour of their parent unit.	—	L insignia
		NCOs and Men wore the colour of their economic troop unit	—	L insignia
7	General Staff officers	carmine	—	—
8	Regiment 'General Göring' ^c	white	—	—
9	Flying personnel (troops)	gold yellow	—	—
10	Air Force Guard Battalion Berlin, permanent staff personnel	gold yellow	—	LW insignia
11	Anti-Aircraft Artillery	bright red	—	number of wearer's unit
11a	Fortress Artillery *	bright red *	—	F insignia worn above the wearer's unit number. * ^D
12	Air Signals troops	golden brown	—	—
13	Instruction troops of the Luftwaffe	colour of their parent unit	—	L insignia
14	Reconnaissance Instruction Group Jüterborg	gold yellow	—	AL insignia
15	Medical officers, medical candidates, NCOs and Men, including Air Ministry medical personnel	dark blue	—	Aesculapius insignia worn on the shoulder-straps by medical officers and medical candidates.
	Fähnjenjunker and Fähnriche (Sän.)	colour of their parent unit	—	—
16	Ordnance Officers of all services including the Air Ministry	bright red	—	W insignia
17	Artificers of all services including the Air Ministry	gold yellow * ^E	—	—
18	Replacement Depots of the Luftwaffe			
a	Air Material Groups	gold yellow	—	—
b	Air Material Bureaux	gold yellow	—	—
c	Air Parks	gold yellow	—	—
d	Principal Air Munitions Institutions	gold yellow	—	—
e	Air Munitions Institutions	gold yellow	—	—
f	Air Fuel Depots	gold yellow	—	—
g	Air Signals Material Depots	gold yellow	—	—
h	Anti-Aircraft Artillery Material Depots	gold yellow	—	—
19	Reich Air Inspectorate — Air Traffic Control	light green	—	—
20	(Struck out)	—	—	—

<i>Serial</i>	<i>Arm-of-service, etc.</i>	<i>Arm-of-service colour</i>	<i>Secondary colour</i>	<i>Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks</i>
21	Officers and Medical officers awaiting posting (at disposition)	colour used as for officers according to their arm-of-service*	—	Roman numerals in aluminium metal worn by these officers of Regional Air Commands. Aesculapius insignia in aluminium coloured metal worn by Medical Officers awaiting posting. Officers a.D posted to the Air Ministry wore RLM in place of Roman numerals
22	Retired Officers and Retired Medical Officers	colour used as for active officers according to their arm-of-service	light blue	Medical Officers of the Reserve and Lower Grade Doctors of the Reserve wore the Aesculapius; Landwehr Officers wore the roman numeral of their Regional Air Command in oxidised metal. Medical Officers of the Landwehr and Lower Grade Doctors of the Landwehr wore the Aesculapius insignia in oxidised metal
a	Reserve Officers			
b	Landwehr Officers			
23	Schools (Staff Personnel)			
a	Air War Academy	gold yellow	—	Initials KA
b	Anti-Aircraft Artillery School	bright red	—	Initials FAS
c	Air Signals School	golden brown	—	Initials NS
d	National School for Air Traffic Control	light green	—	Initials LS
e	Air Warfare School	gold yellow	—	Initials KS
		Officers wore the colour of their original parent unit. Officer Candidates of the Flak Artillery and Air Signals Troops wore the colour of their original parent unit		
f	Higher Air Force School	gold yellow	—	Initials HS
g	Air Force Sports School	gold yellow	—	Initials SS
h	Driving School	gold yellow	—	Initials KRS
i	Ordnance Schools of the Luftwaffe * F	gold yellow *	—	Initials WS *
j	Artificer's Schools of the Luftwaffe * G	gold yellow *	—	Initials FS *
k	NCO Preparatory Schools * H	Officers, NCOs & Men wore the colour of their original unit *	—	Initials UVS *
l	NCO Schools * I	Officers, NCOs & Men wore the colour of their original unit*	—	Initials US *

Serial	Arm-of-service, etc.	Arm-of-service colour	Secondary colour	Shoulder-strap insignia and remarks
m	Flight Ordnance Technical Schools * J	gold yellow *	—	Initials WS *
n	Anti-Aircraft Artillery Ordnance Technical School of the Luftwaffe * K	bright red *	—	Initials WS *
24	National Institution for Air Defence	bright red	—	Initials RL
24a	Maritime Instruction Flying units * L	gold yellow *	—	Initials SL *
25	Economic Inspectors and all assigned Luftwaffe personnel	a) Officers wore the colour of their arm-of-service. b) NCOs & Men wore the colour of their economic troop unit	—	—
26	Soldiers of the Luftwaffe assigned to Defence Replacement Inspectorate	gold yellow	—	—
27	a) Garrison of the Air Force Training Areas (excluding Wustrow) b) Garrison of the Air Force Anti-Aircraft Artillery Training Areas (including Wustrow)	bright red	—	—
28	Staff Band Masters, Senior Band Masters and Band Masters	Colour of unit to which assigned	—	Lyre insignia
29	Air Force Construction Units *	black *	—	—

A. Reference to Volume 1933-40, page 130, under the heading 'Metal and Embroidered Shoulder Strap Insignia' (see also page 133) will show that there were two patterns of RLM insignia. The second pattern, consisting of the gothic letters 'RLM', was introduced on 10 September 1939 to supersede the former pattern by the final date of 1 April 1940. This changeover was announced in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.43, Part C, dated 25 September 1939, p.338, Order Nr.846 issued 10 September 1939.

B. On a date as yet unestablished, personnel of the signals Intelligence Detachment of the Reichsluftfahrtministerium became the Air Signals Detachment of the Oberbefehlshaber der Luftwaffe. In place of their first pattern 'RLM' insignia they were instructed to wear the new 'OL' insignia. This changeover was closely linked with Hermann Göring in his capacity as both the Commander-in-Chief of the German Air Force (Oberbefehlshaber der Luftwaffe, abbreviated to 'Ob.d.L.') responsible to Hitler at the OKW as Commander-in-chief of the Wehrmacht and as the Reich Minister for Air Travel (Reichsluftfahrtministerium, abbreviated to RLM) responsible to Hitler as Reichs Chancellor and head of the civil government.

Officially, the designation 'OKL' (Oberkommando der Luftwaffe) was not applied until 1944; until then the official designation was 'Ob.d.L.'.

C. Extensive information on the use of white as the arm-of-service colour by troops of the Regiment 'General Göring' can be found in Volume 1933-40 as footnote 'D' on page 118.

In January 1943 these instructions were both added to and in some cases superseded by the introduction of special *Waffenfarbe* to be worn as part of the rank insignia (shoulder straps and collar patches) for the personnel of Division 'Hermann Göring'. This new information is dealt with in this volume on page 55.

D. Personnel of Fortress Artillery batteries were authorized to wear red as their arm-of-service colour and the

letter 'F' above their unit number according to instructions published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.30 Part C, dated 25 July 1938, pp 217-218 Order Nr.659 issued 7 July 1938.

It should be noted that these instructions were promulgated two months after the revised edition of '*Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.)*' for 27 November 1935 and revised 1 April 1938. For this reason this entry is not shown in my listing that appears in Volume 1933-40, pp.114-117.

E. Artificers of all services including the Air Ministry originally wore bright red as their arm-of-service colour. In September 1936 for reasons of economy this was changed to gold-yellow as per instructions published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.36 dated 7 September 1936, pp.457-459, Order Nr.1130 issued 1 September 1936 with a rider that the changeover had to be completed by 1 October 1936. For further information see Volume 1933-40 footnote 'H' on page 118.

F. The colour originally allocated to the personnel of Ordnance Schools of the Luftwaffe was bright red. This was changed to gold-yellow in September 1936 for reasons of economy as per instructions published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.36 dated 7 September 1936, pp.457-459, Order Nr.1130 issued 1 September 1936. The changeover had to be effected by 1 October 1936.

G. At a date as yet unestablished, but assumed to be sometime after 1 April 1938, personnel of the Artificer Schools of the Luftwaffe were authorised to wear the initials 'FS' as their branch insignia.

H. According to *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr.29, dated June 1941, p.482, Order Nr.745 issued 30 June, 1941 those officers, NCOs and men who had been posted to (Luftwaffe) NCO Preparatory Schools (Unteroffiziersvorschulen) were to wear the uniform (and *Waffenfarbe*) of their original unit but with the letters 'UVS' on their shoulder straps. These letters were

Three months later, in April 1943,² the whole arrangement of arm-of-service colours for the personnel of the Division 'Hermann Göring' was changed to that set out in the chart below. Interestingly, the identifying colours were switched from around the collar patches to the piping and underlay on the shoulder-straps. No official explanation has been found for this change, but it is safe to assume that it was not introduced just

for change's sake. It probably had something to do with production costs and morale. It did mean, however, that all ranks wore the 'universal' and very distinctive white collar patches, a feature that was to have certain disadvantages under combat conditions (see below), and officers who previously had not featured any arm-of-service colour could now be identified by their coloured shoulder-strap underlay.

Right: Oberleutnant (later Major) Werner Dörnbrack, from an instruction unit of a bomber squadron, photographed on the day he was awarded the Knight's Cross of the Iron Cross, 21 August 1941.

Waffenfarbe for Division 'Hermann Göring', April 1943

<i>Serial Formation</i>	<i>Collar Patch colour</i>	<i>Piping and underlay to shoulder-straps</i>
1 Divisional Staff	white	rose pink
2 Grenadier Regiments	white	white
3 Rifle Regiments	white	rifle (Jäger) green
4 Guard Regiment ^A	white	white
5 Armoured Regiment	white	rose pink
6 Armoured Reconnaissance Battalions	white	gold yellow
7 Aircraft Operational Readiness Units	white	gold yellow
8 Artillery Regiments	white	bright red
9 Führer Anti-aircraft Artillery Battalion ^A	white	bright red
10 Engineer Battalion	white	black
11 Signals Battalions	white	golden brown
12 Supply Units (including Field Police and Administrative Services)	white	light blue
13 Replacement and Training Regiments of the Division 'Hermann Göring'	white	colour of the active unit

A. As with the previous order, personnel of both the Wachregiment and the Führer-Flakabteilung were instructed to continue wearing collar patches on

their greatcoats, in contrast to the rest of the Luftwaffe, who from 1 October 1942 had theirs abolished; see page 122.

Two months later,³ a single alteration was made to the April 1943 instructions when the arm-of-service colour for person-

nel of the Feldgendarmarie (Officers & Other Ranks) was added. The new instructions were given thus:

Additional Waffenfarbe for Division 'Hermann Göring', June 1943

<i>Serial Formation</i>	<i>Collar Patch colour</i>	<i>Piping & Underlay to shoulder-straps</i>
12 Field Police	white	orange

Further changes took place when it was ordered that the white collar patches were no longer to be worn on the field uniform. Divisional order Nr.64 of 1944, dated 3 January 1944, instructed all ranks to remove their collar patches from those tunics worn as part of their field uniform. The removal was necessary on the grounds of concealment and camouflage. However, NCOs and Men were permitted to wear the small metal 'wings' normally mounted on

the cloth of the collar patch, to be affixed directly into the collar of the tunic. As a further measure, all silver-aluminium NCO braiding worn on the field uniform was forbidden and had to be replaced by dull matt-grey cotton braiding.

Shoulder-Strap and Uniform Buttons

Metal buttons, including shoulder-strap buttons, were finished in one of three basic colours: Luftwaffe blue-grey painted finish,



silver-aluminium and gilt-coloured pebble surfaced.

Blue-grey finished buttons were used in the manufacture of the padded and reversible camouflage winter uniforms. Those buttons that were visible on the white side of these garments were over-painted white. Visible buttons on tropical uniforms were usually of metal painted copper-brown. Coffee-brown plastic buttons were occasionally used.

Metal buttons, other than those with gilt finish, were made of a white aluminium-type metal. Those destined for use on the Service Uniform and the Field Uniforms

were spray painted blue-grey in bulk at the factory. The dimpled finish imparted to the untreated metal buttons ensured that the sprayed-on paint adhered to the surface of the button longer than it would have done on a smooth surface.

Small, dish-shaped horn and composition buttons, usually in dark grey or dark brown, were used extensively in the manufacture of uniforms. These were seldom to be seen on the outer surface of garments, being used for pocket fastenings, braces, buttons and the like. Dish-shaped gun-metal buttons, of various diameters, were frequently used on certain items of equipment that required openings or attachments to be fastened by buttons, and the Zeltbahn (shelter triangle) in particular made extensive use of these. Because of their inherent strength they were frequently used on various items of protective clothing.

Buttons were ordinarily sewn on to garments, but removable buttons held by a split ring were used on clothing that required frequent washing. Further information on other aspects of buttons can be found in Volume 1933-40, pp. 129-30.

Shoulder-Strap Insignia

Metal Shoulder-Strap Insignia

Insignia displayed on the shoulder-straps was used throughout the Luftwaffe as a means of identifying a person as belonging to a particular formation, school, training group or being on the staff of an academy or important air force establishment. Almost universally ornate in design, some insignia were in the style of Old or Black Gothic lettering, others in copperplate lettering, but the majority were in an elaborate, floriated style peculiar to the Luftwaffe. Both Roman and Arabic numerals were used. A few insignia depicted objects.

Metal insignia was manufactured in two finishes: gilt for officers from Oberst down to Leutnant and silver-white for NCOs from Stabsfeldwebel, etc., to Feldwebel, etc. (Unteroffizier mit Portepee). Generals' insignia was in silver-aluminium of a quality superior to that used by NCOs. The insignia of officials of the Luftwaffe Judicial Department had a bronze finish, but their Roman short sword was, to my knowledge,

the only metal insignia that had this colour.

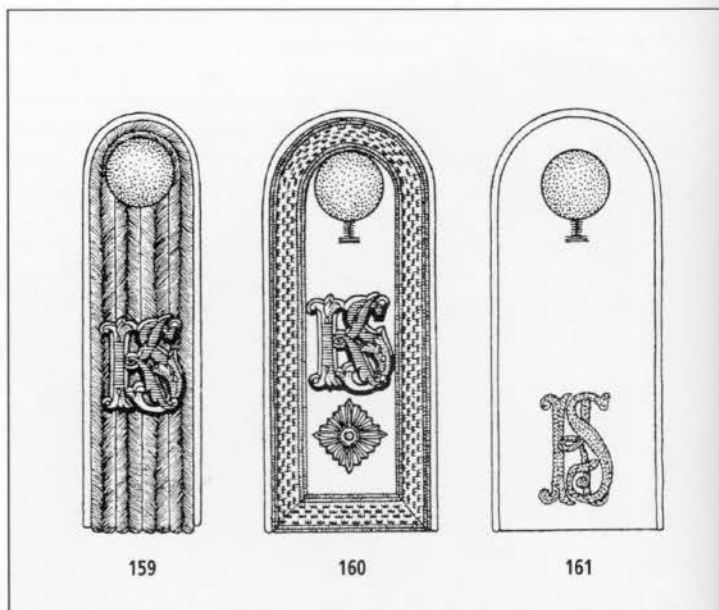
Embroidered Shoulder-Strap Insignia

Embroidered insignia when used was only worn by ranks from Unterfeldwebel, etc., down to Flieger, etc. There were two qualities of embroidery used: a) The official issue, machine chain-stitched type known as 'Kurbelstickerei' and b) the superior quality of embroidery used on privately purchased straps, where the insignia was either worked into the cloth of the strap by an operator using an Jacquard machine or by a skilled needlewoman hand-embroidering the design. The design was similar to the corresponding metal insignia of the more senior grades. The colour of the thread used for the embroidery depended on the arm-of-service colour of the wearer.^A

When shoulder-strap insignia were worn they were worn on both straps, but not all Luftwaffe personnel wore insignia. All metal shoulder-strap insignia was manufactured with two or more, but usually two, short prongs affixed to the underside. These were pushed through the braided cording and cloth underlay and bent flat to hold the insignia firmly in place.

The majority of shoulder-strap insignia were introduced before the outbreak of the Second World War. A few items were brought into use during the war years. This subject has been dealt with in detail in Volume 1933-40, starting on page 130. The various individual insignia are reproduced here again and represent as complete a list of all known insignia as is possible to discover. The evidence for the existence of these items has been gathered from official publications, in particular *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* and *Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe*, etc., as well as metal insignia manufacturers' catalogues (Assmann & Söhne's among others), actual items in various public and private collections and finally, and to a limited extent, from contemporary photographs.

163 'A'. Gothic 'A' worn by personnel of the Luftwaffe Medical Academy. Introduced by an order dated September 1941⁴. Officers were required to wear a gold-coloured letter 'A' directly above a gilt metal Askulapstab on their shoulder-straps (Fig. 162). NCOs who wore a sidearm knot (Portepe), up to and including the appointment of Ensign



(Fähnriche) and Senior Ensign (Oberfähnrich) in the Medical Corps of the Luftwaffe were required to wear a white metal Gothic 'A' without the Askulapstab. NCOs and Men, including the appointment of Fahnenjunker in the Medical Corps of the Luftwaffe were distinguished by wearing just the Gothic letter 'A' in dark blue chain stitching outlined in light blue to emphasise the letter and without the serpent and staff emblem.

164 'AL'. Entwined letters 'AL' worn by personnel of the Reconnaissance Instruction Group Jüterbog (Aufklarungs-lehrgruppe Jüterbog).

165 'F'. Ornate letter 'F' worn by Fortress Anti-Aircraft Artillery (Festungs-Artillerie) personnel and usually over small Arabic numerals indicating the wearer's battalion number.⁵

166 'FAS'. Entwined and ornate copper-plate style letters 'FAS'. Worn by personnel on the staff of an anti-aircraft school (Flakartillerie-Schule).

167 'FS'. Ornate letters 'FS' worn by personnel of a War Ordnance School (Feuerwerkerschule).

168 'GFP'. Roman letters 'GFP' worn by members of the Luftwaffe Secret Field Police (Geheime Feldpolizei der Luftwaffe). This insignia was introduced in November 1943. It was only produced in gold-coloured metal because the only persons entitled to wear it were Luftwaffe Officials

Examples of types of insignia worn on Luftwaffe shoulder-straps.

159 Gilt-metal shoulder insignia as worn on the shoulder-strap for a Leutnant.

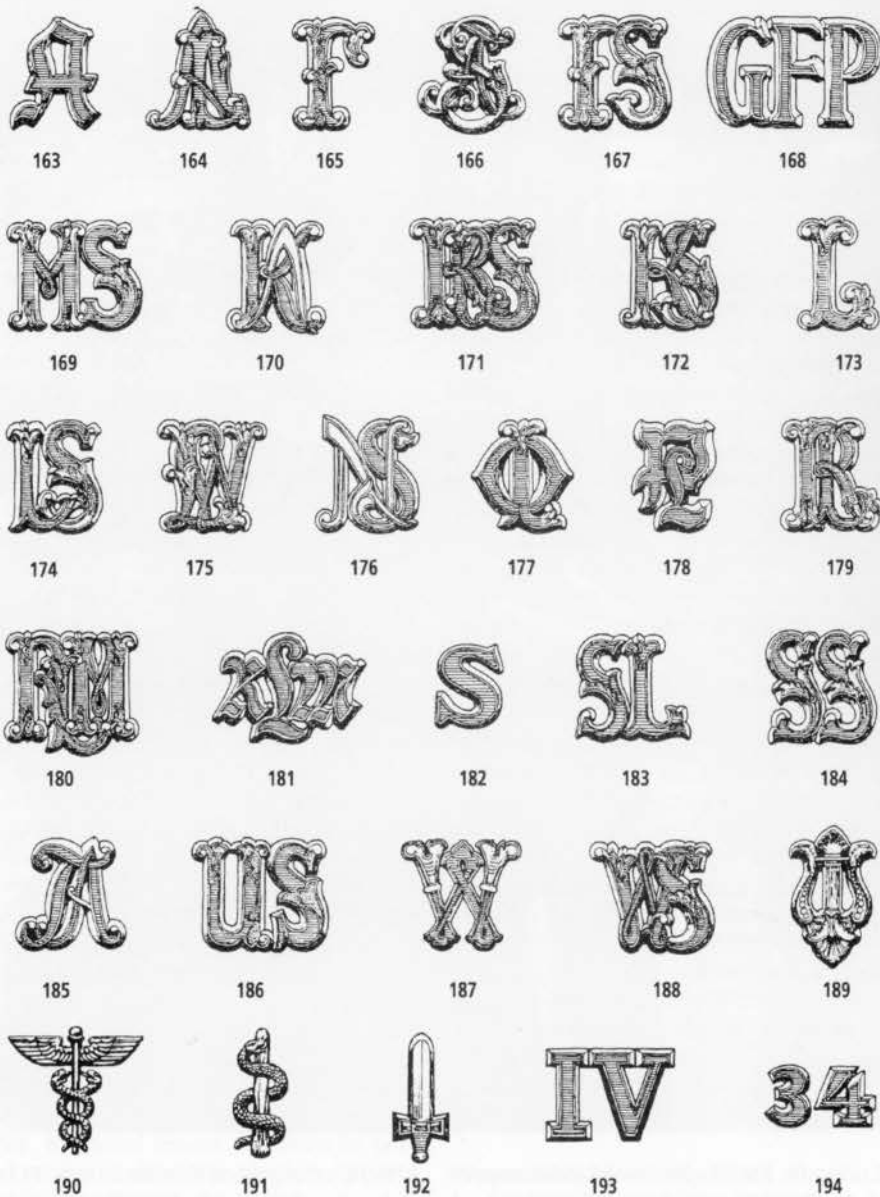
160 White-metal shoulder insignia as worn on the shoulder-strap for a Feldwebel, etc.

161 Chain-stitched shoulder insignia as worn on the shoulder-straps by Luftwaffe ranks from Hauptgefreiter to Flieger, etc. This style of 'Kurbelstickerei' was executed in coloured threads corresponding to the arm-of-service piping used on the strap. The 'KS' insignia used to illustrate these three examples is that for an Aerial Warfare School (Luftkriegsschule).

A. Chain-stitched or embroidered insignia in black thread were outlined in white for emphasis. Dark blue, being difficult to distinguish against the blue-grey of the shoulder-strap cloth, was outlined in light blue thread.



162



Shoulder-strap insignia
162 A with Aesculapius.

- 163 A.
- 164 AL.
- 165 F.
- 166 FAS.
- 167 FS.
- 168 GFP.
- 169 HS.
- 170 KA.
- 171 KRS.
- 172 KS.
- 173 L.
- 174 LS.
- 175 LW.
- 176 NS.
- 177 OL.
- 178 PL.
- 179 RL.
- 180 RLM.
- 181 RLM.
- 182 S.
- 183 SL.
- 184 SS.
- 185 TA.
- 186 US.
- 187 W.
- 188 WS.
- 189 Lyre.
- 190 Caduceus.
- 191 Aesculapius.
- 192 Sword.
- 193 Roman numeral.
- 194 Arabic numeral.

with Officer status (see p. 49 for GFP Ranks).⁶

169 'HS'. Ornate letters 'HS' worn by personnel on the staff of an Advanced Luftwaffe School (Höhere Luftwaffenschule).⁷

170 'KA'. Entwined letters 'KA' worn by personnel on the staff of the Air War Academy (Luftkriegsakademie).

171 'KRS'. Entwined letters 'KRS' worn by personnel on the staff of the Motor Transport School (Kraftfahrtschule).

172 'KS'. Entwined letters 'KS' worn by personnel on the staff of the Aerial Warfare School (Luftkriegsschule).

173 'L'. Floriated letter 'L' worn by personnel of Instructional Units of the Luftwaffe (Lehrtruppen der Luftwaffe).

174 'LS'. Entwined letters 'LS' worn by personnel of the School of Air Traffic Control (Reichsschule für Luftaufsicht).

175 'LW'. Entwined letters 'LW' worn by Cadre personnel of the Guard Battalion of



Left: A Luftwaffe Gefeiater, an NCO Aspirant on the staff of an aerial warfare school, a member of an SA unit (right) and a Police Officer (left), stop and search a foreign worker they suspect of being an enemy agent. Berlin, August 1943.

the Luftwaffe (Berlin Garrison) (Stammpersonal des Wachbataillons der Luftwaffe).

176 'NS'. Entwined letters 'NS' worn by personnel on the staff of the Air Signals School (Luftnachrichtenschule).

177 'OL'. Entwined letters 'OL' worn by personnel of the Air Signals Intelligence Detachment of the Commander-in-Chief of the German Air Force, formerly of the RLM. (Luftnachrichtabteilung des Oberbefehlshaber der Luftwaffe). Exact date for the introduction of this new insignia has not yet been established, but is believed to have been some time in 1939-40.^A

178 'PL'. Conjoined Gothic letters 'PL'. This cipher has been included here because it is believed to have been a Luftwaffe item. It is featured in the Assmann & Söhne catalogue, item 26078 on an illustrated page of insignia under the heading 'Wehrmacht-Luftwaffe'. However, no other evidence has come to light that can establish with certainty which formation used it. Although it resembles the style of insignia used within the Army, in particular the conjoined letters 'BL' for Artillery Observation Training Regiments and the conjoined letters 'PL' worn by personnel of Anti-Tank Instruction

A. The 'OL' insignia represented the already abbreviated form of 'Ob.d.L.' which in turn was the official abbreviation for 'Oberbefehlshaber der Luftwaffe', Commander-in-Chief of the German Air Force, namely Hermann Göring. Unlike the O.K.H. and the O.K.M. the Luftwaffe did not use the designation O.K.L. until 1944. Until then the official designation was Ob.d.L.

Battalions, no such insignia as illustrated here was used in the German Army, and it must be assumed that this item was used by an as yet unidentified Luftwaffe formation.

179 'RL'. Entwined letters 'RL' worn by personnel of the Institute for Air Defence (Reichsanstalt für Luftschutz).⁸

180 'RLM'. First-pattern insignia consisted of the ornate and entwined letters 'RLM'. Worn by permanent staff personnel of the Air Ministry (Reichsluftfahrtministerium-Planstellen) and by personnel of the following branch offices of the RLM who were directly subordinate to the Air Ministry:

- (a) Flight Standby Section of the RLM (Flugbereitschaft des RLM)
- (b) Main Photographic Department of the RLM (Hauptbildstelle des RLM)
- (c) Main Moving Film Department of the RLM (Hauptfilmstelle des RLM), and before at least 1939-40
- (d) Signals Detachment of the RLM (Nachrichtenabteilung des RLM) (See 177 'OL' above)

181 'RLM'. Second-pattern insignia consisting of conjoined Gothic letters 'RLM'. Introduced on 25 September 1939 to supersede first-pattern 'RLM' finally by 1 April 1940. Worn by all personnel of the Air Ministry (as listed at 180 above) other than General Officers, Officers of the General Staff and Medical Officers.⁹

182 'S'. Single, Latin-style 'S' worn by Reserve officers recalled to duty ('z.D') and by Luftwaffe Landwehr officers in the Maritime Air Force Command (Luftwaffekommandos (See)).¹⁰

183 'SL'. Ornate letters 'SL' worn by personnel of the Maritime Instruction Squadron (Lehrstaffel, See).¹¹

184 'SS'. Floriated letters 'SS' worn by personnel on the staff of the Air Force Sports School (Luftwaffen-Sportschule).

185 'TA'. Conjoined letters 'TA' worn by personnel of the staff Air Force Technical Academy (Technische Akademie der Luftwaffe).

186 'US'. Ornate floriated letters 'US' worn by NCOs on the staff of Preparatory Schools (Unteroffiziersvorschüler der Luftwaffe) and Schools for NCOs (Unteroffizierschüler der Luftwaffe). Introduced in November 1941. This insignia replaced the earlier insignia consisting of the letters 'UVS' (not illustrated because no specimen has yet been found) when these prepara-

tory schools underwent a change of title.¹²
187 'W'. Ornate letter 'W' worn by ordnance officers (Offiziere-(W)) (Not worn by NCOs or other ranks).

188 'WS'. Conjoined ornate letters 'WS' worn by personnel of the Ordnance Armourer School (Waffenmeisterschule). In August 1941 extended to personnel of the Aerial Technical Weapons School (Flieger-Waffentechnische Schulen) and the Anti-Aircraft Technical Weapons School (Flak-Waffentechnische Schule).¹³

189 'Lyre'. A Lyre worn by musicians holding officers' rank and also by musicians with the appointment of Musikleiter, see Volume 1939-40, p. 105.

190 'Caduceus'. Worn by Luftwaffe officers of the Forces Special Service (Offiziere im Truppensonderdienst - TSD). This insignia was introduced in May 1944.¹⁴

191 'Askulapstab'. (The Rod of Aesculapius). Worn by Medical personnel.¹⁵

192 'Judicial sword' (Rolandschwert). A short-bladed, bronze-coloured sword, the blade-tip pointing towards the shoulder-strap button. Worn by judiciary administrative officials and later by judicial officers of the TSD legal section.

193 Roman numerals. Both large (illustrated here) and small-size Roman numerals were worn by a selected number of Luftwaffe troops; the large size usually being worn alone, the smaller numerals in conjunction with another emblem or cipher.¹⁶

194 Arabic numerals. These were normally used to indicate the number of a particular regimental formation, which in the case of the Luftwaffe was very often the regimental number of an artillery unit. Both large and small (illustrated here) numerals were used for the same reasons as given in 193 above.

Slip-on Shoulder-Strap Titles

As explained in Volume 1933-40 (p.135), the wearing of slip-on titles on the shoulder-straps was not as widespread as in the Army. Those that were used tended to be for Flak units. The blue-grey cloth loops were approximately 3cm deep and wide enough to fit over the average shoulder-strap. The insignia displayed on these loops was usually in red chain stitching, showing the number of the wearer's anti-aircraft artillery regiment.

The only wartime instruction that I have come across regarding these slip-on

titles was issued in January 1943.¹⁷ Armed forces officials in preparatory service, undergoing instruction to become Flying Engineers, were ordered to wear a narrow loop of pink badge cloth at the base of their shoulder-straps to differentiate them from war establishment Flying Engineers.

Collar and Cuff Rank Braiding

The subject of rank braiding used on the collar and cuffs of the Uniform Tunic, the Service Tunic and the Flight Blouse, and on the collar patches worn on the Greatcoat, all of which were for certain grades of non-commissioned officers, has been dealt with in Volume 1933-40, pp. 135-9.

The practice continued throughout the Second World War without change to the instructions first laid down in May 1935, except that collar patches worn on the Greatcoat by all ranks were abolished from 1942-3 as an economy measure.¹⁸

The distinctive double rings of 1cm-wide silver-aluminium braiding to be worn as 'Special Badges of Appointment', originally by senior NCOs with the rank of Oberfeldwebel and Oberwachmeister, and later extended to those senior NCOs with the rank of Hauptfeldwebel and Hauptwachmeister, were introduced shortly after the establishment of the Luftwaffe in 1935.¹⁹ These distinctions were required to be worn on those blue-grey items of Luftwaffe clothing in the following manner:

1. On the Service Tunic and the Uniform Tunic two-stripe sleeve rings of flat aluminium NCO braiding worn around the cuffs, set apart at a distance of 0.5cm from each other and 0.5cm from the upper edges of the turn-back cuffs.
2. On the Flight Blouse around the fore-arms, at a distance of 0.5cm from each other, two stripes of flat aluminium NCO braiding, the lower stripe positioned 10cm up from the bottom edge of each sleeve.



The wearing of triple sleeve rings on the fatigue uniform worn by these NCOs was contained in instructions published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungblatt* Nr. 18, dated 11 June 1935, p.116, Order Nr. 256, issued 27 May 1935. These instructions also dealt with the subject of Service Rank Insignia worn on the Denim Blouse, Overalls of Black Denim both lined and unlined, and the Protective Coat of blue-grey rubberized material for motorcyclists. These subjects can be found in this book under their appropriate headings.

Additional instructions were issued in 1939²⁰ regarding these special badges of appointment. Senior NCOs with the rank of Hauptfeldwebel or Hauptwachtmeister and acting Hauptfeldwebel (Hauptfeldwebel-diensttuer) or acting Hauptwachtmeister (Hauptwachtmeisterdiensttuer) were to wear, as a distinction from the ranks of Oberfeldwebel and Oberwachtmeister, the double stripes of NCO-patterned braiding on the cuffs of their cloth greatcoat in addition to the wearing of these stripes on their blue-grey tunic and blouse.

Order Nr. 2132, issued on 1 September 1942 and published on p.1267 of the *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* for 14 September 1942, stated that for the duration of the war the quality (and colour) of rank braiding was to be changed from 1cm-wide flat,

silver-aluminium (silber-aluminium tresse) to 1cm-wide flat, dull, blue-grey rayon braiding (Zellwollborste).

This introduction affected the collar and shoulder-strap braiding and the double-stripe cuff braiding worn by personnel of NCO grade.

The order was also directed at those troops who wore chevrons on the left upper arm of their Service Tunic (Tuchrock), Uniform Tunic (Waffenrock), Flight Blouse (Fliegerbluse) and Greatcoat (Mantel).

The wartime use of light khaki-tan clothing for tropical climates brought into use rank braiding of a dull copper-brown colour. This type of rank braiding was worn by the above mentioned NCOs on the fore-arms of their cuff-less tropical jacket in the same manner and the same position as worn on the blue-grey Flight Blouse.

Any cuff-title worn by an NCO holding any of these special appointments was required to be positioned directly above the upper edge of the topmost sleeve ring.

Rank Chevrons, 1938-45

Rank chevrons were introduced into the Luftwaffe on 4 March 1938.²¹ They were worn on the Service Dress Tunic, the Uniform Tunic, the Flight Blouse and the Greatcoat. They were positioned on the

Left: General der Flakartillerie von Schröder presents Iron Crosses to members of the Hamburg anti-aircraft gun crews on 9 August 1943. The silver-aluminium braiding worn as double cuff-stripes, as rank braiding around the collars of the various Flight Blouses and on the shoulder- straps of these NCOs is clearly seen.

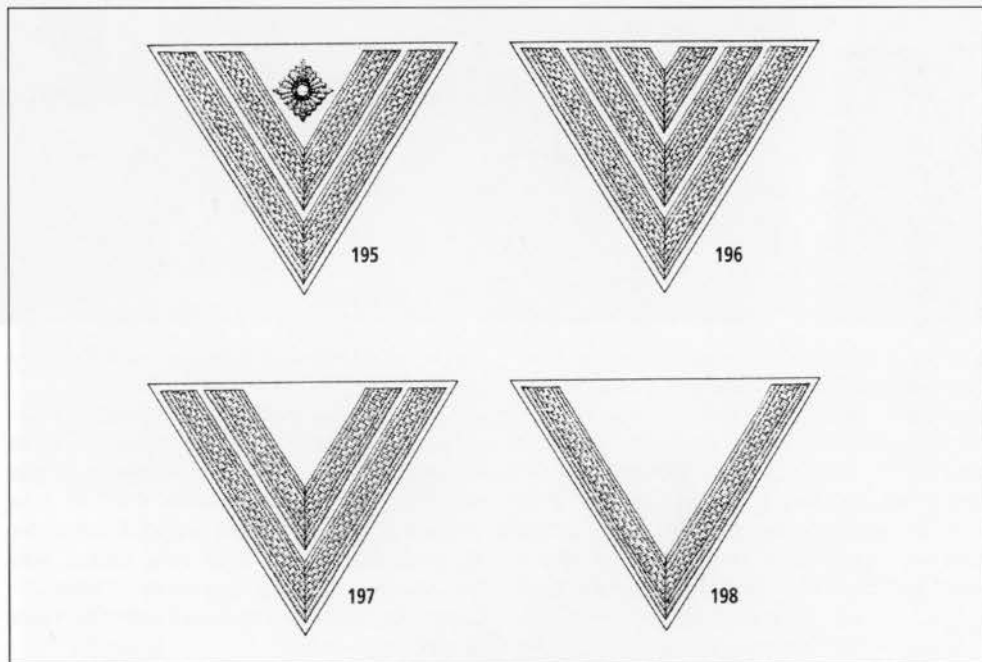
Luftwaffe Rank Chevrons, 1938-1945.

195 Stabsgefreiter, introduced 4 February 1944.

196 Hauptgefreiter, superseded by chevrons for Stabsgefreiter.

197 Obergefreiter.

198 Gefreiter.





upper left sleeve of these garments midway between the elbow and the point of the shoulder. Initially (1938–44) there were three grades of rank chevron: a single chevron for a Gefreiter and a Sanitätsgefreiter, a double chevron for an Obergefreiter and a Sanitätsobergefreiter and triple chevron badge for a Hauptgefreiter and a Sanitätshauptgefreiter. All were made from strips of 1-cm wide Luftwaffe-pattern silver-aluminium 'Tresse', and normally sewn

on to a triangular backing of blue-grey cloth.

On 4 February 1944 the chevrons indicating the rank of Hauptgefreiter were replaced by a new badge consisting of two chevrons with a woven rank star set into the space formed by the angle of the inner chevron (Fig. 195). This new badge was introduced when the new rank of Stabsgefreiter was initiated to supersede the rank of Hauptgefreiter.

Left and right: Gefreiter and
Obergefreiter rank chevrons.



Trade and Specialist Badges

Trade and Specialist badges, the bulk of which had been introduced before the war

and the few that were brought into use during the war, have been extensively covered and illustrated in Volume 1933-40 (pages 145 to 159).

Trade and Proficiency Badges
 199 Administrative NCO (Unteroffizier and Feldwebel).



199



200



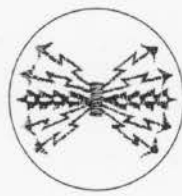
201



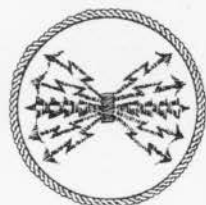
202



203



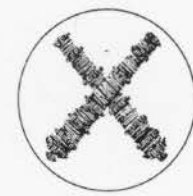
204



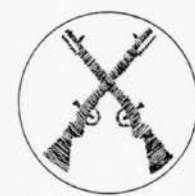
205



206



207



208



209



210



211



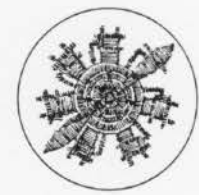
212



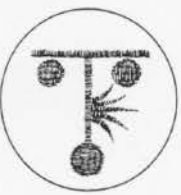
213



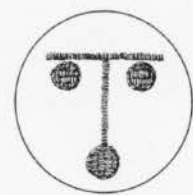
214



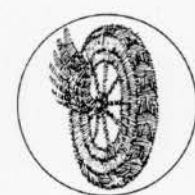
215



216



217



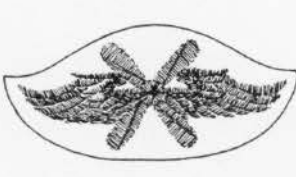
218



219



220



221



222



223



224



225

- 200 Air Signals personnel with qualification as 'B' Class telephone operators.
- 201 Qualified NCO telephone operator.
- 202 Air Signals personnel with qualification as 'B' Class teleprinter operators.
- 203 Qualified NCO teleprinter operator.
- 204 Air Signals personnel with qualification as 'B' Class radio operators.
- 205 Qualified NCO radio operator.
- 206 Air Signals equipment administrator.
- 207 Armourer NCO in the anti-aircraft artillery and Regiment 'General Göring'.
- 208 Armourer NCO in flying and air signals units.
- 209 Senior armourer NCO in flying and air signals units.
- 210 Motor vehicle driving personnel.
- 211 Ordnance personnel.
- 212 Signals personnel in flight and anti-aircraft units (non-air signals units).
- 213 Medical personnel with the exception of NCOs.
- 214 Medical personnel. Status unestablished.
- 215 Aircraft equipment administrator.
- 216 Searchlight equipment administrator.
- 217 Unidentified badge, thought to have been worn by personnel connected with searchlight units.
- 218 Motor transport equipment administrator.
- 219 Motor transport equipment administrator candidate.
- 220 Air Force balloonist.
- 221 Flight personnel, but worn only by those persons not entitled to wear a pilot's, observer's or radio operator's metal (or cloth) qualification breast badge.
- 222 Military seagoing boat personnel.
- 223 Flight technical personnel.
- 224 Flight technical personnel with more than one year's service.
- 225 Anti-aircraft artillery personnel.



Above: An NCO Direction Finding operator operating radio direction finding apparatus.

Below: Paratroopers being presented with Iron Crosses. The Oberfeldwebel awaiting his turn wears the trade badge for an Ordnance NCO.





226



227



228



229



230



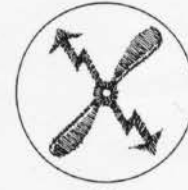
231



232



233



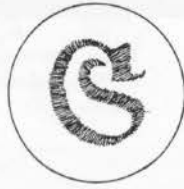
234



235



236



237



238



239



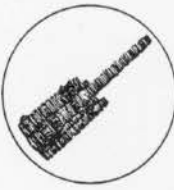
240



241



242



243



244



245



246



247



248



249



250



251

Trade and Proficiency

Badges

226 Direction-finder operator.

227 NCO direction-finder operator.

228 Sound-locator operator.
229 NCO sound-locator operator.

230 Graduate from the Preparatory Training School for Aviation Engineers.

231 Student of a Luftwaffe school for NCOs.

232 Qualified radio instructor.

233 Senior qualified radio instructor.

234 Aircraft radio mechanic with 'B' Class proficiency.

235 Farmer.

236 Air raid warning service personnel.

237 Motor transport NCO storeman.

238 Horse-drawn transport NCO storeman.

239 Rangefinder crew member.

240 Rangefinder crew member with more than one year's service.

241 Anti-aircraft artillery sound-locator crew member.

242 Anti-aircraft artillery sound-locator crew member with more than one year's service.

243 Anti-aircraft artillery gun crew member.

244 Thought to have been for Air Force technical artisan.

245 Thought to have been for Air Force master technical artisan.

246 Heavy aerial munitions armourer.

247 Aerial bomb armourer.

248 Unidentified badge, thought to be for either signals or radar operator.

249 Unidentified badge, thought to be for either signals or radar operator.

250 Unidentified badge.

251 Unidentified badge, thought to be for helmsman of military seagoing boats.

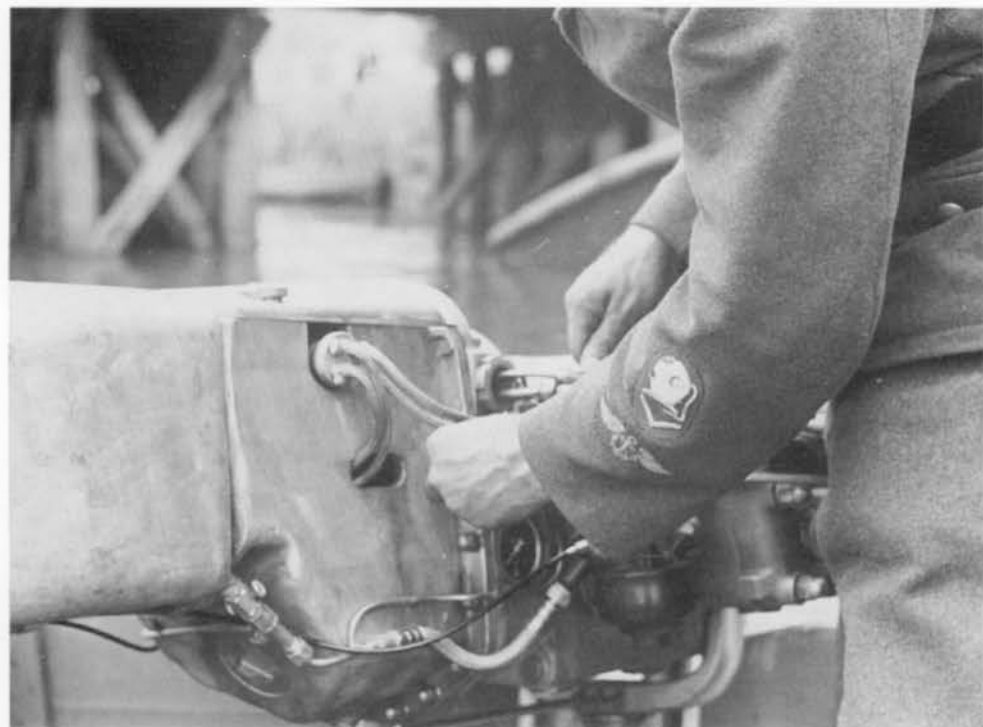


Above: German Luftwaffe prisoners captured east of the Rhine are brought into US lines at Friedrichsfeld on the press Jeep of US war correspondent Fred Ramage (pointing). The Feldwebel on the bonnet of the Jeep wears the badge indicating that he served as a member of the Luftwaffe anti-aircraft artillery. The narrow line around the oval badge seems to be similar to the

twisted gold piping worn on certain badges (see Volume 1933-40, pages 153 and 155) to identify a person who had served for at least one year in a particular trade.

Below: An Obergefreiter on the staff of the School for Air Traffic Control wears the trade badge for a motor vehicle driver.





Left: An unusual combination of 'trade' badges. This close-up shows a member of the Division 'Hermann Göring' working on the engine of an assault boat. On the left forearm of his Fliegerbluse he wears a naval specialist badge for a ship's diver above the Luftwaffe trade badge for military seagoing boat personnel.

Below: The crew of a Luftwaffe air-sea rescue launch. The Gefreiter on the far right wears on his upper left arm the Army badge for a helmsman of an assault boat and, below that, on his left forearm, the Luftwaffe trade badge for military seagoing boat personnel.



Qualification Badges

Those qualification badges that had been introduced before the war, with the obvious exception of those that had been made obsolete, continued to be awarded and worn by qualifying Luftwaffe troops. No new badges were introduced during the war other than the War Badges of the Luftwaffe, but these were not considered to be Qualification Badges.

The popularity of the flying jerkin that was brought into use after the start of the war (see page 173) may well have been responsible for the increase in the wearing

of the cloth versions of these Luftwaffe qualification badges. The increasing shortage of metal was also a factor in the plethora of these cloth badges. A cloth version of a metal badge could be purchased by an individual on proof of his qualification. Unlike the metal items, once sewn to a garment a cloth badge was unlikely to become dislodged and lost with the resultant additional expense on the part of the wearer in having to purchase a replacement.

For details of the qualification badges of the Luftwaffe, see Volume 1933-40, pages 159 to 163.

Right: Two officers, both of whom wear the Qualification Badge for a Luftwaffe Pilot, celebrate the four million air kilometres flown in two years by the Field Post Air Mail service, in the course of which seven million kilogrammes of service mail was delivered between the German homeland and the various battle fronts.





Above left: An Unterfeldwebel, a veteran of Crete and the Eastern Front, wears, amongst other awards, the Luftwaffe qualification badge for a radio operator/air gunner.

Left: A veteran of Narvik, a former paratrooper and a member of a dive-bomber squadron, wearing the Luftwaffe qualification badge for a parachutist.

Above: Captured German Aircraft in an airworthy condition were taken to RAF Duxford. Here they were flown by experienced RAF pilots who assessed the aircraft's performance passing on the data to the Air Ministry. This 'Flying Circus' was commanded by Flt. Lt. Lew Lewendon, shown here wearing an interesting war time copy of the Luftwaffe pilot's badge. 7 March 1944.

Operational Flight Clasps

By the start of 1941 the progress of the war in the air was such that the Luftwaffe authorities decided to introduce the first of a series of special badges both to reward and acknowledge the flying activities of aircrews and officials performing different types of air missions.²²

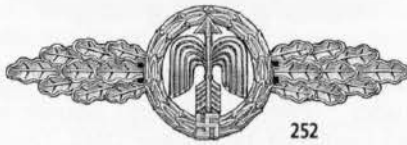
Initially, each of the first three Flight Clasps to be introduced were awarded to personnel flying various types of aircraft fulfilling a set number of operational squadron functions.

Operational Flying Clasps: the January 1941 first series of Flying Clasps.

252 Fighter, Long-Range Day Fighter and Air-to-Ground Support Squadrons.

253 Level-flight Bomber, Dive-Bomber, Transport and Glider Squadrons.

254 Reconnaissance, Air-Sea Rescue and Meteorological Squadrons



252



253



254

Persons eligible for any of these three grades of clasps were: pilots, observers, bomb aimers, wireless operators, flight mechanics, air gunners and Luftwaffe war correspondents. Administration Officials of the Luftwaffe and members of the Luftwaffe Corps of Engineers and the Corps of Navigational Experts were also eligible.

The number of operational flights required to have been flown by these persons in order to be eligible for any one of three grades of the three existing clasps were:

- 20 operational flights were rewarded with a bronze clasp
- 60 operational flights were rewarded with a silver clasp
- 110 operational flights were rewarded with a gold clasp.

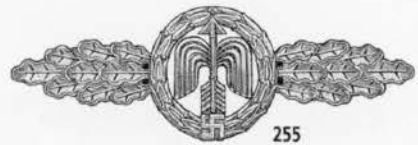
An operational flight was counted as one which penetrated to a minimum of 30km behind enemy lines, or one in which the enemy had been engaged. When over water the flight had to exceed 100km from the

nearest friendly coast. This distance was reduced to 30km if the flight entered the airspace over an island or land mass held by the enemy. Operational flights of more than four hours' duration were counted as double if at least half of that time was spent over enemy territory (an island or a land mass). Flights of over eight hours' duration were counted as triple.

All eight awards, each in their three grades, were similar in overall design. They all had a circular wreath of laurel leaves with a small swastika set square at the base of the wreath. On either side of this wreath was placed a sprig of nine oak-leaves. Each clasp had a central motif set on the laurel wreath, which identified the clasp as being for a particular operational function.

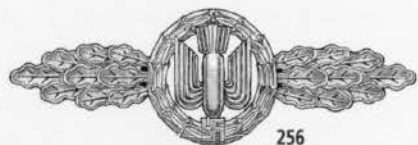
The Flight Clasps were also produced in cloth. Officers wore hand-embroidered bullion versions, whilst those available to be worn by NCOs and Men were produced in appropriately coloured threads. All cloth Flight Clasps had to be purchased by the individual; they were not provided by the Luftwaffe.

By the summer of 1942 it was found necessary to expand the system by redesignating the existing Flight Clasps and at the same time introducing new ones to acknowledge a greater range of operational flying activities. The institution of all the following Operational Flight Clasps was announced in the *Luftwaffen-Verordnungblatt* on the dates shown below. The number of flights needed to qualify for a bronze, silver or gold clasp remained the same as before.



255

Day fighter (Tagjäger) squadrons. Clasp instituted 30 January 1941.^A Central motif was a winged arrow pointing upwards.



256

Heavy, Medium and Dive-Bomber (Kampf- und Sturzkampfflieger) squadrons. Clasp

A. After 28 January 1943²³ Day Fighter squadrons stationed near the English Channel Coast were permitted to calculate the following flights towards the award of the Day Fighter Operational Flying Clasp:

- Three ship escort flights each with a minimum of 30 minutes duration.
- Three fighter engagements each with a minimum of 30 minutes duration and with a minimum distance of 50 km from a friendly coast line.
- Responding to three general alarms (scramble take-offs) each with a minimum of 30 minutes duration over water or a minimum distance of 50 km from a friendly coastline.

instituted 30 January 1941. Central motif was a winged bomb pointing downwards.



257

Reconnaissance, Air-Sea Rescue and Meteorological (Aufklärer, Seenotflieger-Verbände und Wetter-Erkundungs) squadrons. Clasp instituted 30 January 1941. Central motif was an eagle's head, facing left.

In 1944 personnel of Sea-Mine Locating units were made eligible for this clasp by instructions published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* and issued on 31 May 1944.²⁴ Three sea-mine locating flights were classed as the equivalent of one operational flight, provided the duration of each flight was no less than 30 minutes. Flights that had been made after 1 January 1944 were retrospectively accumulated towards the necessary total required.



258

Transport and Glider (Transport und Luftlandeflieger) squadrons. Clasp instituted 19 November 1941. Central motif was a stylized version of the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika, facing right.



259

Long Range Day fighter and Air-to-Ground Support (Zerstörer und Schlachtflieger) squadrons. Clasp instituted 26 May 1942. Central motif was a winged arrow pointing downwards. After 12 April 1944 this clasp was only worn by personnel of Long Range Day Fighter (Zerstörer) squadrons. A new clasp was instituted for Air-to-Ground Support squadrons at the same time, see Fig. 262.



260

Short-Range Night Fighter (Nah-nachtjäger) squadrons. Clasp instituted 14 October 1942. Central motif was a winged arrow pointing upwards within a black laurel wreath.



261

Long Range Night Fighter and Night Intruder (Fernnachtjäger) squadrons. Clasp instituted 14 October 1942. Central motif was a winged arrow pointing downwards within a black wreath.



262

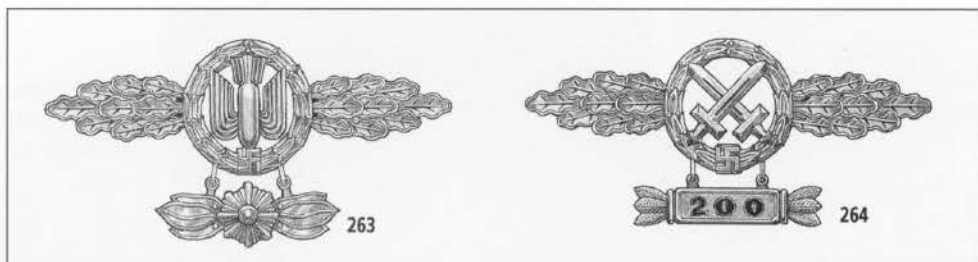
Air-to-Ground Support (Schlachtflieger) squadrons. Clasp instituted 12 April 1944. Central motif was two crossed swords, hilts to base of wreath.

By the summer of 1942 the accumulated numbers of operational flights being made by many aircrews began to outstrip the existing requirements of 110 missions for a person to be eligible for the award of a Flight Clasp in gold. To rectify this situation, on 26 June²⁵ the Luftwaffe authorities introduced a small pendant device comprising a highly polished gold star set between clusters of laurel leaves, which was to be suspended beneath the wreath of the gold Flight Clasps. (Fig. 263). The addition of a pendant signified that the following minimum operational missions had been flown:

1. 500 missions by Fighter and Transport squadron personnel;
2. 400 missions by Dive-Bomber, Long Range Day Fighter and Air-to-Ground Support squadron personnel;
3. 300 missions by Bomber, Air-Sea Rescue and Meteorological squadron personnel;
4. 250 missions by Reconnaissance and Night Fighter squadron personnel.

263 Flying Clasp with Star Pendant instituted in the summer of 1942 and here shown for Dive-Bomber Squadrons, gold Flying Clasp with pendant for 400 missions or Heavy and Medium level-flight Bomber Squadrons, gold Flying Clasp with pendant for 300 missions. Understandably, owing to much confusion as to the actual number of operational missions flown and represented by the Star Pendant, numbered Pendants were introduced in April 1944.

264 Flying Clasp with Numbered Pendant, here shown for Air-to-Ground Support Squadron, gold Flying Clasp with numbered pendant for 200 missions. Level-flight bombers were mainly the twin-engined Heinkel He 111 and Dornier Do 17, formed into Kampfgeschwader (KG) squadrons. The principal dive-bomber was the Junkers Ju 87, formed into Sturzkampfgeschwader (StG) dive-bomber squadrons. The principal fighter aircraft was the single-engined Messerschmitt Bf 109, formed into Jagdgeschwader (JG) squadrons. The principal aircraft in Zerstörergeschwader (ZG) destroyer squadrons was the twin-engined Messerschmitt Bf 110. The principal transport aircraft was the three-engined Junkers Ju 52, formed into Transportgeschwader (TG) transport squadrons. Many other makes and types of aircraft existed, some allocated to existing squadrons whilst others were flown by squadrons formed for specific purposes. However, as this work concerns the uniforms, clothing and insignia worn within the Luftwaffe, not the types of aircraft flown, it is left to the reader to search out references on German aircraft and their squadrons.



However, even this extension of the requirements was insufficient to meet the growing pressures of combat flying. There was also a certain amount of ambiguity, with the same star pendant being worn on different Flight Clasps for various totals of missions flown. All of this was overcome when, on 29 April 1944,²⁶ it was announced that a new form of pendant was to be introduced, presumably to replace the former pattern, but at least to reward future deserving aircrew.

The new pendant took the form of small golden tablet (bar) on which was displayed black numerals representing the appropriate minimum number of operational flights

made by the recipient. These ranged from 200 (Fig. 264) to 2,000 in increments of 100. This new pendant was suspended, in the same manner as before, below the wreath of the Flight Clasp.

The pendant bearing the number 2,000 was awarded only once, to Oberst Hans Ulrich Rudel of Stuka fame, Germany's most decorated soldier of the period. His was the unique distinction of being the sole recipient of the Air-to-Ground Support Operational Flight Clasp in platinum and gold encrusted with diamonds, the pendant 2,000 testifying to his 2,000 aerial combat missions. Rudel received his award from the hands of Reichsmarschall Göring in April 1944.



Right: An Oberfeldwebel pilot from a Transport Squadron enjoys a bunch of blackcurrants.



Opposite page, top: A group of German fighter aces at the headquarters of Reichsmarschall Göring. Right to left: Oberstleutnant Dinert, Hauptmann Oesau, Oberstleutnant Mölders, Major Stork and an unnamed Oberstleutnant. Three of the five are wearing Operational Flying Clasps for time spent flying fighters.

Opposite page, bottom: Two of Germany's most successful night fighter aces, Major Streib (left) and Major Lent (right), both holders of the Knight's Cross with Oak-leaves. July 1943.

Right: On 18 March 1943 Oberfeldwebel Haupt receives his Knight's Cross from the hands of the Führer for having successfully flown 350 bombing sorties against the enemy. Hung below his bomber Operational Flying Clasp is the first type of pendant, introduced on 26 June 1942, indicating that he had flown a minimum of 300 bombing missions.





Above: Hauptmann Gerlach, personal pilot to Generalmajor Kurt Student, was awarded the Knight's Cross of the Iron Cross for his part in the rescue of Benito Mussolini. A pilot with a transport squadron, Gerlach flew the Fieseler Storch that carried the Italian Dictator from his Gran Sasso hotel prison on 12 September 1943.



War Badges

In Volume 1933-40, pages 159-63 dealt with the subject of Qualification Badges. These metal badges were the Air Crew Badge, the Pilot Badge, the Wireless-Operator/Air Gunner badge, the Combined Pilot-Observer Badge, the Air Gunner and Flight Engineer Badge, the Luftwaffe Paratroop Badge, the Glider Pilot Badge, the Army Paratroop Badge and the Airmen's Commemorative Badge.

Although most of these had been instituted before the outbreak of war, with the exception of the Air Crew Badge and Army Paratroop Badge they continued to be awarded throughout the war years. Cloth and bullion versions were available for private purchase by qualified recipients for wear on tunics, blouses or flight jerkins on occasions other than official parades.

The custom of awarding War Badges stemmed from the perceived need to recognize and acknowledge the work of those Air Force personnel who were called upon to operate Flak batteries, fight as infantry and man tanks and air-sea rescue launches. In some respects the introduction of these awards can be seen as reflecting the demise of the Luftwaffe proper.

As the war progressed, more and more anti-aircraft artillery was required to

Right: An Oberstleutnant from the Division 'Hermann Göring' poses for his photograph. In addition to the Knight's Cross, the German Cross in gold and the Iron Cross First Class, he wears a Wound Badge in silver, the Luftwaffe Pilot's and the Fallschirmjäger Qualification badges as well as the Luftwaffe Ground Combat War Badge.



Left: Three highly decorated members of the same bomber crew, photographed in June 1944 on the Western Front. Left to right: Bomber Squadron Commander Oberstleutnant Hogeback with his Air Gunner, Oberfeldwebel Glasner, and his Wireless Operator, Oberfeldwebel Lehnart. All three wear the Bomber Operational Flying Clasp with the star pendant for having flown a minimum of 300 sorties. Oberfeldwebel Glasner wears the Krim (Crimea) campaign arm shield on his upper left arm, and the Kreta and Afrika with palms campaign cuff-titles on his left forearm. It is interesting to compare this photograph with that on page 93, as the order of precedence for wearing these campaign cuff-titles differs.



265



266



267



268



269



270

defend the increasing areas of conquest and occupation and, later, Germany itself. Entire divisions of ground combat troops were raised, many of the troops being redundant aircrews without aircraft and men of their supporting services and qualified paratroopers fighting as infantry. Tank crews were raised to serve in the Hermann Göring Panzer Division and, later still, the Fallschirm-Panzer Korps.

Anti-Aircraft War Badge of the Luftwaffe (Flak-Kampfabzeichen der Luftwaffe)

On 10 January 1941 Generalfeldmarschall Milch, in the name of the Reichsminister for Air Travel and Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe, issued an order that introduced the 'Flak-Kampfabzeichen der Luftwaffe'.²⁷

Although this pin-back badge was manufactured from silver-coloured base metal, it generally had the appearance of gun-metal grey. The design was a vertical oval of oakleaves bound around at its base. At the apex of the wreath was a Luftwaffe eagle in full relief, in an attitude of flight, its left

talon clutching a swastika. The lower point of the swastika touched the recoil chamber of an 88mm anti-aircraft gun, the central design of the badge. The gun barrel was elevated to a 45-degree angle and pointed towards the right of the badge as viewed from the front, the muzzle extending beyond the wreath.

The badge was worn on the left breast pocket of the Tuchrock or Waffenrock or at a corresponding position on the Flight Blouse. It took precedence over any other military award but was positioned below the Iron Cross, First Class, if this decoration was worn.

The award of the badge was based on a points system, a minimum of sixteen points being required. The allocation of points to the crews of anti-aircraft batteries was made in the following way: (1) Four points were awarded to each gun crew member of a Flak battery if they succeeded, unaided, in shooting down an enemy aircraft. (2) Two points only were awarded to those members of a gun crew that co-operated with another battery in the destruction of an enemy aircraft.

Luftwaffe War Badges

265 The Anti-Aircraft War Badge of the Luftwaffe (Flak-Kampfabzeichen der Luftwaffe).

266 The Ground Combat Badge of the Luftwaffe (Erdkampfabzeichen der Luftwaffe).

267 The Ground Combat Badge of the Luftwaffe for 100 Engagements.

268 The Luftwaffe Tank Battle Badge (Panzerkampfabzeichen der Luftwaffe).

269 The Luftwaffe Tank Battle Badge for 75 Tank Engagements.

270 The Luftwaffe Sea Battle Badge (Seekampfabzeichen der Luftwaffe).



Above: This unnamed Feldwebel was a member of a Luftwaffe Flak unit believed to be connected with the V-2 rocket base at Peenemünde. He wears the Luftwaffe War Badge as an anti-aircraft artillery gunner, the Iron Cross First Class and a small semi-official unit badge.

(3) Searchlight and sound-locator crews received one point for each first detection.

The prolongation of the war and the increase in the scale of enemy bombing raids brought about additional criteria for the award. It was given following five air defence actions even if these proved unsuccessful; after three actions if an aircraft were shot down; and the badge could be awarded to an individual for a single act of bravery or merit during air-defence operations. Battery commanders automatically received the badge when at least 50 per cent of the troops under their command had received it.

Luftwaffe 88mm Flak troops were frequently engaged in front-line combat on all fighting fronts as and when circumstances dictated, and were particularly deadly in

the anti-tank role. They could be awarded the badge for participating in three successful engagements against land or sea targets. But the institution of the Luftwaffe Ground Combat Badge (see below) resulted in the Luftwaffe Anti-Aircraft War Badge being awarded only for anti-aircraft actions.

On 6 January 1945 an order proclaimed that females of the Flak-Waffen-Helferinnen-Korps, the Flak-Helferinnen and the RAD Flak-Waffen-Helferinnen serving with Luftwaffe anti-aircraft batteries and searchlight units were eligible to receive the War Badge.

The Ground Combat Badge of the Luftwaffe (Erdkampfabzeichen der Luftwaffe)

This badge was designed by Professor von Weech of Berlin and instituted on the order of Reichsmarschall Göring on 31 March 1942. It was introduced to reward those men of the Luftwaffe Field Divisions, including the Division 'Hermann Göring', who had distinguished themselves in ground combat (see page 222 for further details on these divisions).

The metal badge took the form of a matt-silver oval wreath of oakleaves with polished highlights, bound around at its base with a ribbon and surmounted by a silver-grey Luftwaffe eagle and swastika. On the more commonplace badges this eagle was frequently an additional casting riveted into place.

The central design consisted of a dark grey thundercloud from which was issuing a single bolt of lightning (represented by a black-painted, arrow-tipped zig-zag) striking earthwards, the ground represented by a range of pointed grey mounds directly behind the arrow tip. The badge was worn on the lower left breast of the tunic or blouse, below the Iron Cross, First Class, if this was worn.

The requirements stipulated that this badge would be awarded to:²⁸ (1) A soldier who had taken part in three separate military actions during front-line duty operating either infantry or artillery weapons, and this could include hand-to-hand combat. Medical personnel accompanying these combat units were also eligible. (2) Members of self-propelled artillery (Sturmgeschütze) units and parachutists who were engaged in

three separate actions on three separate days.

The badge was automatically awarded to any person who also received a decoration in any of these actions, and it was awarded to the next-of-kin of any individual killed during the third of his combat actions. Any member of the Luftwaffe who had previously been awarded either the German Army's Infantry Assault Badge (Infanterie Sturmabzeichen), the General Assault Badge (Allgemeines Sturmabzeichen) or the Tank Battle Badge (Panzerkampfabzeichen) was required to surrender these in exchange for the Luftwaffe Ground Combat Badge.

The Luftwaffe Ground Combat Badge for Numbered Engagements

It rapidly became evident to the Luftwaffe authorities that the troops of the Luftwaffe Field Divisions were engaging in combat actions far in excess of the maximum number required for the award of the Ground Combat Badge. On 10 November 1944 instructions were issued introducing a series of four upgraded Ground Combat Badges, each badge of a higher grade than the last. In effect, this meant that there was a series of five badges, the original Ground Combat Badge being the Class 1 badge. All four of these new badges were similar in design and colouring to the basic class badge, although they were slightly larger, having a double wreath of oakleaves, and each of the new badges had a small black, framed tablet at the base of the wreath displaying the numbers 25, 50, 75 or 100. The 25-numbered badge was the 2nd Class, awarded for 25 combat engagements. The 50 badge (III Klasse) was for 50 engagements, the 75 badge (IV Klasse) was for 75 engagements and the 5th Class badge, displaying the number 100, was awarded for 100 or more engagements.

Although it is believed that these new badges were actually produced, it is just possible, owing to the late introduction of these awards, that these numbered, higher-grade Luftwaffe Ground Combat Badges were not actually awarded before the end of the war. So far, published documentation or contemporary photographic evidence has not been forthcoming.



Left: An unusual cloth badge, thought to have been worn by Flak crews either originating from Danzig or actually serving in the former Free State. This badge was almost certainly not an official issue.

Tank Battle Badge of the Air Force (Panzerkampfabzeichen der Luftwaffe)

The same order that announced the introduction of the higher grades of the Luftwaffe Ground Combat War Badge also introduced the special Tank Battle Badge for the Luftwaffe. The two versions of this badge, in black and in silver, both instituted on 3 November 1944, were not generally dissimilar to the silver and bronze Tank Battle Badges of the German Army.

1. The silver badge had a silver oakleaf wreath surmounted by a matt-silver Luftwaffe eagle and swastika. The central motif in black consisted of a Tiger tank emerging from the wreath. It was awarded to:

- (a) Tank commanders, gunners, radio-operators and drivers for participation in three combat engagements on three separate days.
- (b) Tank recovery and repair crews provided they were in the front-line and had been engaged by the enemy on three occasions on three separate days.
- (c) Medical personnel attached to Luftwaffe armoured units which had been engaged on three occasions on three separate days.

2. The black badge which had a black wreath, matt-silver eagle and swastika and black Tiger tank. This was awarded to:

- (a) Members of Luftwaffe Panzergrenadier formations who manned front-line positions and had been engaged in three actions on three separate days.
- (b) Medical personnel attached to Luftwaffe Panzergrenadier units which were engaged in at least three actions on three separate days.
- (c) Personnel of Luftwaffe Armoured Reconnaissance units if engaged in at least three combat actions on three separate days.

Tank Battle Badge of the Air Force for Numbered Tank Actions

On 10 November 1944, only a week after the institution of the Tank Battle Badge, a series of four, numbered Tank Battle Badges was brought into use. Similar in principle to the numbered Luftwaffe Ground Combat Badges, they were awarded for 25 engagements (II Klasse), 50, 75 and 100 or more engagements (V Klasse).

The design of these higher-grade badges was similar to the 1st Class Tank Battle Badge, but the wreath of oakleaves was more substantial, the Tiger tank slightly more prominent and each badge had a small black tablet at the base displaying the numerals 25, 50, 75 or 100 in gold.

Sea Battle Badge of the Air Force (Seekampfsabzeichen der Luftwaffe)

The German Navy had no functional aircraft carrier, and those spotter aircraft catapulted from major surface ships were crewed by Luftwaffe personnel, so the Luftwaffe had total control of all aircraft and personnel engaged in coastal and maritime operations.

On 27 November 1944²⁹ Göring instituted the Sea Battle Badge to recognize and reward the efforts of Luftwaffe personnel, officials and civilian specialists who manned the air-sea rescue launches, supply vessels and other surface craft. This proved to be the last of the war badges to be introduced before the end of the war.

The badge consisted of an oval-shaped wreath of gold-coloured oakleaves surmounted by an antique-silver Luftwaffe eagle and swastika. The central motif, in dark grey metal, featured the forward section of a steamship complete with mainmast and shrouds, heeling to port with smoke billowing from the funnel and waves

breaking from the bows. The badge was intended to be worn on the lower left breast. Given its late introduction, however, it is doubtful if it was actually awarded.

It was to have been awarded to the following persons for specific periods of seagoing duty:

1. Masters and crews of supply and other surface craft for:

(a) Sixty days at sea in the North or East Seas, between 5 and 20 degrees longitude and south of the 60th degree of latitude, or

(b) Twenty days at sea in the Mediterranean, Aegean or Black Sea.

2. Masters and crews of air-sea rescue launches for:

(a) Twenty seagoing days with a minimum of one sea rescue attempt or a daily seagoing mission for the twenty days each of a duration of three or more hours.

(b) Ten seagoing days with a successful air-sea rescue, but a successful air-sea rescue mission counted as two seagoing days.

A day at sea was calculated as being of ten hours' minimum duration. Days with less than ten hours spent at sea were accumulated on an hourly basis, an example being 14 accumulated hours, constituting one sea day.

The Luftwaffe Sea Battle Badge could not be awarded for an action that entitled the participant to any one of the Kriegsmarine war badges.

The Luftwaffe Close Combat Clasp (Nahkampfspange der Luftwaffe)



On 3 November 1944 Göring instituted the Luftwaffe Close Combat Clasp for 'courageous participation in hand-to-hand fighting on the part of Air Force ground personnel'. The introduction of this Luftwaffe decoration³⁰ was undoubtedly influenced by the Army hand-to-hand combat clasp instituted two years earlier. The Luftwaffe set very similar criteria for the award of each their three grades. The design consisted of two clusters of oakleaves, one

each side of a narrow circular wreath of laurel leaves, identical with the design of the Operational Flying Clasp, except that there was no swastika at the base. The metal used for these oakleaves and wreath was bronze, silver or gold-coloured depending on the grade of the clasp. The central motif was a small silver Luftwaffe eagle and swastika set directly above a stick grenade crossed with a bayonet, both in silvered metal. The colour of the central motif was the same for all three grades. On the Service Tunic it was worn directly above the upper edge of the left breast pocket, and in a corresponding position on the Flying Blouse. If the recipient was wearing medal ribbons mounted on a ribbon bar or full medals the Clasp was worn 1cm directly above the ribbons.

The three grades were:

- (a) Class I, bronze, 15 days' of close combat, reduced to 10 days if the recipient had been wounded during that time.
- (b) Class II, silver, at least 30 days' of close combat, reduced to 20 days for wounds sustained during that period.
- (c) Class III, gold, 50 days or more of close combat, reduced to 40 days for wounds received

Because the Luftwaffe Close Combat Clasp was instituted so late in the war it was decided to make its eligibility retrospective, as was already the case with the Army Clasp. Military service in Russia prior to November 1944 counted towards the award, eight months' service counting as 5 combat days, twelve months' as 10 combat days and fifteen months' as 15 combat days.

Those individuals who were awarded the gold Class III Clasp also received the additional privilege of 21 days' leave.³¹

The Roll of Honour Clasp of the Luftwaffe (Ehrenblatt Spange der Luftwaffe)



272

In July 1941 a special 'Roll of Honour' was created for the German Army (Ehrenblatt des deutschen Heeres), on which were recorded the names and heroic deeds of Ger-

man soldiers. The German Navy instituted a similar record in February 1943 when they created their own 'Honour Table' (Ehrentafel der deutschen Kriegsmarine) and German Air Force personnel who were deserving of the honour had their names recorded on an 'Honour List' kept by the Luftwaffe (Ehrenlisten der deutschen Luftwaffe).

In 1943 the Oberkommand der Wehrmacht decided to award those armed forces members whose names had been recorded with a visible recognition of their deeds. On 30 January 1944 the Roll of Honour Clasp of the Army (Ehrenblatt Spange des Heeres) was instituted. The Navy followed on 13 May with their Honour Clasp (Ehrentafel Spange der Kriegsmarine) and the Honour Clasp for the Air Force (Ehrenblatt Spange der Luftwaffe) was instituted on 5 July 1944.

The Luftwaffe version consisted of a small, gilt-metal wreath of oakleaves containing a Luftwaffe eagle and swastika. The Clasp was worn on the ribbon of the Iron Cross 2nd Class when the ribbon was worn in the buttonhole on the front of the tunic. It was not worn on the ribbon of the Cross if the medal itself was worn. To be eligible for award of the Clasp, the recipient had to have been in possession of the 1st Class and 2nd Class Iron Cross. If the person had been awarded the 1939 Bar to his 1914 Imperial Iron Cross 2nd Class, he only wore the Roll of Honour Clasp on his medal ribbon, and not both insignia.

Members of the German Air Force who had been presented with either the Luftwaffe Goblet of Honour or the Luftwaffe Salver of Honour automatically received the Luftwaffe Roll of Honour Clasp.

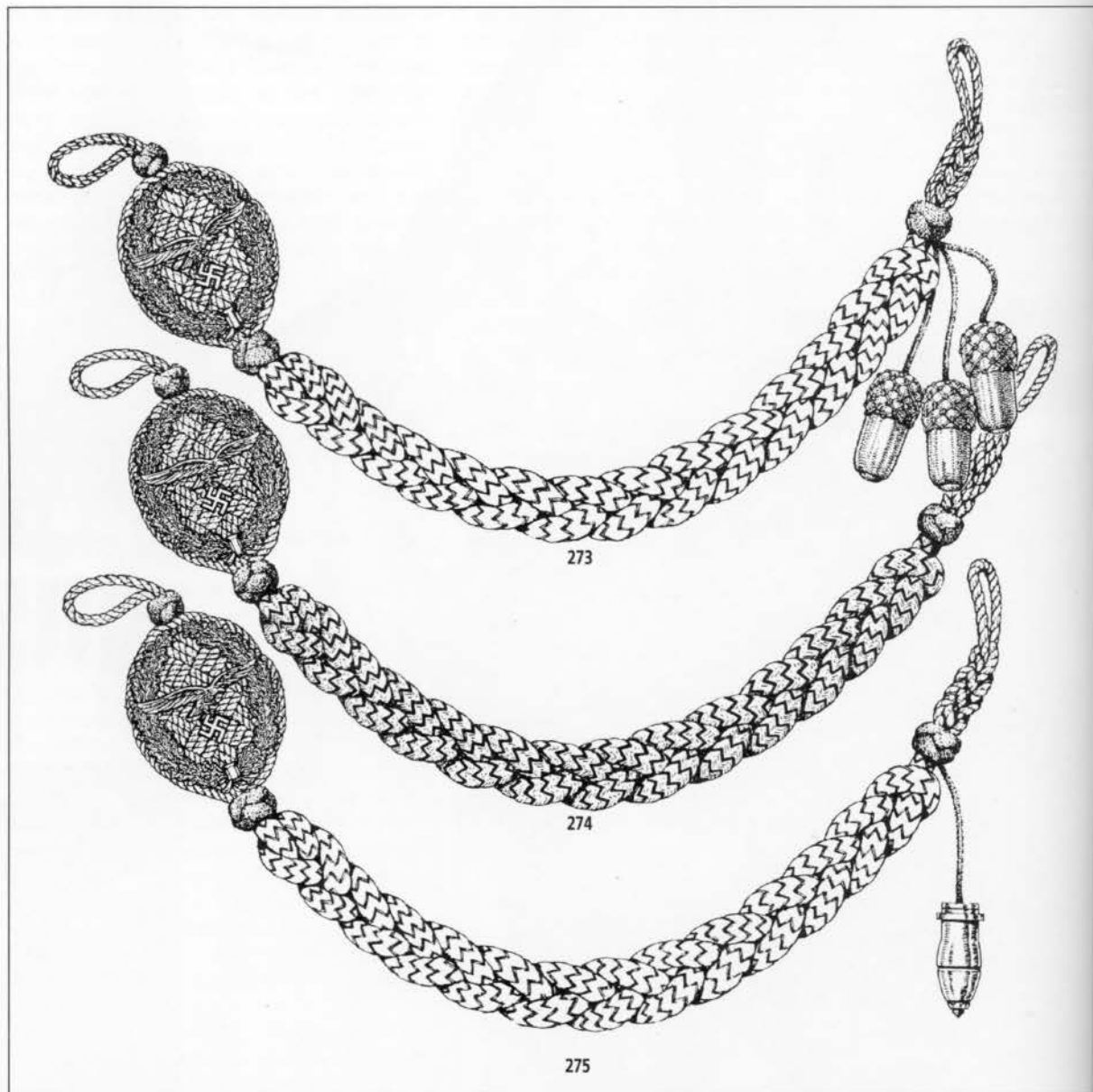
Marksmanship Lanyards, 1936-45

The system of shoulder lanyards, introduced in the autumn of 1936, and awarded to personnel below officer status who were proficient in shooting, is explained fully in Volume 1933-40, pp.166-170.

The awarding of these marksmanship lanyards continued throughout the war years, but the practice may have declined out of necessity during the final months. Those persons who had been awarded lanyards continued to wear them on the appropriate items of dress as and when required to do so by regulations.

Right: Berlin in 1941. On a bright October day, on the corner of the Kurfürstendamm and the Joachimsthalerstrasse, two German airmen ask directions from a traffic policeman on point duty. The nearest airman is wearing a marksmanship lanyard second grade.





Marksmanship Lanyards

Introduced in 1936 to replace the earlier system of cuff stripes (see Volume 1933-40, pages 162 and 164-167), these lanyards came in twelve grades divided between three levels of achievement. Three of these grades are illustrated here.

273 Grade 4, the highest grade in the first level of achievement. A lanyard made from blue-grey silk cords interwoven with a latticework of

bright silver-aluminium threads forming a pattern of small chevrons. The loops at each end of the lanyard and the plaited base to the dull silver metal plaque were of blue-grey silk flecked with bright silver-aluminium. The three ball-shaped sliders were formed of silver threads. The three acorns constructed from silver-aluminium metallic threads, when worn on a first-level-of-achievement lanyard, indicated that the wearer had

reached the fourth grade in marksmanship from a unit other than an anti-aircraft unit.

Acorns manufactured from silver-aluminium or gold metallic threads were frequently used on marksmanship lanyards instead of the gilt or white-metal acorns as illustrated in Volume 1933-40, page 169. This was purely a manufacturer's choice.

274 Grade 5. A lanyard made from silver-aluminium cords interwoven with small

chevrons of dark blue-grey silk threads forming patterns of zigzags. The loops and the plaited base to the bright silver metal plaque were of silver-aluminium and blue-grey threads interwoven in approximately equal amounts. The three sliders were formed of silver threads.

275 Grade 10. A lanyard made from blue-grey silk cords interwoven with a latticework of gold threads forming a pattern of small chevrons. The

loops at each end of the lanyard and the plaited base to the gold-coloured metal plaque were of blue-grey silk flecked with gold threads. The three ball-shaped sliders were formed of gold-coloured threads. The gilt-coloured metal artillery shell distinguished this achievement level of lanyard as being for the 10th grade of marksmanship skill for a member of the Luftwaffe anti-aircraft artillery.

Officers' Dress Aiguillettes, Adjutants' Aiguillettes and Service Badge Cords.

276 The all-gold Dress Aiguillettes as worn by Luftwaffe officers, officials, etc., from the rank of Generalmajor upwards.

277 The matt-silver aluminium Dress Aiguillettes as worn by all grades of Luftwaffe officers, administration officials,

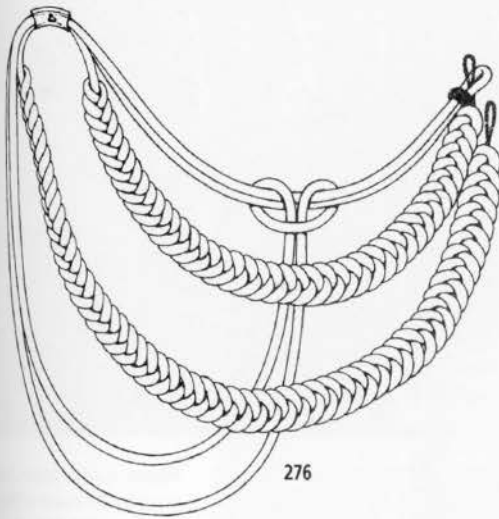
officers of the Engineer Corps, and the Corps of Navigational Experts, plus Inspectors of Music and Bandmasters of all grades below the rank of Generalmajor.

278 The all silver-aluminium Duty Aiguillettes for wear by Luftwaffe officers appointed as adjutants. On those occasions when an adjutant was required to parade with the

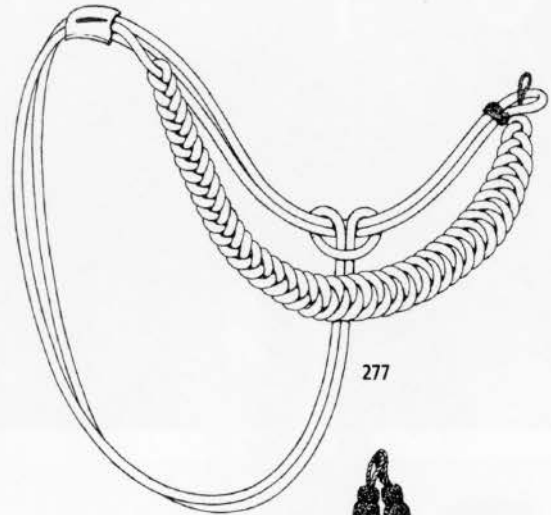
officers and men of his unit formed up for a full-dress parade, the adjutant wore Duty Aiguillettes, not Dress Aiguillettes, and most definitely not two patterns of aiguillettes worn together. It should be noted that the design shown here is the correct pattern for the Duty Aiguillette as worn by a Luftwaffe adjutant. The pattern

featured as illustration 492 on page 170 in Volume 1933-40 was shown in error. That drawing actually showed the pattern of Duty Aiguillette as worn by an adjutant in the State Police Regiment 'General Göring' (see Fig. 73, page 40 of Volume 1933-40) and an adjutant in the Deutscher Luftsport-Verband (see Fig. 15, page 15 of Volume 1933-40).

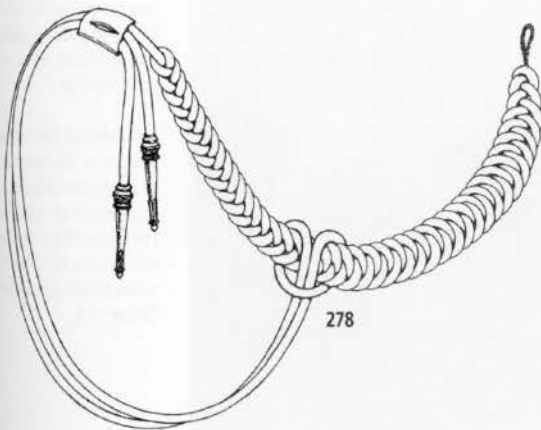
279 The all-yellow service badge cords (Dienstabzeichen) worn by Luftwaffe officers and NCOs, both male and female (see also page 243), when on duty and engaged in specific tasks, among which were Duty Officer (Offizier von Dienst) and Duty NCO for the Day (Unteroffizier von Tagesdienst).



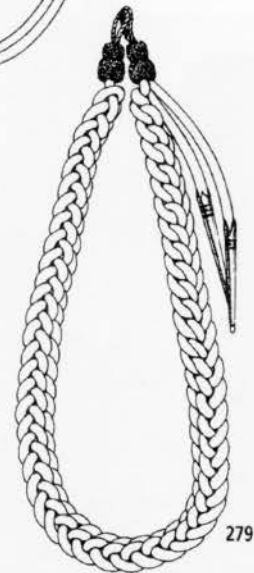
276



277



278



279

Aiguillettes and Service Badge Cords

The three patterns of officers' Aiguillettes and the Service Badge Cords have been illustrated and written about in detail in

Volume 1933-40, pp.170-2. All of these items continued to be worn on appropriate occasions throughout the war years. Illustrations of these accoutrements are shown again here.



Above: A presentation ceremony for the award of the Iron Cross, 2nd Class. The inspecting officer talking to the men he has just decorated is accompanied by his Adjutant who is distinguished by the duty cords worn on his right shoulder.



Left: Men of the Luftwaffe operate an unidentified piece of apparatus believed to be associated with a Flak battery. The Unteroffizier on the far left, as Duty NCO for the Day, wears the all-yellow Service Badge cord.

Gorgets (Ringkragen)

The two patterns of Standard-Bearers' gorgets, the Luftwaffe gorget and the gorget for the Regiment 'General Göring', described in some detail in Volume 1933-40, pp.173-176, continued to be worn on those ceremonial occasions when they were

obligatory, even during the last months of the war.

The gorget for the Flag- and Standard-Bearers of the NSFK is described on page 17 of this book.

Other gorgets existed for units of the Luftwaffe or units associated with the Luftwaffe. These were:

Right: The Luftwaffe standard-bearer's gorget. Interestingly, both of the NCO bearers are wearing their carrying sash inside its foul-weather protective cover.



1. The duty gorget of Army pattern worn by members of Luftwaffe and Paratroop Field Police Units;
2. The duty gorget of Luftwaffe pattern worn by members of Luftwaffe and Paratroop Field Police Units;
3. The duty gorget worn by members, including Luftwaffe personnel, of Feldjägerkorps units.



All three gorgets were of the same dimensions, of similar appearance, and made from the same quality metal. The half-moon plates and the chain links had a matt-silvered finish, and the raised metal scrolls were painted a darkish field-grey. The lettering on these scrolls, the eagle and swastika emblems and the pebble-surfaced bosses all had a luminous paint finish. Other features of these gorgets and the method of wearing them were very similar to the gorgets described in Volume 1933-40.

There is ample contemporary photographic evidence showing the Army Feldgendarmerie gorget being worn by Field Police units of the Luftwaffe Field Divisions, the Fallschirmjäger units and the Field Police of the Hermann Göring Division. The use of the duty gorget displaying

Far left: Luftwaffe Feldgendarmerie and Feldjägerkorps Duty Gorgets.
280 Army-pattern Field Police gorget.
281 Luftwaffe-pattern Field Police gorget.
282 Gorget for personnel of Feldjägerkorps units, including Luftwaffe troops.



Right: The Luftwaffe-pattern Feldgendarmerie duty gorget, worn by mounted members of a Luftwaffe Field Police unit somewhere in southern Ukraine.



Left: The Army-pattern Feldgendarmerie duty gorget, worn by a Fallschirjäger member of the Luftwaffe Field Police on traffic duty somewhere on the Russian Front.

the Luftwaffe-style eagle and swastika emblem in place of the Army-pattern eagle was undoubtedly introduced at a much later date, and photographs do exist of it being worn by Luftwaffe Field Police. The Feldjägerkorps gorget was not a Luftwaffe item, but Luftwaffe personnel assigned to these units would have worn it when on official duty.

A description of the purpose of the Feldjägerkorps units can be found on page 66

in the author's book *German Army Uniforms and Insignia, 1933-1945*.

Musicians' 'Wings' (Swallows' Nests)

As far as I am aware, there was no wartime development beyond that established pre-war in the use of 'Swallows' Nests' (Schwalbennester), the colloquial name given to the decorative items worn by musicians, bandsmen and drummers and fifers on

Right: Musicians from Regiment 'General Göring' parade through a deserted street of what is believed to be a French town. They all wear the distinctive silver braiding on white cloth 'Swallows' Nests' peculiar to this regiment.



both shoulders of the Luftwaffe Service and Uniform tunics. It may have been possible that, depending on circumstances, these Musicians' Wings were used less frequently during the war years than had been the case in peacetime. The subject of these Swallows' Nests is fully dealt with in Volume 1933-40, on pages 140 to 145.

Bayonet Knots, Sword Knots and Dagger Knots

Little, if any, development of the systems employed for the wearing of these items took place during the war. As with other items of decoration, it is quite evident that the use of these knots declined the closer Germany came to defeat.

Personnel who wore sidearms and their appropriate knots when war was declared continued to do so on those occasions when they were required to be worn. But wartime recruits, particularly towards the end, may not have been issued with the coloured Faustriemen for wear on their bayonets. Losses of these decorative items due to enemy bombing no doubt added to shortages of these knots (as well as many other non-essential items for that matter).

Bayonets continued to be issued to troops right up to 1945. Generals, officers and NCOs required to wear swords or daggers were still able to purchase them even during the later stages of the war.

The subject of Personal Side-Arms and their Accoutrements has been covered in Volume 1933-40, pp.176-185.

Cuff-Titles

These can be divided into four distinct groups:

1. Commemorative Honour cuff-titles were worn by personnel of units carrying the name of a famous personality or location. These were known as 'Errinerungsband'.
2. Great War Honour Titles referred to as 'Kriegserinnerungsband' were those items specially introduced to commemorate former Air Arm service during the Great War. Named after squadron commanders, they were among the first to be introduced into the new Luftwaffe.
3. Formation Titles, worn by personnel of certain élite or specialist formations,

displayed the name of the unit or formation.

4. Campaign Titles, indicating a specific period of active service in a theatre of war.

All the Commemorative Honour cuff titles, the Great War Honour titles and most of the Formation titles were introduced before September 1939. These have been dealt with in Volume 1933-40, pp.185-195. The first of the Campaign titles for wear by Luftwaffe personnel, the 'Kreta' title, was introduced in October 1942.

It was not unusual for a member of the armed forces to have been awarded more than one campaign cuff-title, which in the case of the Luftwaffe tended to be the 'Kreta' and 'Afrika' titles. When this occurred, and as both titles were worn on the left forearm, the earlier award took precedence and was worn above the other.

Below: The Luftwaffe 'Afrika' campaign cuff-title, worn by an unidentified Hauptmann, a member of a fighter squadron serving in North Africa.



Campaign Cuff-Title 'Kreta'.

Instituted on 29 September 1942, on the orders of the Führer³² to reward those personnel of the three armed forces who had participated in the battle for the British-held Mediterranean island of Crete. It was officially described as a 'white cuff band (Armelband) with gold-yellow edging and lettering 'Kreta' with two palms'. In fact, although the cuff-title was of off-white cloth, 3.3cm-wide, the 0.3cm-wide border on both the upper and lower edging was in gold-coloured Russia braid, and the gold-yellow Roman lettering 'KRETA' was flanked on each side by acanthus leaves.

The title was worn on the left forearm, 1cm above the turnback cuff of the Uniform Tunic, the Service Tunic and the Greatcoat, and at a corresponding position on the left

forearm of the Flight Blouse. No distinction was made between the title worn by officers and that worn by the rank and file.

The requirements for the award of the 'Kreta' cuff-title were:

- For troops (including glider crews) to have made a parachute descent or a glider-borne landing on Crete between 20 and 27 May 1941³³.
- For crews of reconnaissance aircraft, fighters, heavy bombers, dive-bombers and long-range day fighters who must have taken part in operations over Crete or Cretan waters before 27 May 1941.
- For Naval personnel who had been on active service off Crete on 19 May 1941.

The final date on which the 'Kreta' cuff-title could be awarded was set at 31 October 1944.³⁴



Below: Feldmarschall Erwin Rommel accompanied by army, air force and parachute officers during what is thought to be a tour of inspection of German defensive measures along the Atlantic Wall. The Luftwaffe/ Fallschirmjäger officers are wearing both the 'Afrika' with palms and 'Kreta' campaign cuff-titles. When this photograph is compared with that on page 79, it will be seen that there was a misunderstanding regarding the correct order in which these two titles were to be worn.

Right: The campaign cuff-title awarded to those personnel, including Luftwaffe and Fallschirmjäger troops, who had taken part in the fighting for the island of Crete.



Formation Cuff-Title 'Afrika'.

On 25 February 1942 Reichsmarschall Göring, in his capacity as Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe, ordered all Air Force personnel stationed in Africa to wear a dark blue cuff-title bearing the name 'AFRIKA'.³⁵

The title was described as a 3.3cm-wide, dark blue, plain material band without edging and with the word 'AFRIKA' in block capital letters. This was embroidered in silver-aluminium for officers and officials of equivalent officer rank and in matt-grey cotton for NCOs, administrative officials of NCO rank and other ranks. The title was worn on the right forearm approximately 16cm from the lower edge of the tropical uniform sleeve and at the equivalent height on the blue-grey Service Tunic, which was in effect 1cm above the turn-back cuff. The regulations governing the right to wear this title were extended to embrace:

- (a) All members of Luftwaffe units and formations stationed in North Africa. Those personnel who were required to fly on missions to or over Africa were not classed as being 'stationed in Africa' and were not eligible to wear the cuff-title.
- (b) Personnel who had been wounded in Africa and transferred to military hospitals in Europe.
- (c) Troops in Europe on leave from Africa: these were permitted to wear the cuff-title on their blue-grey uniform.

The dark-blue 'Afrika' cuff-title was required to be removed when Luftwaffe units were transferred out of the African theatre or when individuals were transferred to other units not stationed in Africa.

Campaign Cuff-Title 'Afrika' with Palms.

On 15 January 1943, Generaloberst von

Brauchitsch, Chief of the Army General Staff, ordered that the Army unit cuff-title 'Afrikakorps' and the Luftwaffe 'Afrika' title were to be replaced by a new title displaying the single word 'AFRIKA' flanked on each side by a representation of a palm tree.

The new 3.3cm-wide title was made of soft camelhair material, light khaki-brown in colour with 0.3cm-wide silver-grey cotton Russia braiding along the upper and lower edging. The silver-grey Roman lettering 'AFRIKA' was flanked on each side by a stylized five-frond palm tree in silver-grey.

This title was considered the equivalent of a campaign award and could be worn by eligible personnel from all three services, the SS and the NSDAP³⁶. It was worn on the left forearm, 1cm above the turn-back cuff of the Service Tunic and Greatcoat and in a corresponding position on garments without cuffs.

Eligibility to wear the cuff-title required:

- (a) A minimum of six months' service in North Africa, waived if the individual had been wounded within that theatre on land or in the air during that time.
- (b) Being invalided out of the theatre as the result of contracting an illness after having served a minimum of three months.

Personnel flying missions to or over Africa were not classed as being stationed in Africa and were not eligible to wear the cuff-title.

Units or individuals transferred out of the African theatre were required to remove the cuff-title.

In January 1944 it was announced³⁷ that anyone who had been awarded a decoration in the North African theatre, regardless of length of service, was automatically eligible to wear the 'Afrika' with

Right: The 'Kurland' campaign cuff-title, worn by an unnamed Luftwaffe Hauptmann, who, on hearing that Germany had capitulated, flew his aircraft to Copenhagen Airport on 10 May 1945 and surrendered to the British. This comparatively rare campaign cuff-title was instituted on 12 March 1945 and awarded to all German personnel who had served with Army Group Courland, encircled in the Latvian pocket in October 1944 and cut off from the rest of the German forces until the final capitulation. It proved to be the last award introduced for German forces in the Second World War.



Upper left: The formation cuff-title for those Luftwaffe troops serving in the North African theatre of operations. The version shown here was for men and NCOs.

Lower left: The campaign cuff-title awarded to German forces serving in North Africa.



Palms cuff-title. These decorations were specifically noted to include the Iron Cross, the German Cross in Gold, the Luftwaffe Honour Goblet and the Luftwaffe Salver of Honour.

On 6 May 1943 Hitler decreed that the service time requirement be reduced from six to four months for personnel who had fought in the final phase of the Africa campaign.³⁸

The cuff-title ceased to be awarded to members of the Luftwaffe after 28 August 1944, unless the recipient had been a prisoner of war, had been missing in action or a person temporarily confined to hospital³⁹ having contracted an infectious disease and was likely to return to his unit.

Campaign Cuff-Title 'Kurland'.

October 1944 found German troops in Latvia separated from the rest of the German Army, apart from air transport, and encircled in a defensive pocket around Courland, attempting to resist the advance of superior Soviet forces. Army Group Courland remained cut off from the main body of the Wehrmacht until the final capitulation of all German troops at the beginning of May 1945.

At the suggestion of Generalfeldmarschall Ferdinand Schörner, Commander-in-Chief of the Army Group Courland, a campaign cuff-title based on a design submitted to the Führer's Headquarters was approved on 12 March 1945. Owing to the desperate situation both in Germany and in Latvia, supplies of this award could not be flown into the Courland Pocket. Instead, the cuff-titles were produced locally from suitable materials. A weaving mill at Kuldīga (Goldingen) was selected for the production of these titles, and initially only hand looms were available. Later the cuff-titles were produced on a mechanically operated weaving machine. Local housewives who possessed sewing machines were engaged as out-workers to perform the finishing-off work. Distribution of the many thousands of these awards is thought to have started at the end of April 1945 and continued right up to May 1945.

No precise details of the qualifications required for a person to be eligible for this award have so far come to light. In their classic work,^A Littlejohn and Dodkins list the following conditions for a person to have been a recipient of this cuff-title:

- (a) To have participated in three engagements in the Courland pocket as a combatant (one being sufficient if the recipient was wounded), or
- (b) To have served a minimum of three months, calculated from 1 September 1944, as a non-combatant with Army Group Courland.



Below right: The Campaign cuff-title awarded to German armed forces personnel, including the Luftwaffe, who formed the Army Group Courland. This item, formerly in the collection of the late Colonel Clifford M. Dodkins, is believed to be an original title.

^A *Orders, Decorations, Medals and Badges of the Third Reich (Including the Free City of Danzig)* by David Littlejohn and Colonel C.M. Dodkins. Page 136. (See also Bibliography).



Führerhauptquartier



Führerhauptquartier

283 First-pattern yellow on black 'Führerhauptquartier' cuff title.

284 Second-pattern silver on black 'Führerhauptquartier' cuff title.

However, as the photograph on page 95 shows, the wearing of this cuff-title was also extended to Luftwaffe personnel. There must have been certain requirements governing the award of this title to Air Force troops, probably similar to those that applied to the Luftwaffe Afrika cuff-title.

Original Kurland titles that have survived the war are normally 4cm high. They are made from material that is variously described as being off-white, silver-grey and silver-grey-white in colour. The original intention was to have had these titles woven from silver-aluminium threads with black cotton detailing, but shortages of suitable materials meant that this was not

possible. The block lettering 'KURLAND' was in black cotton, as was the unusual design of the top and bottom edging. On the left of the lettering was a small shield bearing the emblem of the Grand Master of the Order of Teutonic Knights, and the small shield on the right of the lettering displayed an elk's head in profile, the arms of the town of Mitau, the principle town in Courland.

Formation Cuff-Title 'Führerhauptquartier', 1st and 2nd patterns.

This formation cuff-title was worn as a distinction by military personnel entrusted with the personal safety of the Führer and



Left: The 'Hermann Göring' formation cuff-title for NCOs and Men. Here it is worn on the right cuff of a member of the Division 'Hermann Göring' killed in a night attempt to infiltrate Allied outposts around the Anzio beachhead, Italy.

the security of all personnel at the Führer's Headquarters. So, although not a Luftwaffe cuff-title, it was worn by Luftwaffe personnel assigned to guard duty at the Headquarters, a task they shared with troops from the Army's 'Grossdeutschland' Regiment, and the manning of Flak cars on special trains.

In September 1939 the 7th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery from Regiment 'General Göring' was detached from the Regiment to serve as escort to the Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe, Hermann Göring, and Foreign Minister Joachim von Ribbentrop and

provide air defence for the Führer's Headquarters.

In mid-1942 the Battery was expanded to Battalion strength and entitled IV.Führer-Flak-Abt./Flak-Regiment 'Hermann Göring'. Men from this unit manned the Flak wagons protecting the private trains used by Hitler, Ribbentrop and Göring.

The first pattern Führerhauptquartier cuff-title was a machine-woven item with yellow edging and Gothic lettering, all on a black band. A specimen I examined was identical in manufacture, size, quality and colouring with the 'Reichsbahndirektion' cuff-titles worn by certain railway personnel. The lettering of the 'FHQ' title was without a hyphen.

The second pattern, introduced on 15 January 1941⁴⁰ was a black cloth band with silver Russia braiding stitched along both edges and having hand-embroidered lettering in Sütterlin script in silver-aluminium thread.

Both patterns of this cuff-title were worn on the left forearm and the quality of manufacture was the same for officers and rank and file.

Other variations have been recorded,⁴¹ all of which differ to varying degrees from those described above, most noticeably in the use of a hyphen between the words 'Führer' and 'Hauptquartier'.

Formation Cuff-Title 'Hermann Göring'

The early summer of 1942 saw the expansion of Regiment 'General Göring' to that of Brigade strength. Personnel of this new Brigade continued to wear the 'General Göring' cuff-title as described and illustrated in Volume 1933-40, pp.189-90. On 15 July the formation was redesignated Brigade 'Hermann Göring' and its personnel were issued with a new cuff-title bearing the title 'Hermann Göring'. On 22 May 1942 an order had been promulgated⁴² to the effect that these Luftwaffe personnel's cuff-title be changed no later than late August 1942.

The new cuff-title was produced first with Gothic lettering, and shortly afterwards with block letters. As usual there was a differentiation for officers, NCOs and other ranks. Regulations governing the method of wearing the new cuff-title also followed standard Luftwaffe practice. It

Below: The 'Herman Göring' formation cuff-title for officers. Here it is worn by a young Leutnant captured in Italy and photographed on his way to a prisoner-of-war camp in England.





Left: An unidentified Hauptmann; a Knight's Cross holder and member of the Kampfgeschwader 53 'Legion Condor'.

Right: Major Adolf Galland speaks with the Führer, Adolf Hitler, on 20 October 1940. As Kommodore of JG 26, Major Galland wears the 'Jagdgeschwader Schlageter' cuff-title.

Right: The 'Kriegsbericht der Luftwaffe' formation cuff-title, worn by a war correspondent officer (Leutnant).





was worn by all ranks on the right forearm, 1cm above the turn-back cuff of the Service Tunic and Greatcoat, and 16cm up from the bottom edge of the right sleeve of the cuff-less Tropical Tunic and Flight Blouse.

It should be noted that NCOs holding the appointment of Hauptfeldwebel or Hauptwachtmeister wore their Luftwaffe cuff-title, regardless of pattern, on the appropriate forearm, directly above their double rings of NCO sleeve braiding.

Commemorative Honour Cuff-Title 'Jagdgeschwader Udet'

Ernst Udet was an internationally famous stunt pilot and aviator. He was one of Imp-

erial Germany's top fighter aces, flying in Jagdgeschwader Nr.1 under Rittmeister Manfred von Richthofen and achieving a score of 62 aerial victories, an achievement second only to that of the 'Red Baron' himself and recognised by the award of the Order Pour le Mérite.

After the war, Udet became a commercial and stunt flyer, travelling extensively to Africa, Greenland, the United States and other countries, but in 1934 he was persuaded by his wartime comrades Göring and Lörzer to accept the honorary position of Vice-Commandant of the German Air Sports League (DLV). Udet entered the Luftwaffe on 1 June 1935 with the rank of Oberst, and on 10 February 1936 he was

Upper left: The Division 'Hermann Göring' formation cuff-title as worn by the rank and file.

Lower left: The Division 'Hermann Göring' formation cuff-title for officers.

Right: The Geschwader Mölders Formation cuff-title is worn here by Lieutenant (later Oberleutnant) Oskar Romm. Born on 18 December 1919 at Haindorf/Iserebirge, 'Ossi' Romm won his Knight's Cross as an Oberfeldwebel on 29 February 1944, after 76 air combat victories. On 27 September 1944 he shot down three Liberator bombers in one single attack. He was seriously wounded in a crash on 24 April 1945, by which time he had flown 229 missions, 54 fighter-bomber sorties with 92 victories (including 82 in the East and 8 four-engine bombers). He had been nominated for the Oakleaves.

Left: The 'Kriegsbericht der Luftwaffe' formation cuff-title worn by a junior NCO (Unteroffizier).



appointed Inspector of Fighters and Dive-Bombers. This appointment did not last very long, for on Hitler's insistence Göring was obliged to appoint Udet Chief of the Technical Office of the Luftwaffe. A year later he was promoted to Generalmajor. In 1938 he became Chief of the Office for Special Supply and Procurement (General-luftzeugmeister), a position he held until his death.

Unfortunately for the Luftwaffe, Ernst Udet did not understand the intricacies of political manoeuvring and personal pres-

ures; nor was he particularly talented in the field of aircraft development and production planning. Generaloberst Ernst Udet committed suicide on 17 October 1941. He had been depressed for a considerable time, and was convinced that Erhard Milch as Secretary of State for Air Travel and Inspector General of the Air Force was attempting to oust him from his position as Generalluftzeugmeister. The truth of his suicide (a pistol shot to the head) was obscured from the public. The official explanation for his death was 'an accident which had occurred whilst testing a new weapon'. Udet was given a military State Funeral in the Reichs capital on 21 November 1941 (see Volume 1933-40, pages 196 and 236).

The Commemorative Honour cuff-title 'Jagdgeschwader Udet' was introduced by order of the Führer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht. Instructions were issued on 20 December 1941⁴³ for it to be worn by all ranks of Jagdgeschwader Nr.3. The 3.3cm-wide dark blue cloth band had the gothic-lettered inscription worked in silver-aluminium hand-embroidered threads for officers and in matt-grey cotton for NCOs and other ranks. The cuff-title was worn just above the turn-back cuff on the right sleeve of the Service Dress and tan Tropical Jacket by all ranks, and in a corresponding position on the white Summer Tunic and the blue-grey Flight Blouse by officers.

Commemorative Honour Cuff-Title 'Jagdgeschwader Mölders'

This title was appointed to be worn by members of Jagdgeschwader 51 on 20 December 1941, less than a month after the death of Oberstleutnant Werner Mölders. Mölders, a highly respected fighter pilot and holder of the Oakleaves with Swords and Diamonds to his Knight's Cross, tragically died in an air crash on 22 November 1941. He was returning to his squadron after attending the state funeral of Ernst Udet on the previous day when the Heinkel He 111 in which he was a passenger crashed in bad weather near Breslau-Gandau. Like Udet, he too was afforded a military State Funeral, held in Berlin on 28 November 1941 (see Volume 1933-40, pages 220 and 237).

Affectionately known to his subordinates as 'Vati' (Daddy), Mölders flew more than



300 missions, during which he achieved 115 air victories: 14 in Spain, 68 on the western front and 33 in Russia. His name and memory lives on today: a squadron of the present-day German Luftwaffe bears his name as 'Geschwader Mölders'.

The Second World War cuff-title was very similar in colour, quality and size to all other Luftwaffe Commemorative Honour titles as described in Volume 1933-40, pages 190-193, and as described above for the 'Jagdgeschwader Udet' title. It was intro-

duced by order of the Führer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht, and instructions for its wear were issued on 20 December 1941.⁴⁴ It was worn on the right forearm.

Other Luftwaffe Cuff-Titles

Rumours abound of the existence of two other Luftwaffe cuff-titles, both of which would fall within my definition of Commemorative Honour Titles. These were 'Jagdgeschwader Galland' and 'Jagdgeschwader Lutzow'.



Left: This very unusual photograph shows an unidentified Luftwaffe Hauptmann, a veteran of Spain, wearing a Leibstandarte-SS 'Adolf Hitler' cuff-title. It is possible that he was attached to the Führer Headquarters as a pilot, probably as Hitler's personal pilot, and as such came under the jurisdiction of the SS.

Right: The 'General Göring' formation cuff-title worn on both the blue-grey Luftwaffe tunic (Generalmajor Conrad holding papers) and the black Panzer uniform.

A. In October 1941 it was announced⁴⁵ that the High Command of the German Armed Forces had agreed that those persons serving within the Armed Forces (and that included the Luftwaffe) who were members of the Reichs Arbeits Dienst, the German Labour Service or RAD, would be issued with yellow arm bands bearing the words 'Deutsche Wehrmacht' for so far and as long as their units were operating



The first title most definitely did not exist. Those Commemorative Honour titles that were introduced into the Luftwaffe were without exception named after deceased persons, and Adolf Galland survived the war. The second title was worn by actors taking the parts of Luftwaffe personnel belonging to a fictional fighter squadron that featured in a wartime German film.

Armbands

Those armbands worn by personnel of, or attached to, the Luftwaffe that are known to have been in use prior to the Second World War have been dealt with in Volume 1933-40, pp.196-8. With only a very few exceptions all of these pre-war armbands continued to be used from 1940 to 1945, but certain armbands were introduced after the outbreak of war and these are given here.

An armband worn on a military uniform indicated that the wearer held a special but temporary appointment, or was fulfilling a

particular role. When worn on civilian clothing it indicated that the wearer was officially employed or engaged in a military or ancillary role.

Generally, armbands were not the property of the individual, but were issued as and when required and then handed back to the issuing unit. When circumstances permitted, armbands were stamped with the cachet of the issuing unit in indelible marking ink. Not only did this form of marking serve to identify an armband as being the property of a particular issuing unit, but, for security reasons, it also reduced the possibility of fake or stolen armbands being used by unauthorised persons, the hand stamp on the armband having to correspond with the written authority carried by the wearer.^A

Air Defence Leader of the Air Force (Luftschutz Leiter der Luftwaffe)

A white armband, 10cm-deep, with a 1cm-wide strip of blue tape along the top and bottom edge and in the centre a Luftwaffe

outside the frontiers of Germany and were employed within the framework of the German Armed Forces. These arm bands were marked with the Wehrmacht service stamp of the issuing unit, and lists of those persons to whom the arm bands were issued were required to be kept up to date and on file. Permission to wear this arm band had to be noted in the paybook of each RAD member.

eagle and swastika machine-woven in black. It is assumed that this, and the following armband, were the equivalent of the army versions. According to Adolf Schlicht⁴⁶ the army versions, introduced by Order Nr. 410 published in *Allgemeine-Heeresverordnungsblatt*, dated 15 August 1942, were worn by Air Defence and Deputy Air Defence Leaders who, as designated army district leaders, were responsible for the air defence of their district.

Deputy Air Defence Leader of the Air Force (Stellvertreter des LS-Leiters der Luftwaffe)

This was similar to the armband described above but had an extra strip of 1cm-wide blue tape positioned vertically on each side of the eagle and swastika.

Deutsche Luftwaffe (Aircrew)

A bright yellow armband on which was printed a large Luftwaffe eagle and swastika detailed in black, directly above the legend 'DEUTSCHE LUFTWAFFE' which was printed in black block capitals.

This item was introduced late in the war⁴⁶ in the endeavour to identify aircrew, mainly pilots, of aircraft shot down over Germany. Incidents were recorded of aircrew of downed Luftwaffe aircraft being fired on and in some instances killed by angry or overzealous civilians who mistook them for enemy 'Terrorflieger'. The armband was worn on the upper left arm.

Deutsche Luftwaffe (Auxiliaries)

A white linen armband on which was printed a large Luftwaffe eagle and swastika, detailed in blue, directly above the legend 'Deutsche Luftwaffe' printed in blue, upper and lower case Gothic lettering.

This item was worn on the left upper arm by civilian personnel attached to Luftwaffe auxiliary organizations such as the Heimatflak.

Armed Forces Interpreter (Wehrmachtdolmetscher)

The extent of the German territorial conquests and the increasing numbers of foreigners serving with the German forces made it necessary for the Wehrmacht to employ interpreters.

Selected Luftwaffe personnel underwent extensive instruction at an armed forces school of languages to become fluent in one or more foreign languages. Once they had achieved the required standard they were issued with a pink armband bearing the legend 'WEHRMACHTDOLMETSCHER' in black lettering. The pink linen armband was 7cm deep and was worn on the upper left sleeve.⁴⁷

Air Defence Guards (Luftschutz Personal)

Luftschutz Ordnungs-und Absperrdienst personnel who were assigned to air defence guard duty wore on the left upper arm a dark blue armband bearing a machine-woven letter 'O', 7.5cm high.



Left: The Red Cross armband worn by three Parachute PoWs riding in the back of a Willys Jeep, Italy.

A. Adolf Schlicht, assisted by John R. Angolia, writes authoritatively on all aspects of the uniforms & traditions of the German Army in his three-volume work entitled *Uniforms & Traditions of the German Army, 1933-1945*. See Bibliography for further details.

4. UNIFORMS

Steel Helmets

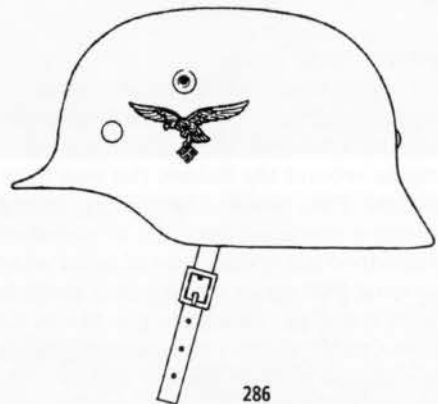
Several distinct models, or patterns, of steel helmets were worn within the Luftwaffe at various times. The first two models, the M1917 and the M1935, were mentioned in Volume 1933-40, pages 199 to 204. The period between 1939 and 1945 saw the introduction of the Model 1942 helmet for universal wear. Certain innovations and adaptations of protective helmets for crews of aircraft were also brought about. These are described in the appropriate section of this book under Flight Clothing and Equipment.

The Model 1917 Helmet

The Model 1917 Steel Helmet was used by personnel of the Luftwaffe before January 1936 for the simple reason that no other pattern of helmet was available. In January 1936 the Model 1935 Helmet was introduced, and after a short period of time, when the new helmet became available in sufficient quantities, it superseded the Model 1917. However, the early patterns were not entirely abandoned. Instances have been noted when Model 1917 helmets were distributed during the war to home front personnel, doubtless because there were insufficient modern helmets.

The Model 1935 Helmet

First introduced into the Luftwaffe in limited numbers in January 1936, this pattern was designed as an improvement on the earlier helmet. The 'Stahlhelm 35', to give it its official designation, had better protective properties and was less of a hindrance to the wearer than the previous model. It allowed for better sighting when firing weapons or operating optical equipment, and it was easier to hear when wearing this model, owing to the shallowness of the side



protections or 'aprons' when compared with the M17 helmet.

The helmet was painted both externally and internally with a matt, blue-grey finish which served to prevent rust forming and also acted as an anti-glare agent. All helmets were produced with the Luftwaffe national emblem on the left side, facing forward, and the German national colours in the shape of a shield on the right side. After 12 June 1940 the black, white and red shield transfers (decals) were no longer

285 The Model 1917 steel helmet.

286 The Model 1935 steel helmet.



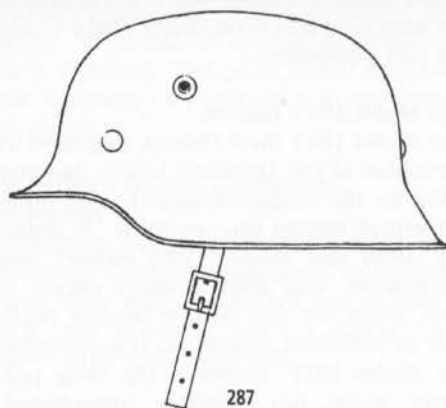
applied to newly manufactured helmets. The new Model 1935 helmet was produced and distributed throughout the German Armed Forces until 1942, and it continued to be used for the remaining years of the war.

The Model 1942 Helmet

On 6 July 1942 the Chief of the Army Equipment Office of the OKH announced that from 1 August that year the inward crimping around the helmet rim was to be abolished. For reasons of economy, future production was simplified. The helmet shell was stamped out of one piece of metal without having the helmet rim crimped inwards around the edge. This gave the Model 42 helmet a much sharper appearance, and at the same time made it appear slightly larger around the apron.^A

Colouring, Insignia and Covers for Steel Helmets

Steel helmets worn in the Luftwaffe before the war were manufactured with a matt, rust-protective blue-grey painted finish both inside and out. It was forbidden to alter this finish by polishing, repainting or applying grease to the surface. Wartime conditions modified these pre-war regulations, insofar that those troops serving in hot-climate countries and on the eastern front during the winter months frequently



287 The Model 1942 steel helmet.

overpainted their blue-grey helmets a sand colour or applied a thick coating of white-wash, respectively, as a means of camouflage. The type of insignia carried on the helmet has been dealt with in Volume 1933–40, pp.199–200 and 204.

Helmet covers were not issued within the Luftwaffe, other than to Parachute and Field-Division troops. Information on the types of covers and methods of application can be found in this book under the appropriate headings.

Cloth Head-dress

The Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze)

The Luftwaffe Uniform Peaked Cap was worn by all ranks of all branches, including

A. Apart from the Luftwaffe insignia and the blue-grey colour of the external and internal paint finish, these steel helmets worn by personnel of the Air Force were in all respects the same as those steel helmets worn within the other branches of the Wehrmacht. Anyone wishing to read more of this subject is recommended to read *The History of the German Steel Helmet, 1916–1945* by Ludwig Baer (see bibliography).

Left: The Commander-in-Chief of the Air Force, Generaloberst Göring, inspects the troops of a Luftwaffe Honour Guard drawn up in the forecourt of the new Air Ministry building in Berlin. The parade was held on 16 March 1935 to mark the reintroduction of military conscription, and the troops are wearing the newly introduced Model 1935 steel helmets, all of which have a high-gloss finish. This was forbidden later that year by instructions published in the handbook *Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.O.)*, L.Dv.422 Abschnitt A.



Right: Men of a static Flak unit wearing the Model 1935 steel helmet, with the second-pattern Luftwaffe national emblem displayed on the left side.



Right: Luftwaffe troops on the Eastern Front man an 88mm Flak gun. All three men wear M35 steel helmets overpainted in a light colour.

the Air Force Administrative Officials. It was prescribed to be worn by officers and NCOs with Service Dress and Undress Uniform, with Parade Dress by officers not actually engaged in a parade, and with Dress Uniform by officers and with Walking-Out Dress by officers, NCOs and men.

The cap was of the same basic design, shape and colouring for all ranks. It had a blue-grey cloth top and crown, a black artificial silk ribbed cap band^A and a black patent vulcanised fibre peak, the edge of which had of a narrow ridge machine-stitched in position. Other cap distinctions depended on the wearer's rank. All men and NCOs^B wore a black patent leather chin strap and black chin-strap buttons on their caps. The national emblem, the oak-leaf wreath and stylized wings were of silver coloured pressed aluminium metal. The cockade was also of white aluminium, but the coloured roundels were hand painted; red for the centre and black to the outer (see Volume 1933-40, Figs. 4 & 5). Piping used on the Uniform Peaked Cap was 0.2cm thick. It appeared around the crown of the cap and around the top and bottom edge of the black cap band, and was in the wearer's arm-of-service colour.

Luftwaffe officers, administration officials and officers of the Engineer & Navigational Corps, below the rank of General, wore the same style of cap. In place of the black chin strap they wore silver coloured cap cords held in position on the cap by small, silver coloured pebble-finished cap cord buttons. Their national emblem cap insignia was hand embroidered in silver-aluminium wire on to a backing of blue-grey material, while the stylized wings, the wreath and cockade were embroidered on to a backing of buckram-stiffened black material.

Officers' insignia was therefore sewn in position on the cap, while those of the men and NCOs were affixed to the material of the cap by metal prongs fitted to the back of the insignia.

Caps worn by officers, regardless of branch of service, were piped in silver coloured tubular piping 0.2cm thick around the crown to the cap and around the top and bottom edges of the black cap band.

Luftwaffe officers of General rank and above, as well as Engineer Officers and



Luftwaffe Administrative Officials with the equivalent ranks, wore caps with gold coloured cap cords, gilt metal cap-cord buttons and gold coloured hand-embroidered bullion cap insignia, and were piped with gold coloured tubular piping. However, in January 1943 instructions were issued¹ whereby all Officers, Medical Officers and Luftwaffe Administrative Officials including those of General rank or their Administrative equivalent were ordered to wear silver or gold coloured metal insignia on their Uniform peaked Caps in place of the metallic bullion hand-embroidered insignia for the duration of the war. The production of bullion cap insignia ceased

A. The black, artificial silk cap bands began to be introduced on new caps after September 1937. Prior to that date the cap bands were made of black ribbed mohair. The change-over, which was a gradual process, was announced in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.40, dated 20 September 1937, page 523. Order Nr.1215 issued 13 September 1937.

Left: The Other Ranks Uniform Peaked Cap, worn by a Feldwebel captured during the fighting in Normandy, July 1944.

Right: US war correspondent photographer Edward Worth, covering the British Second Army in northern Europe, talks with German troops from all three services who had been ordered to leave Denmark after the capitulation of all German forces, 8 May 1945. The Luftwaffe officer in the centre of the photograph is wearing a privately purchased officers' peaked cap, the equivalent of the German Army Officers' Old Style Field Service Cap. This is an excellent example of the 'Luftwaffe Crush'. Also of interest is the Kriegsmarine minesweeper war badge he wears on his left breast pocket.



Far right: The white-topped summer cap for Luftwaffe and Fallschirmjäger officers.

B. Non-commissioned Officers of the rank of Oberfähnrich, Unterarzt and Oberfeuerwerker were permitted to wear the quality of cap normally worn by officers. Even though they were NCOs they displayed silver coloured cap cords and cap cord buttons. Their caps were piped in their arm-of-service colour. On those caps which they were issued with they wore the standard pattern pressed aluminium metal insignia (see Volume 1933-40, page 10, Figs. 4 & 5). On those caps that they were permitted to purchase for themselves they were allowed to wear officer's quality silver-aluminium, hand embroidered insignia as shown in Figs. 1 & 2 on page 10.

with immediate effect from the date of the order, but stocks of the embroidered insignia were required to be used up first.

The Summer Cap (Sommermütze)

The white-topped peaked cap — the 'Sommermütze' — was available to be worn before the war by all ranks of the Luftwaffe, the Luftwaffe Administrative Officials, Engineer Officers and Officers of the Corps of Navigational Experts. It was of fundamentally the same style both for officers and the rank and file personnel, and was very similar in appearance to the Schirmmütze — the Uniform Peaked Cap.

Like a number of non-essential items of dress, the Summer Cap, together with the white summer uniform for officers, ceased to be a required garment once the war had started. Persons were still permitted to continue wearing the cap, and it could still be purchased, but its official issue was suspended for the duration of the hostilities.

When it was used, the Summer Cap was permitted to be worn from 1 April to 30 September each year as part of the Luftwaffe Summer Uniform (see page 207 and page 227, Volume 1933-40), which in turn was worn as Walking-Out Dress, Undress Uniform or daytime Full Dress. However, as contemporary photographic evidence shows, the white-topped Summer Cap was



frequently worn by Officers when wearing the blue-grey *Waffenrock*, occasionally the *Fliegerbluse* and even the *Tropical Uniform*.

The Summer Cap was constructed in two parts: the body of the cap covered by the cap band plus the fibre peak, and the removable white cloth top. Because the Summer Cap was so like the Uniform Peaked Cap, practically all of the details regarding the cap insignia, the cap band, the chin strap or cap cords, the buttons and the piping were of the same type, size and colour when used on the Summer cap. The one noticeable and obvious exception to this was the removable white cloth top and the insignia thereon. There was no piping around the crown of the white cloth top. What is sometimes mistaken for white piping is just a raised seam of white cloth. The Luftwaffe version of the national emblem displayed on the front of the cap top consisted of a silver-aluminium metal pin-on badge for use by NCOs and Men. For officers this same insignia was embroidered in either silver-aluminium metallic or gold coloured bullion threads, depending on the wearer's rank. The embroidery of this badge was worked on to a backing of white material, stiffened with buckram and mounted with a pin brooch fastening. Both

the metal pin-on badge and the bullion and linen version were removable to allow the white top to be laundered.

The Flying Cap (*Fliegermütze*)

The Luftwaffe *Fliegermütze* was a form of cloth head-dress that existed from the day the Luftwaffe was formerly announced right through to the end of the war in Europe, despite the wartime introduction of the Luftwaffe Replacement Flight Cap — the *Einheitsfliegermütze* — which was intended to replace the *Fliegermütze* (see page 112).

For Men and NCOs the *Fliegermütze* was in plain blue-grey woollen cloth without piping to the upper edge of the curtain. the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem positioned in the centre of the upper part of the front to the cap was in grey cotton machine-stitched yarn, usually on a backing cloth of blue-grey material. Below the eagle and swastika and on the front of the lower section to the curtain was stitched a flat silk or cotton woven version of the *Reichskokarde* (see Volume 1933-40, page 10, Fig. 9).

The *Fliegermütze* worn by officers of the Luftwaffe up to and including the rank of *Oberst* (Colonel), as well as Administrative Officials, Engineer and Navigational Offi-

Right: The officers' Flight Cap, here worn by Hauptmann Weinrich, RKT.



Left: The *Fliegermütze* of the type worn by Men and NCOs. Two ground mechanics attach the nozzle of a hot-air generator to the underside of an aircraft engine. Pumping hot air around the engine assisted starting during cold weather.



288 The Luftwaffe Mountain Cap (Bergmütze), here shown for wear by ranks below officer grade.

cers, was invariably made from better quality blue-grey material than was the case with the caps issued to the rank and file. Officers' Flight Caps were distinguished by having 0.2cm thick silver-aluminium piping, either tubular or twisted cording, stitched along the upper edge of the curtain. The insignia displayed on the cap was usually of the silver metallic thread, hand-embroidered type, the cockade being of the padded or raised hand-made pattern (see Volume 1933-40, page 10, Fig. 7).

The Flight Cap for use by Luftwaffe Generals and above and by Air Force Adminis-

trative Officials of equivalent rank was distinguished by gold coloured metallic piping to the upper edge of the curtain. The cap insignia was in gold coloured bullion threads worked on to a backing of blue-grey cloth. The cockade was of the same type as that worn by Air force Officers, but had a narrow outer circle in gold-coloured threads instead of silver-aluminium threads.

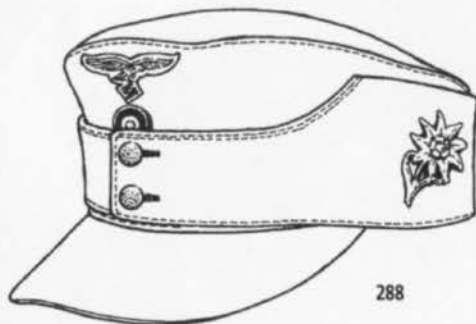
Personnel with the appointment of Oberfähnrich were permitted to wear their version of the Fliegermütze. This was distinguished from the Flight Caps worn by other NCOs by silver coloured officer-quality piping around the upper edge to the curtain, and at the same time displayed the Luftwaffe national emblem and the Reichskokarde of the quality normally worn by NCOs and Men.

Finally, the Fliegermütze worn by female members of the Luftwaffe were very similar in colour, shape and quality to those worn by their male counterparts, though no Reichskokarde was displayed on the cap.

The Luftwaffe Mountain Cap (Bergmütze)

Luftwaffe troops operating in mountainous areas and manning fixed positions such as Flak batteries, Air Signals units and weather stations were issued with certain items of specialist clothing normally associated with Army mountain troops but manufactured in blue-grey Air Force cloth. For details of this Luftwaffe mountain clothing see Volume 1933-40, pp.225 and 227.

These troops were also issued with a distinctive Mountain Cap, closely modelled on the pattern used in the German Army but made from blue-grey material. On the front of the cap was the Luftwaffe version of the national emblem, below which was a



288

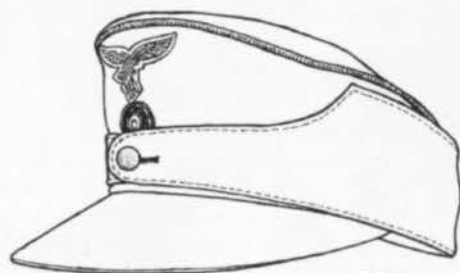
cloth Reichskokarde. The curtains of the cap were fastened at the front by two 0.12cm-diameter blue-grey-finished buttons. Although it was not an official Luftwaffe emblem, the metal Edelweiss as worn on the left side of the Army Bergmütze was occasionally worn in a corresponding position by Luftwaffe troops on their Mountain Caps, though this practice was officially forbidden.²

In 1943 instructions were issued³ with regard to the wearing of the Bergmütze by officers and armed forces officials with officer rank. They were ordered to wear 0.3cm-thick silver-aluminium or gold-coloured piping (according to the wearer's rank) around the crown of the cap. Generals and officials of general's rank wore gold-coloured national emblem and cap buttons.

The Luftwaffe Replacement Flight Cap (Einheitsfliegermütze)

In September 1943 a new form of head-dress was introduced, to be worn by all personnel of the Luftwaffe.⁴ In place of the Flight Cap (Fliegermütze) and the Moun-

tain Cap (Bergmütze), a new cap referred to as the Replacement Flight Cap (Einheitsfliegermütze) was to be used for the duration of the war. Of blue-grey cloth, it had a cloth-covered peak and was similar in general style and manufacture to the Army Replacement Field Cap. The Luftwaffe national emblem and Cockade worn on the front of the cap was either machine-stitched or machine-woven in matt-grey threads (matt-gold for Generals, etc.) on to a backing of blue-grey cloth. Officers and Armed Forces Officials, etc. with grades equivalent to officers were distinguished by silver-aluminium piping set into the seam



289

Below left: The Luftwaffe Einheitsfliegermütze, worn by Feldwebel Ernst Meinecke, who was taken prisoner in the Würzburg area by troops of the US Seventh Army.

Below right: Generalleutnant Gundell after he and a number of other high-ranking German officers were taken into custody by troops of the US Seventh Army following the declaration of Germany's unconditional surrender. The General wears the two-button version of the Luftwaffe Replacement Flight Cap. He was the holder of the Knight's Cross of the War Merit Cross with Swords.

289 The Luftwaffe single-button Replacement Flight Cap (Einheitsfliegermütze), here shown for wear by officer ranks.





Above: Luftwaffe troops and paratroopers from a Luftwaffe Field Division take the opportunity for a cigarette and a short rest during a lull in the fighting somewhere in France. A good selection of the various types of footwear is shown in this photograph. The paratrooper in the foreground is wearing ankle boots, the man resting on the wooden door has issue marching boots, the paratrooper seated next to him wears side-lace-up jump boots, and the young paratrooper standing to the right is wearing mountaineering boots.

290 The leather riding boot.

in the crown of the cap. Generals and Armed Forces Officials in the rank range of Generals had gold coloured piping to the crown.

These new-style caps were issued to all NCOs and Men. Those persons responsible for obtaining their own clothing against allowances were required to purchase the Replacement Flight Cap from the Luftwaffe Clothing Department. They were not, however, allowed to wear either this Replacement Flight Cap or the Mountain Cap when wearing Walking-Out Dress. The September 1943 instructions also added that, if the peak of the new cap got in the wearer's way when he was working with machinery or operating equipment, it was permissible for the cap to be worn back to front.

The former Flight Caps worn by Rank and File personnel were to be used as work caps for the duration of the war, each NCO and man receiving one cap. The Luftwaffe Mountain Caps and the officer-quality

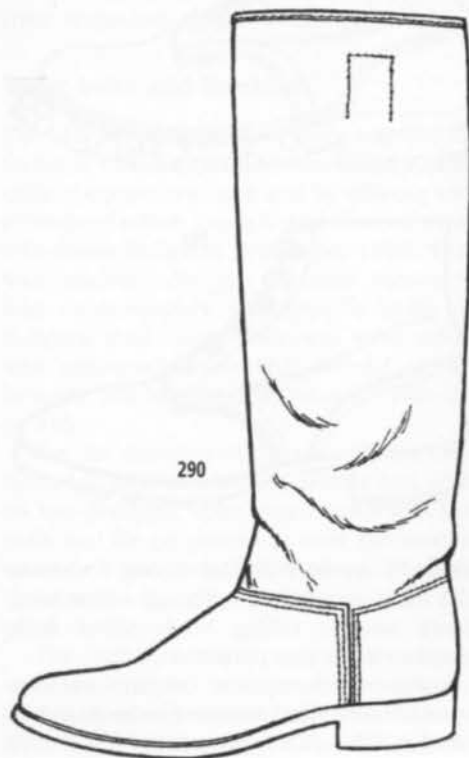
Flight Caps of the former pattern were to be worn until stocks were exhausted. The average price of the new Replacement Flight Cap was set at 3.19 Reichmarks.

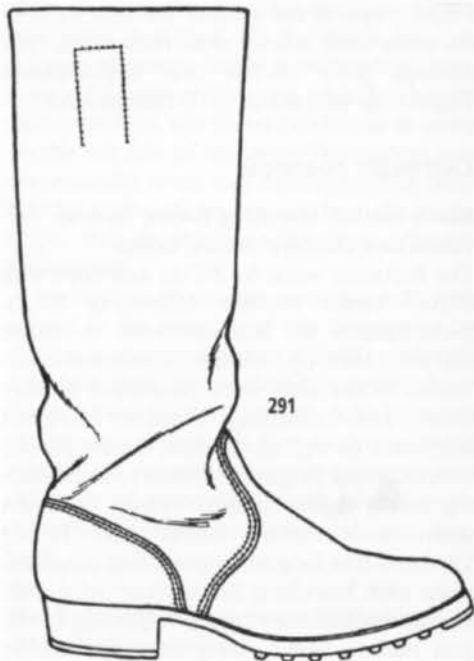
Luftwaffe Footwear

Black leather Marching Boots, lace-up shoes and Officers' Riding Boots

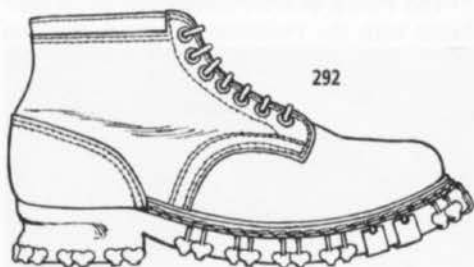
The footwear worn by NCOs and Men was either black leather Marching Boots (Schaftstiefel or Marschstiefel) or black leather lace-up shoes (Schnurstiefel). Those NCOs who were permitted to buy their own clothing (which included footwear), as well as Officers, Armed Forces Officials and Engineer Officers, wore Riding Boots (hohe Stiefel). Riding Breeches worn with Riding Boots and Flying Trousers (the long blue-grey cloth trousers) worn with Marching Boots were worn with Field Dress, Service Dress, Reporting Dress and Parade Dress. Long blue-grey slacks (Tuchhose) and black leather lace-up shoes were worn with Walking-Out Dress and on certain full-dress occasions.

The Flying Service Dress (not to be confused with the Protective Flight Suits) was

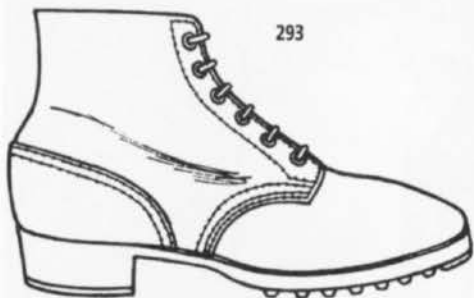




291



292



293



Mountain Boots and Ankle Boots

Luftwaffe or Fallschirmjäger troops operating in hilly or mountainous countryside were issued with special Mountain Boots of the same pattern as those used by the Gebirgsjäger of the German Army. The heavy-duty leather soles were hobbled and had cleats around their edge.

The black leather ankle boots were produced in an effort to conserve stocks of leather. They were usually worn with issue canvas gaiters.

Mention and details of other types of Luftwaffe and Fallschirmjäger footwear can be found in this volume under Flying Boots, page 170; Fallschirmjäger Jump Boots, first and second patterns, page 193; Tropical footwear, page 211; and Cold Weather Guard Boots, page 234.

Gloves

Gloves of the type authorized before the war continued to be worn on appropriate occasions during the war.

Details of the different types of glove and the system of marking hand sizes of

291 The black leather marching boot.

292 The mountain boot.

293 The black leather ankle boot.

generally worn with the Flying Trousers and lace-up shoes, although Marching Boots and/or riding boots worn with breeches were also permitted.

Further information on the various types of Luftwaffe footwear can be found in Volume 1933-40, on page 212.

Left: The soles of the marching boots, showing the hob patterning.

Right: A signaller operating a portable radio. He wears a single woollen glove of the pattern issued to NCOs and Men throughout the Luftwaffe.



Below: The pattern of waist-belt and buckle for NCOs and Men of the Luftwaffe. Rudolf Harbig, the celebrated 1936 Olympic 4 x 400-metre bronze medal winner, is seen on arrival at the Gare du Nord before taking part in a grand sports event at Colombes stadium, Paris (see also Volume 1933-40, page 251).



woollen knitted gloves are given in Volume 1933-40, pp. 214-15.

Information about the pattern of gloves issued to Fallschirmjäger and aircrews, and mittens worn with the reversible winter uniform are given in this volume under their respective subject headings.

Waist-belts and Buckles

The brocade waist-belt as worn pre-war by General Officers and Administrative Officials of equivalent rank and by officers and officials of officer grade below General rank was discontinued in September 1939. This was undoubtedly an economy measure, and contemporary photographs seem to indicate that the withdrawal instruction was universally observed. Details of the brocade belt are given in Volume 1933-40, p. 215.

For the duration of the war officers continued to wear the leather service belt with its two-pronged, open claw buckle and the rank and file continued to wear the leather waist-belt and metal box buckle. Details of these items are given in Volume 1933-40, pp. 215-17.

The leather cross-strap that was worn with, and helped to support, the officers' leather service belt had been discontinued shortly after September 1939. Göring, how-

ever, continued to wear a cross-strap with his Generalfeldmarschall's and Reichsmarschall's uniforms.

The design of the eagle on the belt buckle worn by the rank and file, dating from May 1935, was altered slightly with the introduction of the new-style Luftwaffe national emblem, whose eagle had more pronounced and outswep tail feathers.

Wartime shortages of leather brought about the introduction of webbing for a variety of equipment straps, including waist-belts. This quality of equipment tended to be used by troops, including Luftwaffe personnel, serving in North Africa, Sicily and Italy. The olive-green (Army) and blue-grey (Luftwaffe) coloured webbing was particularly suitable in a hot climate where leather, unless treated, has a tendency to dry out and crack, so its introduction was fortuitous.

Luftwaffe Field-Division troops in Normandy and Europe used canvas webbing equipment of necessity. Metal parts of their equipment, particularly belt buckles, were usually painted a darkish blue-grey.

Tunics and Flight Blouses

The pre-war introduction of the Service Tunic (Tuchrock), the Uniform Tunic (Waffenrock) and the two patterns of Flight Blouse (Fliegerbluse), one for officers of all



grades, the other for NCOs and other ranks, has been dealt with in some detail in Volume 1933-40, pp. 217-225.

The Service Tunic was intended to be replaced by the Uniform Tunic in November 1938, but the transition was of necessity a gradual one and the Service Tunic was still being worn during the war years.

The Uniform Tunic was the standard issue garment for all entrants after November 1938, and continued to be issued until the end of the war.

294 The Tuchrock (Service Tunic), here shown for an Unteroffizier.

Above: The officer's pattern of dark brown leather service belt and silver-grey two-pronged buckle. The wearing of the matching leather supporting cross-strap was discontinued shortly after the outbreak of war.

295 The Waffenrock (Uniform Tunic), here shown for a Hauptfeldwebel/Hauptwachtmeister.

Below: Major Hans Ulrich Rudel, Group Commander of a Dive-Bomber Group, with a Squadron Doctor, Stabsarzt Dr B. This photograph was taken in April 1944, shortly after Rudel had been awarded the Diamonds to his Knight's Cross Oakleaves and Swords. The Stuka ace wears the Tuchrock (Cloth Coat), while his companion wears the pre-war version of the officers' Fliegerbluse.

Far right: A Fallschirmjäger Hauptmann, taken prisoner in Italy, wearing the Waffenrock buttoned closed at the neck.



Since its introduction in 1935, the Flight Blouse (Fliegerbluse) had proved a popular item, and although it was meant to be replaced by the ubiquitous Uniform Tunic, it continued to be worn up to 8 May 1945.

The pre-war pattern of Officers' Flight Blouse continued unaltered throughout the war years, although superior quality cloth and the addition of flaps to the side pockets proved increasingly popular.

The Flight Blouse for NCOs and other ranks underwent a slight modification in December 1940, when side pockets were added to all newly issued garments. Troops who possessed the old pocketless version were required to wear it unaltered until it





was no longer serviceable, and stocks of this blouse had to be exhausted before unit clothing stores were allowed to order the new version.

On 1 October 1940⁵ the Luftwaffe eagle and swastika was ordered to be displayed on the right breast of the Flight Blouse for NCOs and other ranks. Hitherto it had been devoid of this emblem, but the onset of the war and the need for personnel to be easily identifiable brought the insignia into



296 The pre-war-pattern Flight Blouse for officers. This style continued to be worn by those officers who possessed the garment even after the new pattern Officer's Fliegerbluse with side pocket flaps had been introduced. Here shown for an Oberleutnant.

Left: The post-1940 Fliegerbluse for an officer, here worn by a Paratroop Leutnant taken prisoner in Italy.

Right: Unteroffizier Heintze and Gefreiter Hübner (foreground) photographed whilst on leave from North Africa. Both men wear the Fliegerbluse correctly buttoned at the neck, mainly to display their neck order (see also the photograph on page 219). Arnold Hübner was born at Schubin on 14 July 1919, and served as a ground gunner in the Luftwaffe on the German home front and in North Africa, France and southern Germany. He rose to become a Leutnant, and was decorated with the Iron Cross 1st Class on 17 June 1941, and the Knight's Cross on 7 March 1942. The 'Afrikakorps' cuff-title is just visible on his right forearm.

Far right: Broad white stripes, one of the distinguishing marks of a Luftwaffe General officer. Generaloberst Keller, Commander of a Fliegerkorps, clearly shows the double white stripes and white piping worn on officers' breeches.

297 The Flight Blouse for officers, late pattern as used during 1939–45, here shown for a Sonderführer (R) ranking as a Luftwaffe Oberst.

298 The Flight Blouse for NCOs and Men, post-1940 pattern, here shown for a Flieger.

Far right: A Fallschirmjäger taken prisoner during the American advance towards Brest, 22 September 1944. This picture clearly shows the deterioration in the quality of material used for the wartime manufacture of garments, in this case the Luftwaffe Flight Blouse.





use. The eagle was required to be sewn on the right breast of the blouse in a position corresponding to that on the Service Tunic. Flight Blouses supplied after this date had the emblem already sewn on.

There was no further development of these garments during the remaining war years.

Trousers and Breeches: General Officers' Coloured Broad Stripes and Piping

Before 1943,^A coloured cloth stripes and coloured piping were displayed on long cloth trousers and riding breeches worn by certain categories of officers:

1. General officers displayed white piping set into the outer leg seams, flanked on each side by a 4cm-wide white cloth stripe. These stripes were set apart from the white piping by a gap on each side measuring 0.4cm. In 1943^B instructions were issued stating that generals, officers of the Luftwaffe General Staff and members of the Luftwaffe Corps of Engineers with ranks

equivalent to general were no longer required to wear the double, broad cloth braided stripes on the long cloth trousers (or, presumably on the breeches). The coloured piping, however, had to be retained. No mention was made in this order of the higher officials of the Judge Advocate-General's branch, or of the other higher officials in the other judicial services, but it is safe to assume that this economy measure also applied to them.

2. Armed forces officials with ranks equivalent to a Luftwaffe general had the same configuration of piping and stripes but in dark green cloth. Then, instructions promulgated by *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Order Nr.187 issued in February 1940 stated that the dark-green piping and cloth braided stripes were to be changed to white piping and broad white stripes on the long cloth trousers (and presumably, on the riding breeches).

3. Officers of the Corps of Engineers with ranks equivalent to general had pink piping and pink cloth stripes.

4. Officers of the Luftwaffe General Staff

A. In October 1939 orders were published (*Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.47, dated 9 October 1939, p.357. Order Nr.875 issued 12 September 1939) approving the wearing of long cloth trousers without the broad white or carmine stripes by general officers and officers of the Luftwaffe General Staff. The order also extended to the trousers worn by Luftwaffe Administration Officials (dark green) and officers of the Luftwaffe Corps of Engineers (pink) with ranks equivalent to general.

Left: The broad white stripes and piping worn on the cloth trousers by General der Flieger Christensen, Wehrmacht-befehlshaber for the Netherlands, seen in conversation with Reichsleiter Robert Ley.

Right: The result of wartime instructions abolishing the broad stripes, issued late in 1943, is clearly seen here. An unidentified Luftwaffe Generalleutnant, surrounded by other Police and Luftwaffe officers, watches intently as a listening device is activated in Berlin in September 1943. It is noticeable that only white piping is displayed on the General officer's breeches.



had carmine piping and broad cloth stripes.

5. From December 1939 instructions were issued⁷ which allowed higher officials of the Judge Advocate-General's branch to wear Bordeaux-red coloured piping and broad cloth stripes.

6. These same instructions were extended to Luftwaffe higher officials of other judicial services, who were permitted to wear wine-red coloured cloth piping and stripes.

7. From January 1944 Truppensonderdienst officers of general's rank were required to

wear coloured piping and broad cloth stripes to their trouser and breeches. Light blue was worn by General Officers of the TSD administration service, wine red by Generals of the TSD Judicial branch, dark blue by Generals of the TSD Medical section and dark green by TSD Administration General

8. Officials of generals' rank serving in the Building Administration Service (Bautechnisches Verwaltungswesen) were instructed in August 1944 to change the colour of their trouser piping and stripes from red to black.

Greatcoats and Guard Coats

The cloth Greatcoat, which formed part of the wardrobe of every member of the Luftwaffe, continued to be issued (or purchased) throughout the war years. It was intended to be worn during cold or inclement weather, other than for flying duties.

Details of its cut, colour, appearance and mode of wearing for all ranks including Armed Forces Officials are given in Volume 1933-40, pp. 235-8, as are details about the leather coats worn by officers, and notes on the raincoats and top coats of rubberized material.

Wartime development of the cloth Greatcoat was as follows:

1. In May 1942 instructions were issued⁸ that the wearing of collar patches on the Greatcoat by NCOs and other ranks was to be discontinued as from 1 October 1942, and by officers and other personnel who purchased their own uniforms from 1 April 1943. All units were instructed to observe this ruling with the exception of the Luftwaffe Guard Regiment Berlin and the Führer-Flakabteilung of the Division 'Hermann Göring'.
2. General officers were distinguished by

white lapel facings and collar piping to their Greatcoats. Administrative officials of ranks equivalent to generals had lapel facings and collar piping in dark green; those of the Engineer Corps wore pink.

Wartime introductions of new colours started in December 1939,⁹ when senior officials of the Judge Advocate-General's branch were instructed to wear Bordeaux-red lapels and piping to their Greatcoat collars. Higher officials of other judicial services were required to display Greatcoat lapels and piping of wine red.

3. This was followed in April 1944 by further instructions¹⁰ that extended the practice to certain officers of the 'Truppenonderdienst' (TSD).

Officers of General rank of the TSD with a career in administration were to wear lapel facings of light blue. Similar grade General officers of the TSD with a career in the judiciary were to wear lapel facings of wine red. Dark blue was to be used by TSD Medical Generals and dark green by TSD Administration Generals.

4. Finally, in August 1944,¹¹ black was ordered to be worn as the facing colour for the Greatcoat lapels and collar piping for construction officers of General's rank in the Luftwaffe.

Below left: The state funeral for Generaloberst Udet, 21 November 1941. Luftwaffe holders of the Knight's Cross form an escort to the war-flag-covered coffin borne on a gun carriage. Following the funeral cortege are Reichsmarschall Göring and other senior officers from the German armed services and paramilitary formations (see also Volume 1933-40, pp. 196 & 236). The Unteroffizieren pall-bearers wear the Luftwaffe cloth Greatcoat.

Below: The state funeral of Oberst Mölders, 28 November 1941. Adolf Hitler and Generalfeldmarschall Erhardt Milch (right), accompanied by Reichsleiter Martin Borman (left) and SS-Gruppenführer Julius Schaub, Hitler's Chief Adjutant (behind Hitler), leave the forecourt of the Berlin Air Ministry (see also Volume



1933-40, pp.220 & 237). Milch wears the cloth greatcoat for a General of the German Air Force. The very distinctive white lapel facings contrast with the lapels of the cloth greatcoat worn by the senior Luftwaffe officer on the far left of the photograph.

Right: Generalmajor Neuffer (left) and Generalmajor Bassenge, two of a number of senior German and Italian officers who were captured when the Axis forces capitulated in North Africa. Generalmajor Neuffer wears the cloth greatcoat for a Luftwaffe officer, its dark blue-grey silk lining being evident. Generalmajor Bassenge wears the blue-grey rubberized raincoat for Luftwaffe officers.



Below: Oberst (later Generalmajor) Dietrich Peltz inspects the technical members of a fighter squadron somewhere on the Western Front. The officer behind Colonel Peltz, presumed to be the squadron commander, wears the blue-

grey leather greatcoat for air force officers. The men being inspected all wear cloth greatcoats without collar patches, which dates the photograph as post-October 1942.



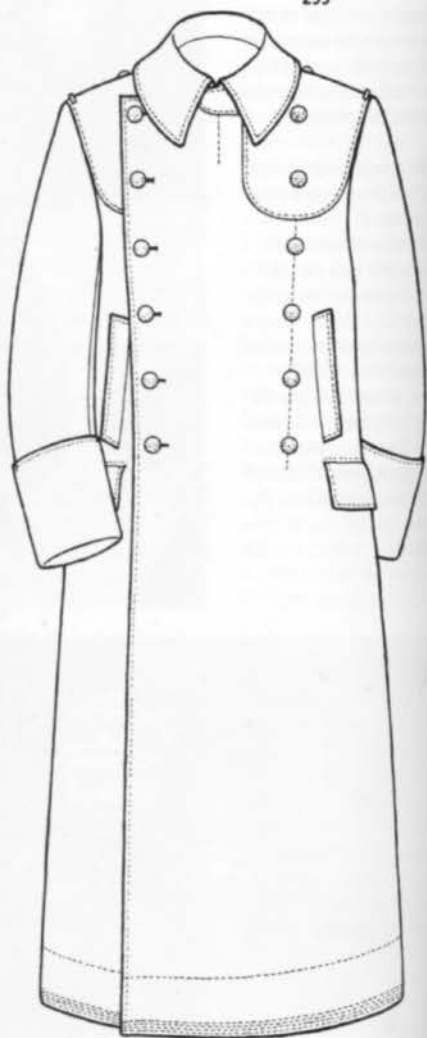
The Guard Coat

Greatcoat development continued with what is believed to be the wartime introduction of the Guard Coat. This was similar in general appearance to the Luftwaffe Greatcoat as worn by the rank and file, but the Guard Coat was considerably bulkier. It had an extra-thick 'blanket' lining for additional warmth, a deeper-than-normal collar, which when turned up afforded the wearer better protection from the wind, and deep flannel-lined side pockets. The

shoulders sometimes had an extra layer of cloth or were covered in leather, which protected those required to carry ammunition or heavy pieces of equipment and provided extra warmth.

Because this garment was cumbersome it was not suited for front-line combat duty. Its main use was by crews of fixed Flak or searchlight emplacements or by persons on guard duty, when warmth in cold weather was necessary and freedom of movement was not paramount.

299



299 The special, heavy-duty Guard Coat with blanket lining, deep collar and side pockets.



Above: The heavy-duty, blanket-lined greatcoat, worn by Luftwaffe troops manning an observation post and scanning the skies for approaching enemy aircraft. The extra-thick guard coats, with additional pockets, were designed to be worn in very cold weather by troops in exposed static or semi-static positions. Note the guard boots worn by the man on the left.



Above right: An 88mm gun crew operating at night. All of the men wear the heavy-duty guard greatcoat for additional warmth.

Right: Generaleutnant G. Frantz and Generalmajor C. P. Kochy, both captured in North Africa, arrive at a special English prisoner-of-war camp for senior Axis officers in May 1943. Generaleutnant Frantz, an officer of the Flak branch of the Luftwaffe, wears an unofficial sheepskin jacket and a Luftwaffe sun helmet, while his companion wears the tropical version of the motor-cycle coat.





Left: General der Fallschirmjäger Bernhard Ramcke, Commander of all German forces in the U-Boat fortress of Brest, is taken into custody as a prisoner of war of the US VIII Army Corps, 24 September 1944. Ramcke, the Fallschirmjäger officer who led the German Parachute invasion of Crete, wears a privately purchased short-length, double-breasted leather coat. Although he wears his shoulder-straps on this coat, it is an unofficial garment.

Luftwaffe Protective Work Uniforms

Special protective clothing was issued to those who had to undertake dirty or heavy-duty work.

On entering the Luftwaffe, recruits were issued with a heavy-duty fatigue uniform as part of their full complement of uniform items and equipment. This was a two-piece outfit in oatmeal-coloured herringbone twill or blue-grey denim. Its purpose was to

avoid unnecessary wear and tear on the Service uniform during field training, barrack square drill, fatigue and barrack duties, and equipment, weapons and vehicle cleaning.

As early as July 1936 the economic situation within the German Reich regarding the provision of clothing and the supply of raw materials made it necessary for the Luftwaffe authorities to issue instruc-



Above: A paratrooper (wearing the motorcyclists' rubberized protective coat) and a soldier struggle to extricate a motor-cycle and sidecar combination from the muck and mire that passes for a dirt road, somewhere on the Eastern Front, 24 November 1942. The heat of summer and the wheels and tank treads of passing vehicles turned these dirt roads into tracks many inches deep in fine choking dust. The autumn rains turned the dust into quagmires of thick, cloying mud that was extremely difficult to drive through. The cold of the Russian winters brought its own difficulties. Whilst it froze the mud hard, the surface was deeply rutted and usually under a heavy blanket of ice and snow. Only spring brought any relief.

tions¹² concerning the need to protect articles of clothing, and in particular cloth clothing. The Service Tunic was to be used for training purposes only when absolutely essential. Black drill combination overalls were to be worn by crews of anti-aircraft artillery units. However, the authorities were cognisant of the Luftwaffe's image, and on occasions when troops were in the public eye they were to wear the Service tunic (Tuchrock), as laid down in *Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (LAO) L.Dv. 422*, section B, for the appropriate service they were undertaking. On manoeuvres, when marching, and when journeying in lorries through a populated area, the cloth uniform was always to be worn.

During the war years the two-piece fatigue uniform was also worn by troops when clearing rubble from bomb sites and sometimes, usually during summer months, by crews manning anti-aircraft batteries. Because of their light colouring these garments were unsuitable for ground combat.

Two-piece suits and one-piece overalls, both in dark blue-grey denim and black drill material, were also issued for troops who performed dirty and oily tasks, such as aircraft and vehicle mechanics, armourers and workshop personnel.

Insignia of rank was worn on all of these fatigue and protective work garments. These are fully described and illustrated on page 131.

The Reed-Green Two-Piece Denim Suit

In September 1943 it was announced¹³ that suits of reed-green denim were to be introduced for the duration of the war. They consisted of a jacket and trousers of the same cut and manufacture as those used within the Army. This was undoubtedly an economy measure. By 1943 it was considered unnecessary for Luftwaffe personnel to wear blue-grey or cream coloured fatigues when they could quite easily wear the same-coloured fatigues as worn by other ground forces. The manufacturing and supplying of a single type of garment

rather than a variety of different outfits made more sense, and being of a universal reed-green colour it had better concealment qualities than the lighter-coloured fatigues supplied hitherto. This last aspect was an important consideration in light of the number of Luftwaffe Fields Divisions that had been raised and were required to be equipped and supplied with uniforms suitable for ground combat.

Whilst it was of the same pattern as that worn in the Army, the reed-green jacket had a collar very similar in cut to the one used on the Luftwaffe Fliegerbluse. The trousers were also patterned on those worn in the Army, and had a built-in waist belt.

Officers and Beamte Officials of officer rank wore their normal pattern of shoulder-straps with the reed-green tunic, but the braiding of the straps was in matt-grey artificial silk rather than the standard silver-aluminium braiding. Normal arm-of-service colours were used.

NCOs and Men wore detachable shoulder-straps made from reed-green cloth, piped in the appropriate arm-of-service colour. Those straps worn by NCOs of Unteroffizier rank and above had shoulder-strap braiding in blue-grey artificial silk. This same colour and quality of 'Litzen' was worn as a 'chevron' on the leading edge of, and along the front portion to, the lower edge of the collar. When worn, cuff stripes were of the same braiding. Those soldiers entitled to wear arm rank chevrons also had blue-grey artificial silk braiding sewn to a triangular backing of reed-green denim.

No collar patches were worn on this jacket. The Luftwaffe national emblem was worn on the reed-green jacket in the same position as on the Tuchrock/Waffenrock. The eagle, however, was worked on to a base of reed-green material. Normal-pattern trade badges in blue-grey cloth were to be worn on the tunic.

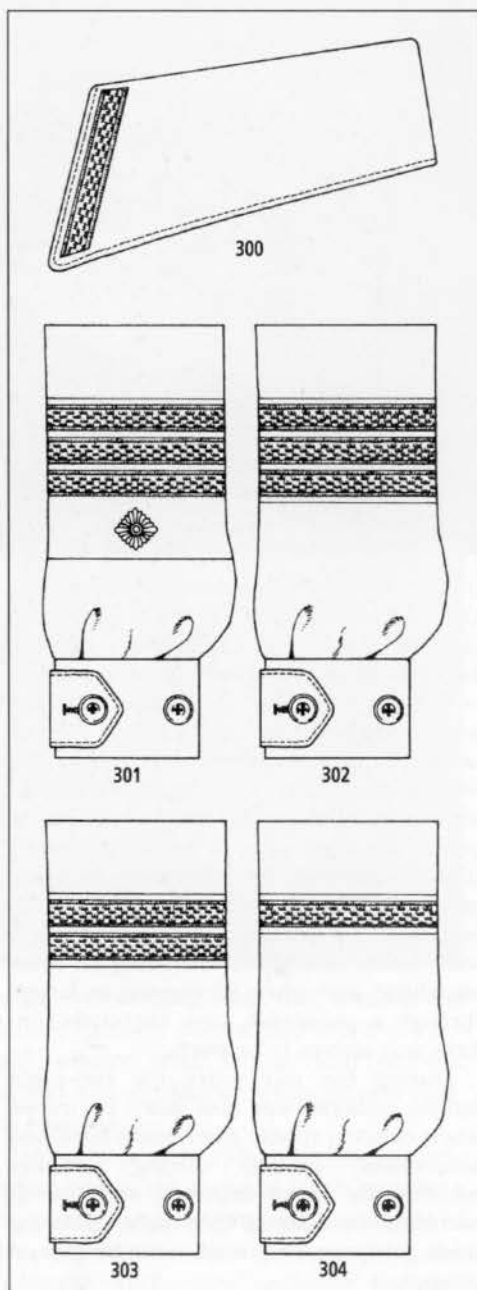
The new reed-green denim suit was issued to all NCOs and Men, while those persons who had to clothe themselves were required to purchase it. The jacket cost 13.11 RM, and the trousers 9.43 RM.

The denim tunics and trousers of the former pattern, as well as jackets and trousers in light summer clothing, were to be withdrawn and returned to the Luftwaffe Clothing Department when the reed-

green suits were issued. There were no special regulations governing their disposal.

Rank Insignia for use on Luftwaffe Protective Garments

From May 1935 to December 1937 a series of important instructions were issued covering the wearing of various types of rank insignia on a variety of protective garments. The first of these instructions was



Rank Insignia for the blue-grey rubberized Motorcycle Protective Coat.

300 Collar insignia for all NCOs.

301 Cuff insignia for the rank of Stabsfeldwebel.

302 Oberfeldwebel and Oberwachtmeister in Troop Service, plus, at a later date, the ranks of Hauptfeldwebel and Hauptwachtmeister.

303 Oberfeldwebel and Oberwachtmeister.

304 Feldwebel and Wachtmeister.

Right: A youthful member of a gun crew wearing the one-piece black overalls, August 1944.

touched on in Volume 1933–40, but to show their full extent they are given here in their chronological order of issue.

On 27 May 1935 there were issued the first of a number of instructions¹⁴ dealing with the subject of the wearing of service rank insignia by Luftwaffe personnel on a) the Denim Tunic, b) the Combination Overalls of black drill material, both lined and unlined, and c) the Protective Coat of blue-

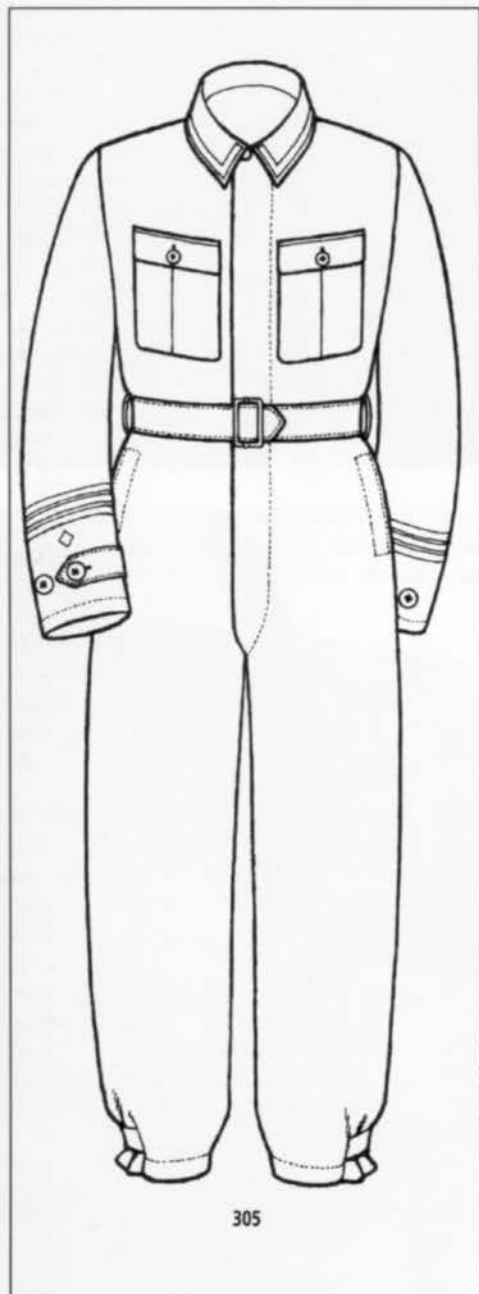
grey rubberized material for use by motorcyclists.

On the Denim Tunic and on the Combination Overalls of black drill material, both lined and unlined, the following insignia was to be worn:

All NCOs were distinguished by wearing a strip of 1cm-wide grey Luftwaffe rank braid down the front edge and around the base of their collar, 0.3cm from the edge (Fig. 306).

Far right:

305 The Combination Overalls of black drill material both lined and unlined, here shown with rank insignia for a Stabsfeldwebel or Stabswachtmeister.





Left: Two armourers, both wearing the one-piece black fatigue overalls, load machine-gun ammunition into saddle and cylinder drums. The man in the background, being an NCO, wears braiding around his collar.

Below: A cheerful group of ground mechanics, all wearing the Luftwaffe Fliegermütze with the exception of the pipe-smoking man in the centre, who wears the black fatigue cap, part of the black fatigue uniform. Note that only the eagle and swastika, without the cockade emblem, was worn on the front of this cap.



Rank Insignia for the Denim Tunic and the Combination Overalls of black drill material both lined and unlined.

306 Collar insignia for all NCOs.

307 Cuff insignia for the rank of Stabsfeldwebel.

308 Oberfeldwebel and Oberwachtmeister in Troop Service, plus, at a later date, the ranks of Hauptfeldwebel and Hauptwachtmeister.

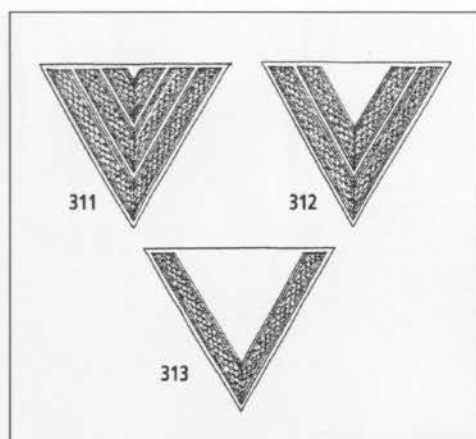
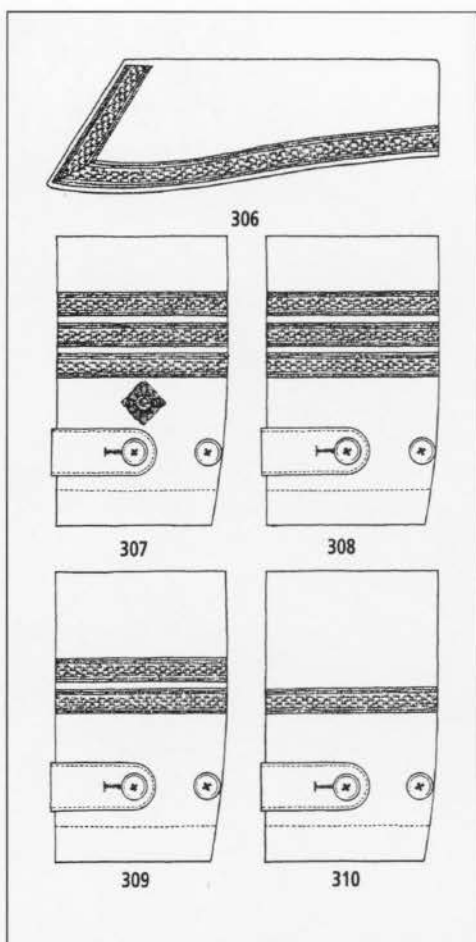
309 Oberfeldwebel and Oberwachtmeister.

310 Feldwebel and Wachtmeister.

311 Hauptgefreiter.

312 Obergreifer.

313 Gefreiter.



In addition, the following individual NCO ranks were marked: An Oberfeldwebel and Oberwachtmeister who was in Troop Service wore three sleeve rings of 1cm-wide Luftwaffe rank braiding on both forearms, with 0.5cm between each ring and with the bottom edge of the lower ring 10cm from the end of the cuff (Fig. 308). This particular distinction was also extended to those persons who held the appointment of Hauptfeldwebel and Hauptwachtmeister when these positions were introduced much later.

An Oberfeldwebel and Oberwachtmeister wore two sleeve rings of the same size on each forearm, quality and position as before (Fig. 309).

Right: The one-piece off-white fatigue uniform, worn by light-anti-aircraft gunners of the Luftwaffe protecting a motorized unit of the Waffen-SS advancing in Yugoslavia, 9 April 1941.





A Feldwebel and Wachtmeister wore single sleeve rings, 0.5cm wide and 10cm from the bottom edge of each cuff (Fig. 310).

Persons holding the rank of Unterfeldwebel and Unterwachtmeister displayed only the collar braid as an indication of their rank.

A Gefreiter wore a single arm chevron (Fig. 313), an Obergefreiter a double arm chevron (Fig. 312), and a Hauptgefreiter a triple chevron badge (Fig. 311). They were all positioned, point down, on the centre of the left upper arm. All chevrons were made of grey cotton braid with a distinctive pattern (not silver-aluminium). They were 1cm wide and had an outer edge length of 8cm and an inner angle of 60°. When worn as a double or triple

chevron badge, the chevrons were set 0.2cm apart.

(Fig. 307 shows the rank distinction as worn by a Stabsfeldwebel and Stabswachtmeister. These ranks were introduced later, long after the issuing of the 1935 orders, and their insignia was eventually added to the existing insignia.)

Officers were also distinguished when wearing the black drill Combination Overalls by displaying a form of insignia. All officers were instructed to wear a single 1cm-wide cuff-band of white material, previously introduced by L.D. Nr. 1667/33 dated 13 January 1934. The 1935 instructions do not state the precise position on the Overalls for this cuff-band, nor whether they were worn as a pair of bands.

Above: Three members of a Hamburg Flak battery photographed on the day they were presented with the Iron Cross 1st Class, August 1943 (see also photographs on pages 290 to 294). The very dirty off-white, one-piece fatigues worn by the gunner on the right contrast with the freshly laundered off-white fatigue jacket worn by some of the men in the background.



Above: Men of a Stuka squadron unload bombs from a lorry in readiness for arming their aircraft, August 1943.

On the Motor-Cycle Protective coat of blue-grey rubberized material, the rank insignia as described above was worn by all the ranks mentioned with just two exceptions:

All NCOs, regardless of individual rank, were distinguished from Other Ranks and officers by wearing a short length of Luft-waffe-pattern, dull-grey rank braiding along both leading edges to the collar of the Motor Cycle Coat (Fig. 306). The second exception was the position of the various sleeve rings. Unlike the two previous garments, the rings worn on the Motor-Cycle Coat were positioned on both forearms 15cm from the bottom of the cuffs. Because the coat was a rubberized waterproof garment, all insignia were required to be stuck to the surface of the coat with a rubber adhesive solution, and not stitched. According to the 1935 instructions, officers were distinguished when wearing the Motor-Cycle Coat by wearing two 1cm-wide

and 15cm-long stripes of braid stuck to each arm 12cm from the point of the shoulder.

Rank Insignia for Flight Clothing

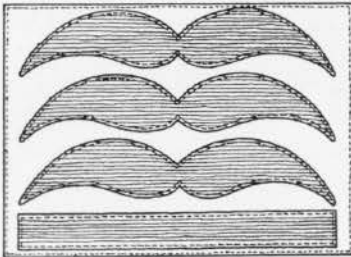
On 6 January 1936 further instructions were promulgated (issued December 1935)¹⁵ setting out precise details for the wearing of new-style rank insignia on the three types of issue flight clothing, as well as on other protective garments. The badges, which took the form of stylized wings worn separately, in combination, or with one or more narrow rectangular bars, were positioned in the centre of both upper arms, midway between the elbow and the shoulder seam on the following garments: the Protective Flight Combination Clothing for Summer, the Protective Flight Combination Clothing for use over Land during Winter, the Protective Flight Combination Clothing for use over Sea during Winter, the Protective Coat in grey twill, formerly



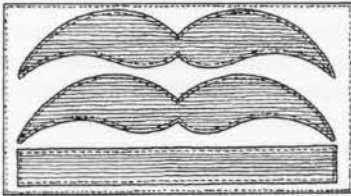
314



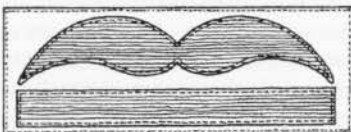
315



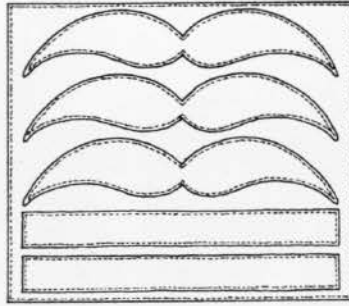
316



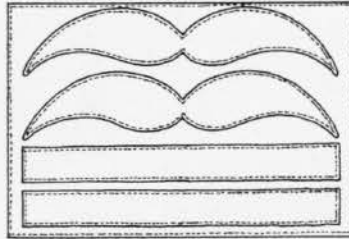
317



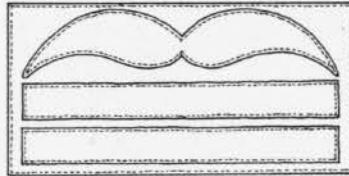
318



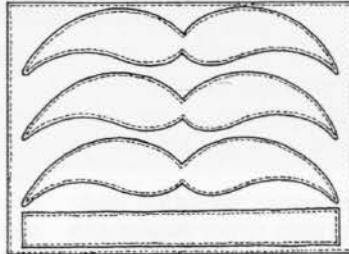
319



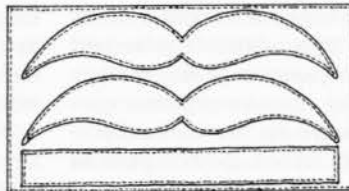
320



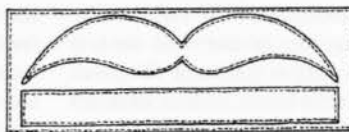
321



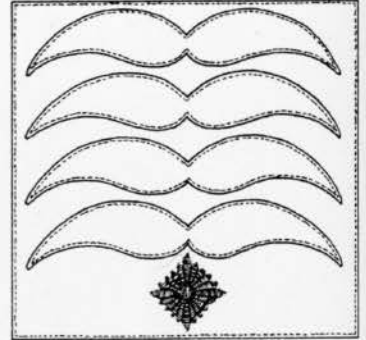
322



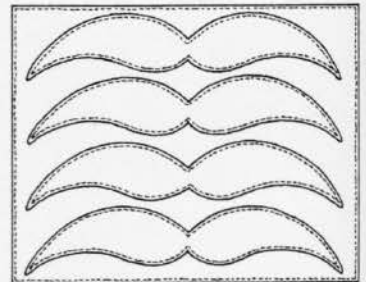
323



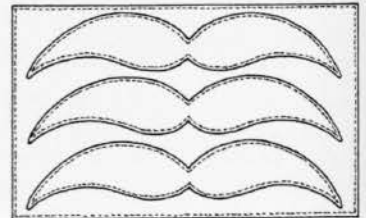
324



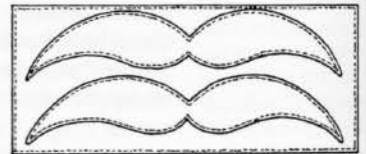
325



326



327



328



329

Rank Insignia for Flight Clothing, Protective Clothing, Coats and other Protective Garments.

- 314 Generalfeldmarshall.
- 315 Generaloberst.
- 316 General der Flieger, etc.
- 317 Generalleutnant.
- 318 Generalmajor.
- 319 Oberst.
- 320 Oberstleutnant.
- 321 Major.
- 322 Hauptmann.
- 323 Oberleutnant.
- 324 Leutnant.
- 325 Stabsfeldwebel.
- 326 Oberfeldwebel, Hauptfeldwebel and Oberfähnrich.
- 327 Feldwebel.
- 328 Unterfeldwebel and Fähnrich.
- 329 Unteroffizier

Right: Luftwaffe rank insignia worn on the flight jerkin by Hauptmann (later Major) Wilhelm Motitz (left) and on an animal-skin coat worn by Major (later Oberst) Walther Dahl, Knight's Cross holder (11 March 1944), on the right. The badge for the Captain is in white on navy blue backing, one of the two standard-issue types of flight clothing rank badges. The badge worn by Major Dahl appears to be of a different colouring. This photograph was taken on 8 July 1944, ten days before Wilhelm Motitz was awarded the Knight's Cross. It also seems from the date of this photograph that Major Dahl is addressing the men of a special wing formed to combat the USAAF day bombers, of which he was appointed Kommodore. Known as JG zbV, and later redesignated JG 300, it had two 'Ram Groups' attached. On 26 January 1945 Dahl was appointed Inspekteur der Tagjäger (Inspector of Day Fighters).



referred to as the Denim Tunic, combination Fatigue Clothing (previously referred to as Combination Overalls) in black drill material, both lined and unlined, Motoring Protective Coat in blue-grey rubberized material, Anti-Gas clothing, Anti-Acid clothing, Rubber Clothing and Training Track Suits.

The chart of special rank insignia opposite shows the full extent of the development of this insignia. The original range of badges introduced in 1936 extended only up to the rank of General der Flieger etc. (Fig. 316), and did not include the item for wear by persons with the rank of Stabs-

feldwebel (Fig. 325). This rank, together with that of Generaloberst (Fig. 315) and Generalfeldmarshall (Fig. 314) was introduced when these ranks were created at a later date.

The dimensions of the individual badges were given as 10cm wide and, in the case of the stylized wings, 2cm high at their highest point. The bars, also 10cm wide, were 1cm high. When worn in combination, each set of wings or wings and bars were set 0.5cm apart and sewn on a rectangle of backing material of an appropriate size. This backing material was in a tan cloth, similar to the light sandy-coloured materi-



Left: Oberstleutnant Werner Mölders presents the Iron Cross 1st Class to a senior NCO from his squadron. On his flight jerkin Mölders wears the flight clothing rank insignia that had white 'wings' and 'bars' on a light tan backing.

al of the Protective Flight Clothing Combination for summer wear, and was for wear on that particular garment.

Rank badges worn on the other two flight protective suits were backed with dark blue cloth. The two most senior ranks had designs embroidered on to an appropriately coloured oval backing. Badges that were worn on anti-gas, anti-acid or rubber protective garments were stuck to the material with a special adhesive.

Items 314 and 315 were embroidered in gold-coloured threads, item 314 having the addition of a pair of crossed silver batons at the base of the wreath of oakleaves.

Items 316 to 318 were produced from yellow cloth, and the remaining items, 319 to 329, were of white cloth. The rank star at the base of item 325 was embroidered in white threads.

The January 1936 instructions introducing these badges of rank also set out precise details regarding who was to wear these badges and on what garments. Items 316 to 324 and 326 to 329 were for wear on the three patterns of Flight Protective Clothing, the Protective Coat in grey material, the Anti-Gas and Anti-Acid clothing and the Sports Track Suit by all ranks from General der Flieger, etc., to Unteroffizier.

Luftwaffe Engineer Corps
and Navigational Corps
Flight Clothing Rank
Insignia, circa 2 November
1940 to 1945.

330 Generalleutnant (Ing.).

331 Generalmajor (Ing.).

332 Oberst (Ing.).

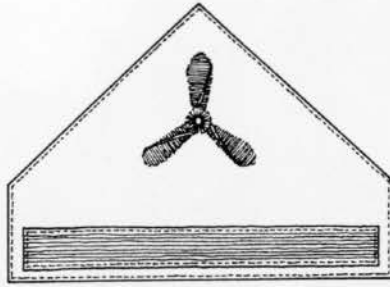
333 Obersleutnant (Ing.).

334 Major (Ing.).

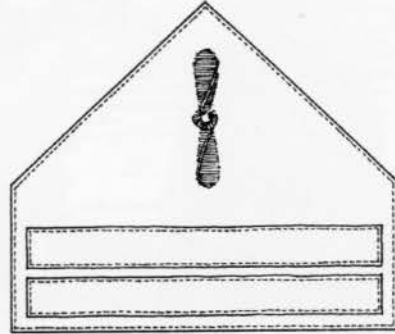
335 Hauptmann (Ing.).

336 Oberleutnant (Ing.).

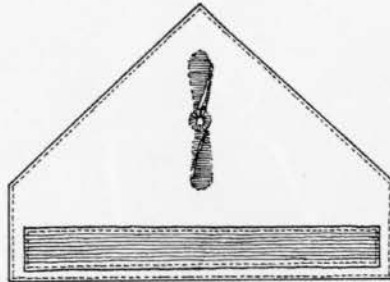
337 Leutnant (Ing.).



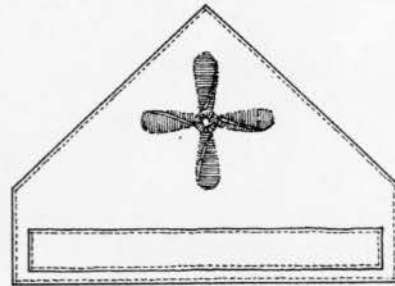
330



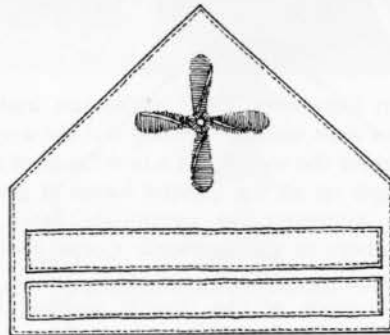
334



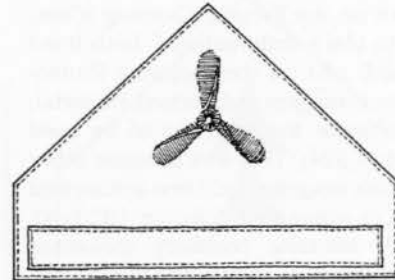
331



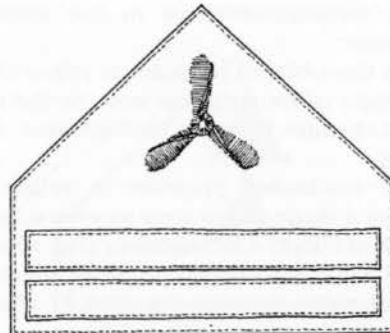
335



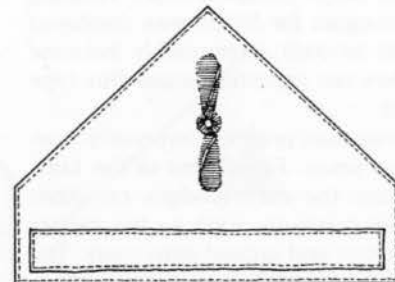
332



336



333



337



Left: Luftwaffe rank insignia of the type worn on flight clothing was also used by troops of the Fallschirmjäger arm and the Luftwaffe Field Divisions on their camouflage jump smocks and field jackets.

When worn on the Fatigue Clothing (Combination) in black drill material, both lined and unlined, and on the Motoring Protective coat in blue-grey rubberized material, only the officers' insignia was to be used (Items 314 to 324). This was because other forms of rank insignia had been authorised for the NCO ranks (see Volume 1933-40, page 240). Wartime economy measures made it necessary to reduce the two badges worn on the Motoring Protective Coat by officers to a single badge worn on the left upper arm only. On the rubber clothing only the insignia for NCOs was displayed (Items 326 to 329), presumably because officers were not expected to use this type of garment.

It was common practice, especially during the war years, for officers of the Luftwaffe to use the rank badges on other semi-official garments such as the variety of flight jerkins and animal-skin coats. The same system of badges was also used on the Parachute Jump Smock, the Luftwaffe Field Division camouflage jackets, and, to a limited degree, on the tropical shirt.

In December 1937 additional instructions were issued¹⁶ setting out the regulations for the wearing of a new range of rank badges on all the various forms of protective garments, as previously listed, by members of the Luftwaffe Corps of Engineers.

In place of the double stylized wing badges, Engineer Corps members wore badges featuring four-, three- or two-bladed propellers worn above one or two narrow rectangular strips in the following manner:

A three-bladed propeller in yellow above a single yellow strip was worn by the rank of Leitender-Flieger-Chefingenieur (Fig. 330).

A two-bladed propeller in yellow set above a single yellow strip was worn by the rank of Flieger-Chefingenieur (Fig. 331).

A white four-bladed propeller above two white strips denoted the rank of Flieger-Hauptstabsingenieur (Fig. 332).

A white three-bladed propeller set above double white strips was worn by a Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur (Fig. 333).

Luftwaffe Administrative Officials' Flight Clothing Rank Insignia.

The terms captioning these illustrations represent just a single type appointment per set of insignia. Rank terms shown in parentheses are the equivalent rank in the Luftwaffe proper. (For a complete list of Administrative Official types and terms of appointment see Volume 1933-40, page 124.)

338 Ministerialdirektor
(Generalleutnant).

339 Ministerialdirigent
(Generalmajor).

340 Ministerialrat (Oberst).

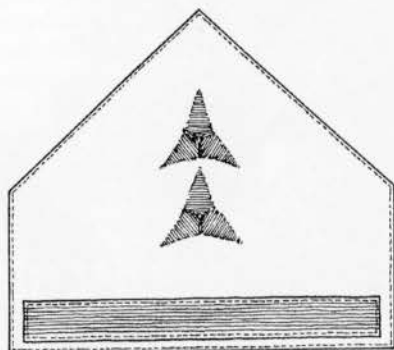
341 Oberregierungsrat
(Oberstleutnant).

342 Regierungsrat (Major).

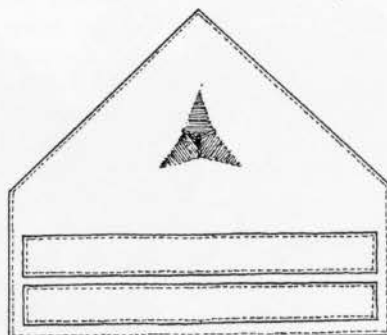
343 Oberregierungsinspektor
(Hauptmann).

344 Regierungsinspektor
(Oberleutnant).

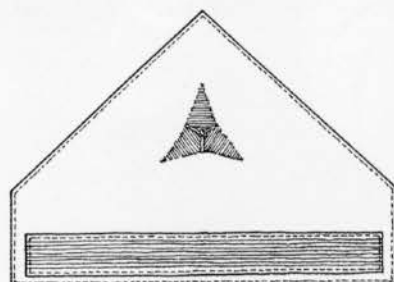
345 Regierungssekretär
(Leutnant).



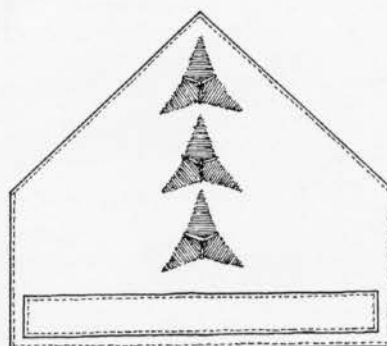
338



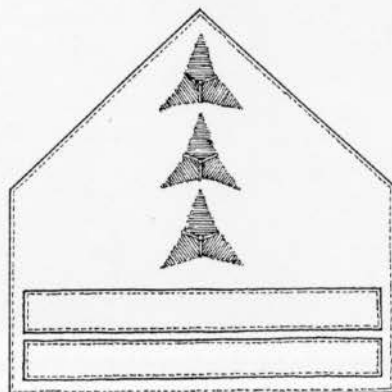
342



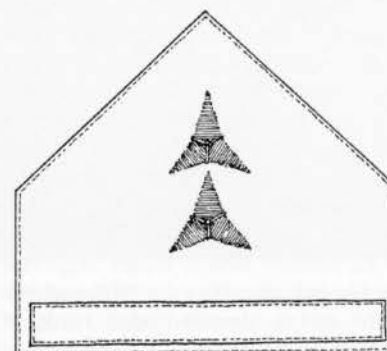
339



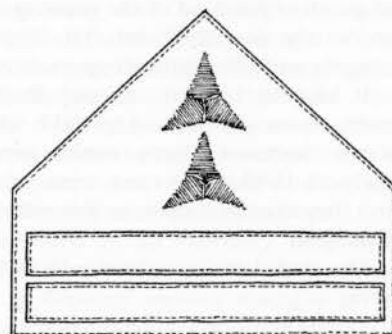
343



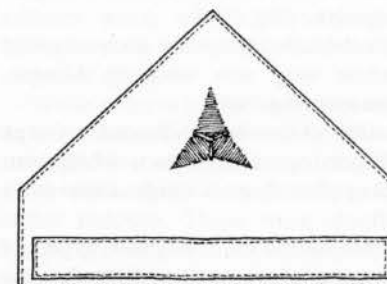
340



344



341



345



Left: Oberst Ramcke decorates a senior non-commissioned officer after the battle for Crete. The Oberfeldwebel has sewn four hand-made rank wings to the arm of his tropical shirt.

A two-bladed propeller in white above two white strips denoted the rank of Flieger-Stabsingenieur (Fig. 334).

A white four-bladed propeller above a single white strip was worn by a Flieger-Hauptingenieur (Fig. 335).

A white 3-bladed propeller above a white single white strip was worn by Flieger-Oberingenieur (Fig. 336).

The badge of the lowest Engineer Corps rank, Flieger-Ingenieur, was a white two-bladed propeller above a single white strip (Fig. 337).

The dimensions of the three types of propeller were given as 6cm high for the two-bladed type, 4.5cm high by 5.5cm wide for the three-bladed type, and 6cm high by

6cm wide for the four-bladed. The horizontal strips were 10cm long by 1cm high. Each badge was set on a triangular-pointed patch of material of the same quality as previously described for the Flight Suit insignia worn by Luftwaffe personnel.

It should be remembered that these instructions were issued in 1937, when the above Engineer Corps ranks pertained. Early in 1940 these rank terms changed, and they changed again in November of the same year.

The rank terms used from 1935 to 1940 were:

Leitender Flieger-Chefingenieur
 Flieger-Chefingenieur
 Flieger-Hauptstabsingenieur

Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur
 Flieger-Stabsingenieur
 Flieger-Hauptingenieur
 Flieger-Oberingenieur
 Flieger-Ingenieur

In early 1940 the rank terms changed to the following:

Flieger-Generalstabsingenieur
 Flieger-Generalingenieur
 Flieger-Oberstingenieur
 Flieger-Oberstabsingenieur
 Flieger-Stabsingenieur
 Flieger-Hauptingenieur
 Flieger-Oberingenieur
 Flieger-Ingenieur

On 2 November 1940 the ranks were changed for the third and final time, and for the duration of the war they were as follows:

Generalleutnant (Ing.)
 Generalmajor (Ing.)
 Oberst (Ing.)
 Oberstleutnant (Ing.)
 Major (Ing.)
 Hauptmann (Ing.)
 Oberleutnant (Ing.)
 Leutnant (Ing.)

These changes in rank terms in no way altered the pattern of rank insignia worn on protective clothing. The badges were worn on both upper arms of the various garments until 4 August 1942 when, owing to economic measures, it was ordered that only one badge need be worn, on the left upper arm.

Regiment 'General Goring': Wartime Development.

Of all the units in existence from 1935 to 1945, the formation that bore the title Regiment 'General Göring' was arguably the fastest growing and probably the most complex of all Luftwaffe formations.

As is the case with the Regiment's pre-war development, to understand the changes of insignia and styles of dress brought into use during the war years, it is necessary to cover in broad outline the wartime development of the Regiment.

Established on 23 February 1933 as a Special Police Battalion, 'Polizeiabteilung Wecke' underwent various changes in its structure and a number of changes in its title. By 1 April 1935 it was known as Regiment 'General Göring' and on 1 October of

that year it was officially incorporated into the Luftwaffe. The bulk of the Regiment spent the first months of the war in Germany, and not until the spring of 1940 were units engaged on active service, in the Norwegian Campaign. The main body of the Regiment took part in the assault on Belgium on 10 May 1940 and saw service during the invasion of the Netherlands. After the fall of France in June 1940 the Regiment was stationed on the Channel coast for a while, and later assigned to anti-aircraft duties around Paris. Later in 1940 the Regiment returned to Germany, where it took part in the air defence of Berlin until called upon to take part in the opening stages of the invasion of Russia in June 1941. By then it had been upgraded to a motorized regiment and was known as Regiment (mot) 'Hermann Göring'. The summer of 1942 saw the Regiment enlarged and on 15 July 1942 it was redesignated Brigade 'Hermann Göring'. The brigade consisted of one Rifle (Schützen) Regiment and one Anti-Aircraft Artillery (Flak) Regiment. The rank and file of these two regiments continued to wear their distinctive white collar patches edged in rifle-green and bright red respectively.

Personnel of this new unit continued to wear their former 'General Göring' formation cuff-title until late August 1942, this being the latest date for the change to the new cuff-title 'Hermann Göring', initially in Gothic lettering, later in block lettering.¹⁷ (See p. 97 for further details.)

In October 1942 the Brigade was once more enlarged, this time to divisional strength. Again it was retitled as Division 'Hermann Göring'. The first pattern of 'Hermann Göring' formation cuff-title was replaced by a formation title with the Division's name in block letters.

Extensive changes in the arm-of-service colours worn within the Division were brought into effect by an Order dated 4 January 1943.¹⁸

While officers of the formation continued to wear their distinctive white collar patches edged in twisted silver cord, NCOs and other ranks were issued with new sets of collar patches. These were also of white cloth, but edged in a variety of colours according to their arm-of-service. Their blue-grey cloth shoulder-straps were without exception piped white. Officers had

white underlay to their shoulder-straps (see p. 55). This range of insignia was shortlived, however, for in April 1943¹⁹ a further complete change of insignia was undertaken. The coloured edging to the collar patches worn by the rank and file was done away with and all personnel wore white collar patches (officers' edged with silver twisted cording) and the shoulder-straps of all ranks displayed their various arm-of-service colours, underlay for officers and piping for NCOs and other ranks. Both the 4 January and 2 April 1943 insignia introductions are set out in full on pp.55 and 56.

This was the last change in distinctive insignia associated with this formation.

However, the Division was converted to an armoured division on 21 May 1943 with the title Panzer-Division 'Hermann Göring'. In February 1944 it was retitled Fallschirm-Panzer-Division 'Hermann Göring' and finally, on 1 October 1944, it was upgraded to a Parachute Armoured Corps (in all probability not a full-strength corps) and entitled Fallschirm-Panzer-Korps 'Hermann Göring'.

All personnel were issued with and wore regular Luftwaffe uniforms. When serving in hot climates they wore tropical uniforms. Crews of armoured fighting vehicles serving in temperate climates wore the distinctive black two-piece uniform normally associated with the crews of Army AFVs,

Below: Troops of the Regiment 'General Göring' parade along a street of an unidentified French town. Both the black panzer uniform and the blue-grey Luftwaffe uniform are in evidence.



Right: Field Post being passed out to the men of a 'General Göring' detachment. This shows an interesting mix of the black panzer uniform, blue-grey Luftwaffe garments and the Waffen-SS-pattern camouflage smocks.



with Luftwaffe insignia, breast eagle, collar patches, shoulder-straps and formation cuff-titles. Troops manning the 'Hermann Göring' tank destroyers and self-propelled assault guns wore the Army pattern of special field-grey uniform but with the addition of Luftwaffe and Hermann Göring Divisional insignia.

For full details of these items of insignia as well as the uniforms themselves see p.144 and below.

A limited number of Division 'Hermann Göring' personnel were issued with camouflage smocks and steel helmet covers of the same pattern as used within the Waffen-SS (see p. 228). They also wore heavy duty, padded and reversible winter uniforms, and camouflaged field smocks of the typed used extensively by troops of the Luftwaffe Field Divisions.

Details of all these items can be found elsewhere in this book under their appropriate headings.

The Special Black Panzer Uniform for Crew Members of Armoured Vehicles of the Luftwaffe

The uniform chosen as the Service Dress for Luftwaffe members of armoured fight-

ing vehicles from the Regiment 'General Göring' and later Division 'Hermann Göring' was the special black Panzer Uniform as worn within the German Army. It consisted of a short black double-breasted jacket, worn with a mouse-grey collar-attached shirt and black neck tie and long black trousers (Fig. 346).

The jacket was normally worn open at the neck, with the two top buttons undone in order to fold back the wide lapels. When it was worn in this fashion, the mouse-grey shirt and black tie were visible. During cold weather the jacket's lapels could be folded across the wearer's chest and buttoned closed to afford a certain amount of additional frontal warmth.

The jacket was designed so that few buttons were worn on the outside of the coat and there were no external pockets. With the exception of the two small black horn buttons positioned one above the other on the far right side of the chest, which were intended to secure the left lapel when the jacket was worn closed up at the neck, and the two blue-grey metal buttons used to secure the shoulder straps, no other buttons were visible on the outside. This lack of external buttons,

pockets and flaps, coupled with the tight fit of the jacket, facilitated the entering and leaving of the confined interiors of armoured vehicles. The large buttons used on the inside of the double-breasted, fly-fronted jacket were made of dark blue-grey or black horn.

The special black cloth trousers were of the same cut and design for all ranks. The full-length trousers had a built-in waist-belt fastened with a two-pronged buckle. The two side pockets, the single rear hip pocket and the small 'fob pocket' all had button-down pocket flaps. The ends of the legs were sharply tapered and were worn gathered and tied around the tops of the short black leather lace-up ankle boots or marching boots, giving the trousers a 'bagged' loose appearance over the ankles of the boots.

The insignia worn on the Jacket was a mixture of Luftwaffe and Army Panzer items, as follows.

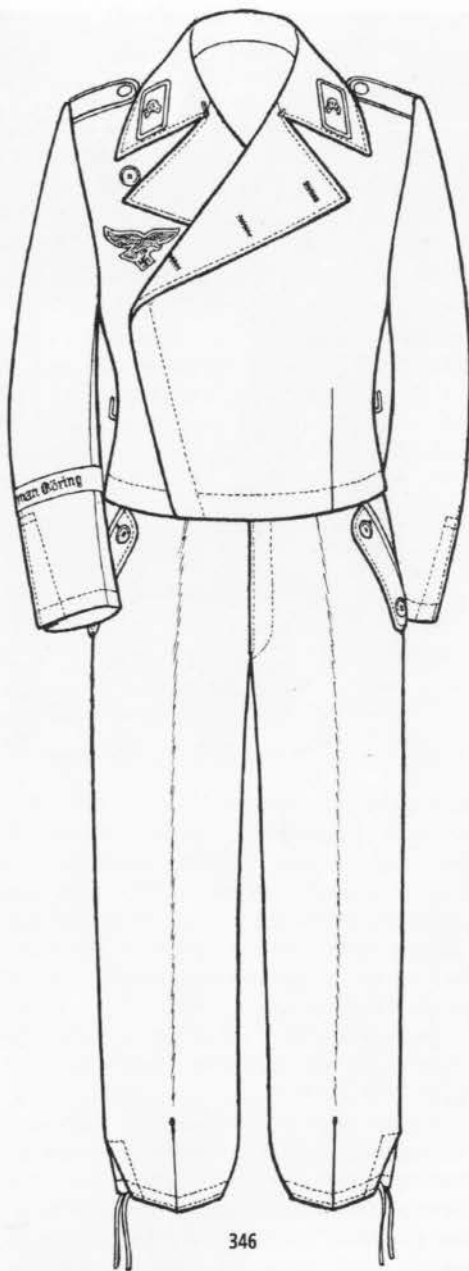
1. The national emblem, worn over the right breast, was the standard-pattern Luftwaffe breast eagle and swastika. However, the design – in grey cotton threads for NCOs and men and silver-aluminium bullion for Officers – was initially worked on to a backing of blue-grey cloth, although later these emblems were produced with a black cloth backing.

2. The collar of the jacket was known to have been piped white, although contemporary photographs, some of which are reproduced here, show the majority of personnel wearing the Panzer jacket without piping to the collar.

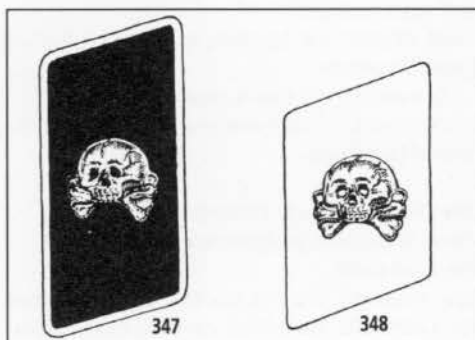
3. Collar patches worn on this black uniform were of two types:

- (a) Patches of the type, size and shape normally found on the Army Panzer Uniform. They were of black cloth piped white (as opposed to the Army's pink *Waffenfarbe*), and bore a white-metal Panzer skull (Fig. 347). These were worn by members of the Panzer Regiments.
- (b) All-white patches, unpiped and of similar shape and size to normal Luftwaffe collar patches, bearing a white-metal Panzer skull (Fig. 348). These were worn by members of Panzerjäger abteilung (anti-tank detachments).

As with Army Panzer troops, the practice existed within the Luftwaffe Panzer regiment whereby, in place of normal collar



346 The Special Uniforms for crews of Armoured Fighting Vehicles and for Self-Propelled Assault Gun and Tank Destroyer Units. These garments were manufactured in black material for wear by troops of armoured vehicles of Division 'Hermann Göring' and in field-grey for the Divisions' artillery troops operating enclosed armoured self-propelled assault guns, tank-destroyer and armoured reconnaissance vehicles.



347 Collar patch for Panzer troops from Division 'Hermann Göring'.

348 Collar patch for troops from the Anti-Tank Detachments of the Division 'Hermann Göring'. The distinctive Death's Head collar patch associated with German Army Panzer Units was 'borrowed' by the Luftwaffe and adapted to their needs.

Right: RKT Karl Rossmann, Regiment 'General Göring'. Rossmann continued to wear the white piping to the collar of his Panzer uniform long after this distinction was abolished.



patches, only the white-metal Death's head was worn, mounted directly into each collar of the Jacket.

4. The shoulder-straps for men and NCOs were made from black cloth and, where appropriate, had NCO rank braiding of Luftwaffe patterning (see page 62). Officers insignia was of the standard pattern. Both the piping to the NCOs/Mens shoulder-straps and the underlay to the officers straps was white.

5. Those senior privates entitled to rank chevrons (see page 131) wore these on the left upper arm. The Luftwaffe patterned braiding was mounted on black material before being sewn to the sleeve.

6. Cuff titles of the appropriate type were worn on the right forearm. This subject is covered in the section devoted to Luftwaffe cuff titles (see page 97).

The head-dress worn with the special uniform varied. As early as April 1938, members of the Panzer-Späh-Zug from the Regiment 'General Göring' were issued with the black Panzer Beret (Schutzmütze) with Luftwaffe insignia. This type of head-dress was discontinued in January 1941. Crew members were issued with a black version of the Fliegermütze, and later still with the black version of the M43 Replacement Flight Cap, the Einheitsfliegermütze (for

further details see page 112, under 'Luftwaffe Head-dress').

It was permissible for the troops to wear the regulation pattern Luftwaffe Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze) with the Special Panzer Uniform, and steel helmets were frequently worn, both out of necessity and for parade purposes.

During periods of cold weather the crews of these armoured vehicles wore the reversible winter uniform (see page 229). The Luftwaffe blue-grey greatcoat was also worn with the black Panzer uniform (see opposite page).

The Special Field-Grey Uniform for Luftwaffe crews of Tank Destroyer and Self-Propelled Assault Gun Units of Division 'Hermann Göring'

This uniform, introduced in 1944, was of a similar design to the Special Black Panzer Uniform described above, but manufactured from field-grey material and later blue-grey cloth (actually the field-grey uniform was dyed blue-grey).

The insignia worn on the Jacket was the same as that used on the Panzer Jacket, except that the background material for the breast eagle and rank chevrons, where worn, was of field-grey or blue-grey cloth to match the fabric of the respective Jacket.

5. PROTECTIVE AND SPECIALIST CLOTHING

Flying Suits

Experience gained during the Great War enabled the Luftwaffe Clothing Authorities to design, manufacture and supply all German air crews with standardised protective flying suits for wear when undertaking military flights.

Pre-war there were three patterns of one-piece flying suits available, each designed to be worn for specific climatic conditions and for use over different terrain. These garments continued in service

right up to the end of the war in Europe. During the war a two-piece flying suit, known as the 'Kanal Suit' was introduced and flight jerkins became popular.

All three of the protective flying suits were combination suits of the type that required the wearer to step into the legs of the garment before pulling on the upper part and then making fast the various zip fasteners, press studs and tabs.

It was essential that the flying suit was of a suitable fit for the individual airman. To achieve this the cut of the suit had to be

Below: After a seemingly successful flight, the crew of a Junkers Ju 88 remove their summer-weight flying uniforms.



such that when seated it was not constricting to the wearer and that the collar of the suit was not too tight. The suit had to be sufficiently loose fitting so as to be worn with comfort over any service uniform. The trouser legs of the flying suit had to be the same length as the trouser legs of the service uniform. This requirement was ascertained by the trousers part of the flying suit being pulled up moderately tight under the crotch and with the zip fasteners left undone the legs of the flying suit had to correspond in length to the service trousers.

The sleeves of the suit had to be wide enough at the armhole for the wearer to freely move his arms and clasp them together over his head without being restricted under his armpits. When stand-

ing at attention the length of the sleeves were required to reach down to the upper thumb joint. Finally the pockets of the flying suits were not to be covered by the straps of the parachute harness.

The Lightweight Tan-coloured Combination Flying Suit for flights during Summer over all types of terrain, Type K So/34. (Flieger - Schutzanzug für Sommer [Kombination], Baumuster K So/34).

This was manufactured from heavy-duty tan coloured cotton material, was raglan in style and had a built-in waist belt of brown leather. The garment weighed 1,700 grammes. It was normally worn with the unlined flying helmet of matching material. Rank insignia was worn on this suit, halfway between the shoulder seam and the elbow of both upper arms, the insignia usually stitched to a rectangle of material of the same quality and colour as the suit.

The Combination Flying Suit for use over Land in Winter, Type KW 1/33. (Flieger-Schutzanzug - Land-für Winter [Kombination], Baumuster KW 1/33).

Sometimes referred to as the 'Bulgarian Suit', this item was manufactured from blue-grey, impregnated heavy-weight material known as Velveton. It was a one-piece step-in garment, having a fleece lining and a black sheepskin covered collar. It was normally worn with the fleece-lined leather helmet and fleece-lined leather gauntlets. Fleece lined flying boots completed the outfit.

Rank insignia for all ranks from Unteroffizier to Generalfeldmarschall were stitched on a cloth base of coloured material matching the suit and worn in the same position as on the lightweight summer flying suit.

This garment weighed 5,000 grammes.

The Heavyweight Combination Flying Suit for Maritime Flying in Winter. (Flieger-Schutzanzug - See - für Winter [Kombination], Baumuster KW s/34).

This was a one-piece garment of dark brown calfskin leather lined with natural coloured sheep's fleece. The collar was faced with clipped sheepskin. It was worn with the fleece-lined leather flying helmet, gauntlets and heavy-duty flying boots. Rank insignia was stitched on to a base of thin, dark brown leather matching the suit

Below: The Lightweight Tan Summer Flying Suit for Flights over all types of terrain. Reichsmarschall Göring talks to aircrew members during a visit to an airfield somewhere on the Eastern Front, October 1942.





Above: The one-piece fleece-lined Flying Suit for Winter Flights over Water. The crew of a Heinkel He 111 after their safe return from a bombing raid on the Shetlands.



Right: A side view of the Winter Flying Suit.



Left: The two-piece fur-lined flying suits introduced during the war, and worn by aircrew on both the Eastern and Western Fronts, are here being worn by fighter pilots operating from an airfield on the north-east front, February 1944.

Right: An interesting mixture of cold-weather garments. The airman on the left wears the one-piece fur-lined winter flying suit, while the man in the centre and the pilot on the right wear the fur-lined flight jerkin and the trousers of the 'Invasion Suit'. All are members of a Junkers Ju 87 dive-bomber squadron operating on the Eastern Front, February 1944.



Below: An NCO crew member of a Junkers Ju 52 removes his Winter Flying Suit. The thickness of the fleece lining is evident.

Below right: The Winter Flying Suit, showing the fur of the wide collar.





Left: The jacket of the two-piece fur-lined flying suit worn with the trousers from the so-called 'Invasion Suit'. A Stuka Unteroffizier pilot takes a hurried bowl of soup somewhere on the Eastern Front, January 1944.

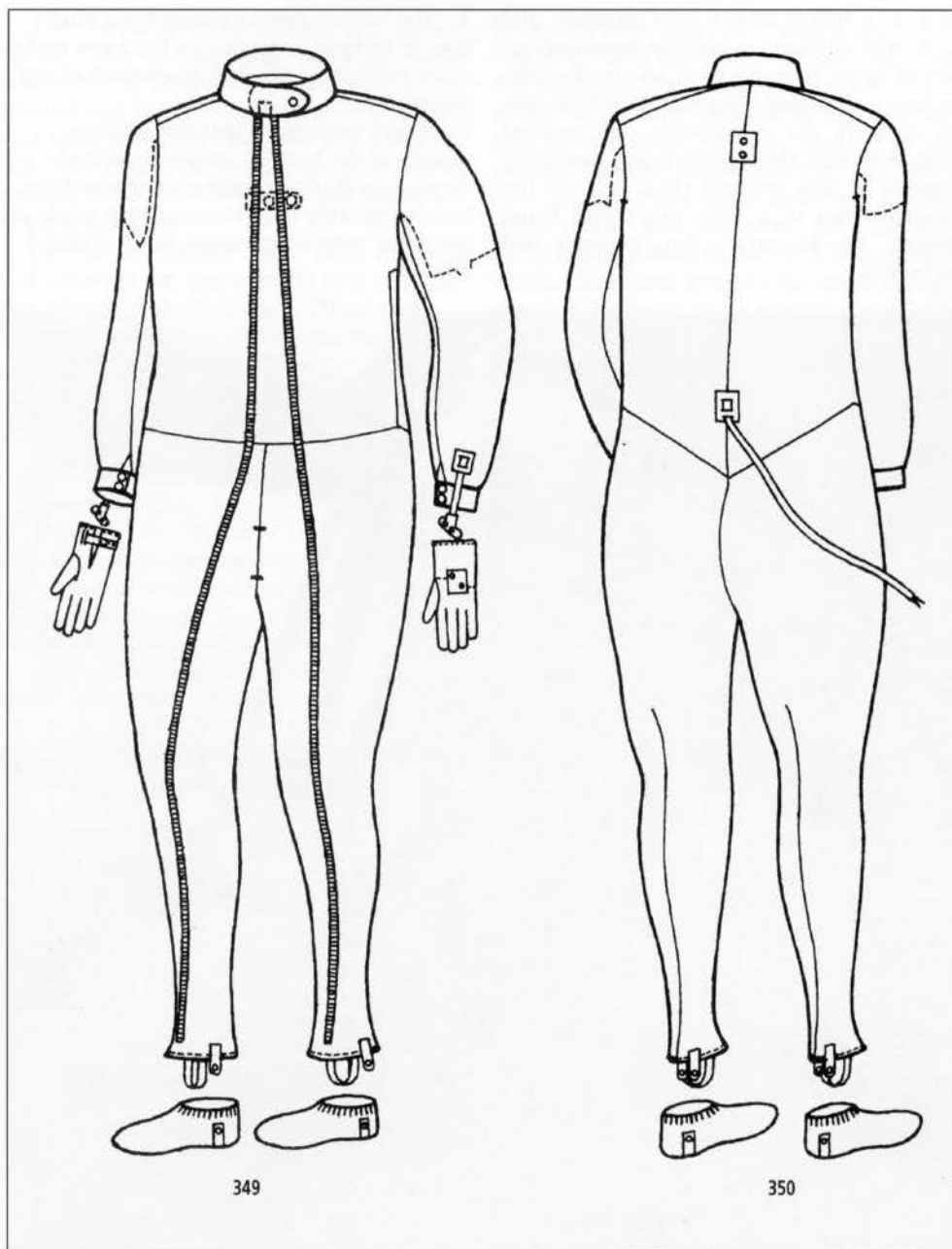
and positioned on the arms as described for the lightweight summer suit. This item weight approximately 7,000 grammes.

The Electrically Heated Flying Suit.

This special suit was intended to be worn over the service uniform and beneath the flying suit. It was specifically designed to be worn for cold weather flying in order to supply additional warmth to the airman's hands, head and feet by means of electric-

ity drawn from the aircraft's own power supply passing through a series of insulated elements built into the fabric of the suit. A single, external lead from the back of the suit plugged into an electrical point inside the aircraft. The suit had drawbacks, not least of which being the restriction of movement caused by the plugged-in lead, and for this reason, despite the warmth it provided, it was not a popular garment to wear.

349 & 350 The Electrically Heated Flying Suit, front and rear views.



Flying Helmets

The use of flying helmets by aircrew dates back to the earliest days of flying. From the beginning of the First World War the open cockpits demanded some form of protection from the elements. Leather helmets that covered the head, from the upper brow to the nape of the neck covering the wearer's ears, were held in position on the head by an adjustable chin strap. These helmets

gave the wearer a limited degree of protection from minor knocks and bumps, but were of little use for anything more severe.

The introduction of radio transmission for use in these early aircraft meant that the flying helmets were required to incorporate earphones and a microphone. However, advances in aircraft design brought about enclosed cockpits and cabins, so flying helmets were no longer needed to protect the occupants from wind and rain

and, to a lesser extent, cold weather. The Luftwaffe authorities and the manufacturers of flying helmets were aware that the helmet's principal purpose, therefore, was to support the earphones, microphone and, later still, the oxygen mask and flying goggles. It was realized that, to fulfil the requirements of a fully functional flying helmet, two important requirements had to be met:

1. The helmet had to guarantee a faultless fit without pressure on the ears, and must not hinder the free movement of the wearer.

2. It was imperative that the acoustic quality of the built-in microphone and earphones could provide a clearly audible and sufficiently loud transmission while at the same time suppressing most external sounds.



Left: A civilian test pilot at the controls of a Heinkel He 111 bomber. He wears the Luftwaffe-issue tan lightweight flying helmet.

The communication system incorporated in these helmets was used for radio transmission between aircraft, from air to ground and, in the case of aircraft with several crew members, for crew intercommunication. To use the system the pilot had to press a button on the control column or on the joystick grip.

During the decade from 1935 to 1945 the German Air Force made use of three basic types of flying helmet. These were:

- a. Made of linen, for use during temperate summer. Most of these carried the designation 'S' for 'Sommer'.
- b. Made of leather and lined with lambs wool fleece for winter weather, both with and without provision for radio communication. These were designated with a 'W' for 'Winter'.
- c. A lightweight helmet formed from net panels for wear during hot weather or in tropical areas. These models carried the designation 'N' for 'Netz'.

There were a number of variations of these three types. All of these helmets, the

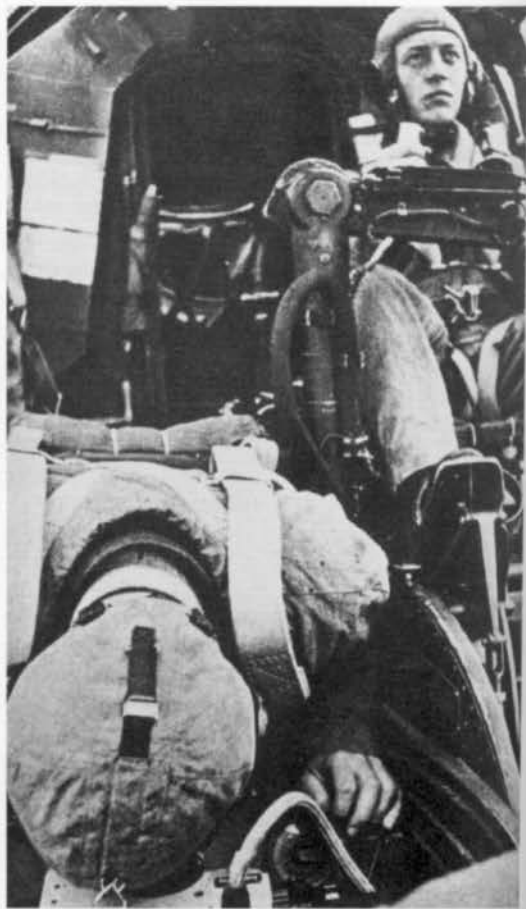
basic models and the variations, are described and illustrated below. Many of the features, regardless of the individual model, and many aspects of the wearing and use of these helmets, applied to all models. The first two helmets are therefore dealt with in some detail, and these details apply to the other helmets. All Luftwaffe flying helmets were issued with a machine-woven cloth label sewn to the inner lining, showing the name of the manufacturer, the supply number and the helmet model number. Additional information was sometimes provided.

Model FK 34 Flier's Helmet for Summer without Accommodation for Earphones (Flieger-Kopfhaube für Sommer ohne FT-Gerät, Baumuster FK 34)

This was manufactured from five sections of tan-coloured linen material lined with slate-grey synthetic satin, and was possibly the simplest of all of the Luftwaffe Flying Helmets. It was so designed that, when the helmet was correctly fitted, the edging to

Below: The right side of the summer flying helmet. Note the note pad fixed to the test pilot's right thigh.





Above left: A rear view of the lightweight flying helmet, showing the vertical leather straps that retained the elasticated strap of the flying goggles.

Above: The bomb aimer takes aim. A clear view of the crown to the lightweight summer flying helmet, showing the tunnel and the adjustable elasticated strap with its wire hook that supported the weight of the oxygen mask.

Left: The fleece-lined leather flying helmet – without earphones – worn by an aerial observer operating a camera from the rear cockpit of an early Luftwaffe biplane.

Right: Leutnant (later Major) Wick with a very young friend, photographed when he flew with 1/JG 53 in the summer of 1939; hence the net helmet. Helmut Wick was born on 5 August 1915 at Mannheim and, after Mölders and Galland, was the third most successful German fighter pilot until his presumed death in the autumn of 1940. On 28 November 1940, when he was Kommodore of JG 2 and had 56 aerial victories to his credit, his Bf 109 was severely damaged in aerial combat south of the Isle of Wight by Flying Officer John Charles Dundas of 609 Squadron. He was seen to parachute into the Channel, but his body was never recovered. Almost immediately after bringing down Wick, Dundas was attacked by Wick's No 2 and shot down after being chased out to sea. His body was never recovered.



the front part of the helmet was 1cm over the wearer's eyebrows, and it was tight enough to prevent air passing between the helmet and the wearer's head. Worn by air crews manning aircraft and gliders with no provision for radio, it weighed approximately 110g.

The FK 34 was secured by dual chin straps of calf leather. These crossed under the chin, and their respective lengths, which were passed through narrow retain-

ing strips of leather, were fastened on either side of the helmet by a single-pronged metal buckle. The right-hand strap was 16cm long for helmets of 57cm headsize, and for helmets of 58cm headsize and over this strap was 2cm longer. On either side on the back of the helmet were two short leather straps. Each had a single snap fastener on its upper end which in effect provided two generous loops to accommodate the elasticated

strap of the flying goggles. Positioned inside a tunnel on the crown and the front part of the helmet was a short strap of woven material fitted with a metal hook to support the weight of an oxygen mask.

Early-model Flier's Helmet for Summer with provision for earphones, the Model LKp S 53, and the Standard Flying Helmet for Summer with Provision for Earphones, Models LKp S 100 and LKp S 101 (Flieger-Kopfhäube für Sommer mit FT-Gerät)

The LKp S 53 was similar in appearance and manufacture to the FK 34, but incorporated a set of earphones and twin throat microphones. Unlike some other models, the external leather protections for the earphones on this helmet did not incorporate a notch or lip on the upper part of both coverings designed to stop the strap of the flying goggles from slipping off the leather mounds. It is believed that this helmet was renumbered as the Model LKp S 64.

The notches on the protective covering for the earphone housing were a feature of the next two models, the LKp S 100 and the LKp S 101.

The early model and the two variants of the summer-weight flying helmet were made from tan-coloured linen material with an inner lining of slate-grey synthetic satin. The LKp S 53/LKp S 64 and the LKp S 100 had bakelite protective housings for the earphones, while the housings on the LKp S 101 were of moulded dark brown leather. The housings on all three variants were lined internally with lambswool pads around the leather covered aperture ring. These pads helped to spread the pressure on the sides of the wearer's head, and left a central space between the ears and the earphones free from obstruction.

On the backs of the helmets were two short leather straps with snap fasteners, designed to hold the elasticated strap of the flying goggles. When the goggles were pushed up on to the head, these retaining straps stopped the strap from slipping off the helmet. Also on the rear of the helmets, in the centre of the base edge next to the nape of the neck, was the entry point for the short length of microphone cable complete with a four-pin male coupling jack plug. When in use, this cable was plugged into the female half of the

plug with its 1.3m length of corresponding flexible four-core cable, two cores feeding the microphone and the other two the earphones.

In the event of an emergency exit from an aircraft, there was no need for the wearer to disconnect the jack plug. The cable would separate from the helmet with just 3kg of pulling force. However, it was considered advisable, if possible, to remove the helmet and oxygen mask before abandoning the aircraft, and to leave the whole system hanging in the cockpit.

The helmets were secured on the head by the usual dual chin straps. Each left



and right strap was adjusted and buckled to a single-pronged metal buckle on the opposite side of the helmet.

On the Model LKp S 64 the oxygen mask was simply attached by two hooks located on either side of the helmet. The throat microphone on the LKp 64 was of the built-in type, set inside the right-hand chin strap. The throat microphones on the LKp S 100 and LKp S 101 were mounted on two leather straps which were secured at the rear of the helmet. These straps, which contained the microphone cables, were adjustable on both sides of the neck by means of single-pronged metal buckles.

The straps met in the front of the neck and were fastened together by two snap fasteners.

The oxygen mask was secured to the flying helmet by having each end of its main supporting strap hooked on to a single hook on each side of the helmet, located just below the protective cover to the earphones. This ensured that the mask was pressed firmly over the nostrils and mouth, and it was further supported by suspension from a single, non-elasticated forehead strap attached to the strap and slide buckle fitted to the central crown of the helmet.

Left: The fleece-lined leather flying helmet – with earphones – worn by the wireless operator of a Focke-Wulf Condor long-range reconnaissance aircraft who is enjoying a mid-flight bowl of hot soup.

Right: The fleece-lined leather flying helmet with earphones.



Model LKp 54 Summer Flying Helmet with Accommodation for Earphones for use by Flight Commanders (Fliegerkopfhaube mit FT für Kommandanten — für Sommer)

This helmet was a variation of the Model LKp S 53 (above), its chief characteristic being that the two inputs of the earphones were connected to two different systems which allowed the wearer to receive two separate but different signals.

LKp W 54. The Luftwaffe Regulations, LDV 422, includes a description of the Flier's Helmet for Commanding Officers for Winter, given this designation.

Model K/33 Flier's Helmet for Winter without Accommodation for Earphones (Flieger-Kopfhaube für Winter ohne FT-Gerät)

Similar in construction to the FK 34, the summer-weight helmet without earphones, the Model K/33 helmet was made of dark brown goat's leather lined with lambswool. It was intended for wear during winter months and in cold climates by crew members who were not required to operate radio equipment, or by crews undergoing training. It had an average weight of 205g, and its official designation was 'K/33'.

Flier's Helmet for Winter with Accommodation for Earphones (Flieger-Kopfhaube für Winter mit FT-Gerät, Baumuster LKp W 53, LKp W 100 und LKp W 101)

Helmets with provision for both earphones and throat microphones were also provided for aircrew to wear during winter and in cold climates. A number of models existed, each with their own model number, but all were very similar in construction to the K/33 previously described.

The Model LKp W 100 was made of dark brown goat's leather with white lambswool lining. The earphone protective housings were of dark brown bakelite without the notch to prevent slippage of the goggles strap. Two snap-fastened leather straps located vertically at the rear of the helmet held the strap of the goggles in place. The helmet had twin leather chin straps attached left and right, the ends of which were fastened on either cheek of the helmet by a single-pronged metal buckle. The oxygen mask

was attached at three points on the helmet. A metal hook was located on each side just below the earphone housings, and a small triangular-shaped wire hook attached to a short length of adjustable woven strap was positioned on the brow of the helmet to support the weight of the mask. The openings for the earphones on the inside of the helmet were rimmed with a light-tan leather-covered metal plate, and were lined with lambswool to prevent undue pressure on the ears. The throat microphone was located on a single leather strap attached to an elasticated strap fastened to the left side of the helmet. In the corresponding position on the right side was an elastic strap with a single-pronged metal buckle. When buckled together on the right side of the neck, these two straps allowed an operationally correct and comfortable fit. The coupling for the microphone was the four-pole, break-type Model LKp W 100, which up to October 1937 bore the official Luftwaffe supply number F1 31219.

The Model LKp W 101 was very similar in construction and appearance to the Model LKp W 100, but differed in having earphone housings covered externally in dark brown leather with a moulded notch for retaining the strap of the flying goggles. The oxygen mask was attached in the same manner as for the W 100. The forehead strap, which was anchored to the back of the crown of the helmet, was housed inside a flat 'tunnel' on the crown and was adjustable by means of a sliding metal buckle that ensured the correct support on the brow of the helmet for the non-elasticated, vertical supporting strap of the oxygen mask.

LKp N 101 Lightweight Netting Helmet (Netzkopfhaube LKp N 101).

This helmet was designed to be worn by pilots flying during summer months and in areas of hot tropical climate. Its purpose was to support the earphones, to accommodate the throat microphone and to accept the attachment of the oxygen mask. Because of its lightweight netting construction it afforded the wearer little or no head protection. It tended to be worn by pilots of fighter aircraft, since it was relatively easy to put on during a 'scramble'. The whole of the upper part, the crown of the helmet,

Right: In an effort to afford himself some form of head protection, the beam gunner of a Focke-Wulf FW 200 Condor long-range reconnaissance aircraft wears his Luftwaffe steel helmet.



and the neck at the rear were made from panels of dark brown cotton mesh netting. A band of dark brown leather traversed the brow, and was continued around the circumference by a cloth band. Dark-brown leather earphone housings were mounted on leather panels on either side of the helmet, and the protective covers to the earphones had moulded notches. A vertical leather strap, snap-fastened at its lower end, was positioned directly behind each earphone-housing mound on either side of the helmet to retain the strap of the flying goggles.

The throat microphones were located at the ends of two short leather straps. These were anchored at the nape of the neck and were adjustable for length around the throat by means of single-pronged metal buckles on either side of the neck straps. The two straps were fastened across the front of the throat by twin snap-fasteners (or sometimes a single fastener). A row of three small metal-rimmed holes on each side of the helmet, just in front of the lower portion of the earphone housing mounds, allowed a retaining stud to be screwed into one of three positions to serve as the anchor point for the two-point oxygen mask. Each end of the oxygen mask retaining strap had a shaped wire suspender hook which was hooked around these retaining studs. The left-hand wire hook had a short metal tab at right angles to the wire hook to enable the pilot easily to grip the hook at the end of the retaining strap and secure the mask across his face, or to undo the retaining strap before removing the mask.

Variants of the LKp N 101 model helmet had the addition of the usual third attachment point to support the oxygen mask and ensure a proper fit. Located on the crown of the netting helmet, this consisted of an adjustable strap and wire hook. The hook on the end of the vertical forehead strap attached to the upper edge of the rubber face mask was engaged in the wire hook on the helmet and, when correctly adjusted, supported the weight of the mask.

Protective Flying Helmet, Model SSK 90

On 8 May 1941 the Clothing Authorities announced¹ that flying personnel in active service units were to receive a special steel



helmet as protection against small-calibre bullets and shell splinters. It would be worn over the normal flying helmet.

This oval-shaped helmet was constructed from overlapping armoured plates, 0.1cm-thick, of chrome nickel steel. It was covered in brown goats' leather on the outside, had foam rubber padding on the inside and was lined with brown cotton material.

The helmet had a distinctive shape, featuring a deep neckpiece and semi-circular cut-outs on each side to accommodate the earphones of whichever flying helmet was

Above: An aerial gunner wears his steel helmet back to front over his cloth flying helmet.

351 A Model 1935 steel helmet specially adapted for wear by aircrew members requiring a measure of head protection. An example of this particular helmet is preserved at the Imperial War Museum, London. It is evident that the modification to the sides of the helmet were executed under local conditions. The sides have been heated and hammered out to form bulges large enough to accommodate the earphones of the flight helmet. The lining has been removed and extemporised neck and chin straps have been added.

being worn. For quick removal the upper front was fitted a grab pad (Anfasswulst, literally 'a grabbing hold of pad') which extended from just above the centre of the brow to the crown of the helmet. It was fitted with a snap-fastened chinstrap. The weight of the helmet was given as being about the same as the Model 1935 steel helmet.

It has been stated^A that the helmet was unpopular because it was heavy and uncomfortable, and it saw only limited use. Being deemed 'unacceptable for service at the front' it was withdrawn from use on 26 May 1941. I have been unable to trace any order of that date, but evidently the helmet was not universally worn despite the claims for its protective qualities.

Development of Protective Helmets for Airmen

The medical authorities of the Sanitäts Versuchs- und Lehrabteilung der Luftwaffe (the Medical Experimental and Instruction Detachment of the Air Force) at Jüterbog concerned themselves with, among many other things, the problem of head injuries



sustained by aircrews. The head was especially vulnerable to gunfire through cockpit windows, and in accidents was liable to strike the instrument panel or other hard surface, resulting in serious, if not fatal, injury.

The 'Fliegerstahlhelm'

A laminated steel helmet for airmen had been designed by the Von Diringshofen

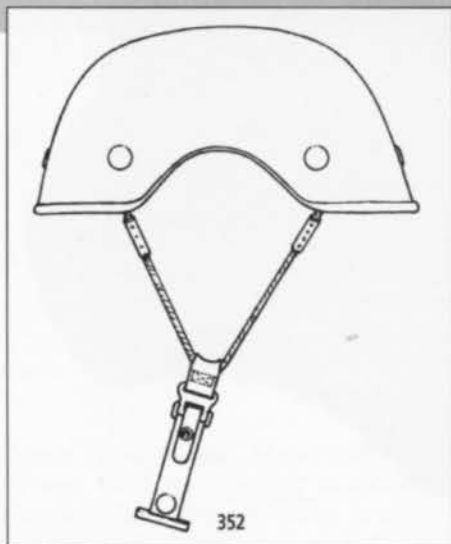
Right: The special protective 'Fliegerstahlhelm' for Luftwaffe aircrews.



^A See page 321 of 'Headgear of Hitler's Germany' Vol. 1, Heer, Luftwaffe, Kriegsmarine, by Jill Halcomb-Smith and Wilhelm P.B.R. Saris assisted by Otto Spronk.



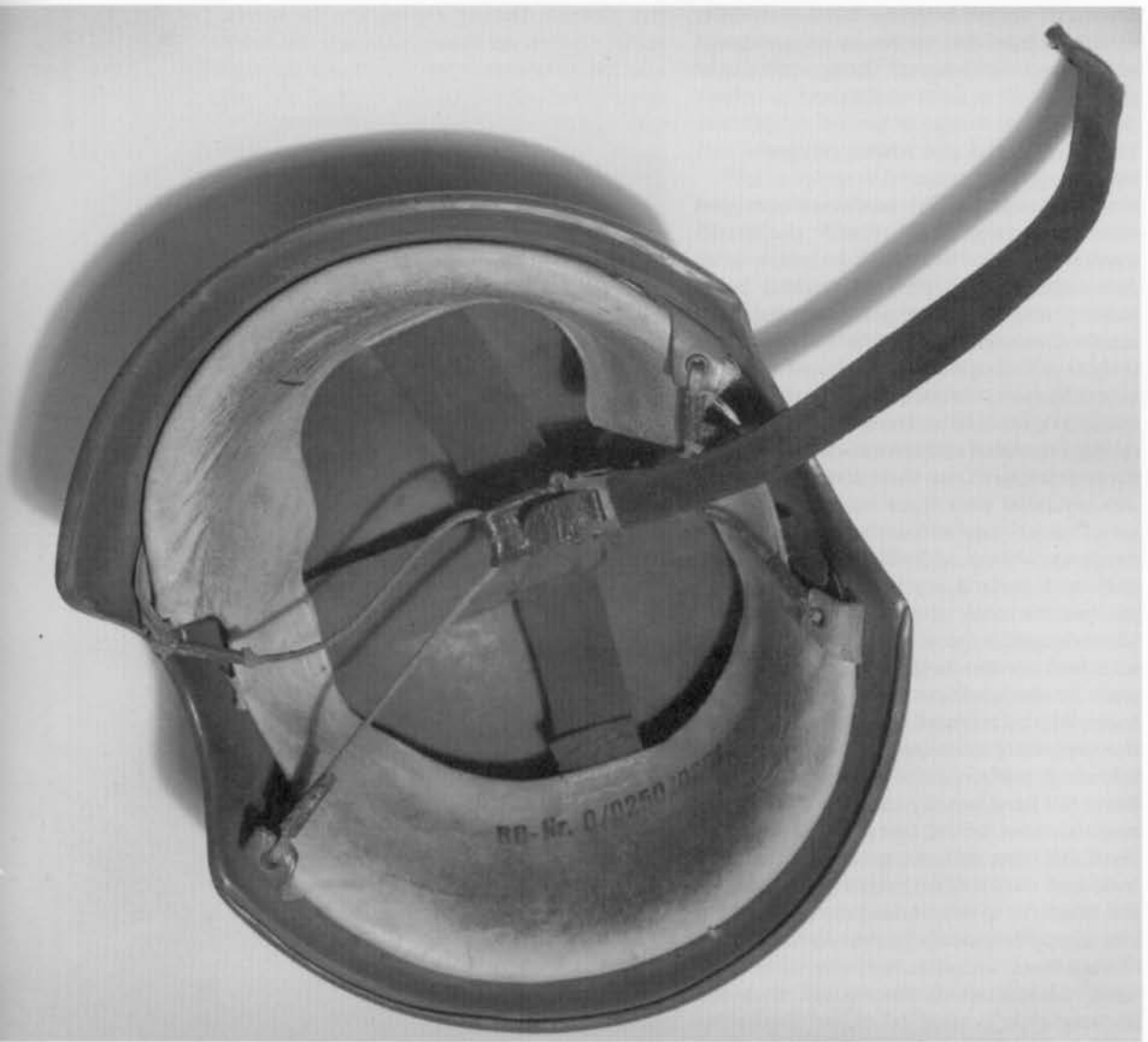
Left and right: The special protective 'Fliegerstahlhelm' for Luftwaffe aircrews.



brothers, but had proved too heavy to be satisfactory. Justus Schneider of the Luftwaffe Medical Experimental and Instruction Detachment made improvements to the helmet and reduced the weight to about 950g (2lb) while improving its bullet-proof qualities over those afforded by the German Army Model 1942 steel helmet.

The protective laminated steel helmet was worn over the net-type flying helmet. It was fastened by a chinstrap fitted with a patent lock. Appropriate cut-outs were provided for earphones. The earpieces were of steel. The 'Fliegerstahlhelm' proved so satisfactory in service testing that in the winter of 1944/5 the medical authorities proposed its adoption. It was introduced in

352 The special protective helmet for aircrew personnel, left side shown.



several divisions towards the end of the war and satisfied all demands. With regard to accident protection it was superior to any non-rigid protective helmet, particularly the US Army Air Force crash helmet, by about 400 per cent. Further protection from shrapnel was afforded by splinter proof goggles.

Oxygen Masks

The oxygen mask was an essential item of flight equipment issued to all crew members who were required to operate in aircraft capable of high altitude flying. Its function was to provide an uninterrupted supply of oxygen to enable the wearer to

breath oxygen laden air when the ambient air supply was too rarefied to sustain life. It can be said that an oxygen mask consisted of a number of important, integrated parts: the oxygen which was provided from compressed bottles; the hose through which the oxygen was drawn; the valve within the hose which governed the flow in of oxygen and out of expelled air; the mask to which the hose was connected and which formed an air-tight fit to the wearers face; and finally the supporting straps which held the mask in place.

Considerable research was undertaken both before and during the war to perfect a satisfactory oxygen mask. The Luftwaffe introduced a number of different patterns

of oxygen masks between 1934 and 1944, each one intended to be an improvement on the last or designed for specific aerial use.

The Model HM-5 and HM-15 Oxygen Masks

Pre-war Luftwaffe aircrews were equipped with either the Model HM-5 or HM-15 masks, the only difference between these two models being their size. Both types were produced in large quantities. The mask consisted essentially of the mask body, its T-shaped sealing frame and the attached soft chamois which made the mask warmer and softer to wear and, as it covered the chin and cheeks, also helped to protect the face from frost-bite. Each mask was provided with three straps; the head-strap which supported the weight of the mask and hose and the two side straps each with built-in steel wire spiral springs pressed the mask against the wearer's face. The harness supporting these straps was attached to the helmet. The connecting piece for the hose was attached to the mask body. At the back of this connection was the expiratory valve and in front was a reinforcing rubber plate. Below the valve hung the hose, an elastic, flexible and corrugated tube (being corrugated prevented the tube from collapsing when bent). The hose had a total of 40 ridges with an external diameter of 30mm and an inner diameter of approximately 18mm. At the far end of this hose was attached the 'male' element of the quick-disconnect and the clothing clip.

The quick-disconnect, which had been in use before 1934, connected the hose from the oxygen system to the mask hose. It was designed and produced by the Drägerwerk of Lübeck and later by the Auergesellschaft, Berlin. The connection had to be fastened firmly enough to prevent unintentional disconnection, but loose enough to allow for quick manual or automatic disconnection in emergencies.

The greatest difficulty encountered with oxygen masks was the problem of icing with the consequent breathing of ambient air. The icing arose from condensation of the moisture contained in the expired air. During inspiration, the cold, dry oxygen passed from the system through the hose into the mask and then into the lungs of

the airman. During expiration the warm, moist expired air flowed through the mask and the connecting piece and out through the expiratory valve. The expired air met the cold dry oxygen in the mask body and in the upper part of the hose with the result that the moisture in the expired air condensed and froze within the hose. Regulations allowed for the quick-disconnect to be disengaged from time to time and the ice kneaded out of the hose. However, with this procedure it was possible for small pieces of ice to remain trapped in the expiratory valve during the expiratory phase, thereby freezing the valve in the open position. This resulted in the breathing in of ambient air and hypoxia. In order to detect such icing, it was necessary periodically for the wearer to occlude the mask hose and inspire deeply. He should have been unable to inhale either oxygen or air. Any entrance of air gave proof that the expira-

Below: The observer of a reconnaissance aircraft wears the type of oxygen mask worn with either the lightweight summer helmet or the fleece-lined leather winter helmet.





Above: The type of oxygen mask worn with the net flying helmet.

tory valve had leaks caused by icing. In the event the valve was frozen, the only remedy was to change masks quickly or to descend to a lower altitude. Attempts to thaw the valve by hyperventilation were rarely successful.

The Fighter Mask Model 10-69

This mask was introduced early in 1937 and became very popular due to its handiness, although the mask was of the same basic design as the HM-5 and HM-15 Models and was also subject to freezing. This mask was produced in four sizes and in May 1937 instructions were published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.18 for 3 May 1937, Pages 226-7 Order Nr.545 giving details of the simplified retaining straps. The mask had two suspension

points. The airman could wear the mask hanging on one side of the head so that it was always ready for use, it taking only a matter of seconds to hook it on to the second clip on the other side of the flying helmet when required.

The problem of freezing in oxygen masks as described above led to experiments in electrically heating the most vulnerable part of the mask, namely the expiratory valve. It was found that heating the mask electrically did not protect it from freezing but only shifted the freezing zone. Preheating of the oxygen was often demanded but it was found to be very disagreeable since the preheated oxygen dried out the respiratory passages. In addition it was physiologically uncomfortable and unnatural to expose the body to sub-zero temperatures and at the same time to breathe warm air or warm oxygen. Several models of experimental oxygen preheaters were coupled to the quick-disconnect. In order to heat the oxygen in the mask to an agreeable temperature, the oxygen temperature had to be raised quite high when the ambient temperature was -60°C , since the preheated oxygen was cooled again in the numerous recesses of the mask hose before it reached the mask. Preheating directly at the mask was too disagreeable. On the basis of these results, preheating was rejected. The heating of the expiratory valve alone, aimed at protecting the models HM-5 and HM-15, masks was not satisfactory. Though the valve did not freeze, icing within the mask hose was not prevented. Furthermore, the valve body had to be made of metal instead of plastic, with the result that an unheated valve froze even more easily than did the standard plastic valve. Failure of the electric heating always had to be considered, produced by a loose contact, a blown fuse, a disengaged plug, etc.

The Electrically Heated Oxygen Mask, Model HME 30

This was designed by the Drägerwerk of Lübeck and Noeckel of Berlin and represented the very latest type of electrically heated oxygen mask.

In this model the inspiratory duct was separated from the expiratory duct for the first time so that freezing in the mask hose was impossible. The inspired oxygen passed on both sides of the expiratory duct

which was countersunk in the lower front part of the mask, and flowed through the oval openings on each side of the partition of the mask into the mask itself. The mask was shaped like the head of a snake. The mask body was constructed in two layers. The expiratory valve was heated electrically to 60°C. A thermostat installed in the expiratory valve switched off the current after this temperature had been reached. The current was carried by a cable vulcanised into the mask hose. This cable led to a special connection at the quick-disconnect. The measurements of this special disconnect were the same as those of a normal quick-disconnect, so the two were interchangeable. This disconnect was developed by the Drägerwerk of Lübeck, in collaboration with Noeckel of Berlin and with the Erprobungsstelle at Rechlin. Even though the expiratory valve would freeze after a few hours if used unheated, the mask was much better than earlier types. In 1938 the Erprobungsstelle, Rechlin recommended this mask to the German Air Ministry for adoption. It was not officially adopted because a non-freezing high altitude mask was invented which was not electrically heated. This model was adopted by the Luftwaffe and later by some foreign countries.

The Non-Freezing Oxygen Mask, Model HM 51 (10-67)

1939 saw the adoption by the Luftwaffe of the design for an oxygen mask that would not freeze even without electric heating. This mask, the Model HM 51(10-67), proved so satisfactory that foreign countries either copied the mask or adopted its principles.

It was so designed that the cold, dry oxygen flowed in through the hose entering the mask and the lungs through a soft rubber inspiratory flutter valve. The expired air, saturated with moisture, covered and heated the entire inner surface of the mask and flowed out through the expiratory valve which lay protected on the inside of the mask, into the expired air space and then into the ring chamber out into the open air. It was still possible for the actual condensation of the moisture of the expired air to occur within the mask but since the average temperature was between +14°C to +16°C within the mask whilst the outside



temperature was -60°C degrees centigrade ice was unable to form. However, ice did form on the outside of the hose where it was harmless and the slightest movement caused it to fall away. Cold air blowing against the mask was unable to reach the expiratory valve because the flowing air reaching the opening of the ring chamber and the expired-air space produced a dynamic pressure and could not enter the expired-air space. The opening tension of the expiratory valve was plus 13mm. This was sufficient to permit its use with the adjustable regulator. The double wall of the lower part of the mask gave it additional protection from the cold. However, it was later determined that this cold protection was unnecessary in cabin aircraft. There-

Above: An Unteroffizier poses by his aircraft. The flexible tube of the oxygen mask was corrugated to prevent it from collapsing when bent. When the mask was worn inside the aircraft, the end of this flexible tube was connected to the containers of pressurized oxygen carried on board. When the mask was worn outside the aircraft (which was very infrequently), as seen here, then it was a simple matter to tuck the loose end of the flexible tube inside the flying suit.

fore it was eliminated in the later Fighter and Fighter-Bomber Oxygen Mask, Model 10-6701.

The Fighter and Fighter-Bomber Oxygen Mask, Model 10-6701

This mask was identical to the non-freezing mask HM-51. However, the new model was provided with a two-point attachment similar to the old pattern of fighter mask Model 10-69. The anti-frostbite chamois and the double wall of the HM-51 mask were left out, which made the mask much lighter and handier. There were, however, complaints about the unsatisfactory fitting of the mask.

The Oxygen Mask '44

In 1944, the unsatisfactory fitting of the 10-6701 mask was corrected experimentally by adoption of the sealing frame as used in the non-freezing USAAF A-10 mask. The combination of the German 10-6701 and the American A-10 masks proved so satisfactory during testing that the Erprobungsstelle, Rechlin, proposed that it be adopted. However, as with a number of late war German experimental items they were devised too late to be put into production.

Flying Goggles

Airmen needed goggles to protect their eyes from wind, glare, dust, insects or flying

fragments, but their use presented disadvantages. Inherent optical deficiencies, narrowing of field of vision, absorption of light, fogging and reflection made the wearing of goggles a necessary evil.

Fogging of the goggles was annoying. Moisture was deposited on the lens when it was in contact with air whose saturation point for water vapour was higher than the temperature of the glass itself. In winter weather, goggles were normally warmed up before use, by such means as keeping them in a pocket of a flying suit. Contact with the goggles by air saturated with moisture, escaping through leaks in the upper rim of the oxygen mask, had to be avoided. In combat, pilots whose missions required very rapid changes in altitude, especially fighter and dive-bomber pilots in the Mediterranean theatre, complained of their goggles fogging over. During steep dives, marked sweating occurred on both the inner and outer surfaces of the goggles because they had been cooled at the higher altitude.

Flying Goggles (Fliegerbrille)

A number of different companies produced flying goggles (Fliegerbrille) for the Luftwaffe, but in general the goggles appear to have been of two basic designs. The most common type were those that had a pair of large curved lenses held in metal frames mounted on rubber eye pieces. The second type had much smaller, oval-shaped glasses, and were frequently worn with shatter-proof dark-tinted lenses.

The first type of goggles were produced under the trade names of German manufacturers such as Auer, O.C. Wagener GmbH of Rathenow, Uvex, Leitz, Philipp M. Winter of Fürth, and Cellowaro. The second type were universally known as 'Nitsche und Günther', after the two optical scientists who designed the goggles in collaboration with Professor Knothe, head of the Medical Experimental and Instruction Detachment of the Luftwaffe.

First Type of Flying Goggles

Although the goggles produced by individual firms had slight differences, the overall appearance and function of all models was very similar. They all had large, elliptical, curved lenses, each lens set into a light metal frame which in turn was stitched

Below: An Oberleutnant navigator of a Dornier Do 18 flying boat wearing Auer Model 306 flying goggles of the two-piece large-lens type. The small metal linking bar across the bridge of the goggles, joining the two separate eyepieces, can be seen.





Above: The Auer 305, model 295 flying goggles. The one-piece moulded rubber face mask is well illustrated.



Left: The dorsal turret gunner of a Focke-Wulf Fw 189 looks down the sights of his twin MG 18Z 7.9mm machine-guns. He is wearing the dark, oval shaped Nitsche and Günther shatterproof goggles on his lightweight summer flying helmet.



Above: A Hauptgefreiter wearing what appear to be Auer Neophan motorcyclist's goggles on his steel helmet.

Right: The Leitz anti-dust and anti-glare goggles issued and worn in great numbers by German troops serving in North Africa. They were small, inexpensive, lightweight, protected the eyes from dust, and, being fitted with lenses of dark brown glass, were well suited for the strong sunlight of desert regions. They were not suitable as flying goggles.



either to a moulded rubber eye piece in two-piece goggles, or to a moulded rubber face mask in the one-piece variety. The colour of the metal frames varied from blue-grey to dark green. The lenses were removable and interchangeable between clear glass and tinted green or brown glass. On most two-piece goggles of this type the two lenses were joined across the bridge of the goggles by a small metal linking bar that housed an adjustable screw which held the two eye pieces together. This screw allowed a limited amount of adjustment to the fit of the lenses against the wearer's face. Each pair of goggles had a wide, adjustable elasticated head strap.

The goggles were usually issued in a purpose-made cardboard box with a removable lid. This contained one complete set of goggles, a spare head strap and two extra sets of lenses, one set in clear glass, the other of tinted (Umbral) glass. Each lens was wrapped individually in thin brown paper, and they were placed as pairs inside a specially shaped cloth cover. Other types of container were also used, as many as five sets of replacement lenses being provided in some instances.

Goggles similar to those described above were also produced as a one-piece item, the metal frames holding the lenses being stitched to a single, moulded rubber face mask.

Nitsche and Günther Shatterproof Flying Goggles

The Luftwaffe medical authorities knew that perforation of the eye, even by minute metal, glass or plastic fragments, could destroy a person's vision, so flying goggles had to be shatterproof, with lenses of plastic or of splinterproof glass of Triplex quality. The advantages of this glass were that it could be produced with ground-in refraction, it was not easily scratched, and it was impervious to harmful ultraviolet rays. These requirements led to the development of the German Nitsche and Günther splinterproof flying goggles (Nitsche und Günther Flieger-Splitterschutzbrillen). The lenses had a minimum thickness of 2mm, and their great curvature made them highly resistant to impact.

The first pattern of these goggles was of rigid construction, but later models had a folding nose-piece across the bridge of the

nose and elastic head straps for ease of fit. They were supplied in an elongated oval metal storage case clearly marked with the specification of the contents.

While these goggles brought a marked reduction in the number of perforation injuries in the Luftwaffe, they offered no protection against very large fragments capable of causing cerebral injury. On the other hand, many cases were recorded in

which there were many small fragment wounds scattered over the exposed part of the face whilst the eyes behind the goggles were unharmed.

Flying Boots

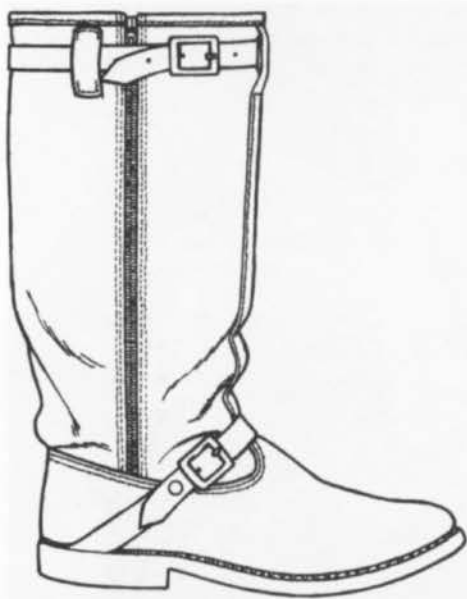
Aircrew were issued with fur-lined boots that were normally intended to be worn for flights that exceeded a height of 10,000ft.



Left: Oberstleutnant Galland and his squadron pet. Galland is wearing what appears to be an Irvin suit – jacket and trousers – plus his issue Luftwaffe flying boots.

Right: Wearing a combination flying suit and an inflatable life jacket, and with flare pistol cartridges strapped around the tops of his flying boots, an NCO pilot on standby checks details over a field telephone, 25 June 1942.

353 Luftwaffe-issue flying boots, right boot shown.



353

Flying boots were an integral part of the issue flight clothing and, being fur-lined, were particularly well suited for cold weather. However, these boots had disadvantages: after they had been worn for any undue length of time the nap of the inner fur sole flattened down and this reduced the boots insulating properties; they afforded no protection against fractures and joint injuries; they were unsuitable for walking any distance, for instance, after a forced landing.

The authorities were aware of these drawbacks and considered that airmen at risk of being brought down or having to make a forced landing on difficult terrain would have a better chance of surviving if they were to wear adequately sized climbing or skiing boots. Galoshes of windproof canvas, which could be worn in snow and which afforded good insulation because of the enclosed air layer, were also consid-





Left: A precious moment of relaxation is interrupted. Lux, an Alsatian, takes an interest in the black rabbit comfortably nestling in the lap of a pilot officer on standby on a German airfield somewhere in the West.

Right: Part of the winter flying suit were the fleece-lined gloves, worn here by the observer of a Heinkel He 111 bomber.



ered, but, like many late-war innovations, were never put into effect. The problem of whether or not to replace the issue flying boots with some other more suitable form of footwear was never resolved.

Flying Gloves:

Gloves were an integral part of the flying suit. Their purpose was to both protect and to warm the hands of the wearer. Made from either black or dark brown

calf leather and lined with fleece they had the normal complement of four fingers and one thumb and had either a shortened wrist or were of the gauntlet type.

Flight Jerkins

The flight jerkin was a convenient, semi-official garment very much favoured by aircrews, particularly those flying single-seat aircraft. There seems to have been a wide



Flight Jerkins were produced in a variety of materials and in many designs.

Above: A photograph taken on 22 May 1942 of four fighter aces from Jagdgeschwader Mölders, JG 51. All are holders of the Knight's Cross, and when the photo was taken had between them over 250 air victories to their credit. From left to right: Oberfeldwebel (later Hauptmann) Heinrich Höfemeier (51 kills), Leutnant Erwin Fleig (65 kills), Hauptmann Heinz Bär (105 kills), and Hauptmann Josef Krafft (48 kills).



Left: An unidentified Hauptmann wearing an animal skin fleece-lined jerkin.

Opposite page, top left: Oberleutnant Walter Oesau wearing a white linen jerkin. 'Gulle' Oesau was a fighter ace who ranked alongside Mölders, Galland and Wick in



1940-41. He flew approximately 300 missions and scored 123 air victories, eight in Spain and 44 in the East, including ten four-engined bombers. He was killed in action on 11 May 1944 during aerial combat with Lightnings over the Eifel mountains.

Above right: An unidentified Major wearing a natural leather fleece-lined jerkin.

Right: Major Anton Hackl wearing leathers. 'Toni' Hackle was among the leading fighter pilots of the Luftwaffe, with over 1,000 missions to his credit. He scored 192 victories, of which 87 were in the West, including 32 four-engined aircraft, plus a further 24 unconfirmed kills. During his five years of flying he was operational on all fronts. He was severely wounded a number of times, and was shot down on eight occasions.



range of jerkins, presumably made to suit the individual requirements and using a variety of fabrics. Contemporary photographs show that these garments were manufactured from linen, leather and suede in different colourings. Two features of these various jerkins were particularly notable: pockets came in various shapes and numbers, and the jerkins themselves were tailored to waist level.

The Two-piece 'Kanal' Flying Suit

Details of this outfit, which saw widespread use, have proved difficult to establish. The two items that comprised the flying suit were a flight jerkin and a very distinctive pair of trousers, made from matching blue-grey material. The precise date for its introduction has not been established, but it seems that it began to be used during 1943. The reason for its introduction was its undoubted convenience as a two-piece form of flight clothing when compared with existing single-garment suits. The suit was obviously cheaper to produce in terms of both material and labour costs, and damaged jackets or trousers were easier and

cheaper to replace or repair than in the case of a one-piece suit.

This had a concealed, zippered front opening and a dark blue-grey woollen knitted waist band. There was a single external pocket with a simple slit-opening high on the left side of the chest, and an internal pocket on the left side. The Luftwaffe national emblem was sewn to the right chest, shoulder-straps were worn, but there were no collar patches.

These were colloquially known as 'Kanalhose', or 'Channel Trousers', which is thought to be a reference to their use by pilots engaged in air activity over the English Channel. They were very distinctive,

their most noticeable feature being the large bellows pockets on the front of each leg, with broad pocket flaps each secured by two press studs. The trousers were front-opening, with a prominent metal zip running from the waist to the crotch. The legs were tapered, allowing flying boots to be worn with ease, although the trousers could be worn over the boots. For this purpose each leg had a metal zip fastening on the inside leg, reaching from the knee to the ankle. When unzipped, these permitted the trousers to be pulled on over the feet or flying boots. On the lower part of the right outer thigh was a specially shaped pocket designed to take a pistol and provided with



Left: The two-piece flying suit referred to as the 'Invasion Suit' had a very distinctive feature in the bellows pockets on the front of each leg. NCO fighter pilots are seen here reporting to their superior at a front-line airfield believed to be on the Normandy front.

Right: Two German fighter aces pose in front of a Messerschmitt Bf 109G. Both wear the two-piece 'Invasion Suit'.





Above Luftwaffe aircrews and ground mechanics believed to be operating in the Normandy area. All of the fliers wear either the complete flying suit or just the trousers. There is a noticeable difference in the colouring of the individual garments.



Left: A close-up of the bellows pocket on the left leg of the suit.

a flap secured by two press studs. The trousers had built-in cloth braces which were stitched into the waistband at the rear and were adjustable at the front; these were very similar to the cloth braces used on the reversible camouflaged winter uniform (page 323).

The Immersion 'Foam-Suit' (Schaumgerat) Developed for Aviators

The losses of aircrew at sea, especially during cold seasons and in Arctic waters, were particularly high, since death occurred not only from drowning but also from hypothermia. The use of special lifeboats in which attempts were made to revive rescued personnel with warm water and then wrapping them in warm blankets proved only partly successful. In many cases death occurred from heart attack soon after rescue from the water. It was established that life could not be saved if the body temperature had fallen to a low of 31°C.

Both the Royal Air Force and the United States Army Air Force were aware of the need to protect their aircrews from immer-

sion in cold or freezing water. Research directed towards producing some form of protective garment had been instigated by the Shirley Institute and the RAF Physiological Laboratory at Farnborough, Hampshire, and in the USA, the effort being focused on the production of extremely tightly woven fabrics with a sufficiently water-repellent finish or coating to keep water away from the skin of an immersed person. Clothing made from leather with a waterproof coating had been developed, but had proved unsatisfactory. The Royal Canadian Air Force had produced a rubberized protective suit that was sealed at the neck, wrists and ankles and worn under the regular flying suit. This, too, proved unsatisfactory, because aircrew began to suffer from stiffness in their joints caused by a build-up of body heat and perspiration.

German interest in, and development of, specialist protective clothing was somewhat limited, not only for protection against military hazards, but also against industrial ones. However, in one respect Germany was in the vanguard of experimentation in their development of a special immersion protective 'foam' suit. This embodied a revolutionary concept of 'protection created when needed'.

The German solution was to produce a suit of clothing that was permeable when dry, so as not to impede body movements or make the wearer uncomfortably hot, but would enable a person immersed in cold water to survive for many hours, rather than for only a few minutes. The importance of this is evident when it is realised that, even in the North Sea, the average water temperature is 5°C or less for a considerable time during the winter months.

The first of these immersion foam suits were made at the Technikum für Textilindustrie in München-Gladbach under the supervision of its inventor, Professor Dr Ing Mecheels. Their protective properties lay in the materials used, their construction and the special foaming powder used.

Each garment was manufactured from three layers of fabricated cloth and a special foaming powder, combined as follows:

- a. an outer layer of cellulose acetate silk poplin;
- b. a middle layer of white viscose silk plush called Wollinplush;

- c. an inner lining of white, heavy viscose artificial silk material;
- d. a powder produced from a combination of sodium bicarbonate, citric acid and a foaming agent called Mersolat H-30 that was non-irritant to skin.

The outer acetate fabric had no special properties other than being dyed. The reverse side of the middle layer of Wollinplush was spot-treated with a liquid soap called Preukutan. Once this application had dried, the foam-producing powder was sprinkled into the pile of the plush and worked in by hand on the front surface of the fabric, and this pile face was then applied to the back surface of the outer layer. The inner layer of viscose silk faced the Preukutan-prepared reverse side of the Wollinplush. To retain an even distribution of powder within the fabric, the three layers were quilted together, stitched overall with a pattern of diamonds between 2in and 3in in size. Each suit contained approximately 2kg of foaming powder.

When the wearer was immersed, the cold seawater would rush in through the flying suit and through the outer acetate silk poplin layer of the protective suit. However, when the water combined with the powder it would immediately produce the protective foam, generating a large quantity of foam bubbles which effectively prevented any further water penetration. The wearer's body heat was sufficient to warm any small amount of water that might have seeped in, and this kept the man from freezing.

A complete suit consisted of a pair of trousers, a jacket with a tight sponge-rubber neck band, which was normally worn open but could be closed quickly by pulling on a drawstring, inner shoe soles, and gloves. These individual items were considered more practicable than a one-piece suit, as the separate garments could be put on and taken off more easily and were more comfortable.

The neck lacked protection, and had to be rubbed with grease. In the water the airman's head was held above water by the neck chamber of the life jacket. This was essential for survival because the neck is the most cold-sensitive part of the body, and had to be kept above water level all the time. There was a 'cap', but this proved unsatisfactory because the foam ran into

the eyes and down the face. The suit was worn on top of undergarments designed to absorb perspiration and beneath the regular flying suit.

Although it was designed especially for aircrews operating over Norwegian waters, the suit was later issued for general use. It was claimed that a person equipped with a complete outfit could survive in water of about 0°C for three hours or more, and that the insulating mass was effective for as long as 60 hours. Used suits were washed out, opened and refilled with powder before being sewn together and reissued. Between 10,000 and 15,000 suits were produced in three sizes and delivered to the Luftwaffe Bekleidungsamt between early 1944 and March 1945, when production ceased owing to the Allied occupation.

Life Jackets

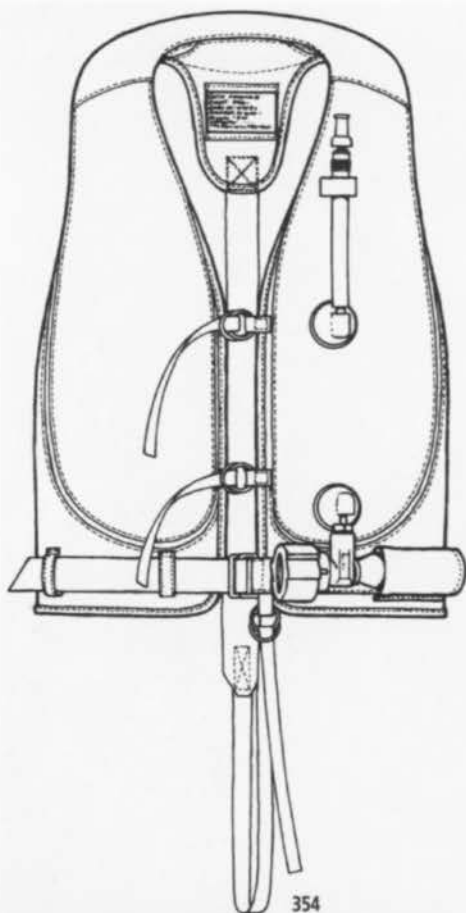
Aircrew forced down into the sea relied on the life jacket in order to remain afloat. A dependable life jacket had, and still has, to fulfil the following criteria:

1. To have sufficient buoyancy, even when the wearer was unconscious.
2. To be capable of keeping the wearer afloat long enough for rescue to be effected.
3. To have maximum resistance to damage.
4. To be so designed that the wearer's head was held in a position that would keep the mouth and nose of an unconscious man out of the water.
5. To be sufficiently tight-fitting so as not to slip off an unconscious man.

Below: Fighter pilots from the JG 53 'Pik As' or Ace of Spades squadron. All wear the inflatable life jacket.



354 Luftwaffe pneumatic inflatable life jacket, front view.



Below right: The crew of a Dornier.



6. It had not to restrict the wearer's movements.
7. To be clearly visible in the water, an aid to air-sea rescue.
8. To be so designed that mass production was feasible.

Two types of life jacket were adopted. One, used by fighter pilots, consisted of a single-chamber pneumatic vest that could be filled with compressed air (Fig. 354). The other was a kapok-filled jacket and was used by crews of bombers, transport and air-sea rescue aircraft (Fig. 355).

Inflatable Life Jackets

The pneumatic life jacket was normally worn deflated. It was inflated by opening a compressed-air cylinder attached to the lower left side of the jacket. The jacket could also be filled orally, a tube with a one-way valve being fitted vertically towards the wearer's neck on the front left side of the jacket. Although this type of jacket had practically indefinite flotation time, its single inflatable chamber was vulnerable to damage. If worn correctly the wearer's head was generally kept out of the water because the jacket enclosed the neck like a collar. The large bladder space in front of the chest would automatically right an unconscious man who had tilted forward. The criteria listed above were ade-





Left: A happy group of night-fighter pilots, all wearing inflatable life jackets.



Left: A close-up of the cylinder of compressed air used to inflate the life jacket.



Above: The oral method of inflating the life jacket.

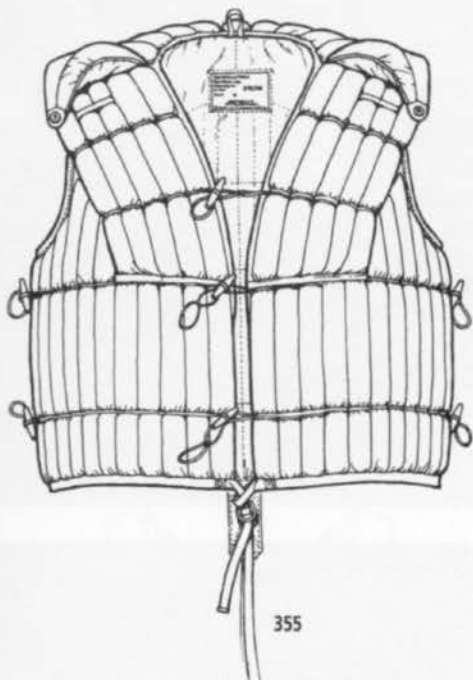
Right: A correct fit of the life jacket was essential.

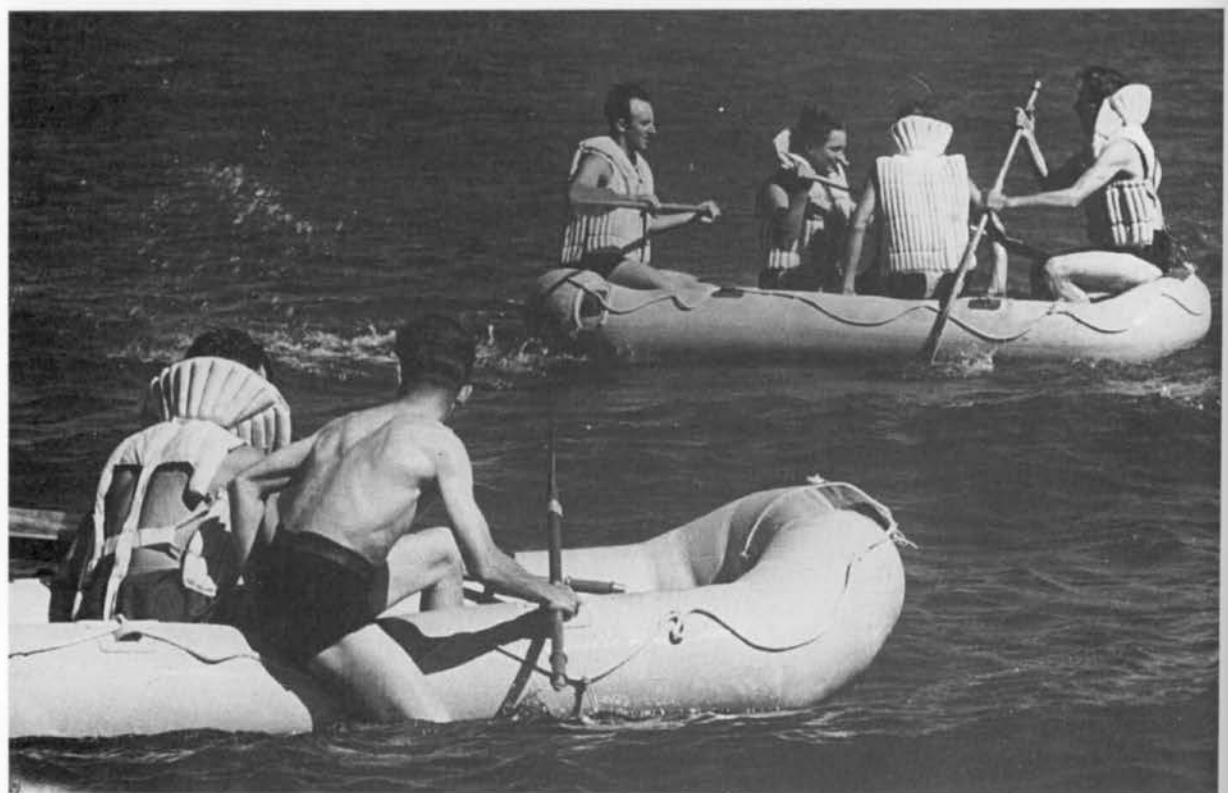
Above right:
355 Luftwaffe kapok-filled life jacket, front view.

quately fulfilled with this type of jacket, but if the wearer was already unconscious when he hit the water he inevitably drowned because the jacket did not inflate automatically.

Kapok-filled Life Jacket

The kapok filled Luftwaffe life jackets, as long as they were new to fairly new, had good floatation qualities, sufficient to keep





Left: Members of a Luftwaffe Flak unit prepare for a flight to Sicily aboard a Junkers Ju 52/3M. As they are to fly over water, they are required to wear kapok-filled life jackets.

Below left: German airmen enjoy an impromptu boat race. As a safety precaution the men wear kapok-filled life jackets, the man on the far left wearing a variant of the standard pattern of jacket.

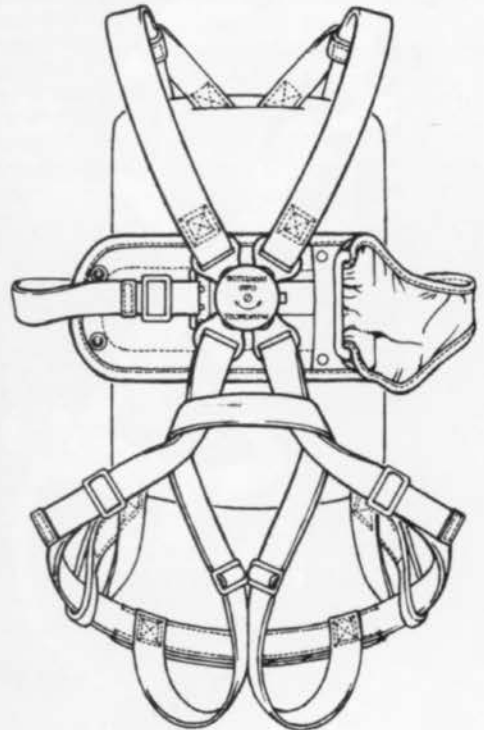
Below: An excellent study of the kapok-filled life jacket.

a person afloat for at least 24 hours. The floatation qualities of older jackets was considerably reduced. Since the kapok filled jacket consisted of tubular shaped bladder spaces of 3cm to 4cm each in diameter, it was less susceptible to the damage that could affect its floatation qualities. This style of jacket was of no use in the narrow confines of fighter and dive bomber aircraft. It was too cumbersome for use by these crew members. Numerous complaints were lodged concerning the danger of the kapok filled tubes being caught up on protruding aircraft parts, especially so since the tubes were not directly attached to each other. Although this type of life jacket had a special deep

collar that could be buttoned in front and which supported the head upright, the wearer was turned forward and was forced face down in the water since the buoyancy in the back was higher than that in the front. This deficiency was relieved but not completely eliminated in 1943 when some of the kapok tubes on the back of the jacket were left off and thus the buoyancy was reduced. This modification did not entirely prevent the airman from turning over. All the other requirements were adequately fulfilled.

Both types of jacket had leg straps to stop them slipping upwards, but the straps were uncomfortable when correctly adjusted because they chafed the legs. Many men were drowned because they failed to fasten the straps or fastened them too loosely, with the result that they were immersed so deeply that their heads were not kept out of the water. Even aircrew of air-sea rescue aeroplanes were recorded as having died in this way despite repeated warnings about the danger of inadequately fastened life jackets.

Aircrew Parachute Harness



356 Luftwaffe aircrew parachute harness, front view.





Left: The parachute harness worn by aircrews. The crew of a Junkers Ju 88 prepare for their next flight.

Right: The harness worn by a test pilot.



Left: The rear view of the harness worn without the parachute pack. Men of a Luftwaffe Kriegsberichter film unit board a Junkers Ju 52/3M.



Body Armour

The German Air Force made no attempt whatsoever to design and produce body armour for use by aircrew until the end of 1943, when a set of US Army Air Force body armour was captured and sent to the Sanitäts-Versuchs und Lehrabteilung der Luftwaffe at Jüterbog. The captured armour consisted of a strong and intricately-sewn fabric containing small 4cm square plates made from a very tough steel which was austenitic, non-magnetic and non-magnetizable. The plates overlapped each other and proved very successful in resist-

ing gunfire. The Germans found that, when it was fired at by a test rifle with a muzzle velocity of 298-305m/sec, the captured vest could not be pierced by a 13g lead-antimony bullet. This resistance corresponded to the protective value of the issue German steel helmet. However, because of its weight, about 8.75kg, this otherwise perfect armour could only be used in transport aircraft and bombers, in which the wearer was not subjected to high accelerations. It was removed simply by pulling on a loop, allowing it to fall off the wearer's shoulders. So impressed were the Luftwaffe scientists that they recommended that a similar set of body armour be developed for German aircrews. Unfortunately for the Luftwaffe this project failed owing to a lack of raw materials.

As an alternative to body armour manufactured from steel plates, it was suggested by Professor Knothe, head of the Sanitäts-Versuchs und Lehrabteilung der Luftwaffe, that body armour manufactured from fabric woven from the synthetic fibre Perlon should be developed. The German experiments, which had begun tentatively shortly before the end of the Great War in Europe, were based on the observations that projectiles penetrated cotton wool only with difficulty. In tests with cotton wool, the strength of the material was not, as in sheet iron, utilized in the sense of armour, but virtually as a breaking path which consumed the energy of the projectile. In the process the fibres were found to be deformed, lengthened or torn. Fabric and cotton wool from high-molecular synthetic materials were found to be far superior to ordinary wool.

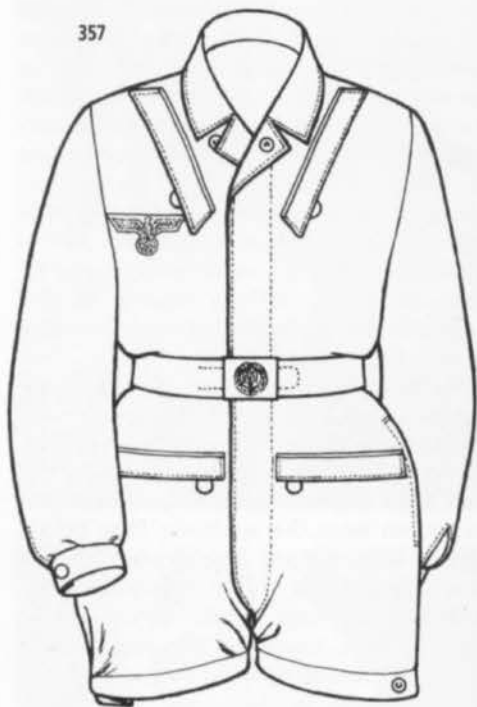
Orientation experiments showed that fabrics and cotton wool of Perlon in an uncompressed layer of about 3cm resisted the bullet of a 6.35mm Mauser pistol from a distance of 5m, and a slightly thicker layer even resisted a 7.65mm-calibre bullet.

These tests did not progress beyond these rough qualitative results, but at the time the question was raised whether such a protection, which in effectiveness was comparable to that of small armour plates, could have been worn as a complete protective suit or simply attached to the pilot's cockpit seat or used to line the aircraft's cabin walls.

Paratroop Specialist Clothing

The two patterns of pre-war Paratroop Jump Smocks have been dealt with in Volume 1933-40, pp.70-2.

357



Jump Smock, Second Model (Fallschirmschützenbluse)

This was the pre-war pattern issued to the Luftwaffe's own Fallschirmjäger troops. It was a step-in blouse with a central front opening from neck to crutch secured by a fly-fronted heavy-duty brass zipper (early examples used buttons). It was produced in olive-green, water-repellent gabardine. The stand and fall collar could be worn open or closed. The legs of the blouse reached to approximately mid-thigh and each had a single press-stud with which the ends of the legs could be gathered and secured.

The blouse had four pockets, two diagonal pocket openings on each side of the chest and two horizontal pocket openings on the front of each thigh. All the pockets were closed by metal zips concealed by fly-fronted flaps. The national emblem was



sewn on the upper right breast. Rank insignia of the type used on flight clothing was worn on both upper arms of the Smock.

Jump Smock, Third Model

This final pattern of Fallschirmjäger smock was manufactured from 'splinter' pattern camouflage material. It was similar to the previous model in many ways, but, most noticeably, it did not have step-in legs, and so appeared to be longer in the body. The lower edge of the smock had press stud fasteners which enabled the skirt to be gathered in around the thighs and secured to form short 'legs'.

Like the second-pattern smock, it had two diagonal pocket openings on each side of the chest and two horizontal pocket

357 The second-model parachute blouse in olive green.

Above: An early variant of the second-pattern Fallschirmjäger jump smock, worn by former world heavyweight boxing champion Max Schmeling (centre) and other paratroopers. Note the absence of external pockets on these smocks. Schmeling was an early volunteer in the German paratroop arm. It was falsely reported that he had been killed during the fighting on Crete, but he survived the war.

Right: The second-pattern Fallschirmjäger jump smock, worn by a company bugler in Crete.



openings at the front just below waist level. All were closed by zip fasteners and all were concealed by a fly-fronted flap. Two more openings, one on each hip, gave access to the trouser pockets. At the back on the right buttock was a built-in holster to accommodate a flare pistol. The holster was in two parts: a short tubular pouch to take the end of the barrel and a shaped flap which covered the grip and trigger area. This arrangement supported the

weight of the pistol, and when the flap was buttoned the weapon was secure. On the opposite rear side of the skirt was a single loop of cloth, set diagonally, to accommodate the end of an entrenching tool handle. Both these innovations reflected the state of the Parachute arm since the Crete campaign. After the severe mauling inflicted on the Fallschirmjäger on Crete, almost all the fighting in which they were involved was of an infantry nature, and there was a change



Left: Certain improvisations were frequently carried out on the jump smocks. Flare pistol cartridge loops were a popular addition to the upper arms. German paratroops are seen here operating on the Nettuno front in Italy.

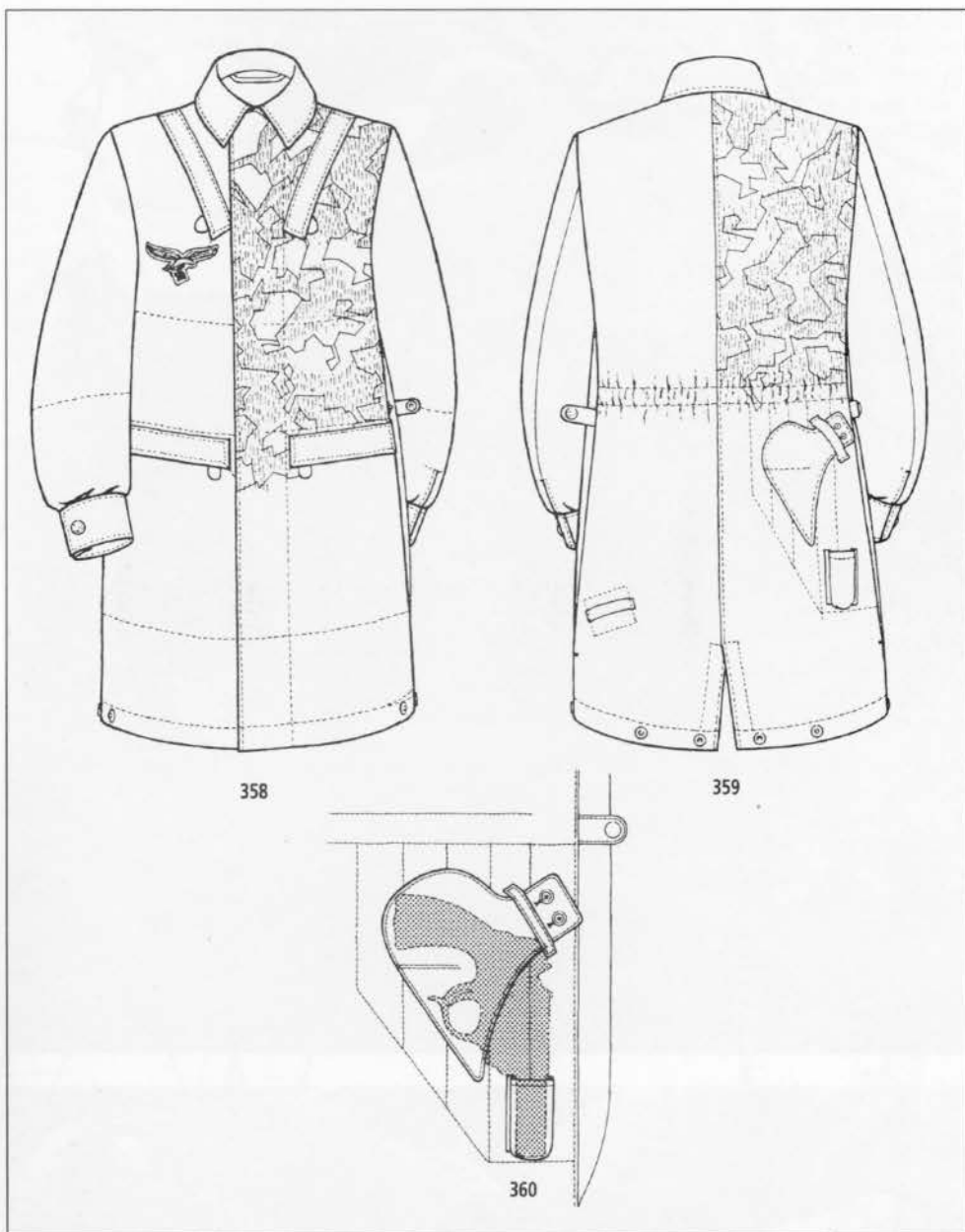
Below: Somebody is not in step! Fallschirmjäger undergo anti-invasion infantry exercises somewhere in France. All of the troops wear the third pattern of jump smock, and some wear normal patterns of the Luftwaffe steel helmet.



358 The third-model parachute smock, front view. The camouflage patterning covered all of the garment, but, for clarity, only a small portion of the smock has been shown with this patterning. The same applies to all other camouflage garments illustrated in this book.

359 The third-model parachute smock, rear view.

360 Detail of the built-in holster for the flare pistol worn on the rear of the third-model parachute smock.



of emphasis with more consideration being given to improvements in the clothing for these paratroops, who would no longer be required to jump from aircraft but to fight in the role of ground-holding infantry.

On either side of the smock at waist level was a short cloth tab with a press stud by which the waistband, elasticated at the back, could be tightened or loosened.

The eagle was worn on the right breast. Rank insignia of the type used on flight clothing was meant to be worn on the

upper arms of the smock, but contemporary photographs reveal that this practice was not widespread.

Parachutists' Trousers, Second Model

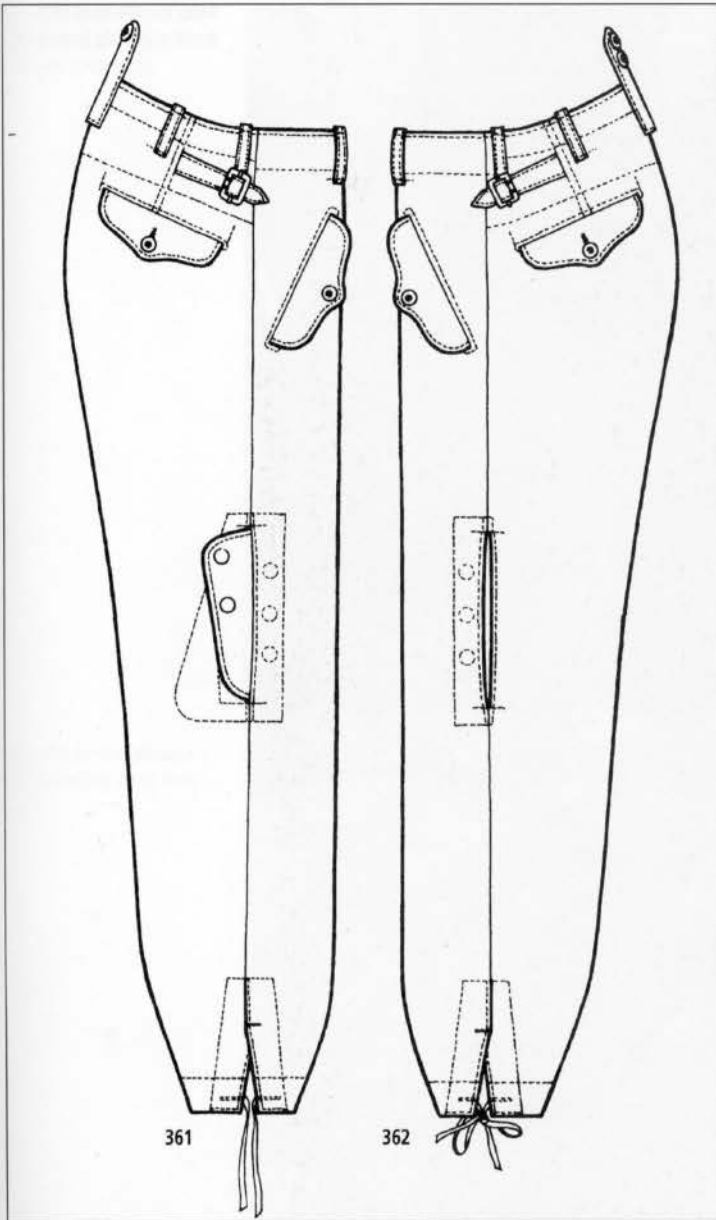
The second-model trousers worn as part of the Fallschirmjäger field dress were manufactured from field-grey woollen cloth. They were full length and had two side pockets, two hip pockets, two leg openings set into the outer seams just above knee level and a single fob-pocket. The waistband was cut



Left: A rear view of the third-pattern jump smock, showing the special pocket for a flare pistol.



Left: German paratroopers, killed in the fierce fighting in Normandy, lie at the bottom of a farm cart ready for transport to a nearby cemetery and burial. The names of the dead were recorded and communicated to the German OKW through the International Red Cross. Gruesome though this photograph is, it does show clearly the paratroop trousers with the side pockets in the leg.



Fallschirmjäger
field-grey trousers.

361 Right side.

362 Left side.

high at the back and had eight belt loops. Short strap-and-buckle arrangements at each side of the waist allowed adjustment. The ends of the legs had a short 'V' section cut into the outer portion of the cuff, and two short lengths of tape sewn into each side of these sections enabled the cuff to be gathered in and tied around the ankle of the boot. When adjusted correctly this arrangement gave the trousers a loose, 'bagged' appearance.

The two side and two hip pockets had shaped flaps secured by a single metal

press-stud fastener and a single horn button respectively. The small patch pocket just below the waistband on the right of the trousers had a flap and a single button. This was intended to accommodate a pocket watch.

The opening let into the outer seam of the right trouser leg had three concealed internal press-stud fasteners, and the leg pocket had an external wedge-shaped flap sewn into the leg seam and secured by two further press studs. The paratrooper's utility knife, also known as the 'gravity knife', was housed in this narrow pocket on the inside of the leg, access to which was by the right-hand leg opening.

An opening in the outer seam of the left leg, identical to that on the other leg, permitted easy removal of the internal knee protectors when these were worn.

Fallschirmjäger Jump Boots

In addition to being issued with normal items of Luftwaffe footwear, German paratroopers were also equipped with special 'Jump Boots'. These high-sided boots were intended to give additional support to the ankles, particularly important when landing by parachute.

First Model, side lacing. These, the first pattern of boots to be issued, laced up along the outside of the foot and ankle with eleven or twelve lace holes depending upon the height of the boot (Fig. 363). They were



363 The first-model side-lacing Fallschirmjäger jump boot.



Left: The side-laced first-model parachute jump boots.

manufactured in black leather. The soles and heels were of moulded rubber with a large chevron patterning. The top of the boots reached to just below mid-calf. They had no toecap seams, but had a broad reinforcing seam running along the front and back.

Second Model, front lacing. This new pattern was introduced shortly after the

outbreak of war, and was worn concurrently with the side-lacing pattern until some time after the battle for Crete, when stocks of the original boot became exhausted. Of a more conventional design, this front-lacing black leather boot was soled and heeled in leather and was usually studded. It was shorter in the ankle than the side-lacing boot

Right: The patterning of the sole and heel of the side-laced parachute jump boots.



Right: The front-laced second model parachute jump boot.



Fallschirmjäger Gloves

These were of black leather and had an extended gauntlet-type wrist, elasticated on the back to give a tight fit to the wrist and lower forearm. They were unlined for summer wear and fur-lined for cold weather wear.

Fallschirmjäger Steel Helmet

Prior to the Army Parachute Battalion being absorbed into the Luftwaffe, the Army paratroops were issued with the second-model parachute helmet. This became standard issue to all paratroops, and was worn by them not just for combat



Left: Fallschirmjäger climb aboard a Junkers Ju 52 transport aircraft. This photograph clearly shows the black leather gloves.

364 Second-model Fallschirmjäger steel helmet, left side.



Right: The similarity between the protective clothing (smocks and helmets) of the German Fallschirmjäger and that of the British paratrooper is very striking. This was because the British based the design of their items on smocks and helmets captured from the Germans.



but as part of their normal Luftwaffe uniform.

Its introduction marked a revolutionary development in military protective headwear. Its shape and construction was designed with the paratrooper's unique needs in mind. It provided the wearer with a certain amount of protection from gunfire and shrapnel; was manufactured to resist the hard knocks encountered on a difficult air drop; and was so shaped as to reduce the risk of any part of the helmet fouling harness lines.

Not only was its shape different from that of the M35 and M42 helmets (as used by other troops including Luftwaffe personnel), but the inner liner was completely different, consisting of a dome-shaped piece of leather pierced with circular ventilation holes. This



Left: Two official cloth covers existed for the Fallschirmjäger steel helmet, and both are shown here. The soldier on the left wears the cover made from camouflage material, while his companion wears the plain olive-green cloth cover. Improvised coverings for the Fallschirmjäger steel helmet came in a variety of materials and 'styles'.

Lower left: Parachute Field Police operating in Normandy, August 1944. The man in the centre wears a covering of chicken wire on his steel helmet, while the other two helmeted soldiers wear loose cord netting.

Right: A covering designed to break up the hard outline of the steel helmet, produced from a loose piece of cloth held in place on the helmet by a section of chicken wire, bent and shaped to the contours of the helmet and held on by a series of hooks set around the rim.



was held in position inside the steel shell by a band of strong but flexible aluminium, backed with resilient rubber padding, and fixed to the shell by four screws. These screws also served to anchor neck and chin straps at the rear and at both sides.

Early versions were painted on the inside and outside with a rust-preventative matt blue-grey paint. Helmets issued

and worn later in the war, when the Parachute arm was being used in an infantry role, were frequently painted dark grey-green, a more practical colour than the original blue-grey. Fallschirmjäger helmets used in North Africa, Sicily and Italy and other countries with a hot, dry climate were usually overpainted in a sandy-buff colour, sometimes sand was



sprinkled on the wet paint that when dried gave a non-reflecting surface. In snow-covered terrain a matt-white finish was achieved by a thick coat of whitewash – preferable to white paint because when spring arrived the whitewash could be scrubbed off with water and the helmet restored to its original colour.

Fallschirmjäger helmets bore the same pattern of insignia as used on the steel helmet worn within the Luftwaffe, the national emblem on the left side, the tricolour shield on the right. In the summer of 1940 orders were published² abolishing the black, white and red shield for the duration.

Helmet coverings were commonly extemporised: chicken wire, sacking or cloth netting were used to disrupt the solid outline of the helmet.

Fallschirmjäger Knee Protectors

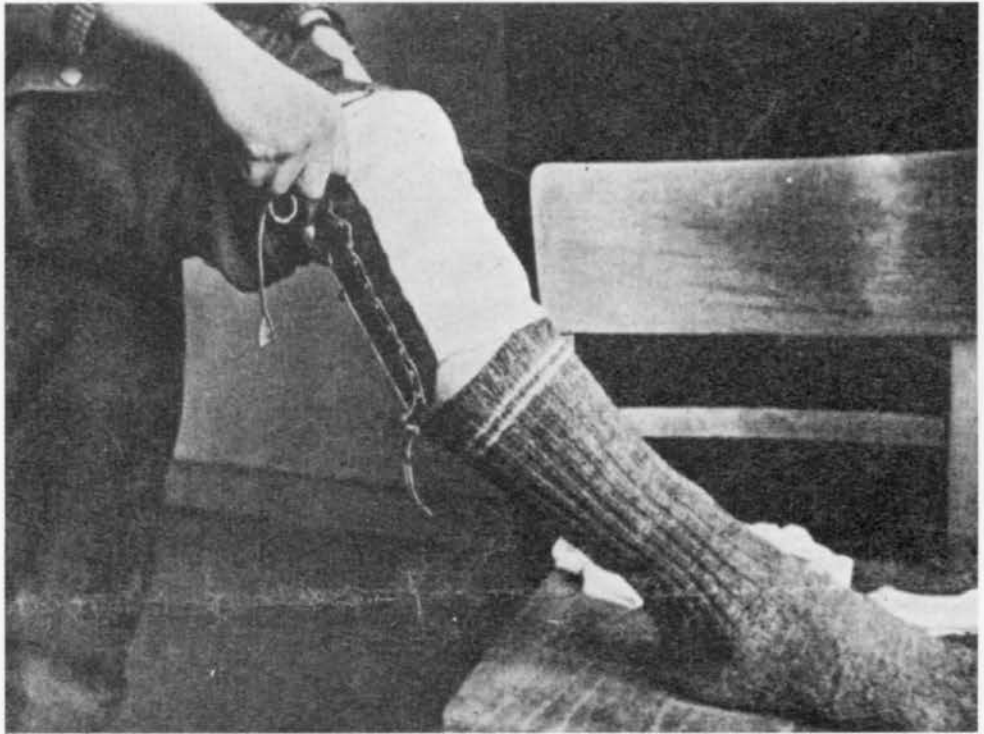
To protect their kneecaps from the heavy abrasions or serious injury easily caused by a difficult parachute landing, German paratroopers were initially issued with knee protectors. These consisted of a pair of flat, kapok-filled rectangular canvas-covered pads worn directly over the kneecaps inside the trouser legs, and tied in position



Above: German paratroops in Italy. The Unteroffizier in the foreground has used a Fallschirmjäger helmet cover as a cover for his Model 1943 steel helmet.

Left: A helmet covering produced from what appears to be a British Airborne face veil.

Right: A contemporary photograph of the first-type knee protectors being put on.



Right: The first type of knee protectors were normally worn under the cloth trousers.



with tapes or laces. Although they provided sufficient protection for air drops, they proved a hindrance if worn on the march, tending to restrict the movement of the knees and rapidly causing chaffing to the skin. The pads were removed as soon as possible after a parachute descent, the two slit side openings in the paratroopers' combat trousers allowing this to be done.

Fallschirmjäger Knee Pads

Knee pads were issued to German paratroops to replace the earlier knee protectors, and were worn by paratroopers undertaking parachute jumps. They consisted of six tubular horizontal pads formed from sorbo rubber and covered with either black or dark brown leather, or later by olive green cloth. Each pad was held in position by a set of two strong elasticated and adjustable straps which crossed behind the knee and clipped on to small button-hooks on the opposite side of the pad.

Unlike the earlier knee protectors, these pads were worn over the trouser legs. It was normal practice to take them off, but not to discard them, once a descent had been effected, since they tended to become uncomfortable if worn for any length of time whilst marching.



Left: Bandages were worn to give support to the ankles. Any paratrooper who had sustained a foot or ankle injury and felt that he required additional support for his ankles, although he was passed as medically fit to jump, could wear linen ankle bandages. Worn under the woollen socks and bound fairly tightly around the instep and ankle, they extended about a third of the way up the paratrooper's lower leg.

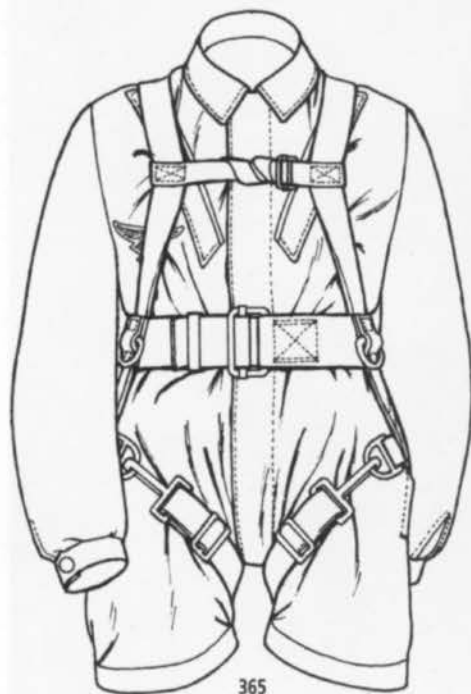
Below: The knee pads in use.

Right: Paratroopers load a drop canister into a Junkers Ju 52/3M. For the sake of convenience the man in the centre has hung his knee pads on his waist-belt.





Parachute Harness for Parade Purposes



Above: A massive and impressive military parade was staged in Berlin on 20 April 1939 to mark the fiftieth birthday of the Führer. Here, German paratroops march past the saluting dais. The troops wear their distinctive Fallschirmjäger Parade Uniform with the early pattern of parachute harness, less the actual parachute.

Left: Max Schmeling poses in the doorway of a Junkers transport to demonstrate the correct jump-off position. He wears the early pattern of parachute harness.

Far left: 365 Parachute harness for parade purposes.



Right: The correct method of wear and the locking mechanism of the late-pattern parachute harness is demonstrated to members of the Reichsarbeitsdienst by an officer of the Fallschirmjäger, 6 October 1943.





Left, upper and lower: The late-pattern parachute harness as worn for parade purposes, front and rear views. Fallschirmjäger officers, all of whom had fought with distinction at Monte Cassino ('grünen Teufeln von Monte Cassino') in conversation with Reichsmarschall Göring after he had presented them with awards for valour at a special ceremony in Berlin on 4 May 1944.

Right: A young Obergefreiter paratrooper on guard duty somewhere on the Eastern Front.





Left: A Fallschirmjäger wearing the cloth container for the gas mask. German paratroopers were issued with these special non-rigid canvas carrying bags instead of the normal cylindrical metal gas-mask containers carried by other members of the German armed forces. These soft containers eliminated the possibility of injury by the metal case during a parachute landing.

Right: The paratroop containers consisted of a short tubular bag of grey-green or blue-grey canvas with a heavy-duty metal zip fastener running its entire length and a flap secured by two press-stud buttons at one end. The case was normally hung around the neck on an adjustable strap.

Top, far right: The container opened to show the gas-mask. The mask was initially of the standard-issue type, but by 1940 a new model (Gasmask 40), produced from a very strong high-grade rubber, had been issued to the paratroops.

Right: Fallschirmjäger wait to board transport aircraft. While the troops relax and talk in groups, the positions for the order in which they were to emplane are marked by the numerous clothing bags.





Left: The carrying sack, or clothing bag (Bekleidungs-sack) issued to paratroops. Manufactured from olive-green canvas, with twin sewn-on webbing handles, it had a top opening with a flap that was secured on three sides by a series of five press-stud fasteners.

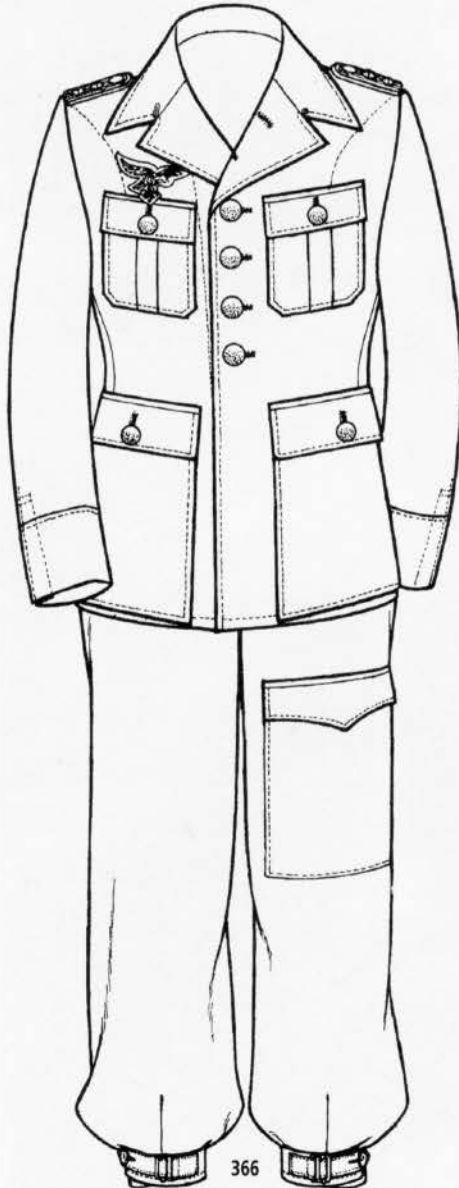


Left: The issue fur-covered pack being worn by a Paratroop medical orderly captured in Italy.

Luftwaffe and Fallschirmjäger Tropical Clothing

Extensive tropical clothing was issued to personnel of all ranks of both the Luftwaffe and the Fallschirmjäger operating in hot countries. A full complement initially consisted of the items listed below.³ With the obvious exception of items 5 and 18 and the Tropical Helmet, a number of the khaki-brown garments were tropical versions of temperate-climate clothing. Most of these tropical items were manufactured in what the Luftwaffe authorities termed

366 The Luftwaffe Fallschirmjäger tropical uniform.



A. These overtrousers ('Überfallhose') were the very distinctive tropical, tan-coloured trousers much favoured by German paratroops. They were readily identifiable by the large map pocket on the outside of the left leg and the bagged appearance of the trouser around the ankles.

B. For further information on sports clothing, running shoes and swimming trunks of the colour and pattern worn within the Luftwaffe see Volume 1933-40, pp. 249 to 252.

'khakibraun' coloured material, but which is better described as light tan. Other garments in white or grey were normally worn or used in temperate climates.

1. Two khaki-brown Flight Caps
2. Two khaki-brown Jackets
3. One grey drill material blouse
4. One pair long khaki-brown trousers
5. One pair long khaki-brown overtrousers^A
6. One pair khaki-brown shorts
7. One pair drill material trousers, normal colour
8. One greatcoat of normal blue-grey colour and pattern
9. One khaki-brown raincoat
10. Three khaki-brown shirts with long sleeves and attached collars
11. Three khaki-brown shirts with short sleeves and attached collars
12. Six white vests (undershirts)
13. Three pairs long underpants (long johns) of normal pattern
14. Three pairs white undershorts
15. Three khaki-brown neck ties
16. Six pairs white woollen socks
17. Three pairs khaki-brown sports socks
18. Two pairs khaki-brown canvas boots
19. Two pairs khaki-brown canvas shoes
20. One blue-grey blanket, as per other ranks pattern
21. One sports shirt in normal colour^B
22. One pair sports shorts in normal colour^B
23. One pair training shoes^B
24. One pair swimming trunks^B
25. One woollen khaki brown sweater
26. Two neck sweat bands of normal pattern and colour
27. Three hand towels of normal colour
28. Four pocket handkerchiefs of normal pattern and colour
29. One pair trouser braces of naval pattern
30. One protective coat, only for motorcyclists

Interestingly, listed amongst the items of tropical equipment rather than the items of clothing was one khaki-brown tropical helmet.

Two years later another listing of tropical clothing was published⁴. This amended the previous allocations of tropical clothing that had been published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungblatt* 2 March



Above: Luftwaffe troops arrive at a port somewhere in Italy. Preceded by their unit colour, the tropical-uniformed troops march away from the dockside.



Left: Vehicle maintenance carried out under the Egyptian sun.

1942, page 273, Order Nr.492, issued 14 February 1942, which had laid down what was then to be worn by Luftwaffe and Fallschirjäger troops serving in Italy south of the line Naples-Foggia, on Sicily and Sardinia, in Greece and on Crete.

1. One tropical peaked cap with neck protector (flap)
2. One tropical tunic
3. One pair long tropical trousers
4. One pair tropical shorts

5. Two tropical shirts with long sleeves
6. Two tropical shirts with short sleeves
7. Three tropical vests
8. Three pairs tropical underpants
9. Two tropical ties
10. Two 'body binders'
11. One pair lace-up boots/shoes.

It is evident that the number of garments available for issue as a full complement of tropical clothing was being decreased as the war progressed.

Right: Feldwebel Herbert König, a pilot NCO with a transport squadron, wearing correct Luftwaffe tropical uniform.





Tropenfliegermütze (Tropical Flight Cap)

This tropical cap was similar in design to the normal blue-grey Fliegermütze, and with only the distinction of the colour of the cap piping and the insignia worn on the cap, it was worn by all ranks serving in hot climate countries.

The tropical version was manufactured from tan coloured (khakibraun) cotton material and was usually lined in either bright red or tan coloured cloth. On the upper part of the front of the cap was dis-

played the tropical quality of the Luftwaffe national emblem, machine-embroidered in white threads on to a tan background. Worn directly below the emblem but in the centre of the lower part of the cap was the national cockade. This was either the padded ('bumped') version or the flat, machine-woven pattern produced on a small square of tan backing material.

As was normal Luftwaffe practice, those Tropical Flight Caps worn by officers below

Above: Luftwaffe troops of the Afrikakorps drive themselves into captivity after the defeat of all Axis forces in North Africa. A mixture of temperate and tropical uniforms are worn by the troops, and some wear the tropical version of the Replacement Flight Cap, bleached white by washing and strong sunlight.



the rank of General, Administrative officials with equivalent officer rank and Senior Officer Candidates (Oberfähnrich) were distinguished by silver-aluminium 0.3cm-thick piping around the upper edge to the curtain of the cap. General officers had gilt piping and insignia.

Lightweight Blue-Grey Tropical Flight Cap

A blue-grey, lightweight cotton version of the tropical Fliegermütze existed. This item matched, both in colour and quality of

material, the blue-grey tropical uniform that was occasionally worn in hot areas together with the blue-grey cloth-covered tropical helmet.

The Model 1943 Tropical Replacement Flight Cap (Tropeneinheitsfliegermütze)

This was the tropical version of the blue-grey Luftwaffe Einheitsfliegermütze. It was produced in tan-coloured cotton material, had a bright red or tan lining ^A and the insignia, including piping, was the same



Above: An unusual, privately purchased tropical tunic, believed to be of Italian origin, worn by Oberleutnant (later Hauptmann) Heinrich Eppen, holder of the Knight's Cross (awarded 5 July 1941) and a crew member in a Junkers Ju 87 dive-bomber

squadron. On 4 June 1942 he was shot down by fighters of the 4th and 5th Squadrons of the South African Air Force over Fort Bir Hacheim, and was reported missing in action.

A. I have seen an example of this tropical Replacement Flight Cap that had a bright yellow cloth lining.



quality and colour as that used on the tropical Fliegermütze.

The Tropical Field Peaked Cap (Tropenschirmmütze)

This distinctive item of tropical head-dress was introduced in 1941, to be worn by all ranks of the Luftwaffe. It had features similar to those found in other forms of peaked caps, namely that it had a crown, a body, a band and a peak.

The cap was produced in tan-coloured cotton material, and the band was stiffened to impart the correct shape to the cap. The large crown and body overhung the band around three sides, with the front of the cap raised. On each side of the body, on the underside portion that over-

hung the sides, there were two ventilation holes with metal rims and fine metal gauze screens. Some caps had smaller metal-rimmed holes without the screen. The large, stiffened peak was covered in tan material.

On the front of the body was displayed the tropical woven version of the Luftwaffe national emblem, and on the front of the cap band there appeared the tropical, flat-woven version of the metal or embroidered bullion insignia normally found on the Luftwaffe blue-grey Uniform Peaked Cap (Schirmmütze) (see page 106). The cap had a flat leather chin strap. This was stained black on the outer surface, while the underside was of untreated, unpolished light brown leather. It was secured to each

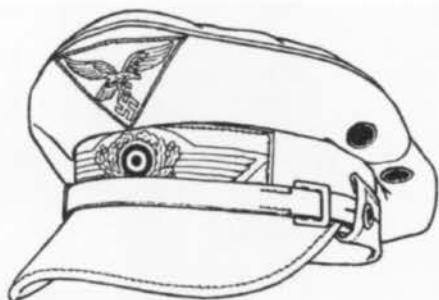
Above: Four young paratroopers, believed to be from the Division 'Hermann Göring', taken prisoner somewhere in Italy.

Right: German officers taken prisoner in Sicily are handed food packages on arrival at a port in England for consumption during the next stage of their journey to a PoW camp, 25 July 1943. The Hauptmann reaching out to take his food parcel wears the Luftwaffe tropical peaked cap.

The Luftwaffe-Fallschirmjäger tropical field cap.

367 Three-quarter front left view showing the neck protector tucked up inside the cap.

368 Three-quarter rear right view showing the neck protector buttoned in position.



367



368

A. According to Wim Saris in his excellent book *Headgear of Hitler's Germany*, Volume 1, *Heer, Luftwaffe, Kriegsmarine*, there were purpose-made tropical peaked caps for wear by Air Force officers, including Generals, that had bullion piping built into the seam around the crown of the cap and cap insignia produced from flat, machine-woven metallic threads in either silver or gold appropriate to the wearer's rank.

side of the cap band by a small plastic or metal button.

The cap also had a single plastic (or metal) button sewn to the lower edge at the rear of the cap band. This button and the two side buttons that secured the chin strap were used to attach a tan-coloured neck flap designed to protect the neck from exposure to sunlight. However, these 'Neck Protectors' (Nackenschutz) proved unpopular and were frequently tucked up inside the cap or discarded altogether.

Although the cap was intended to be worn by all ranks of the Luftwaffe, including Paratroops, instances were frequently recorded where officers replaced the leather chin strap with the silver-aluminium cap cords normally worn on their Uniform Peaked Caps.^A

This item of tropical head-dress was known affectionately within the Luftwaffe as the 'Hermann Meyer' cap, a reference to the Reichsmarschall's misplaced boast made at the start of the war that 'The Ruhr will not be subjected to a single bomb. If an enemy bomber reaches the Ruhr, my name is not Hermann Göring; you can call me Meyer'.





Left: Arnold Hübner in Tunisia (see also the photo on page 119). He wears the short-sleeved tropical shirt and the tropical version of the Fliegermütze.

Right: A young paratrooper from Fallschirmjäger Regiment 3 on guard duty.



Left: A clear view of the strap and buckle arrangement on the ankle cuffs of the Luftwaffe tropical trousers. This is a Fallschirmjäger machine-gun crew operating in Italy.

The Luftwaffe Tropical Helmet (Tropenhelm)

Luftwaffe and Fallschirmjäger troops taking up station in North Africa were provided with Tropical Sun Helmets. As will be seen from the 1941 listing of Luftwaffe tropical clothing, the Sun Helmet was considered an item of equipment rather than an item of clothing.

The standard-issue Luftwaffe item was the tan-coloured (khakibraun) canvas-covered tropical helmet lined with red cloth. It was very similar in construction and shape to the olive-green felt-covered version initially worn by Army troops of the Deutsches Afrika Korps. The edge to the helmet rim was trimmed with light brown leather, and the leather chin strap was of the same colour.

Insignia worn on the helmet consisted of a white metal version of the Luftwaffe national emblem and a metal shield bearing the German national colours.^A The eagle and swastika was mounted on the right side of the helmet, facing towards the front, and the black, white and red shield on the left side. To allow the eagle to face forward, the design of the emblem was the reverse of that normally used, the eagle facing left instead of right. The shield was divided diagonally, and the central 'white' portion was in fact the unpainted aluminium of the shield.

Although this was an official form of tropical head-dress, its use was not universal. Nor was it a practical item of wear, many men preferring to wear other forms of tropical cloth headwear.

Other official-pattern Sun Helmets covered in light olive green or blue-grey canvas, all of which carried Luftwaffe insignia, are also known to have been used.

Shirts and Ties

The subject of the type and colour of shirts and ties was touched on in Volume 1933-40 (see page 247). Wartime economy measures brought about an issue of a new style of shirt that combined a number of features not previously found on pre-war-issue shirts, and which at the same time improved the manufacturing process. The new shirt was itself more suitable for use under combat conditions, especially by Luftwaffe ground forces.

The Trikot Shirt with Attached Collar

September 1943 saw the introduction of a new style of Luftwaffe shirt,⁵ brought in to replace the former collarless Trikot shirt worn with the issue, single-button neck band. The new shirt had an attached collar, breast pockets with button-down pocket flaps, long sleeves, and was buttoned at the cuffs and at the neck as well as down the front by a series of five small composite shirt buttons. The shirts were manufactured in blue-grey material for universal use within the Luftwaffe and in grey-green for members of the Hermann Göring Division, the Luftwaffe Field Corps and those serving in Luftwaffe Mountain Units.

The new shirt eliminated the need to wear the single-button neck band when the Fliegerbluse or the Waffentrock was worn. This in turn meant that the earlier collarless Trikot shirt and the neck-band were phased out, and only continued to be worn until stocks were exhausted.

Specific instructions were laid down regarding the wearing of these new shirts with the Fliegerbluse. When the blouse was worn closed at the neck, the amount of shirt allowed to be visible above the upper edge of the collar to the Fliegerbluse was set at 0.5cm, and where it was fastened at the front of the throat a height of 2cm was permitted. When the collar of the Flight Blouse was worn open at the neck, the collar of the shirt had either to be left open or the collar button and the first top button were to be undone and the collar turned back in on itself and tucked under in such a way as to correspond to the size of the 'V' neck opening of the Fliegerbluse collar.

During periods of warm weather the new shirt could be worn without the Flight Blouse. It could also be worn with the new reed-green uniform by those persons on active service undertaking any type of duty or when off duty. When worn in the confines of a barracks within the area of the German homeland, or when the wearer was undertaking service outside the barracks, the shirt was to be worn with the Fliegerbluse, the Denim tunic or the reed-green suit. For the purpose of walking-out, a black tie was required.

NCOs and Men wore detachable shoulder-straps on the shirt of either reed-green denim or blue-grey material. Each shirt

Right: Hauptmann Herbert Ihlefeld, holder of the Knight's Cross (awarded 13 September 1940) and Oakleaves (awarded 27 June 1941), examines the Rumanian order he has just received from the hands of General Antonescu. Captain Ihlefeld wears the light-blue-grey ('Blaumeliert' or blue-flecked) issue Luftwaffe shirt.

Far right: The tropical shirt with long sleeves, worn by an Unteroffizier commanding a Fallschirmjäger mortar battery somewhere in southern Italy, 16 December 1943.

A. The insignia first used on the Luftwaffe Tropical Sun Helmet was stamped out of sheet brass. Later it was produced in silver-white aluminium alloy. The national tricolour carried on the right side of the helmet was painted black and red. The so-called 'white' central portion was in fact the unpainted aluminium alloy. It is of interest to speculate why it was that, whilst the national tricolour was removed from the steel helmet by an order dated 12 June 1940, this same order did not extend to the shield carried on the tropical sun helmet.



was issued with a single pair of shoulder-straps. Officers made use of their normal pattern of shoulder-straps. Collar patches, rank chevrons and trade badges were not worn on these shirts. The Luftwaffe national emblem worn on the shirt had either a reed-green or a blue-grey backing and was worn on the right breast at the same height as on the *Fliegerbluse*.

Although the September 1943 instructions made no mention of the light tan tropical shirts, shirts were produced in this colour that were identical in style to the new collar-attached shirts. They were intended to be worn with the Luftwaffe light tan tropical uniform (described on page 211), and were manufactured with long sleeves which, when worn without the jacket, were allowed to be rolled up. How-

ever, contemporary photographs frequently show this type of shirt with short sleeves.

The Breast Eagle insignia worn on these tropical shirts conformed to that worn on the blue-grey *Trikot* shirt, except that the backing material was light tan cloth. Shoulder-straps for NCOs and Men were of the normal Luftwaffe blue-grey type, or, if they had been issued, the tropical version. These tropical shoulder-straps had a light tan base with appropriately-coloured piping. If rank braiding was used, it was produced in a copper-brown shade of 'Litzen' whilst retaining the patterning peculiar to the Luftwaffe. While the small shirt buttons were normally of a light brown shade, the buttons used on the shoulder-straps were of the type normally used on straps, made



of light metal, domed with a pebbled surface and with a light brown painted finish. Officers wore their own normal pattern of shoulder-straps. As before, no collar patches, rank chevrons or trade badges were to be worn on these tropical shirts.

Above left: In one of the loveliest hospitals in Germany, wounded and crippled members of the German armed forces were brought back to health by sport and gymnastics. Modern apparatus and equipment were at their disposal to help the 'honorary members of the nation' regain their fitness. An amputee member of the Luftwaffe takes part in a sports event for convalescents.

Sports Clothing

The regulation issue sports clothing, which consisted of vests, shorts, running shoes, bathing trunks, shirts, football and handball shirts and training and tracksuits, together with their related insignia, was dealt with in detail in Volume 1933-40, pp.249-52.

So far as I am aware there was no wartime development in this sports clothing.

Above: Wounded soldiers receive physiotherapy. The amputee member of the Luftwaffe wears a sports vest with a single, 1cm-wide black band around the neck to indicate that he is a non-commissioned officer (see also Volume 1933-40, p.249).

The Luftwaffe Field Divisions

The autumn of 1942 saw the deployment of the first of the new Luftwaffe Field Divisions, albeit only a few in number at first, on the southern flank of the Eastern Front.

These divisions, ten at first, followed by a further ten, had begun to be raised with

Left: A Luftwaffe physical training instructor, wearing sports clothing, helps a wounded soldier, wearing regulation military hospital clothing, to exercise his injured arm.



astounding rapidity in the summer of 1942. They were formed from surplus air force personnel drawn from Anti-Aircraft formations, Air Signals troops, Ground Crew personnel, administration units and certain numbers of recruits and foreign Luftwaffe personnel. This 'combing out' process was necessitated by the desperate shortages in manpower inflicted on the German Army fighting in the East. The original plan to make up these shortages had been for the German Navy to provide 10,000 or 20,000 personnel and the German Air Force to give 50,000 men to the Army. However, Göring raised strong objections to what he saw as his 'good, young National Socialists being dressed up in grey', meaning the reactionary field-grey uniform of the Army. Instead, Göring agreed to raise Luftwaffe ground divisions on condition that, from the Divisional Commander down to the last man, they consisted solely of Luftwaffe personnel. Agreement was reached, but twice the number of Air Force personnel were required in order to match the numbers that the Navy was no longer supplying.

Despite the rapid formation of these Luftwaffe Field Divisions, the intake of high-class recruits would have served the Army better had they been used to fill the yawning gaps in the seasoned Army formations. The Luftwaffe Divisions were eager to get to grips with the enemy, but from the very beginning they suffered from their innate deficiencies, inexperienced leadership, insufficient formation training and, to some extent, unsuitable equipment.

Their organisation and initial combat training took place at Mielau, East Prussia (Wehrkreis I), and other training areas. Originally 22 Luftwaffe Field Divisions were raised, but two of these were disbanded. Of the remaining 20 divisions, most were sent to the Russian Front in the winter of 1942-43 and some were also engaged on the Italian Front and in France.

A typical Luftwaffe Field Division consisted of 2 Jäger-Regimenter, each of three Abteilungen, plus normal divisional supporting troops and an additional anti-aircraft battery. The strength was originally intended to have been 10,000 all ranks. The Jäger-Regimenter were numbered in numerical sequence beginning with the first Division, e.g.: Luftwaffe Feld-Division 11 had Jäger-Regimenter 21 and 22. In other words, the number of the second Jäger-Regimenter equalled the divisional number multiplied by two, and that of the first Jäger-Regimenter equalled the divisional number multiplied by two, minus one.

Despite receiving from Hitler the title of 'Assault Divisions' the Luftwaffe Field Divisions, for reasons already stated, suffered badly and many of the units failed in heavy fighting. In the autumn of 1943 the OKW finally succeeded in getting them incorporated into the Army, but those that had suffered heavy losses were disbanded in 1943 and 1944 and the remaining Divisions were reorganized along the lines of the Army's Infantry Division, 1944 type.

Field Divisions Camouflage Jacket

When the first of the Luftwaffe Field-Divisions was raised in 1942 it was considered necessary that the troops be issued with a camouflage jacket of a design suited to their infantry role.

The Fallschirmjäger smock was of too high a quality and too expensive in terms of

369 The camouflage field jacket worn by personnel of the Luftwaffe Field Divisions.





production costs and materials, so a much simplified Jacket was designed and manufactured, and became a 'trademark' of these Luftwaffe infantry. Using the Wehrmacht's ubiquitous green 'splinter' pattern camouflage material, the jacket was simple in design and easy to manufacture.

It was single-breasted, front-fastening with a single row of five large blue-grey plastic buttons. The skirt reached to the thigh. The sleeves had gathered-in cuffs fastened by a single button. On each side was a large pocket with a letter-box flap fastened by a single plastic button.

Loops were provided for the attachment of shoulder-straps. When first issued, the jackets were supplied with simple cloth shoulder-straps of the same camouflage material as that used for the jacket, but both officers and other ranks frequently replaced them with their own straps.

The Luftwaffe eagle and swastika was worn on the right breast. This item was normally in situ when the jackets were issued, machine-embroidered on a backing of green, but sometimes camouflaged, material.



Left: Somewhere on the Normandy front, men of a Luftwaffe Field Division riding astride a heavily camouflaged Citroen anxiously scan the sky for Allied aircraft. Both men wear the splinter-pattern-camouflage field jacket.

Opposite page, bottom: A loader rams home another round into an 88mm. Dug into the Normandy bocage and well camouflaged, these cannon proved deadly in the anti-tank role.



Below left: Men of a Luftwaffe Field Division on the alert in a well constructed trench and bunker complex somewhere on the Russian front. Both men wear the Luftwaffe field jacket and both have mosquito netting draped over their steel helmets.

Below right: A pause for food during the battle for Caen, 24 July 1944.



Decorations such as cuff-titles, cloth or metal badges and awards could be worn on this garment, as photographic evidence occasionally shows, but in general the jacket was worn unadorned.

Red Cross Identification 'Vests'

The wearing of a Red Cross arm band not only fulfilled one of the prime conditions for the safety of a non-combatant as laid down in the Geneva Convention, but also served

as a means of identification both for friendly troops in need of medical aid and those of the enemy.

The fighting on all fronts in the European theatres, however, seemed to have brought about a need for front-line medical personnel to be far more clearly identified than could be achieved by just wearing an arm band. To this end, these troops took to wearing identification vests made from white material, on which was



Left: German medical personnel surrender to the Americans at Aachen on 19 October 1944. The man in front wears a purpose-made Red Cross identification vest, while the Army prisoner bringing up the rear wears the type of Red Cross identification panel used to mark vehicles carrying wounded or sick troops.



Below: A parachute medical orderly tends the injuries of German prisoners in February 1945. In addition to wearing the Red Cross arm band required under the terms of the Geneva Convention, he also wears the purpose-made Red Cross identification vest.

Right: As with the German Army, the Luftwaffe utilised stocks of Italian Army camouflage material to produce garments for their own troops. Here, an Army General-leutnant talks with a Fallschirmjäger Hauptmann wearing a field jacket produced from Italian material.



stitched a large red cross. These were of very simple manufacture, being nothing more than two panels of material joined by tapes at the shoulders and tied around the waist by more tapes. No precise specifications have been found regarding their size.

Luftwaffe Garments made from Italian Camouflage Material

As with the German Army, the Luftwaffe produced various combat garments from

The Waffen-SS Pattern Camouflage Clothing worn by Troops of Brigade, later Division, 'Hermann Göring'

The question as to what type of camouflage field clothing was to be issued to troops of

Right: Troops of the Regiment 'General Göring', later Division 'Hermann Göring', training with an 8cm mortar. They all wear Waffen-SS-style and camouflage-patterned smocks and helmet covers.





the Brigade 'Hermann Göring' was resolved by a memorandum dated 21 July 1942, which stated that certain troops were to be issued with camouflaged smocks and helmet covers of the type worn by troops of the Waffen-SS, and that these items were to be worn only for combat purposes and not during training exercises. The issue was restricted to certain units, and the numbers of garments available was limited.

The Waffen-SS-style camouflage of the ragged-spot design (sometimes referred to as 'oakleaf pattern') and the leaf design (referred to as 'palm leaf clump' pattern) was worn extensively in North Africa, Sicily and Italy. It was superseded a year later by standard Wehrmacht 'splinter' and later 'spotched' pattern garments.

The Camouflage Jacket

The jacket was a smock-like, reversible pullover garment, collarless and elasticated around the waist and wrists. A central vertical neck opening was closed by being laced up. There were two vertical pocket openings with letterbox flaps, each secured



by a single horn button on either side of the chest front. No insignia was worn on this jacket.

The Camouflage Steel Helmet Cover

This was a reversible cloth cover made from the same camouflage-patterned material

Above and right: Troops of the Regiment 'General Göring', later Division 'Hermann Göring', operating various weapons. They all wear Waffen-SS-style and camouflage-patterned smocks and helmet covers.

370 The Waffen-SS Smock in 'ragged spot' camouflage patterning.



371 The Waffen-SS-pattern steel helmet cover, the left side shown.

371



used for the Jacket, and designed to be worn over the Model 1935 Steel Helmet. It was secured to the helmet at three points around the neck rim by three aluminium, spring-loaded, double-sided metal clips. The curved front edge of the cover had a shallow reinforced 'pocket' that was pushed on to the helmet's visor rim. When this was correctly positioned and the three spring-loaded clips were anchored to the

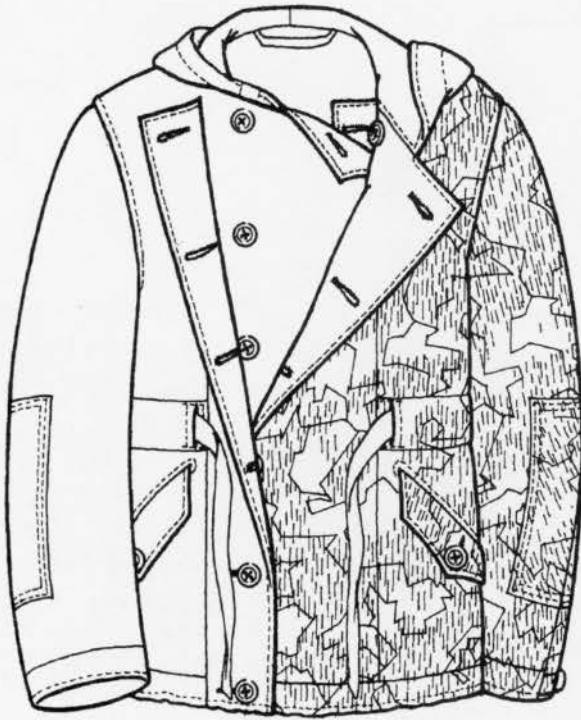
helmet rim, the cover was securely attached to the helmet.

Reversible Winter Garments

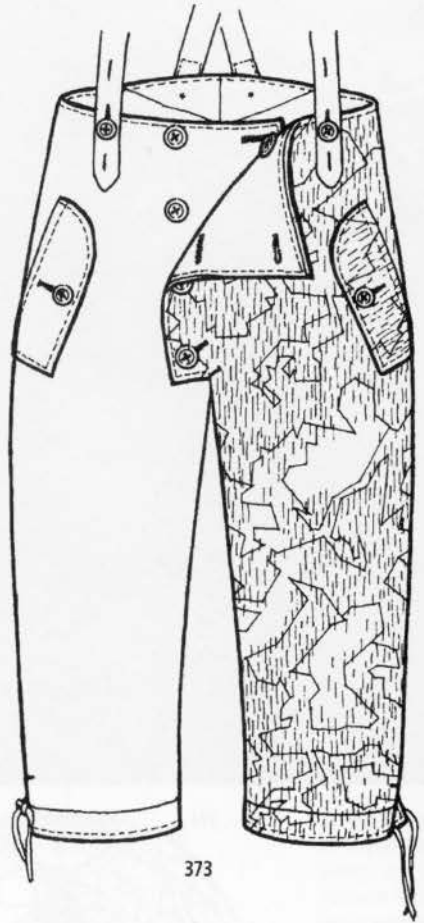
Luftwaffe troops fighting as infantry on the Eastern Front during the winter of 1942/3 were issued with reversible winter clothing of the same pattern as was issued to Army personnel. This clothing was extremely comfortable compared to the issue great-coat, allowing freedom of movement and easy use of equipment while at the same time affording protection both against severe cold and overheating during periods of exertion.

The garments consisted of a heavy-duty, double-breasted over jacket (Fig. 372) and matching over trousers (Fig. 373) and were worn together with a removable hood (Fig. 374) and mittens (Fig. 375).

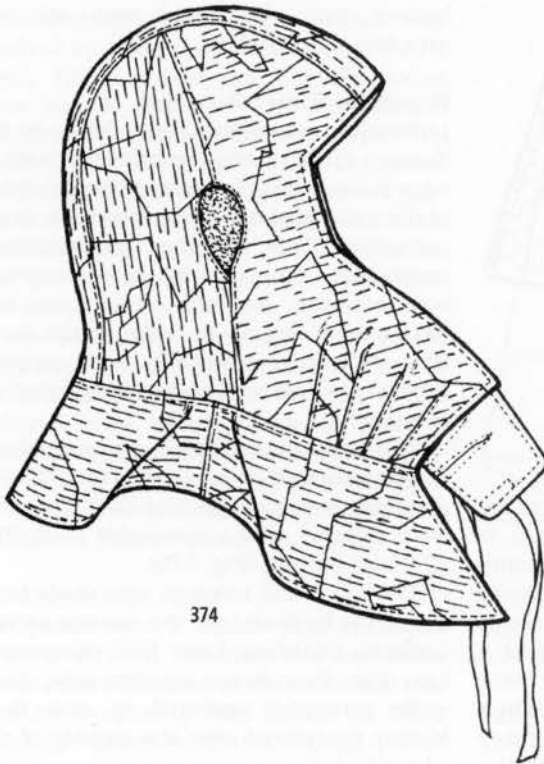
The jacket and trousers were made large enough to be worn over the normal service uniform, including basic field equipment, but, like their Army counterparts, Luftwaffe personnel preferred to wear their leather equipment over the outside of the winter jacket.



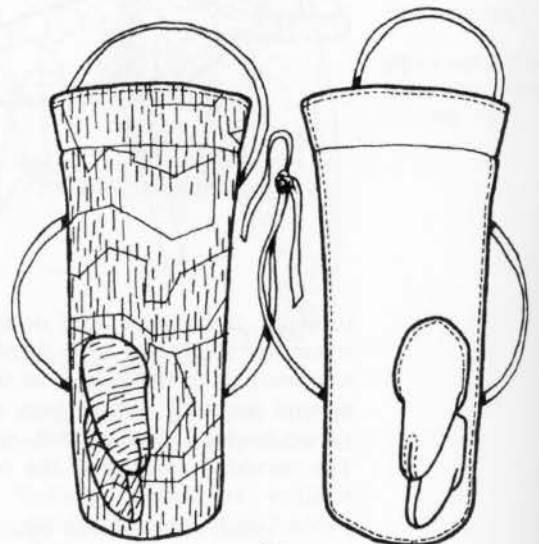
372



373



374



375

The Reversible Padded**Winter Uniform.**

372 The jacket.

373 The trousers.

374 The hood.

375 The mittens.

Right: Troops of the German Air Force receive supplies of the double sided reversible winter clothing.



Because all the garments were completely reversible, features such as pockets, draw-strings and buttons were duplicated on the camouflage and white sides.

The jacket was double-breasted for extra frontal warmth, with double-buttoned overlaps to the flaps at the front which when securely fastened provided a wind-proof closure. There was a concealed waist-belt which could be gathered in from the outside irrespective of which side was being worn outermost. The bottom edge of the jacket had a drawstring, and the ends of the cuffs were adjustable. The jacket had long sleeves and an attached drawstring-adjustable reversible hood. Six buttons were visible down the front of the jacket and there was one button on the pocket flap on each side of the skirt.

These metal buttons were painted field-grey on the camouflaged side and white on the white side. Two small fibre buttons were located on the front and rear seams of both arms of the jacket approximately 20cm from the point of the shoulder. These were intended to be used to button on the bands of coloured cloth, used by front line German forces to help identify friendly troops. Like passwords, these bands of cloth were changed every day and a new colour was used for this purpose. This arrangement could be used on either or both sleeves, the small fibre buttons being sewn on to the white as well as the coloured side of the reversible jacket.

The trousers were of the same quality, colouring and manufacture as the jacket. They were also completely reversible.



Left: The crew of a heavy artillery piece. All wear the reversible winter uniform. The officer on the left wears the splinter-pattern camouflage side outermost, while the other two crew members wear the mouse grey to white reversible garments. Each of the 25 visible tank silhouettes painted on the face of the gun shield represents a Soviet tank destroyed, and white rings painted around the gun barrel (not visible) represented Soviet aircraft shot down. 11 January 1944.

Below: A Luftwaffe motorcyclist wearing the reversible winter uniform, white side outermost. Whilst not wearing a steel helmet, he does wear the reversible hood.

including the pockets. They were shorter in the leg than normal trousers and could be tucked inside the marching boots or tied by the drawstrings around the calf of the boot.

Braces of white webbing, sewn into the waist of the trousers at the back which supported the weight of the garment, were buttoned on each side of the front opening at one of three height positions. The large black buttons were of smooth plastic with four holes.

The trousers had two pockets with large reversible buttoned flaps. There were four buttons down the fly front. Two tapes were sewn into the rear of the waist to allow the waistband to be drawn in tight. There were tapes at the bottom of each leg.

The camouflage pattern of this clothing was either the Army's 'green splinter' pattern or the 'mouse grey' shade. Personnel of the Division 'Hermann Göring' would have worn Waffen-SS camouflage patterned reversible winter clothing (see also p. 227).

It is not known if Luftwaffe personnel wore any rank insignia on their winter clothing. The pattern of rank insignia introduced for wear on camouflage and special combat clothing that did not use shoulder-straps to display rank was first introduced into the Army on 22 August 1942, and was



Right: Continuous wearing of the reversible winter uniform with the white side outermost rapidly defeated the purpose of the snow camouflage. These paratroopers operating on the Eastern Front look decidedly soiled. It must be said, however, that these grubby uniforms were probably better for blending with the slush and thawing mud of the terrain during the period between the winter snow and the coming of spring.



Below: The reversible winter uniform, splinter pattern outermost, worn by a Luftwaffe motorcyclist.



also used by the Waffen-SS, but these would have been inappropriate for Luftwaffe troops. It is possible that they used flight clothing insignia to indicate rank (for illustrations of this insignia see p. 134).

The tight-fitting reversible hood, which was a separate item and not to be confused with the built-in hood attached to the collar of the winter jacket, had a thick blanket lining and a large 'collar' which spread out over the neck and shoulders to provide excellent protection against the cold. The hood was shaped to fit the head and the neck and could be closed over and tied with one long and one short length of tape, the long tape being wound around the neck and tied in front. There was a small area on each side of the hood that had no outer layer of material and the blanket lining showed through. This was designed deliberately for easier hearing when the hood was worn.

The fourth item of the winter clothing were the reversible mittens. Each had a separate compartment for thumb and forefinger, the remaining three fingers being contained in the body of the mitten. The mittens were joined together by a length of white tape which passed around the inside of the jacket and down each sleeve to prevent them being mislaid or lost.



Left: Having arrived at a rail-head somewhere on the Eastern Front, troops of a Luftwaffe Field Division load their equipment on to hand carts in readiness for their move to a front-line position, 23 April 1943. Most of the men are wearing the reversible winter uniform, which from the brightness of the white side appears to be newly issued.

Cold Weather Over-boots

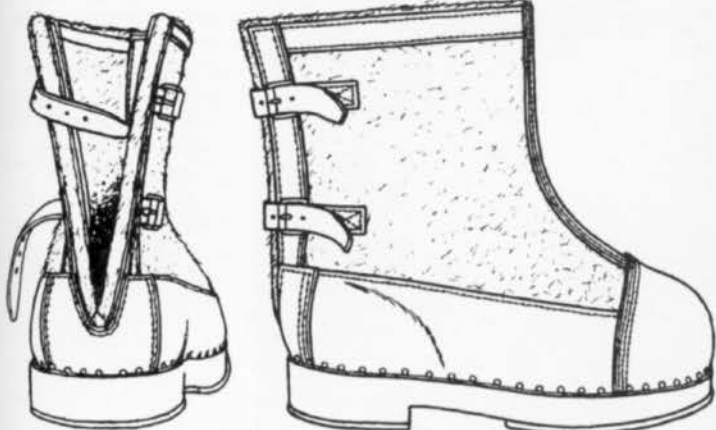
The harsh Russian winter of 1941/42 brought home to the military the fact that the troops needed warmer clothing than they customarily wore in the comparatively temperate winter weather of Germany.

The universally issued leather marching boots proved inadequate, particularly for guards, sentries and personnel manning static emplacements. The sub-zero temperatures of the ground very quickly penetrat-

ed the leather soles of the boots. To counter this problem, 'guard boots' with wooden soles were designed to be worn over the leather marching boots.

There were several types of cold-weather boots, including straw over-boots and boots made from moulded felt, but the pattern illustrated here was probably the most elaborate of all.

They were much larger than normal footwear (32cm high) because they were



376

376 Cold-weather overboot, rear and side views.

Far right: The purpose-made cold-weather snow boots. These should not be confused with either the guard boots illustrated and described below or the straw overboots.

required to be worn over the marching boot. They were constructed from 1.5cm-thick block-felt, covered with brown leather on the upper welts and toecaps, with solid wooden soles at least 4cm-thick at the heel tapering to 2cm at the toe, and these in turn had rubber soles and heels stuck to their surface. The boots were trimmed with brown leather and were fastened down their split-back seam by two 16cm-long leather straps and metal buckles.

The boots could be worn on either foot. Because of their size and unyielding thickness, they were not pulled on over the normal boots, but the wearer stepped into them before fastening the twin straps. They were not suited to rapid movement.



Snow Camouflage

Luftwaffe and Fallschirmjäger troops serving on the Eastern Front during the winter months from 1942–43 onwards were confronted with the same problem as their Army compatriots. The reversible winter clothing proved so popular with these Air Force troops that they, too, tended to wear the garments day and night for weeks on end. As the uniform was a warm

Right: To overcome the problem of the reversible winter uniform becoming so dirty as to negate the purpose of the white camouflage, troops were issued with white cotton coveralls. When these became dirty they could easily be cleaned by laundry units operating just behind the front line and rapidly returned to the fighting troops. These paratroopers on the Eastern Front, the strain of fighting clearly shown on their features, are all wearing white cotton coveralls over their winter uniforms. The machine-gunner in the centre wears the issue cloth Toque, while the man on the right has pushed his Toque off his head and wears it around his neck.





Left: Medical troops, two of whom are wearing white cotton coveralls, prepare a purpose-made paper insulating cover. These white covers were wrapped around the bodies of wounded or sick soldiers before they were placed on stretchers prior to being removed to a field hospital by motor transport, rail or aircraft. Note the use of the special winter boots.

garment designed to keep out the severe cold and, when worn with the white side outermost, to provide camouflage in snow-covered terrain, the white side to the jacket and trousers soon became filthy,

defeating the purpose of the white camouflage.

To overcome this problem, those troops operating in the front line were issued with thin white cotton covers, capes or

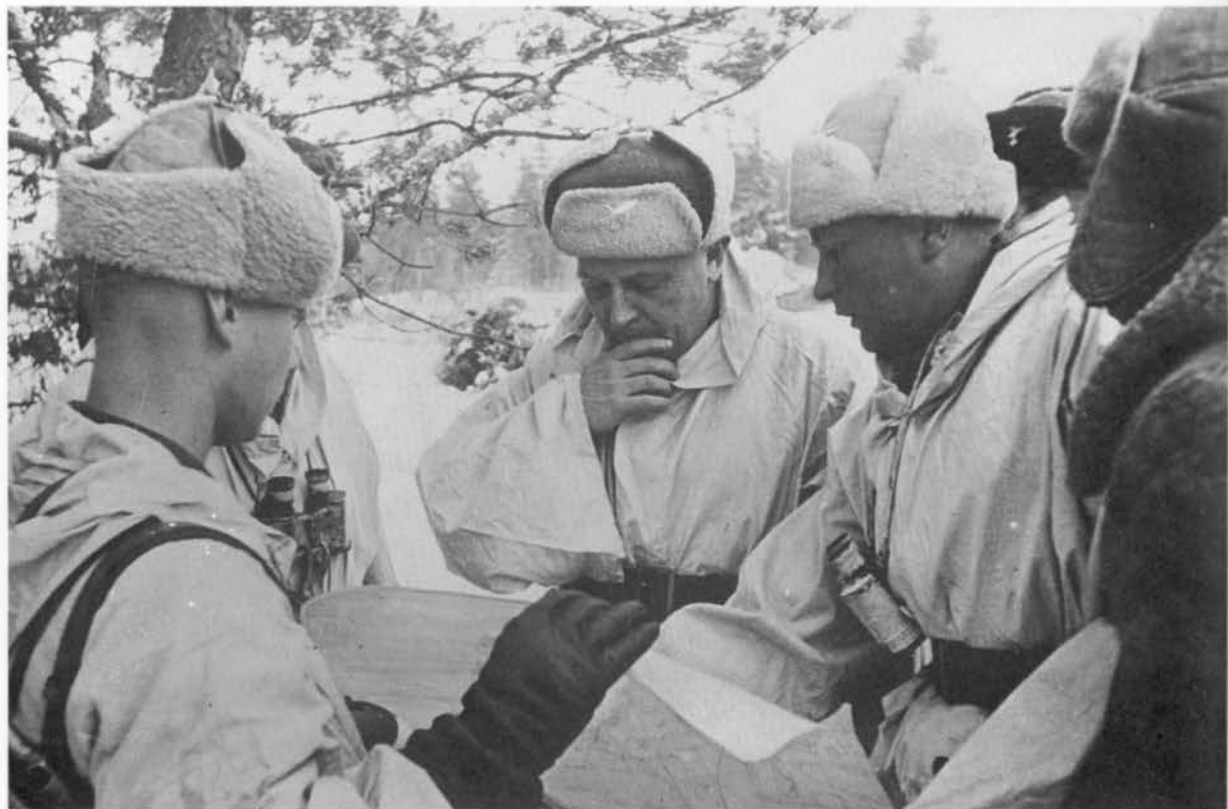


Left: The normal cloth great-coat was found to be inadequate to protect the troops fighting on the Eastern Front from the ravages of the Russian winters. Consequently those troops that were required to operate in exposed positions began to be issued with heavy-duty guard coats purpose-made from animal skins. Here women working in a German factory produce animal-skin fur guard coats.

Above right: The crew of a heavy Flak gun wearing the purpose-made animal skin fur coats.

Right: Other forms of improvised cold-weather clothing were frequently encountered. This photograph shows an 88mm gun crew wearing animal-skin jerkins.







Opposite page and above:

Fur caps, a mode of dress copied from the Russians, were a popular form of head-dress for German troops operating on the Eastern Front during winter. They were produced in a variety of styles and colours.

Above right: Adolf Galland wearing an animal-skin fur-lined coat whilst rabbit hunting in January 1941.

Right: A cold-weather face mask.



suits, similar to those used in the German Army, which could be worn over all uniforms and equipment and could be easily washed and cleaned. For further details of these snow garments see *German Army Uniforms and Insignia, 1933-45*, pp. 181-182.

Facemasks

The extreme cold of the Russian winters, with temperatures that fall below freezing for long periods frequently combining with wind chill to become dangerous, was such that it was not uncommon for a soldier to have the tips of his ears frozen to the rim of his steel helmet with the result that the wearer frequently lost parts of his ears. It was necessary to wear gloves or use sacking when grasping metal, such as rifles, vehicle jacks, etc., for bare hands would freeze to the metal.

Facemasks were issued to those men whose duties exposed them more than ordinarily to the elements: guards, sentries, and men in open lorries or railway trucks.





Left: An 88mm artillery piece manned by gunners of the Luftwaffe. The men wear full field service equipment including the Model M1938 gas mask carried in its canister.

One side of the mask was white, and this completed the snow camouflage afforded by the winter clothing.

The Gas Mask Model M1938

As part of the precautions taken to protect their troops from the possible dangers of

gas attack, all Luftwaffe personnel were issued with a gas mask carried in a purpose made case. An early model gas mask and case – the Model M1924 – left over from the Reichwehr, was in use with the Luftwaffe in the mid 1930s (see Volume 1933–40, pages 201–202) but by 1939 the

Below: When troops of the US Army captured the German town of Lassa, they overran a vast ammunition dump containing numerous gas filled bombs. It was calculated that there were some 55,000 bombs ready for use and more than 45,000 bomb casings ready to be filled, most of which were 3,500-pounders. The photograph, taken on 18 April 1945, shows two members of the Luftwaffe, wearing gasmasks, showing Major Scott of the US Army some of the crated gas bombs which had recently arrived by rail.



majority of the Air Force troops were equipped with the standard Model M1938 gas mask housed in its distinctive cylindrical, fluted metal, canister.

Paratroops, as has been explained, used a special gas mask and cloth carrying case (see page 208) and those Luftwaffe personnel engaged on flying duties were not required to carry, or had reason to wear, gas masks.

Zeltbahn, Model 1931 (Waterproof Shelter Triangle)

This item, issued to Luftwaffe troops, was identical with that used throughout the Army.

It could be used for a variety of purposes, but was primarily designed to be worn as a waterproof cape. It was manufactured from tightly woven, water-repellent, cotton drill, printed on both sides with the standard pattern of Army and Luftwaffe camouflage patterning, dark on one side, lighter on the other. The triangle measured 203cm x 203cm x 240cm, the last dimension being the base edge.

Thirty dish-shaped, rustproof gun-metal buttons were sewn on each side, and there were twelve buttonholes along each of the shorter edges and six along the base edge.

Two zinc grommets were set into the fabric at the two base corners and in the centre of the base edge, through each of which was threaded a 28cm length of thin rope with knotted ends. These were used to tie the cape to three others to form a tent. There was another, larger zinc grommet at each corner of the shelter triangle.

In the centre of the Zeltbahn was a double-flapped opening which enabled the item to be pulled on over the head when worn as a cape. The buttons and buttonholes, all of which corresponded exactly on both sides, were so disposed that the cape could be fastened around the body in different ways, each offering maximum protection yet freedom of movement. When not in use the Zeltbahn was folded or rolled and strapped to the field equipment or pack.

Right: Troops of a Luftwaffe Field Division parade wearing the Zeltbahn as a garment.



6. LUFTWAFFE WOMEN'S SERVICE

Germany took longer to employ women to assist their armed services than was the case with Britain. This was probably due to a combination of the official Nazi Party attitude towards their women citizens and the fact that, for the first months of the European war, Germany was victorious and it was probably felt that it was unnecessary for women to assist in the war effort. However, by early 1940 the need for servicemen to be released from office administration work for combat duty resulted in women being recruited for the German Army Female Signals Service (Nachrichtenhelferinnen des Heeres) and as Air Force Female Assistants (Luftwaffenhelferinnen).

Women between the ages of 17 and 45 were recruited and trained by the Air Signals Troops (Luftnachrichtentruppe) as clerical staff, telephonists, teletype printer operators, radio operators and assistants in the Intelligence Service. They had a choice of serving with units based within the borders of the Reich or joining those units operating on foreign soil.

By 1943 the increase in the scale of the Allied bombing offensive against the German Reich, and the growing decrease in those areas under German occupation, resulted in many Luftwaffenhelferinnen being transferred from office duties to assist in the air protection services. Many women were drafted into the Luftwaffe to fill the depleted ranks of the Reich air defence system.

Volunteers drawn from the Luftwaffen-Helferinnenkorps were employed to act as auxiliary crews operating searchlight units, serving on anti-aircraft fixed battery sites and operating sound-locating and radar apparatus. They were formed into Flakwaffen-Helferinnen units stationed within the borders of Germany, and although they were not members of armed forces, they were governed by military regulations and

discipline. They were distinguished by a special arm badge worn on the right upper arm of their uniform (Fig. 423). By 1944 women were also acting as medical staff attached to Flak units.

In 1944 the 'Ostkampfhelferinnen der Luftwaffe' was formed. In the main this consisted of female refugees from eastern Europe, but by November 1944 it contained so many refugees from all the countries of Europe that its title was changed to 'Luftwaffen-Kampfhelferinnen'.

Early in 1945 another female organisation, the 'Wehrmachthelferinnenkorps', was formed from the wives and girlfriends of German Army, Navy and Air Force personnel. The authorities felt it expedient that these females should at least have the protection of the articles of war as set out in the Geneva Convention, although Soviet Russia was not a signatory to this agreement. Significant additional help was afforded by these women.

This tri-service organisation was divided into three main groups: a. Stabshelferinnen; b. Nachrichtenhelferinnen; and c. Truppenhelferinnen. Personnel from the third group were assigned to transport and anti-aircraft duties, etc.

As late as 8 March 1945 the formation of the 'Helferinnenkorps der Luftwaffe' took place, although its organisation had been announced on 1 February that year. Their uniforms were of the same pattern as worn previously by earlier female formations. Their rank insignia was different, as is illustrated as Figs. 413 to 422.

Kriegshilfsdienstmädchen

Mention must be made of the female personnel of the Reichsarbeitsdienst. Known as Kriegshilfsdienstmädchen, they too were actively employed in the defence of the Reich. Originally in 1943 they formed part of the Flugmeldedienst, and were later

Right: A Luftnachrichten-Führerin acting as Duty Officer. This officer wears the blue-grey 'kostume' (suit) consisting of a jacket and skirt together with the 'Schiff-schenform' (little boat) cap. Note that no cockade was worn on this item, and that, to distinguish this person as an officer of the Ln-Helferinnenschaft, her cap was trimmed with gold-brown cording. She wears a light blue service blouse (shirt) with attached collar and black tie, on to which is pinned the small white-metal eagle and swastika stick-pin insignia. The matt gold-yellow duty cord worn around her right shoulder was the same pattern of cord as worn by male Duty Officers and NCOs, and is described and illustrated on page 87.



assigned to radar sites. In the spring of 1944 their tasks were enlarged to help crew Flak batteries and in January 1945 they took over the operation of all searchlight batteries. These women wore the female version of the RAD uniform.

Luftnachrichten-Helferinnen

The Luftnachrichten-Helferinnen, abbreviated to Ln-Helferinnen, was part of the Luftwaffenhelferinnen. The Female Air Signals Assistance service was made up of the Flugmeldedienst (literally, Flight Reporting

Service and not to be confused with the Air Protection Warning Service, better known as the Air Raid Warning Service) and the Fernsprech -und Fernschribbetriebsdienst der Luftwaffe (Telephone and Teletype service of the Luftwaffe).

The duties of the Flugmeldediens were very similar to those of the Luftschutzwahrendienst (Air Raid Warning Service). Although these two organisations worked in close unison, the Flugmeldediens, however, was considered the first line of air defence, operating as it did with binoculars, searchlights and sound locating equipment, identifying enemy aircraft, observing their flight path and reporting their findings to the Flak units, fighter defence and the Air Raid Warning Service.

Females working with the Flight Reporting Service up to June 1940 wore standard-pattern male Luftwaffe rank insignia. From June 1940 to July 1941 the insignia illustrated here applied (see Figs. 388 to 392).¹ The insignia was worn on the left forearm of the blue-grey jacket.

On 28 July 1941 lengthy instructions were published² that changed the rank insignia yet again, but this time the new insignia continued to be worn for the duration of the war (see Figs. 398 to 404).

The uniforms worn by the women of the LN-Helferinnenschaft and the LS-Warndienst-Helferinnenschaft were given as:

1 blue-grey cloth cap of fore and aft pat-

tern (Schiffchenform, literally 'little boat shape').

- 1 double breasted blue-grey wintercoat with two rows each of four buttons.
- 1 rain cape of a new pattern.
- 1 suit (Köstum) which comprised:
 - 1 blue-grey single breasted jacket fastened by a single row of three buttons, a half belt at the back with two securing buttons, two side pockets with flaps and an inner pocket on the left side.
 - 1 straight blue-grey skirt with pleat.
 - 1 service blouse of a new pattern but not for use by officer grades.
 - 3 light blue service blouses with collars attached.
 - 1 white service blouse of artificial silk of new pattern.
 - 1 blue-grey work smock.
 - 2 service frocks with 3 white collars, all of new patterns.
 - 1 woollen jacket.
 - 3 pairs of blue-grey artificial silk stockings.
 - 2 black neck ties of new pattern in place of the dark-blue clip-on ties.
 - 1 service handbag.
 - 2 pairs black shoes.

Included in this list was 1 large Luftwaffe national emblem for the suit, 1 small emblem for the side cap, badges of appropriate rank and 1 service brooch worn on the tie both for the Ln-Helferinnen and the LSW Helferinnen.



Left: Telephone operators of the Luftnachrichten-Helferinnenschaft. All wear rank insignia on the upper left sleeve of their blue-grey jacket, above which they display their trade badge.

377 The blue-grey Jacket and Skirt (Köstume) of the type worn by women of the various female Luftwaffe and Air Defence Formations (with certain modification of insignia). The uniform shown was for an Oberführerin of the Luftnachrichten-Helferinnen, as a qualified Flight Reporting Service operator in charge of a Flugmeldedienst-Helferinnen Kameradschaft.



Trade and Proficiency Badges for Service Women.

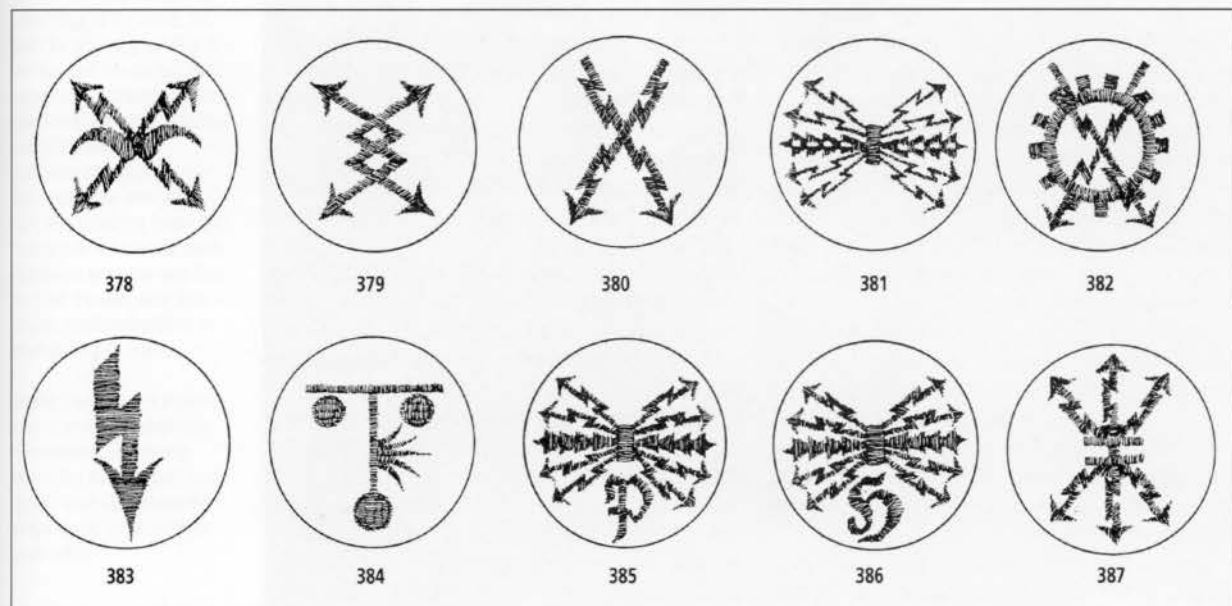
- 378** Air raid warning service personnel.
- 379** Air Signals personnel with qualification as a 'B' Class telephone operator.
- 380** Air Signals personnel with qualification as a 'B' Class teleprinter operator.
- 381** Air Signals personnel with qualification as a 'B' Class radio operator.
- 382** Air Signals equipment administrator.
- 383** Signals personnel in flight and anti-aircraft units (non-air signals units).
- 384** Searchlight equipment administrator.
- 385** Direction-finder operator.
- 386** Sound-locator operator.
- 387** Qualified radio instructor.

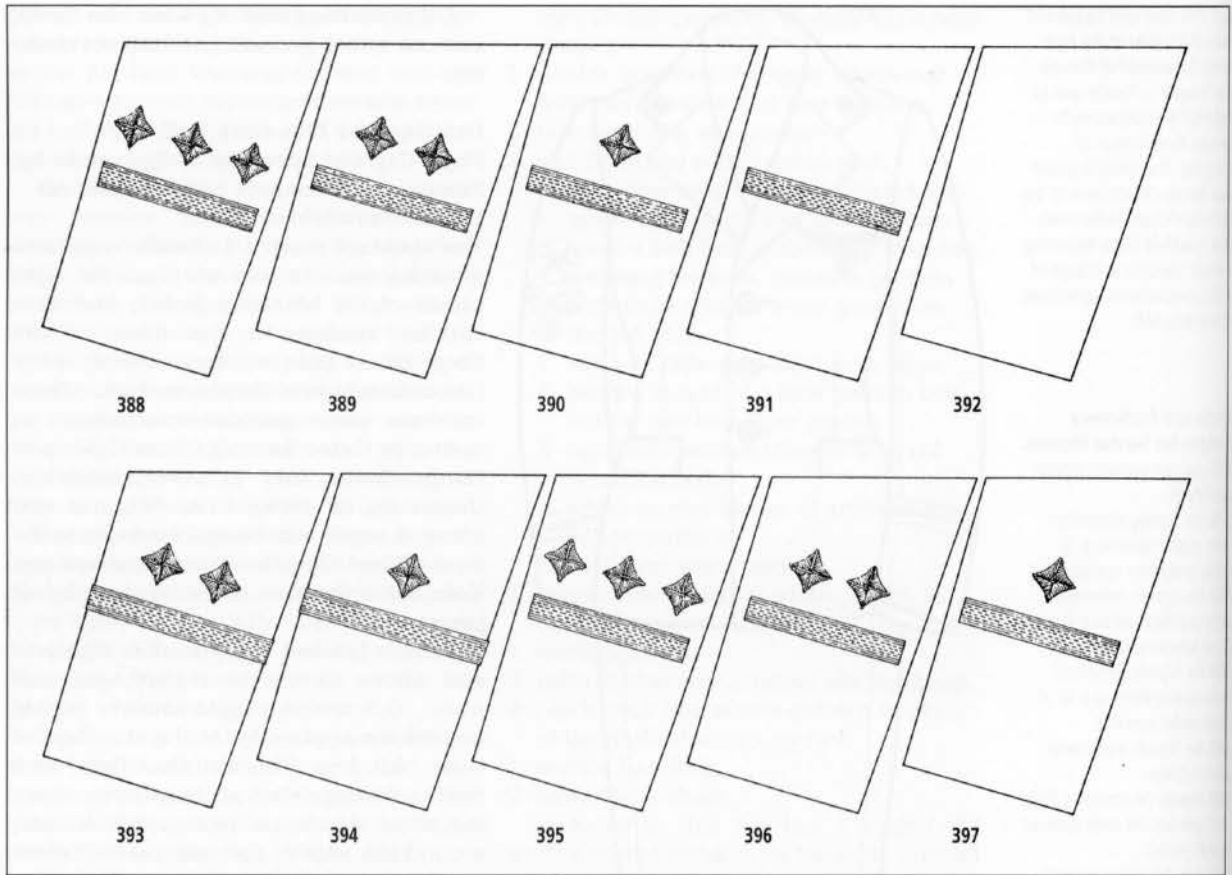
Other items of clothing were also listed, such as winter garments and sports clothing.

Details of the Blue-Grey Uniform, Flight Cap and Specialist Insignia worn by Females of the various Luftwaffe and Air Defence Formations

The standard-pattern Luftwaffe eagle and swastika emblem was worn on the right breast of the blue-grey jacket, and in a smaller version on the front of the Fliegermütze (side cap) by personnel of the Luftnachrichten-Helferinnenschaft. These emblems were machine-embroidered in matt-grey cotton for ranks from Helferin to Haupthelferin, and in silver-aluminium thread for all ranks from Führerin and above. A small, white-metal stick-pin in the form of the Luftwaffe national emblem was worn below the knot of the black tie by all personnel.

Female Leaders of the rank of Führerin and above in the Ln-Helferinnenschaft wore 0.3cm-wide gold-brown piping around the upper edge to the side flaps of their blue-grey Fliegermütze. They were further distinguished as Leaders by wearing silver-aluminium piping, 0.3cm wide, around the edge of the collar of both their Jacket and their Winter Coat. They also bore a 1cm square silver-aluminium star embroidered into each collar point of both garments.





Female personnel of the Luftschutzwarndienst, regardless of rank, wore the machine-woven Luftschutz emblem (see Fig. 69) on the right breast of their Jacket and also on the front of their blue-grey Flight Caps. All LSW-Helferinnen female personnel were distinguished by 0.3cm-wide green piping along the upper edge to the side flaps of the Fliegermütze. This same Luftschutze emblem in white metal was worn as a small stick-pin on the black neck tie. They also wore the Luftschutzwarndienst emblem on their left upper arm, halfway between the point of the shoulder and the elbow.

Speciality badges (Tätigkeitsabzeichen), where these were worn, were worn on the left upper arm of both the Jacket and the Winter Coat, positioned 12cm below the point of the shoulder. Where rank insignia was also worn, the uppermost chevron was positioned 1cm below the lower edge of any speciality badge.

Qualified Ln-Flugmeldehelferinnen personnel, both Leader grades and rank and file,

were permitted to wear the Flugmeldedienstabzeichen, the Luftwaffe speciality badge for the Flight Reporting Service (see Fig. 378).

Qualified Ln-Betriebsshelferinnen personnel, both Leader grades and rank and file, were allowed to wear Luftwaffe speciality badges of the type worn by Luftwaffe Signals Troops. Although the instructions published in the *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* for 11 August 1941³ did not specify which signals badges these were, it is safe to assume that they were those shown here as Fig. 379-Fig. 387.

Female Leaders in charge of a Flugmeldedienst-Helferinnen-Einsatzgruppe or a Luftnachrichten-Helferinnen-Betriebszug were distinguished by a single strip of silver-aluminium flat braiding, 0.5cm wide, on both sleeves of the Jacket, the Working Smock and the Winter Coat, 12cm from the bottom of each cuff.

Female Leaders in charge of a Flugmeldedienst-Helferinnen-Kameradschaft or a Luftnachrichten-Helferinnen-Betriebskammeradschaft wore two 0.5cm-wide

Insignia of rank for the Luftnachrichten-Helferinnen, August 1940 to July 1941.⁴

388 Betriebs-Gruppenführerin und Heimleiterin.

389 Betriebs-Gruppenunterführerin.

390 Aufsichtshelferin.

391 Flugmeldehelferin.

392 Anwärterin (no insignia worn).

Both the pre-August and post-August 1940 insignia were of the same dimensions and colouring. Only the rank titles were altered. The insignia was worn on the left forearm of the blue-grey jacket and top-coat, 10cm above the lower edge of the sleeve. The stripes were 1cm wide by 7cm long, in silver-aluminium flat braiding. The stars were 3cm square, hand-embroidered in silver-aluminium threads.

Insignia of rank for female personnel of the Luftschutz-Warndienst.⁵

393 LS-Warndienstoberführerin.

394 LS-Warndienstführerin.

395 LS-Warndiensthauptshelferin.

396 LS-Warndienstoberhelferin.

397 LS-Warndienstshelferin.

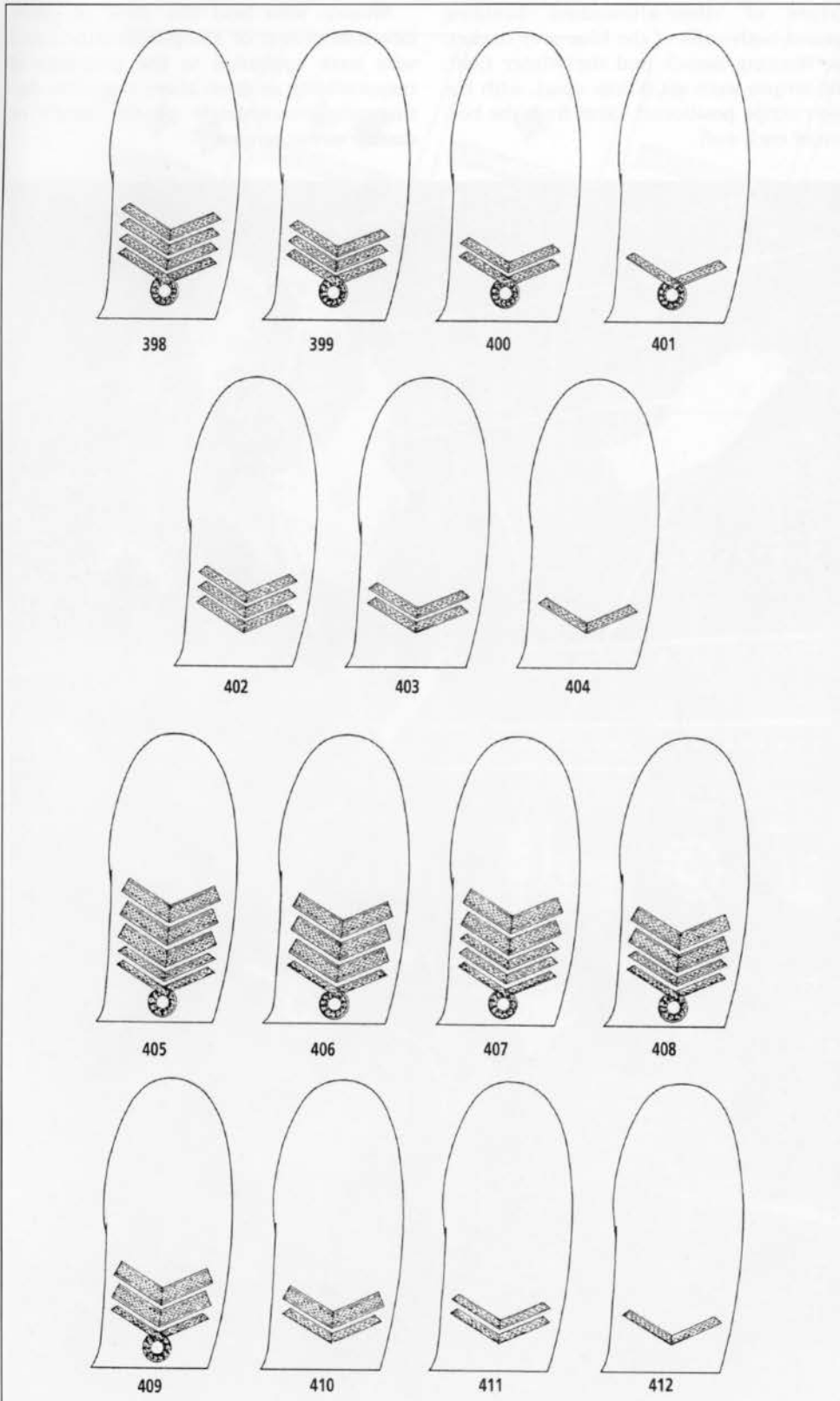
The insignia was worn on the left forearm, 10cm above the lower edge of the sleeve, on both the blue-grey jacket and the top-coat. For the two most senior ranks of LS-Warndienstoberführerinnen and LS-Warndienstführerinnen the 1cm-wide silver-aluminium braid was worn around the cuff. The remaining three ranks had stripes of 1cm-wide silver-aluminium braid that was 7cm long. All the stars were 3cm square, hand-embroidered in silver-aluminium threads.

Right: This officer is shown here operating a telephone switchboard. This clearly shows her rank insignia, trade qualification badge and the single sleeve stripe worn on both cuffs.

stripes of silver-aluminium braiding around both cuffs of the blue-grey Jacket, the Working Smock and the Winter Coat. The stripes were set 0.5cm apart, with the lower stripe positioned 12cm from the bottom of each cuff.

Women who held the rank of either Oberhelferinnen or Haupthelferinnen and who were appointed to the positions of responsibility as given above were also distinguished accordingly by the single or double sleeve stripes.





Insignia of rank for Luftnachrichten-Helferinnen-schaft, introduced 28 July 1941.⁶

- 398 Stabsführerin.
- 399 Hauptführerin.
- 400 Oberführerin.
- 401 Führerin.
- 402 Hauptheiferin.
- 403 Oberheiferin.
- 404 Heiferin.

Anwärterin (no insignia worn).
 Similar insignia of the same pattern was also introduced at the same time to be worn by females of the Flugmeldehelferinnen and the Betriebshelferinnen. All the chevrons were of flat, 0.5cm-wide silver-aluminium braiding fashioned to give a shallow 130°-angled chevron. The inner length of each arm of the chevrons was given as 3.3cm, but examination of actual items shows that this was not the case; there was a tendency for these arms to be 4cm long. The curl at the base of the lower chevron worn by the four senior ranks had an inner diameter of 1cm. The insignia was worn on the left upper arm, halfway between the shoulder and the elbow.

Insignia of rank for female members of the Flugmeldedienst⁷

- 398 Ln. Flum. Stabsführerin.
- 399 Ln. Flum. Hauptführerin.
- 400 Ln. Flum. Oberführerin.
- 401 Ln. Flum. Führerin.
- 402 Ln. Flum. Hauptheiferin.
- 403 Ln. Flum. Oberheiferin.
- 404 Ln. Flum. Heiferin.
- Ln.flum. Anwärterin (no insignia worn).

Insignia of rank for female members of the Fernsprech-, Fernschreib-und Funkbetriebsdienst.⁷

- 400 Ln-Betriebs-Oberführerin.
 - 401 Ln-Betriebs-Führerin.
 - 402 Ln-Betriebs-Hauptheiferin.
 - 403 Ln-Betriebs-Oberheiferin.
 - 404 Ln-Betriebs-Helferin.
 - Ln-Betriebs-Anwärterin (no insignia worn).
- The rank of Ln-Betriebs-Oberführerin was the most senior rank in this organization.

Rank insignia for Luftwaffen-Helferinnen personnel independent of other female Luftwaffe units, as of 17 March 1944.

- 405 LW-Oberstabsführerin.
- 406 LW-Stabsführerin.
- 407 LW-Hauptführerin.
- 408 LW-Oberführerin.
- 409 LW-Führerin.
- 410 LW-Hauptheiferin.
- 411 LW-Oberheiferin.
- 412 LW-Helferin.

The insignia was similar to the chevrons used by the Ln-Helferinnen, previously described. The narrow silver-aluminium braid was 0.5cm wide, the thicker braiding 1cm wide. The inner diameter of the curl was 1cm. All insignia was worn on the upper left arm of the blue-grey jacket and top coat, halfway between the shoulder and the elbow.

Insignia of rank for females of the Flakwaffenheiferinenschaft.

- 405 Flakw.-Oberstabsführerin.
- 406 Flakw.-Stabsführerin.
- 407 Flakw.-Hauptführerin.
- 408 Flakw.-Oberführerin.
- 409 Flakw.-Führerin.

Flakw.-Obertrupführerin (as 410, but with two narrow-width chevrons).

- 410 Flakw.-Trupführerin.
- 411 Flakw.-Oberheiferin.
- 412 Flakw.-Helferin.

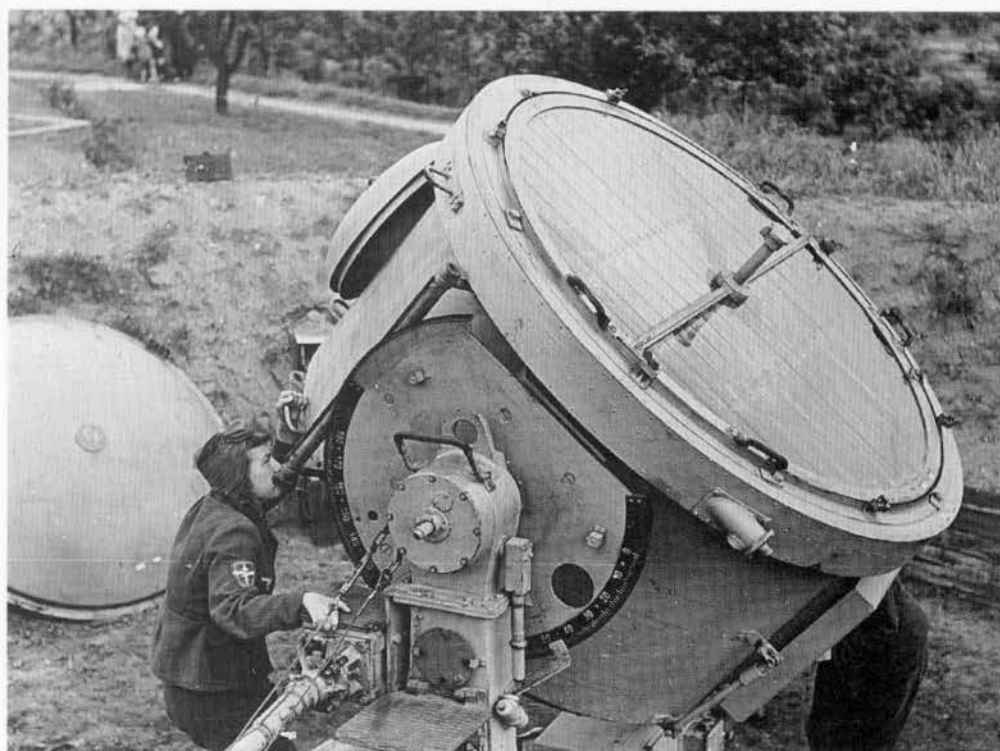
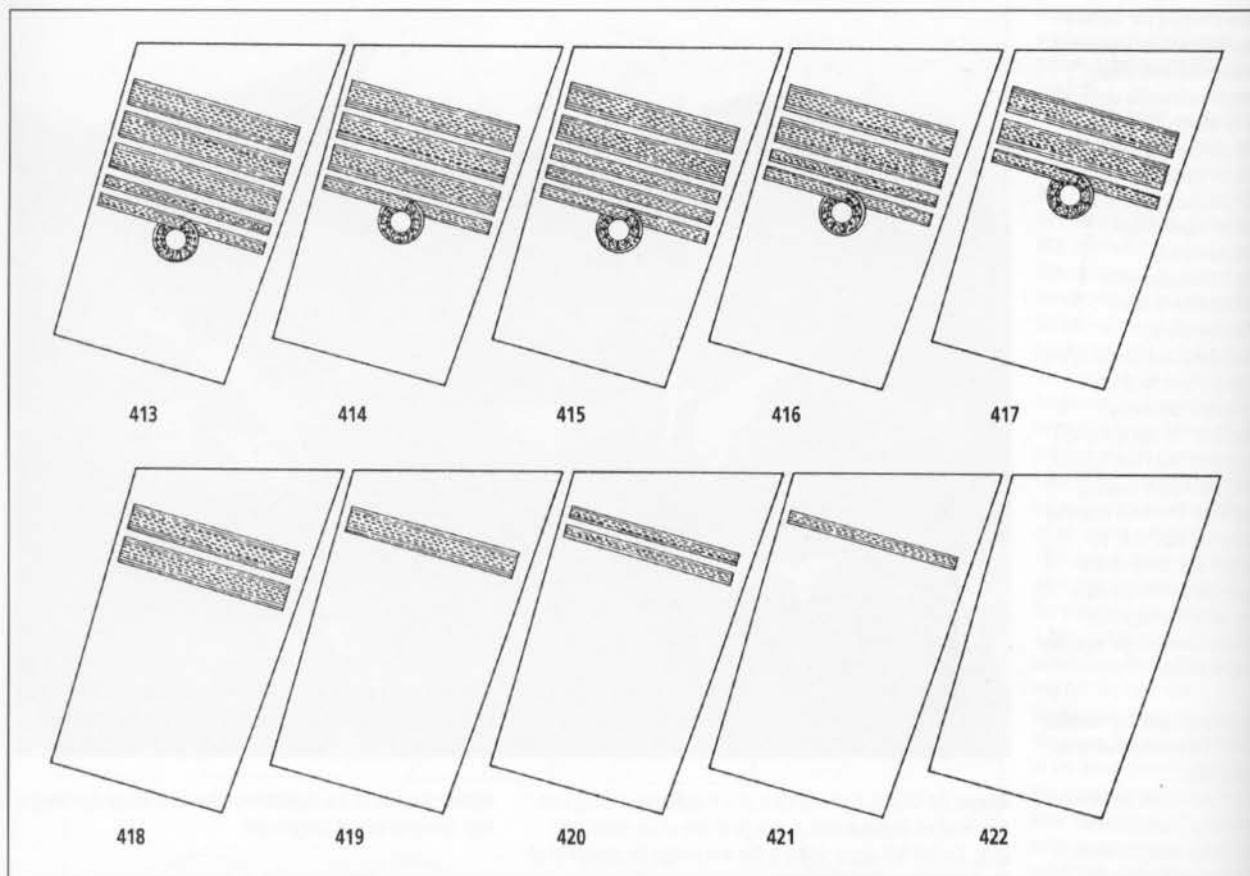
The insignia was of silver-aluminium flat braiding, 0.5cm wide for the narrow-width chevrons and 1cm wide for the thicker-width chevrons. The curls had an inner diameter of 1cm. All were worn on the upper left sleeve of the blue-grey jacket and top coat, halfway between the point of the shoulder and elbow. Women who held leader ranks from Führerin to Oberstabsführerin were further distinguished by wearing an aluminium star on both collar points and having the collar of their jackets piped in 0.3cm-wide silver-aluminium twisted cording.



Above: An Oberst, Commandant of a Flak Battery, talking with a Flakwaffen-Trupführerin in charge of one of his searchlight units. On her left upper sleeve is the arm badge for personnel of the Flakwaffenheiferinnen-Korps.

Below: Women of the Flakwaffenheiferinnen-Korps operating a high powered optical rangefinder.





Rank insignia for personnel of the 'Helferinnenkorps der Luftwaffe' and their equivalent Luftwaffe male ranks.

- 413 Oberstabsführerin, equivalent to an Oberleutnant.
- 414 Stabsführerin (Major).
- 415 Hauptdienstführerin (Hauptmann).
- 416 Oberdienstführerin (Oberleutnant).
- 417 Dienstführerin (Leutnant).
- 418 Obertruppführerin (Feldwebel).
- 419 Truppführerin (Unteroffizier).
- 420 Haupthelferin (Obergefreiter).



Female Personnel of the Luftschutz-Warndienst.

The females serving in the LS-Warndienst wore uniforms and clothing of the same colouring and pattern as that issued to the LN-Helferinnen and described above. Their ranks and rank insignia however differed and is shown here as Figs. 393-397.

Female Personnel of Independent Luftwaffen-Helferinnen Units

On 17 March 1944 those Luftwaffen-helferinnen personnel not attached to either the LN-Helferinnen or LS-Warndienst units underwent a change in their rank insignia. This new system is shown here in Figs. 405-412.

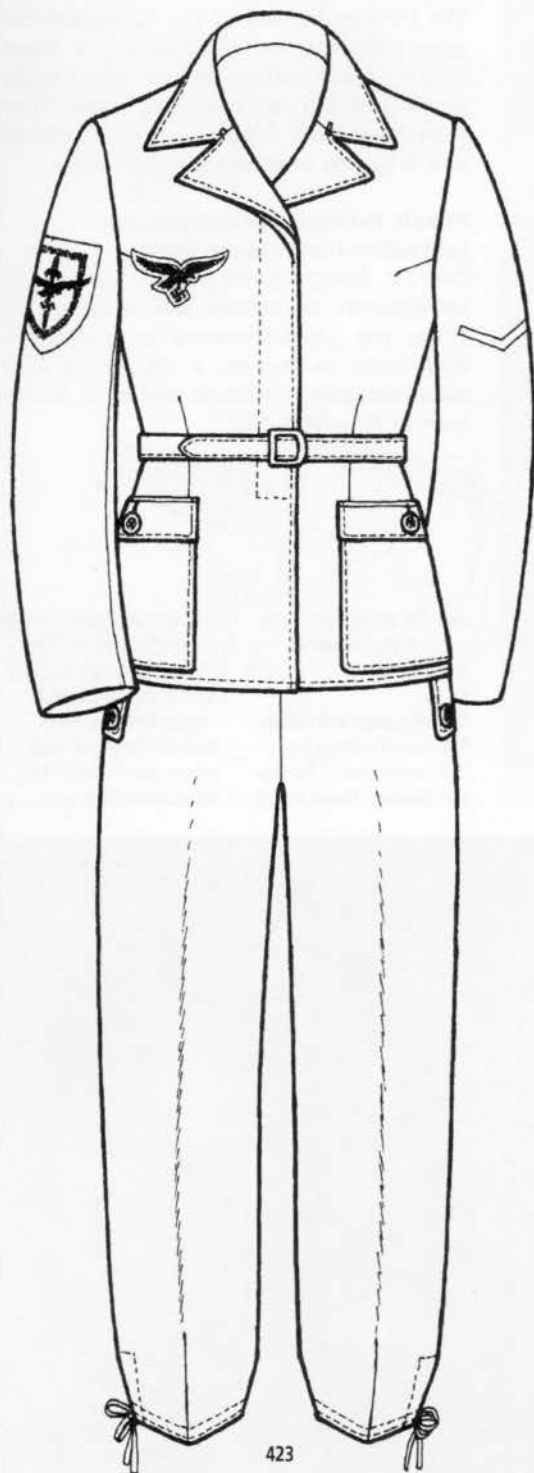
Left: The arm badge for personnel of the Flakwaffen-helferinnen-Korps.

Women operating a high powered searchlight. These photographs vividly show the scale of the searchlight in relation to the operators. Note also the use of headscarves, worn instead of the Replacement Flight Cap.

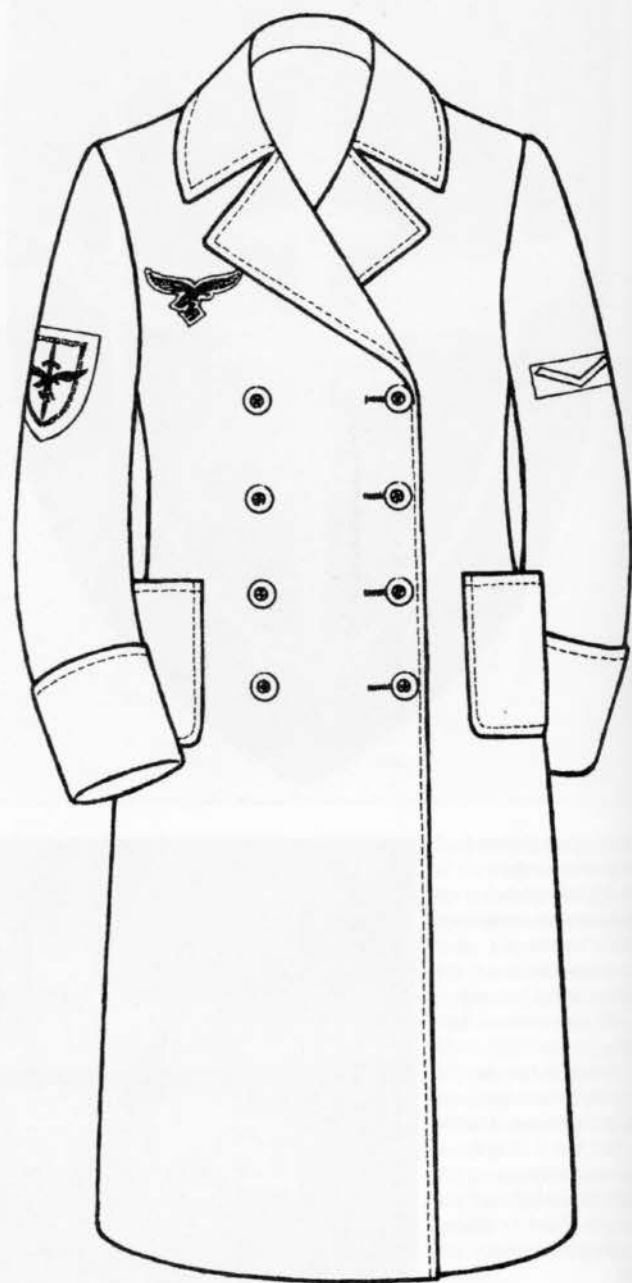
Opposite page and below: Photographs taken in June 1944, somewhere in the Belgium-Northern France Air Dis-

421 Oberhelferin (Gefreiter).
422 Helferin (no insignia worn) (Flieger/Grenadier).
 The insignia, worn on the left forearm of the blue-grey jacket and top-coat, was made from both 0.5cm- and 1cm-wide silver-aluminium flat braiding. The curl had an inner diameter of 1cm. An order dated 8 March 1945 called for the creation of two new ranks, that of Generalführerin and Vertreterin (Deputy) der Generalführerin. The insignia of rank for these two appointments is not known.





423



424

423 The blue-grey Service Uniform worn by members of the Flakwaffen-Helferinnenkorps. This was worn with a single-buttoned blue-grey M43 field cap complete with Luftwaffe eagle and swastika (not illustrated).

424 The blue-grey top-coat worn by members of the Flakwaffen-Helferinnenkorps.



425 The special arm badge for members of the Flakwaffen-Helferinnenkorps. This was worn on the right upper arm of the blue-grey jacket and top-coat. The design was machine-embroidered in white cotton threads on to a shield of blue-grey uniform cloth.

Right: Women, of the same unit as on the previous spread, operating a high powered searchlight. Note the Replacement Flight Cap.





7. LUFTWAFFE HEIMAT FLAK UNITS

Left: Three women, described as being employed as radio operators with an anti-aircraft battery, captured near Blosein by troops of the 2nd US Infantry Division, 1st US Army, in April 1945. The woman in the centre is wearing a rain cape of the pattern issued to members of the Hitlerjugend. The woman on the right wears the two-button version of the Replacement Flight Cap and the top coat with correct insignia.

The increased intensity of the Allied bombing campaign against the industrial areas of the German Reich, and the growing shortages in manpower, forced the German authorities to create Home Defence Anti-Aircraft Artillery Units from among the employees of the factories and offices that the Allies were trying so hard to destroy.

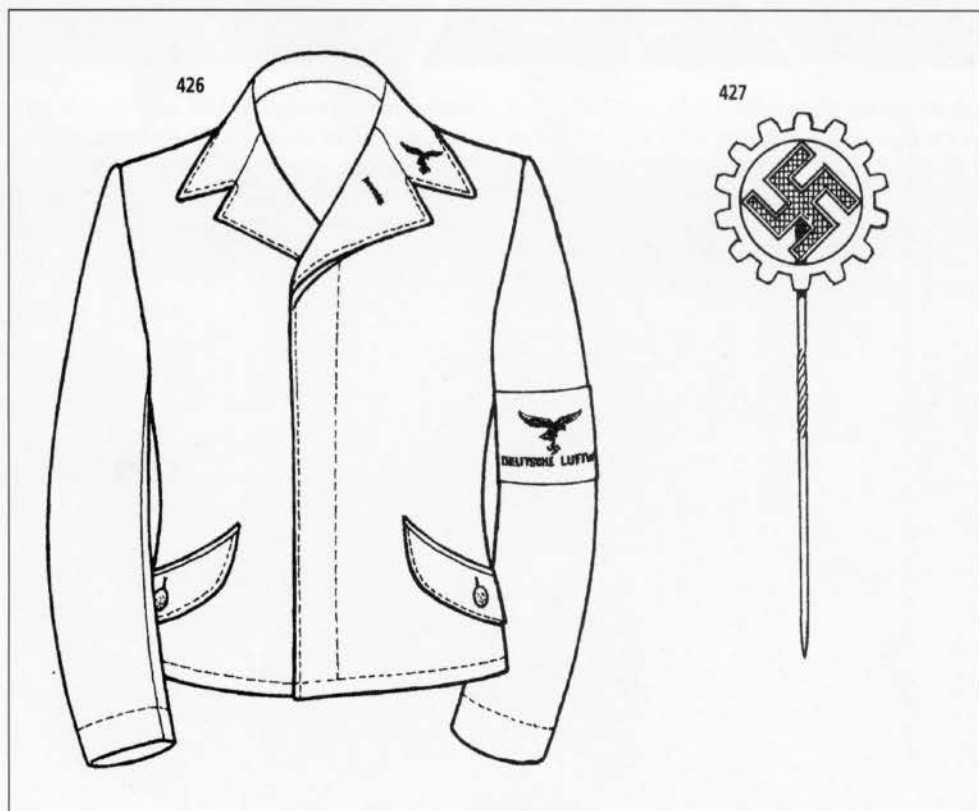
These Heimat flak units, as they were termed, were usually staffed by males under or over military service age and specialist workers who were in reserved occupations and therefore exempt from military service. Their defence responsibility was to crew the light anti-aircraft batteries that defended their own areas of employment.

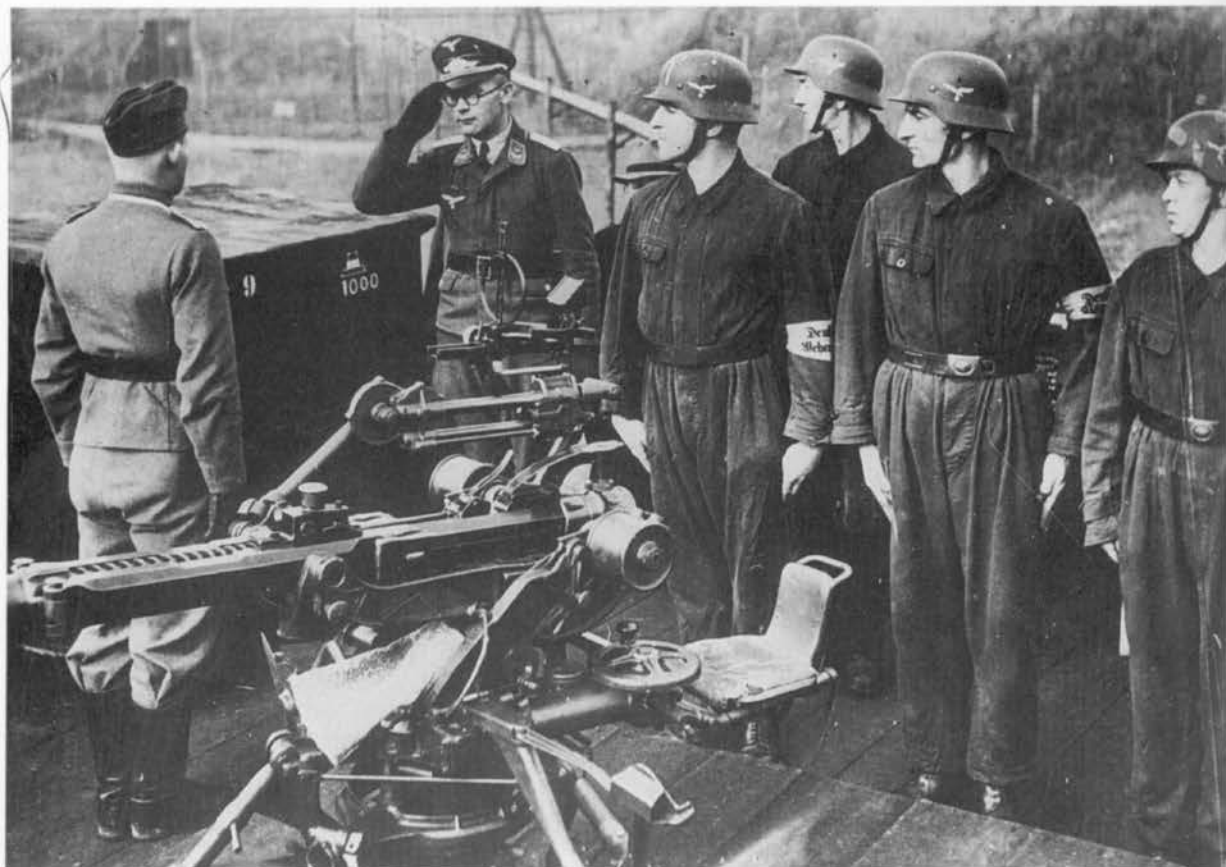
Each member of a battery was issued with a Luftwaffe blue-grey Fliegerbluse (devoid of insignia) and trousers, or black or grey one-piece work overalls. They all received a blue-grey Fliegermütze complete with insignia, and a steel helmet. Their distinguishing insignia was a white arm band worn on the upper left sleeve and bearing a blue Luftwaffe eagle and swastika above the words 'Deutsche Luftwaffe'.

These 'Flakwehrmänner' were divided into two areas of community responsibility: factory workers, who wore a white-metal stick pin bearing a swastika contained inside a cogged wheel, and civilians in the service of the Luftwaffe, who wore a small

426 The blue-grey Fliegerbluse, complete with arm band and collar stick-pin as worn by a civilian member of a Heimatflak battery.

427 The stick-pin worn by factory personnel of the Heimatflak units.





white-metal Luftwaffe eagle and swastika stick pin. These insignia were pinned either to the left lapel of the civilian jacket or to the left collar of the Flight Blouse or overalls.

The Flak crews were trained outside their working hours by qualified Luft-

waffe instructors. Upon the successful completion of their basic training period, the battery commander awarded each civilian crew member an appropriate stick pin. These pins were required to be surrendered if a recipient left the service.¹

Above: Men of a Heimat-Flak unit man a light anti-aircraft gun guarding an armament plant somewhere in Germany, 26 December 1942. The Flakwehrmänner wear black working overalls, Luftwaffe steel helmets and, contrary to normal practice, the 'Deutsche Wehrmacht' black on yellow arm band.

8: HITLER YOUTH FLAK UNITS

The Hitler Youth proved to be a valuable source of potential manpower, at least from among those older members who were too young to be conscripted for military service but old enough to carry out many important and essential functions for the defence of the German home front.

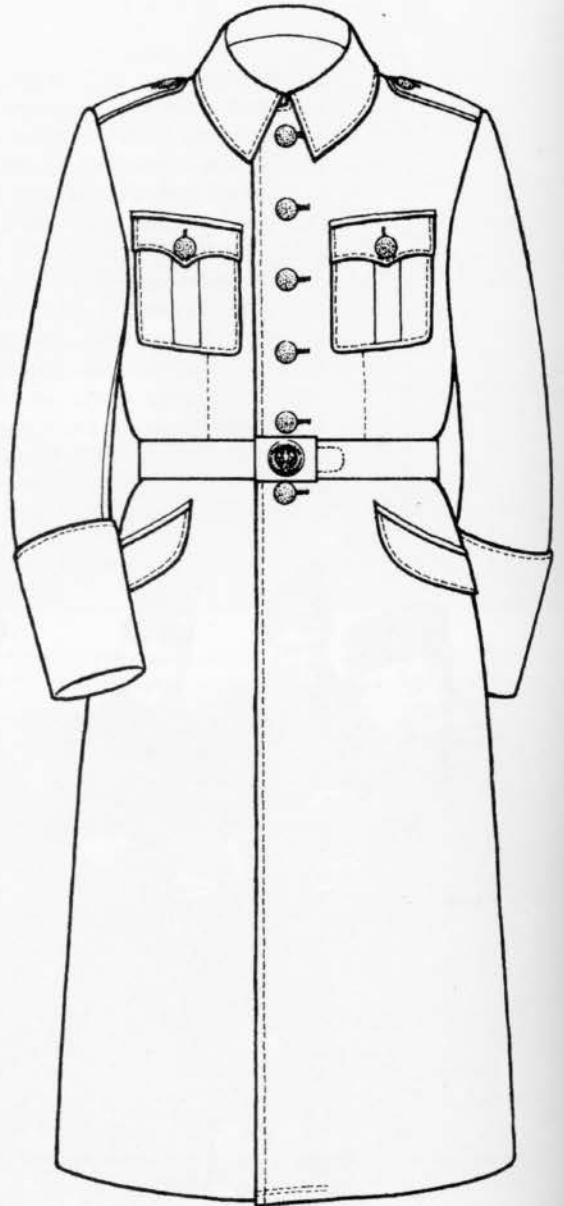
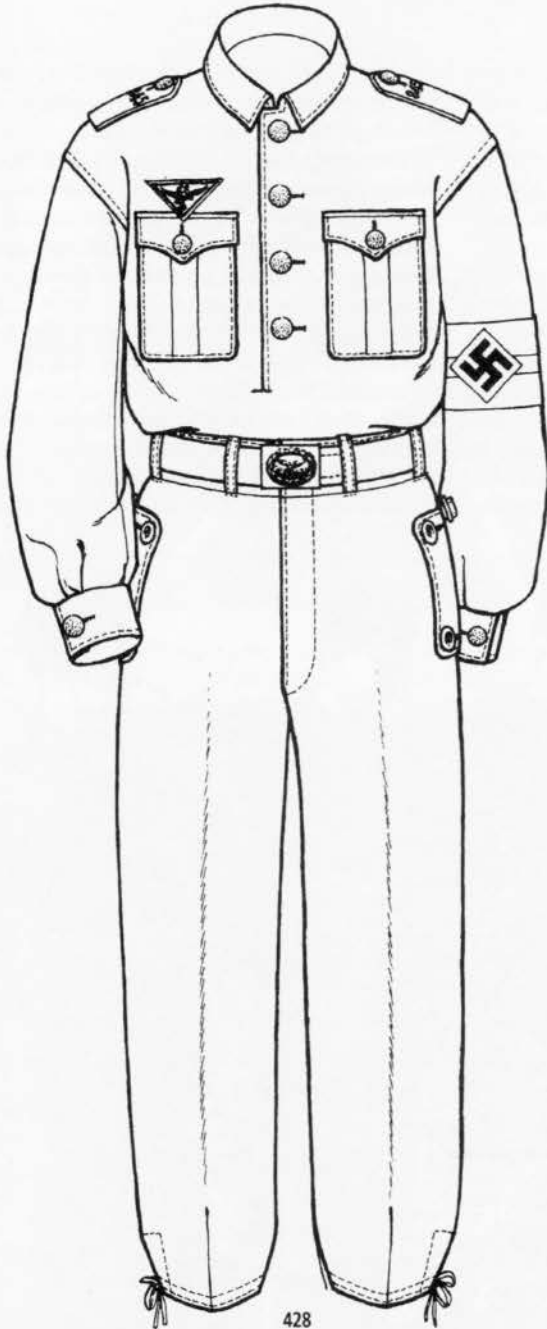
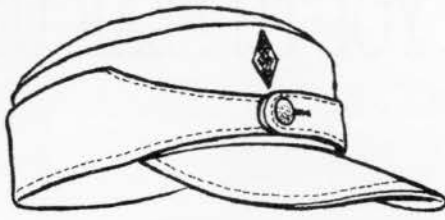
Members of the Hitler Youth designated as 'Luftwaffen-Hitler Jugend', abbreviated to 'LwH-HJ' but more commonly referred to as 'Flakhelfer' (literally Assistants to Anti-Aircraft Artillery Units, or 'Flak Helpers') were called upon to supplement the many Luftwaffe Flak crews defending the Reich. Initially they served as messengers, weather observers, signallers and ammunition

carriers, but after January 1943 they began to be increasingly involved in the active air defence of the Reich.

By early 1943, with the United States Army Air Force bombing by day and the Royal Air Force by night, the situation within the borders of Germany was such that on 7 January previously-formulated regulations were published¹ that made provision for all Hitler Youth boys (and later BDM girls) of 15 years or older to act as auxiliaries in any branch of the Luftwaffe that might require them. These youths were initially employed part-time, but later served regular periods of duty, operating search lights and sound locat-

Below: Flakhelferen being issued with travel warrants before going on leave. They wear the special blue-grey greatcoat and Luftwaffe Fiegermütze.





428 the special blouse, trousers and cap as worn by Hitler Youth members of HJ-Flakhelfer units.

429 The special greatcoat for Hitler Youth members of HJ-Flakhelfer units.

Below: Hitler Youth Flakhelfer members being presented with the Luftwaffe Anti-Aircraft War Badge on the occasion of the Führer's birthday, 20 April 1944. The youths wear the distinctive two-piece blouse and trouser uniform described and illustrated here.

ing equipment and acting as gun crew members manning guns both on Flak towers and in anti-aircraft-battery emplacements. By the summer of 1943 the Flak Helper organization had some 100,000 German youths serving within its ranks.

Initially, these HJ Flakhelfers wore their normal summer or winter Hitler Youth uniform (depending on the seasons), but by 1943 they began to receive their own distinctive uniform. This comprised a blue-grey waist-level blouse, matching long trousers gathered at the ankles and a blue-grey version of the Hitler Youth winter cap. In the winter of 1943/44 these youths were also issued with a distinctive blue-grey greatcoat which was not unlike the Luftwaffe Greatcoat, but had the addition of

two pleated breast patch pockets. Interestingly, it was worn with the Luftwaffe Fliegermütze complete with its Luftwaffe eagle and swastika and the national cockade, and not with the previous pattern of cap.

Their insignia consisted of the Hitler Youth arm band worn on the upper left arm of the blouse, Flieger-HJ shoulder straps (black straps with light blue piping) and a special triangular badge worn above the left breast pocket of the blouse. This black cloth badge had a narrow light blue inverted triangular frame surrounding a Luftwaffe eagle and swastika machine-embroidered in light blue, above which were the light blue gothic letters 'LH'. A small HJ diamond badge was worn on the upper part of the front of the cap.



9: HERMANN GÖRING: THE MAN AND HIS UNIFORMS

Hermann Wilhelm Göring was the most powerful and influential personality in the National Socialist Movement, second only to Adolf Hitler. Göring held many appointments of great importance within the Party, the State and the Armed Forces, all of which required him to be attired in a particular uniform. As an introduction to the range of uniforms he wore, a brief summary of Göring's life and rise to power is given, to show the organizations and formations that he created and headed and the appointments he took up, together with the relevant dates.

Born in the Marienbad Sanatorium at Rosenheim, Bavaria, on 12 January 1893, Hermann was the fourth of five children and the second son of Dr Heinrich Ernst Göring. Dr Göring had been the former, and first, Reich Commissar (Colonial Governor) for German South-West Africa, known today as Namibia, and Hermann's mother, Franziska 'Fanny' Tiefenbrunn, was Heinrich's second wife.

Göring was trained for service in the German Army, first as a Cadet at the Officer-Cadet School at Karlsruhe, and later at the Military Academy at Gross Lichterfelde, Berlin.

In March 1912, a month after the death of his father, he was gazetted as a Lieutenant in the Prinz Wilhelm Infantry Regiment Nr.112, headquartered at Muelhausen in German Alsace. He fought throughout the First World War, initially in the infantry and later in the German Air Arm. When serving with his Baden Regiment he was awarded the Imperial Iron Cross, Second Class, and five weeks into the war he was hospitalized with arthritis. While convalescing at Freiburg he met Bruno Lörzer, and subsequently transferred into the German Air Arm, where he flew initially as an observer and later as a pilot.

Göring proved to be a competent fighter pilot, and his war record was exceptionally fine. He stood 46th on the list of First World War German fighter aces, accredited with 22 victories. He received the First Class Iron Cross from the hands of the Crown Prince, then commanding the German Fifth Army, and on 2 June 1918 the Kaiser bestowed upon him the highest Prussian military decoration it was possible to receive, the coveted Order Pour le Mérite, the famous 'Blue Max'.

On 14 July 1918 Leutnant Göring was appointed to command Jagdeschwader Freiherr von Richthofen Nr.1, the famous 'Flying Circus' previously led, until his death on 21 April 1918, by the 'Red Baron', Manfred von Richthofen.

When the Armistice finally brought the war to an end, Göring would not accept defeat, refusing to hand over his aircraft to his superior officers until forced to do so. In 1920, at his own request, he was discharged from the German Army with the rank of Hauptmann and with the right to wear the uniform of the German Air Arm.

Much embittered by the terms of the Versailles Treaty, Göring left Germany to live in Sweden, where he became a civilian pilot. It was in Sweden where he met, fell in love with and married his first wife, the Swedish Baroness Karin von Fock-Kantzow.

In 1921 Göring and his wife returned to Germany, where he enrolled as a student of history at Munich University. Whilst in Munich, in November 1922, Göring first heard of and met Adolf Hitler, and with almost immediate effect he enrolled as a member of Hitler's National Socialist German Workers' Party.

Göring: The Party Man

On 28 January 1923 Göring was at the mass meeting of the Nazi Party held at



Above: Leutnant Göring photographed as the commander of Jagdgeschwader Freiherr von Richthofen Nr. 1.

Marsfeld, during which the Sturmabteilung (SA), made its first official appearance in formation and received the first four SA standards. It was at this meeting that Göring was publicly made Commander-in-Chief of the SA, with the rank of SA-Obergruppenführer, replacing his predecessor, the first SA leader Johann Ulrich Klintzsch. Charged with the task of organizing the SA,

Göring energetically set about building up this body of men.

Göring took a prominent part in the Munich Putsch of 9 November 1923. Marching alongside Hitler, he sustained a dangerous wound which almost cost him his life. He was extricated from the mêlée that ensued after the German Police opened fire on the Nazi demonstrators. His life was undoubtedly saved by Frau Ilse Ballin, the wife of a Jewish merchant, assisted by her middle-aged sister. They tended his wound and hid him from the authorities. His groin wound was operated on by Professor von Asch and, under the threat of a warrant issued for his arrest and gravely ill, he managed with the help of his wife and friends to escape the authorities. He first went to Garmisch, then to Innsbruck in the Austrian Tyrol, where he received proper hospital treatment, and later to Italy.

Addicted to morphine, administered to him to overcome the pain of his wound, and living on charity from friends, supporters and admirers, Göring and his wife, still under the threat of arrest, made their way to Stockholm via Czechoslovakia, Poland and the Free City of Danzig. It was not until 1927, when an amnesty was declared for the National Socialists who had taken part in the 9 November 1923 March, that Göring and his wife were able to return to Germany. Hitler had been released from Landesberg prison and had revived the Nazi Party, and Göring immediately rejoined him and the Party.

In May 1928 Göring became one of the first of twelve National Socialist Deputies to enter the Reichstag (the German parliament), serving as Hitler's political representative. He displayed an ability for a rather summary kind of leadership, and displaced the more moderate parliamentarians. With the sweeping Nazi election victories of 31 July 1932 he was appointed President of the Reichstag on 30 August 1932.

After the Nazi 'Seizure of Power' on 30 January 1933, when Adolf Hitler became Chancellor of Germany, Göring was appointed Minister-President of Prussia. He was also appointed Commander-in-Chief of the Prussian Police, and was both the founder and head of the Geheime Staats Polizei, the Secret State Police universally known by its initials GESTAPO, an appointment he relinquished to Heinrich



Left: Hermann Göring, in his capacity as Chief-of-Staff of the SA, makes an impassioned speech at an early National Socialist rally. He wears the military-style tunic adopted by the Sturmabteilung after June 1932. The badge on his right breast pocket is unidentified, although it is obviously of an Imperial German design and would appear to be aviation associated. The swastika arm band with its horizontal bands is an early pattern, and was only worn by senior members of the SA.

Himmler on 1 April 1934, together with control over concentration camps.

Göring founded the Deutsches Luftsports Verband (DLV), the German Air Sports Association, forerunner of the Luftwaffe, in March 1933. On 28 April he founded and was head of the Reichluftschutzbund (RLB), the Reich Air Defence League, the German air raid protection service, and five days later, on 5 May, he took on the appointment of Reich Minister for Aviation when the Reichskommissariat for Air, which he had headed since January 1933, was upgraded to a ministry.

On 31 August 1933, Göring, who held the First World War Air Arm rank of Captain (Hauptmann), was created a General of Infantry in the German Army by the Supreme Chief of the Reichswehr, President Field Marshal von Hindenburg. Göring also held the SS Honorary rank of SS-Obergruppenführer, bestowed on him by Reichsführer-SS Himmler.

On 26 February 1935 Hermann Göring became Commander-in-Chief of the newly constituted German Air Force, with the rank of Luftwaffe General. Two months later, in April, Göring, now a widower, married Emmy Sonnermann, his first wife Karin having died in Stockholm on 17 October 1931.

Hitler promoted Göring to Luftwaffe Generaloberst on 20 April 1936, and that same year Göring became Chief Forester and Hunting Master of the German Reich. In September 1936 he was appointed Plenipotentiary for the Four-Year Plan. He was also Chairman of the Council of Ministers for the Defence of the Reich and head of the 'Reichswerke Hermann Göring'.

To celebrate Göring's 44th birthday on 12 January 1937, SA Chief of Staff Viktor Lutze appointed him honorary Commander-in-Chief of the élite SA Standarte 'Feldernnhalle'. He already held the rank of SA-Obergruppenführer.

On 4 February 1938 Göring was once again promoted by Hitler, this time from Generaloberst to Generalfeldmarschall, being the first Luftwaffe officer so honoured (see Volume 1933-40, page 79).

On the day the Germans attacked Poland, 1 September 1939, Hitler named Göring as his successor, an appointment which he was to hold for the next five-and-a-half years. (This decree was revised on 29

June 1941, after the flight of Rudolf Hess to Scotland.)

Göring: The Reichsmarschall

After the Fall of France Göring was yet again promoted, this time being elevated to the newly-created and extraordinary rank of 'Reichsmarschall des Grossdeutschen Reichs' (Reich Marshall of the Greater German Empire). This appointment was publicly announced during the evening of Friday 19 July 1940. In a speech to the German people delivered before a special meeting of the Reichstag held in the Kroll Opera House, Hitler celebrated the victory in the West with an appreciation of the role played by his loyal Party comrades and with a succession of dazzling military promotions.

In reference to Göring the Führer said:

'I have resolved, as Führer and Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces, to honour my officers before this forum which represents the German nation. I name first the man whose merits in the service of the Movement, the State and the Luftwaffe are such as to make any expression of gratitude difficult. Since the time when the SA was founded, Party comrade Göring has been inexorably bound up with the development and rise of our Movement. Since the Seizure of Power his capacity for work and his initiative have achieved results for the Reich and the nation in various fields all of which are an intrinsic part of the history of our nation and our Movement.

He became the creator of the German Luftwaffe when the task of building up the German Armed Forces began. Few mortals are granted the opportunity in the course of a single lifetime to create a military instrument from nothing and to forge that instrument into the strongest weapon of its kind. Above all he has installed his spirit into the Luftwaffe. Generalfeldmarschall Göring has, in creating the German Air Force, as a single individual rendered the highest contribution towards the reconstruction of the German Armed Forces. In the course of this war, as Commander of the Luftwaffe he helped to create the conditions necessary for Victory. His merits are unique.

I appoint him Reich Marshall of the Greater German Reich and decorate him with the Grand Cross of the Iron Cross'.



Left: Göring in the uniform of an SA-Obergruppenführer. He wears six Imperial medals on a full medal bar, an Imperial Breast star and the Imperial Iron Cross 1st class, the Commemorative (Army) Pilots badge, a 1914-18 wound badge in black and, around his neck, the coveted Order Pour le Mérite.

Right: Hermann Göring as President of the German Reichstag, wearing SA uniform, presides over the new government in 1932. Seated in the front row, from right to left, are Vice Chancellor von Papen, Foreign Minister von Neurath, and Minister of the Interior Dr Frick. In the second row, from right to left, is Minister for Food Geheimrat Higenberg and the Reichs Labour Minister Seldte. The remaining persons are unidentified.

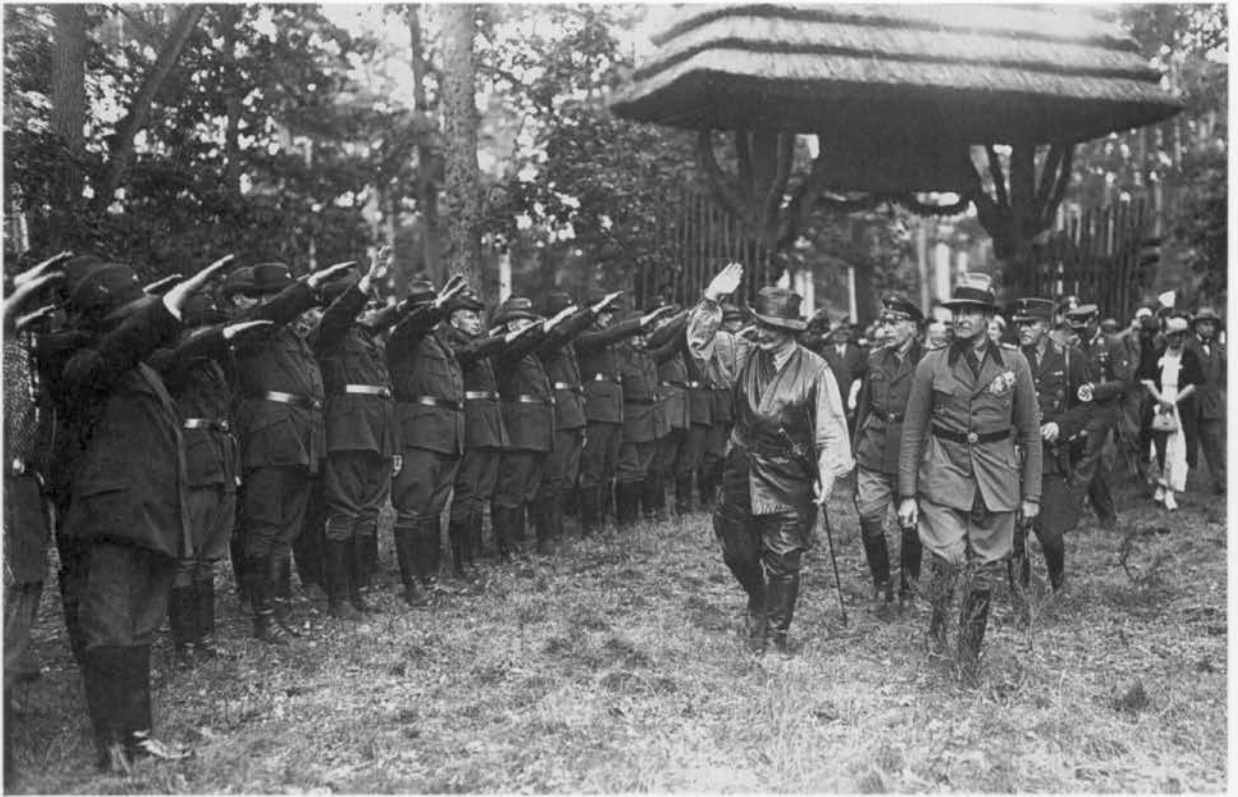
Right: Prussian Minister President Hermann Göring, wearing his uniform as SA-Obergruppenführer, collects donations in the Unter den Linden, Berlin, on the Day of National Solidarity. Although Göring is known to have worn the early version of the SA kepi, his preference was for a peaked cap.





Left: On 31 August 1933 President Field Marshal von Hindenburg, the Supreme Chief of the Reichswehr, conferred on Hermann Göring the rank of General of Infantry of the German Army. Göring is seen here in the uniform of a General der Infanterie at a ceremony held at the Ehrenmal in the Unter den Linden, Berlin, on the occasion of Heroes' Memorial Day. In February 1938 Göring was promoted to the Army rank of Generaloberst when, at the same time, Generalfeldmarschall von Blomberg was removed from his post as Reichskriegsminister and Oberbefehlshaber der Wehrmacht (Minister of War and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces).

Right, upper and lower: German Forestry and Game Administration, controlled and administered before 1936 by the Länder or individual German states, was united by the Nazis into the Office of the Forest Master (Reichsforstamt) under the control of Hermann Göring as Chief Forester and Hunting Master of the German Reich. Göring was an accomplished huntsman and a good shot, enjoyed most forms of Germanic blood sports, and took an active interest in the Deutsche Jägerschaft.





Above: Minister President Hermann Göring takes the salute of his State Police at the conclusion of a special parade held to mark his 41st birthday in the garden of his Berlin palace in the Leipzigerstrasse, 12 January 1934. Göring, who wears the uniform of Reichsminister der Luftfahrt (Reichs Minister of Air Travel), is accompanied by Oberst Jakoby, his LPG 'General Göring' Adjutant (see also Volume 1933-40, p.37).

Above right: On his next birthday, Göring received a handsome gift of a hunter's carriage drawn by two magnificent black horses. He is seen here on 12 January 1935, wearing the DLV kleiner Rock.

Opposite page, top: After the surprise birthday gift, Göring reviewed troops of the State Police Group 'General Göring' drawn up in the garden of his Berlin residence on 12 January 1935. Göring, seen here wearing the greatcoat for general officers of the DLV, is accompanied by (left to right) Staatssekretär Körner, Adjutant and SS-Sturmhauptführer Grützbach and, on Göring's left, Oberleutnant Bodenbach, his DLV Adjutant.



Opposite page, bottom: General Göring speaking at the official completion of the additional doorway built into the frontage of what the Nazis called the 'Horst Wessel Haus', Berlin, 16 November 1935. On the left of the speakers' stand is Dr Popitz, the Prussian Finance Minister, and on the right is the mother of Horst Wessel. This building had originally been the Communist Party headquarters, and was known as the Karl Liebknecht Haus. It stood on Weydinger Strasse, in front of the Bülowplatz, and was only 200m or so from the cemetery where Horst Wessel lay buried. On 8 March 1933, five weeks after the Nazis came to power, SA Troop 6/6 occupied the Communist Party building and seized it for the National Socialists (the Sturmflaggen for SA Troop 6/6 is shown in the photo on the right). As well as adding an extra entrance and changing the name of the building, the Nazis renamed the street Horst Wessel Strasse and the Bülowplatz the Horst Wessel Platz.





Left: Accompanied by Reichsleiter Robert Ley (right) and NPEA officers, Göring inspects the newly constructed Ordensburg training establishment at Vogelsang on the Urftause Lake, Germany. Göring, in casual attire, is wearing one of his favourite edged weapons. So fond was he of this hunting dagger, presented to him by the Swedish Count Eric von Rosen, his brother-in-law by his first wife, that he wore it when he surrendered to the American forces at the end of the war (see page 303).

Below: Göring, as President of the Reichsluftschutzbund, speaks before 18,000 office holders of the organization in the Berlin Sportpalast on 14 November 1935.



Below: On 10 April 1935 the wedding of General der Flieger Hermann Göring and Emmy Sonnemann took place at the Berlin Dom, the Evangelical Cathedral. This church ceremony was a State occasion that followed the civil wedding per-

formed earlier that same morning. Adolf Hitler was best man and he, together with 300 other invited guests, attended the wedding breakfast at the Hotel Kaiserhof.





Left: The final day of Benito Mussolini's five-day state visit to Germany. On 29 September 1937 a massive military parade was held along the Charlottenburger Chaussee in honour of the Italian Dictator, during which 14,000 troops of the three services marched past the saluting dais, an event that lasted 1hr 20min. The photograph shows the Führer, Generalfeldmarschall von Blomberg, Il Duce and Generaloberst Göring waiting for the parade to begin. Mussolini is wearing the Golden Pilot-Observer badge with Diamonds bestowed on him by Göring the previous day. This was the highest pre-war Luftwaffe decoration that could be awarded.



Lower left: In celebration of Göring's 44th birthday, Viktor Lutze, the SA Chief of Staff, appointed Göring honorary Commander-in-Chief of the élite SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle', 12 January 1937. Göring, surrounded by members of the Luftwaffe, Allgemeine-SS (including a Reserve-SS officer in the background), SA and HJ, is collecting voluntary contributions for the Winterhilfswerk from Berlin shoppers on the Day of National Solidarity, 4 December 1937. He wears his version of a senior SA officer's uniform in his capacity as honorary Commander-in-Chief of the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle'. For some inexplicable reason he is wearing his 'Feldherrnhalle' formation cuff-title on his right cuff.

Right: The Commander of the SA-Standarte 'Feldherrnhalle', accompanied by other senior Regimental officers, greeting their honorary Commander-in-Chief, Generaloberst Hermann Göring. On this occasion Göring was presented with the SA Feldherrnhalle dagger, seen here in its presentation box being carried by the SA-Gruppenführer standing in front of the officers.



Below: A studio portrait of Generalfeldmarschall Göring. Interestingly, the four decorations he is wearing are being worn incorrectly. The 'Blood Order' medal (more correctly the 'Decoration of 9th November 1923') lacks the arc of ribbon around the button of the right breast pocket flap. Normally the three decorations pinned to his left breast were worn in the reverse order to that shown here. The Golden Party badge should have been worn above his Imperial Iron

Cross, 1st Class, and, in turn, the Iron Cross should have been worn above his Golden Pilot-Observer badge with Diamonds.

Below right: Adolf Hitler, Leader, Reichs Chancellor and Supreme Commander of the German Armed Forces, is greeted by Generalfeld-

marschall Hermann Göring on the Führer's arrival in the Lustgarten before the start of the parade held to mark the

German People, 1 May 1938. In this photograph Göring is wearing his decorations in the correct manner.





Left: Despite its quality, this photograph is of particular interest. It is claimed to have been taken in March 1939, when Generalfeldmarschall Göring was visiting German troops garrisoned on the Western Front. On the collar of his cloth greatcoat Göring appears to be wearing the insignia of his rank on collar patches of black material. The reason for this is not known. It may have been that, for a very limited period, black *Waffenfarbe* collar patches were worn not just by those persons on the permanent staff of the German Air Ministry, as instructed in the 1935 listing (revised to April 1938) published in *Dress Regulations for the Air Force* (see Volume 1933-40, p.114), but by all Air Ministry personnel, Göring included.



430 White Summer Tunic. This was a double-breasted, open-neck tunic manufactured in white material. It had two rows each of three gilt buttons. There were two side pockets set at an angle with squared-off pocket flaps. The tunic was worn with a white shirt, a black or light brown tie, white trousers, white buckskin shoes and a white-topped summer peaked cap. Göring wore his General Field Marshal's collar patches and shoulder-straps on this tunic, together with a pin-on Luftwaffe national emblem in gold-coloured metal and those of his medals and decorations that he felt proper.

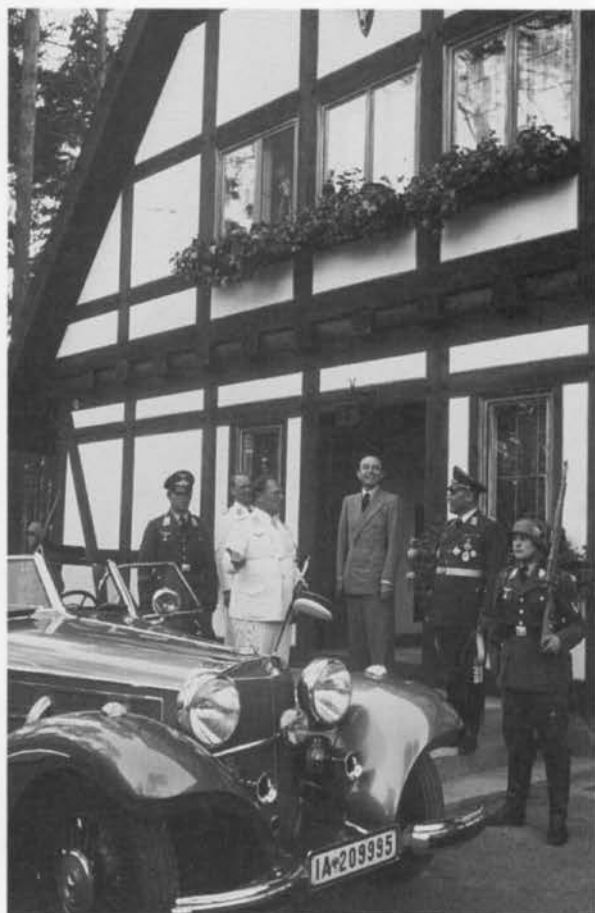


Opposite page, bottom left: An official portrait photograph taken in 1938 of Generalfeldmarschall Göring wearing the Luftwaffe *kliener Rock* and various decorations and awards.

Opposite page, bottom right: Göring greets guests at an official but unidentified pre-war reception presumed to have been held in his Air Ministry. Göring wears the Luftwaffe general officer's '*kliener Rock*'.

Below left: Göring, accompanied by his wife Emmy (holding flowers), looks with obvious pleasure at the gifts presented to him by the people of Danzig to mark his 45th birthday, on 12 January 1938. Compared with the previous photograph, it can be seen that Göring wears his 'little coat' without collar patches.

Below: Generalfeldmarschall Göring with Paul, Prince Regent of Yugoslavia, at the entrance of the guesthouse in the grounds of Karinhall, Göring's private residence. Göring is wearing the white summer uniform for an officer of the Luftwaffe. The guest house is guarded by men of the Regiment 'General Göring'. The officer wearing a peaked cap is Generalmajor Bodenbach, and standing behind Göring, also wearing a Luftwaffe white summer uniform, is former SS officer and Staatsekretär, now Luftwaffe Major, Körner (see also upper photograph on page 269).



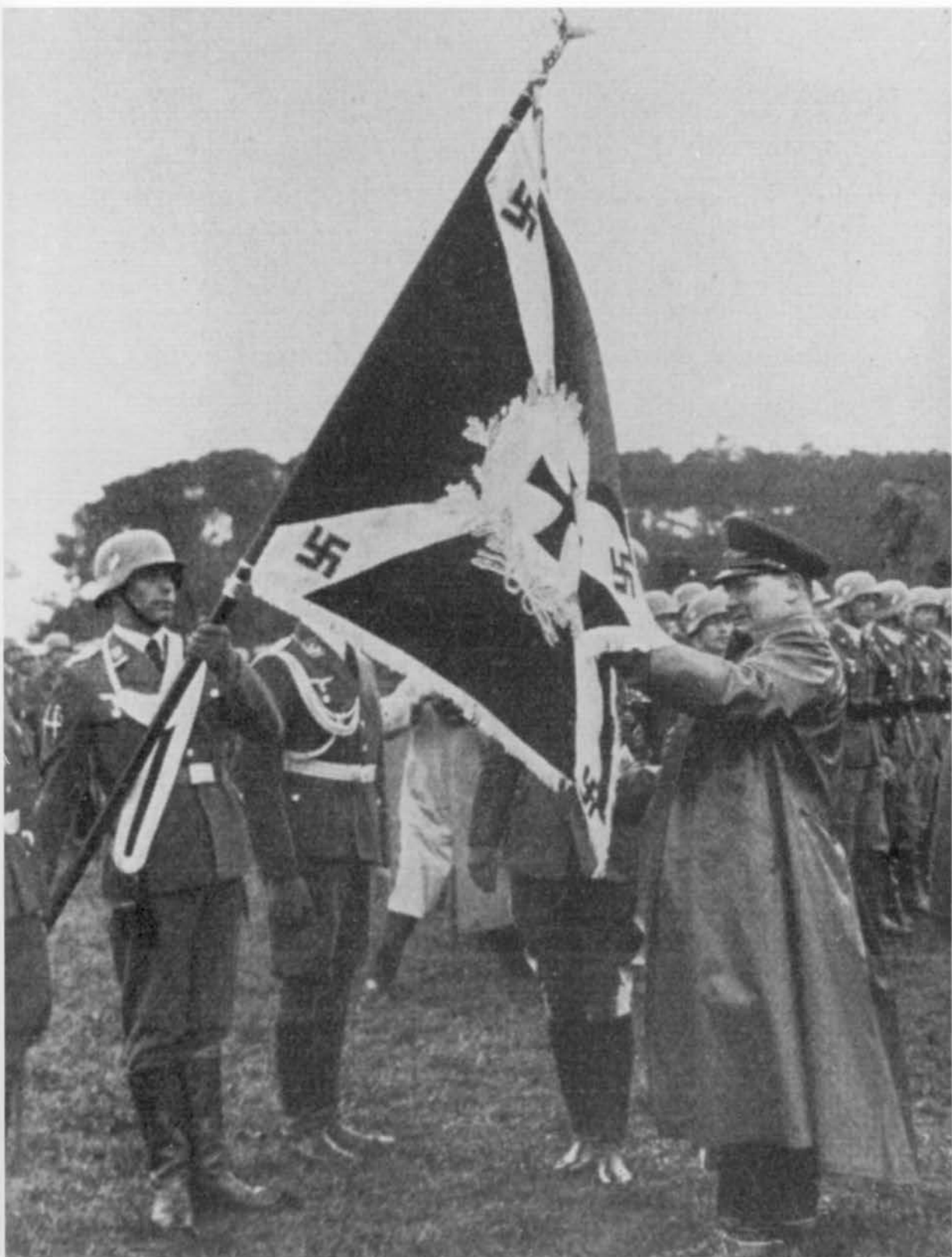


Left: Generalmajor Hans Jeschonnek, Chief of the Luftwaffe General Staff, studying a map with his Commander, Generalfieldmarschall Göring. Göring is wearing a white summer version of the officers' Fliegerbluse, a style of tunic that he continued to wear with appropriate change of rank insignia after he was promoted to Reichsmarschall.

Below: During cold or inclement weather Göring frequently favoured wearing the blue-grey Luftwaffe officers' cloak for those occasions that did not require the cloth greatcoat. Here he is wearing his officers' cloak to take the salute of a drive-past of a detachment of motorcycles from the Berlin Schutzpolizei on 12 January 1938. To the right of Göring stands Heinrich Himmler, and on Göring's left is Kurt Daluge and Reinhard Heydrich. For details of the Luftwaffe officers' cloak see Volume 1933-40, pp.244-247.

Right The Field Marshal wore other forms of wet weather coat, such as this waterproof raincoat.







Left: Göring often wore the standard pattern of the officers' leather greatcoat during cold weather. He is seen here talking with pilots at an unidentified airfield. The occasion must have been of importance, as at least five of the officers accompanying Göring are General officers.

Right: Generalfeldmarschall Göring, Oberbefehlshaber der Luftwaffe, receives the award of the Knight's Cross from the hands of the Führer on 30 September 1939.



Left: Generalfeldmarschall Göring visiting what is believed to be an air force squadron somewhere in the east, probably Poland. He is wearing his Knight's Cross, so this dates the photo as post 30 September 1939.





Shoulder-straps and collar patches



Above: Reichsmarschall des Grossdeutschen Reiches, first pattern.



Above: Reichsmarschall des Grossdeutschen Reiches, second pattern.



439

439 Officer's Leather Greatcoat This was a privately purchased garment, made to measure from fine-grain quality leather dyed to a blue-grey shade. It conformed in general appearance to the design of the cloth greatcoat for officers of the Luftwaffe. On appropriate occasions throughout his Third Reich Air Force career Göring wore a leather greatcoat. He displayed his rank by means of the shoulder-straps. The coat had pebble-finished gilt metal buttons worn down the front in two rows each of five buttons. No collar patches or other items of insignia were worn on this coat.



Opposite page, left: Göring, newly promoted to Reichsmarschall, wears the Luftwaffe officers' version of the Fliegerbluse. It could be claimed that this was something of a 'transitional uniform'. Points of interest are the first pattern of Reichsmarschall collar patches (see opposite page), the lack of the breast eagle, the addition of the 1939 bar to his 1914-18 Imperial Iron Cross, 1st Class, and his Grand Cross to the Iron Cross worn at his neck. He is also still wearing his normal Luftwaffe officer's white-topped summer peaked cap.

Left: Even after his promotion to Reichsmarschall, Göring continued to wear his officer's leather greatcoat, but with the addition of his new shoulder-straps. This photograph seems to suggest that all was not well with the course of the German air war over Great Britain. Adolf Galland (looking down), the Reichsmarschall and the troops in the background all look decidedly grim.

Right: Göring takes his leave of Mölders (left) and another pilot. This shows the rear of his leather greatcoat.



Left: Another distinctive, and unique, coat was worn by Göring. During the early part of the war he favoured a three-quarter-length double-breasted top coat made from dark blue-grey material. It had deep side pockets and an extra pocket on the front. A somewhat worried-looking Reichsmarschall is seen here on his 48th birthday during a visit to a squadron engaged in the attack on the United Kingdom. Others with him are, from left to right: Staatssekretär Körner, General der Flieger Loerzer and Generalfeldmarschall Sperrle. The officer in the foreground is unidentified.

Lower left: A rear view of Göring's special three-quarter-length top coat.



440 Three-quarter-length Greatcoat. During his first six months or so as Reichsmarschall of the Greater German Reich, Göring favoured a double-breasted, three-quarter-length dark blue-grey greatcoat. This unique garment – there was no other comparable coat worn within the Luftwaffe – was worn open at the neck. It had a wide collar, two large side patch pockets both with large squared pocket flaps, and a single external vertical slit pocket with flap on the right side of the coat, slightly above waist level. It had a two-buttoned half-belt at the rear, and on the front a set of six gilt buttons in two rows each of three buttons. Göring's Reichsmarschall collar patches and shoulder-straps were worn on the coat, and he wore his Great War Honour Title on the right forearm (not illustrated here). There were no turn-back cuffs. Göring frequently wore this greatcoat during the period of the Battle of Britain and for a short time afterwards, but it seems to have disappeared from his wardrobe after his failure to destroy the Royal Air Force. Göring also ceased to wear his 'Jagdgeschwader Frhr.v.Richthofen Nr. 1, 1917/18' cuff-title once he donned his new-style dove-grey Reichsmarschall uniforms.

441 This was the original 'official' tunic (or, more correctly, blouse) that Göring ordered to be designed, and that he wore after his elevation to the rank of Reichsmarschall der Grossdeutschen Reichs. It was very similar in appearance to the Imperial German 1915 officers' pattern 'Bluse'. It was dove-grey, fly-fronted and single-breasted, the collar normally being closed at the neck. It had two external, slightly curved side pocket openings without flaps. The collar of the tunic was edged with twisted gold cording, and the sleeves had no turn-back cuffs. The Luftwaffe national emblem sewn to the right breast was in fine gold wire hand-embroidered on to a backing of white material. Under the tunic Göring wore a white shirt and, when he left the tunic top button undone, a light grey tie.

Opposite page, top right: Yet another official photograph of Hermann Göring, taken to record his promotion to Reichsmarschall. Göring is wearing the dove-grey uniform with the first pattern of collar patches. He is also wearing three neck orders; his Grand Cross, his Knight's Cross and his Order Pour le Mérite.

Opposite page, lower right: On a visit to a Luftwaffe airfield somewhere in northern France, Göring talks to NCO and officer pilots from an unspecified squadron. The photograph was taken on 12 September 1940, and Göring is wearing the first pattern of Reichsmarschall collar patches.

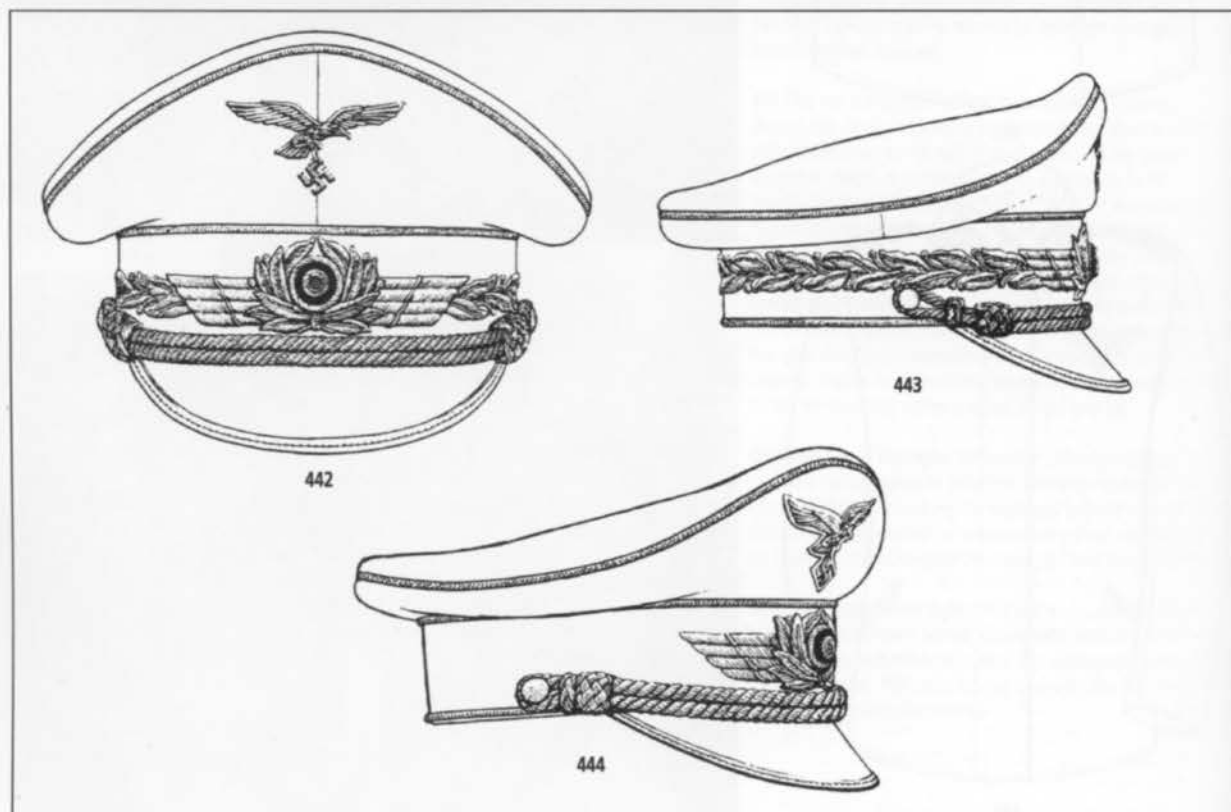


440



441





Göring as Reichsmarschall possessed two patterns of uniformed peaked cap, one being somewhat more elaborate than the other.

Left: The less elaborate of the two caps is shown here. Göring confers with General Bruno Loerzer (holding map) and General Hans Jeschonnek, the Luftwaffe Chief-of-Staff (far left), 1 October 1940.

Right: The other, more elaborate, Reichsmarschall cap worn by Göring.



442 and 443 The Uniform Peaked Cap, Full-Dress version.

There were two special peaked caps that Göring wore as part of his Reichsmarschall's uniform. The first could be classed as the full dress version, the cap that formed part of his official uniform, while the second cap, not quite so elaborate, could be said to be his informal or undress Marshal's cap. Both caps exhibited a high standard of workmanship, and details of the design and colouring of the 'full dress' version were published in the German trade magazines *Uniformen-Markt*¹ and *Schwert und Spaten*.² The crown and body to the cap was made from 'hellgrau' (light-grey) material of the finest quality, the cap band was of light-grey velvet and the peak was of black patent vulcanised fibre with a narrow stitched rim and a pale green underside (see photos on page 307). The insignia of the cap was also of the highest quality, the gold embroidery work being of 'blankgold'; bullion threads of reflective, glittering gold. The national emblem was embroidered on to a backing of dove-grey material and then sewn to the front of the cap. On later caps this eagle and swastika was worked directly into the cloth of the cap. The size of this emblem was slightly larger than those emblems on normal Luftwaffe officers' caps. The crown to the cap and the top and bottom edge of the cap band were piped with gold cording. The gold-wire hand embroidery worked directly into the front of the velvet cap band took the form of a wreath of laurel leaves made up of twelve individual leaves and four laurel berries surrounding a cockade of concentric rings of black, silver and red.

This cockade was edged with a fine border of silver wire which, in turn, was bordered with a circle of gold, and the whole stood proud from the wreath. On either side of the wreath were stylized 'wings', each of two sets of four lines of feathers. Embroidered around what remained of the cap band was a decorative series of laurel leaves and berries. It is believed that 30 such leaves and berries encircled the cap band. The cap was finished off with a set of gold-coloured cap cords held in place by means of two small pebble-surfaced gilt-coloured cap cord buttons. The original cap was manufactured by the Berlin firm of Robert Lubstein, and the responsibility for the hand embroidery is attributed to two Berliners employed by the firm, Herr Hanselmann and Herr Troitsch. It is evident that Göring had more than one Marshal's cap of both patterns. The full dress cap as illustrated in official photographs of Hermann Göring taken to mark his promotion to Reichsmarschall show that there were only ten laurel leaves and four laurel berries on the wreath, whereas on other, later, caps of this type there are clearly twelve leaves and four berries.

444 The Undress Uniform Peaked Cap.

This was a simpler version of the Full Dress Cap. It was similar in all respects, except that it lacked the golden wreath of laurel leaves embroidered around the grey velvet cap band.



Göring had a variety of Reichsmarschall uniforms. Some were of a distinct cut, while others had slight differences in style or trimmings.

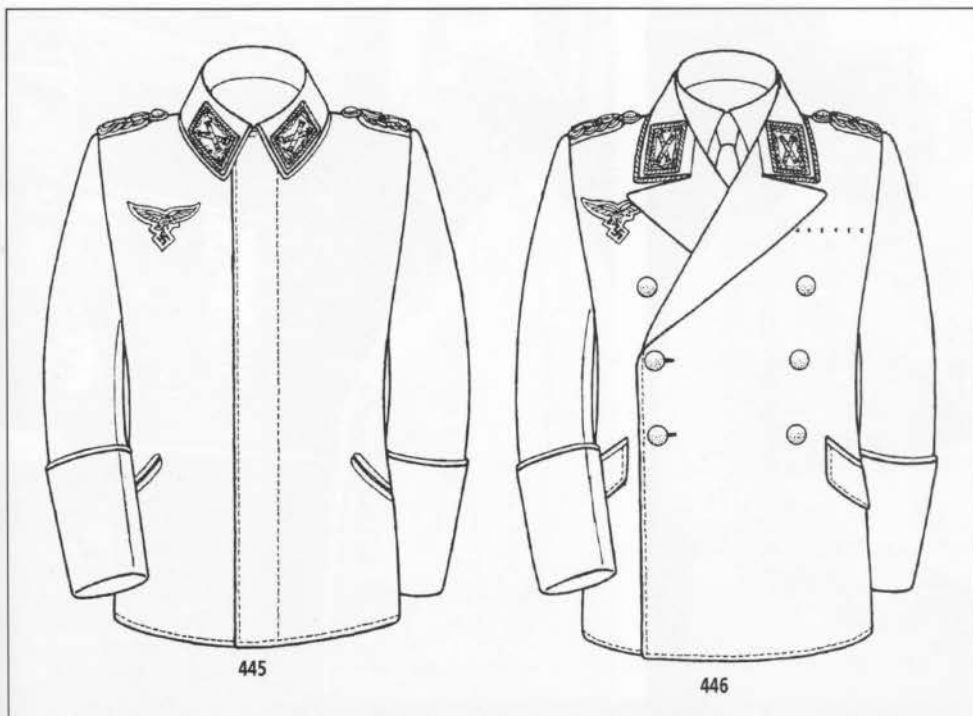
Left: This photograph shows Göring, wearing his uniform as Reichsmarschall des Grossdeutschen Reichs, seated among mourners in the Mosaic Hall of the New Reichs Chancellery listening to an oration in honour of Reichsminister Kerrl. Note the broad white stripes on his breeches.

445 Variant to the Reichsmarschall Tunic. It is self-evident that Göring possessed more than one Reichsmarschall's uniform. The illustration here represents the 'Imperial Bluse'-style tunic (see Fig. 441), but with white piping to the turn-back cuffs.



446 The Special Tunic. On certain occasions Göring wore a tunic that has been described as the 'kleiner Rock für Reichsmarschall'. Apart from its dove-grey colour it was identical to the blue-grey 'Little Coat' worn by Luftwaffe Generals and fully described in Volume 1933-40, pp.228-232. Dove-grey trousers with either broad white stripes or white piping were worn with this coat. As the coat was worn open at the neck, a white shirt and a light grey tie were worn. Brown leather shoes completed the outfit. It is safe to assume that Göring would have worn this uniform as an informal Evening Full Dress and Undress Service Dress.

Left: In the 'The House of Aviation' (Haus der flieger) in Berlin on 11 January 1941, Göring, on the eve of his 48th birthday, presents German Coal Miners with the decoration of the War Merit Cross. Göring is wearing his Reichsmarschall's uniform with trousers that have white piping only.



Below: A variant of the Reichsmarschall's blouse. Note the white piping around the false turn-back cuffs. From left to right, Generalfeldmarschall Ernst Udet, Generalleutnant Bodenschatz, Reichsmarschall Hermann Göring and Professor Willy Messerschmitt, during a visit Göring made to the Messerschmitt works on 20 February 1941.





Above: Among the different styles and variations of uniform garments that Göring wore in his capacity as Reichsmarschall was the so-called 'kliener Rock für Reichsmarschall'. It followed the same cut as the normal officers' 'Little Coat' that Göring wore as a Generalfeldmarschall (see photos on pages 274 and 275), but was produced in dove-grey material with white lapel facings, and cuff-piping and broad white stripes and piping to the matching trousers. Reichsminister Dr Joseph Goebbels congratulates Göring on his 48th birthday, 12 January 1941.

Above right: At the start of his state visit to Germany, Field Marshal Slavko Kvaternik, the Deputy Leader of the 'Free and Independent' State of Croatia and Minister for National Defence, is greeted by Hermann Göring at his headquarters. Hrvatski Vojskovodja Kvaternik carries his 'marshal's baton', which took the form of a ceremonial axe. Göring is wearing his 'Little Coat' uniform with trousers that have white piping only.



Opposite page, centre: Göring, wearing a white linen summer tunic, in conversation with Knight's Cross holders Hauptmann Peltz (left) and Hauptmann Baumbach at his headquarters in July 1942.

Opposite page, bottom: Göring in a variant of the white summer tunic illustrated in the preceding photograph. Pocket flaps are visible in that photograph, but this jacket does not have them. Göring is also wearing a white-top summer version of his Reichsmarschall's cap, and it appears that the crown is piped in gold cording. The photograph was taken in the grounds of Karinhall in September 1943, and shows, from left to right, Reichsminister Albert Speer, Hermann Göring, Generaloberst Loerzer (wearing the Luftwaffe officers' white summer tunic) and General Korten, Luftwaffe Chief of Staff.

447



448



447 Göring wore a white linen summer tunic based on the design of his Reichsmarschall's dove-grey tunic. Fly-fronted, it was normally worn closed at the neck and had two side pockets with curved openings. The photograph left shows the tunic with pocket flaps, and it is possible that these flaps could be tucked into the pocket, giving the tunic the appearance of not having any pocket flaps, as in photo lower left. Göring wore whatever of his decorations and awards he pleased. Under the tunic he wore a white shirt and light grey or black tie. The Reichsmarschall seemed to wear a variety of trousers with this tunic; Luftwaffe blue-grey, dove-grey, and white linen. A white-topped Marshal's summer cap and white buckskin shoes completed this uniform.



448 Summer Shirt. There were times of informality during periods of hot weather, such as a visit the Reichsmarschall made to the Ukraine, when Göring was photographed wearing a summer shirt. This long-sleeved garment, no doubt made for him in fine-quality material, had two box pleated breast pockets, a row of at least six small shirt buttons down the front and, in order to display his Grand Cross, was worn closed at the neck. Göring wore this shirt with a pair of lightweight dove-grey trousers and white buckskin shoes. He displayed his special shoulder-straps, but wore no collar patches. The Luftwaffe breast emblem over the right breast pocket was thought to be in gold embroidery, probably worked on a backing of white material and buckram and pinned to the shirt.



Left and right: From a series of photographs taken in mid-August 1943, recording a visit made by Göring to a Flak battery in the Hamburg area. Also see overleaf.







Left and right: More illustrations from a series of photographs taken in mid-August 1943, recording a visit made by Göring to a Flak battery in the Hamburg area. Also see overleaf.



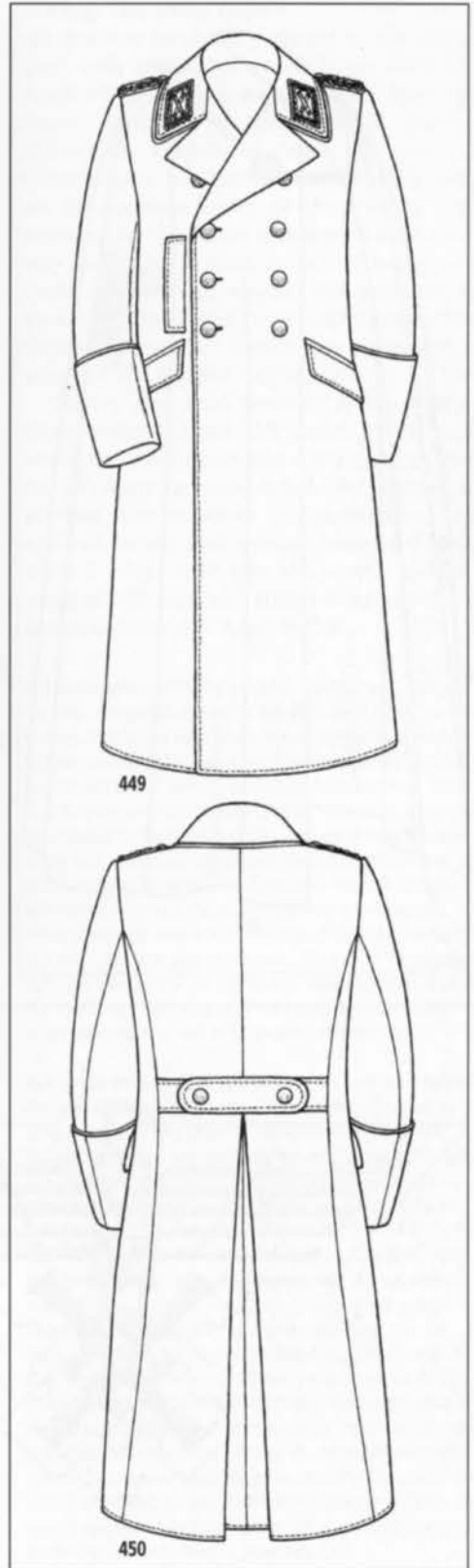


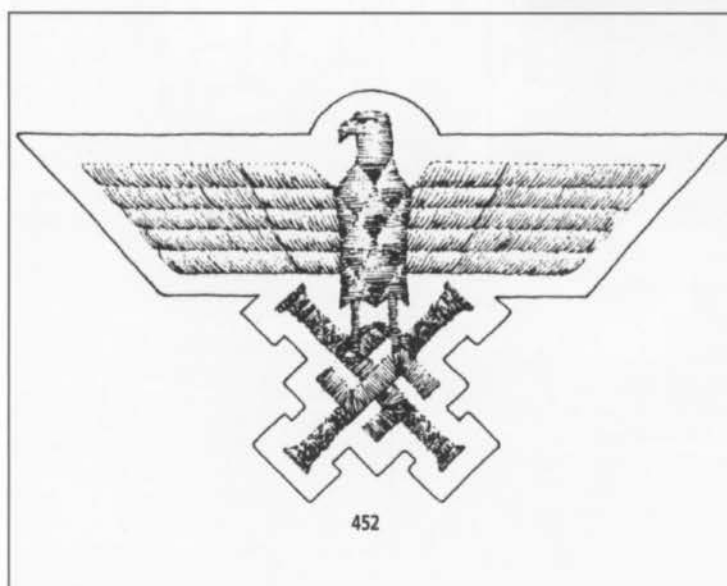


Left: Final illustrations from a series of photographs taken in mid-August 1943, recording a visit made by Göring to a Flak battery in the Hamburg area.

Above: Wearing his distinctive dove-grey greatcoat, Göring salutes the open grave of Generaloberst Udet.

449 and 450 Göring had a number of dove-grey greatcoats that complemented his Reichsmarschall's uniform. They were all very similar, with only subtle variations in design to distinguish them. All were double-breasted, all had a double row of at least five, possibly six, gilt buttons, and all had white facings to the fold-back lapels. There was white piping to the deep turn-back cuffs, what appeared to be white piping down the front edge of the coat but was in effect the extension of the white lapel facings, and gold twisted cording around the edge of the collar. The Reichsmarschall collar patches were worn and the shoulder-straps were sewn into the shoulder seams. There were two side pockets with squared-off pocket flaps which were also edged in white piping. On at least one variant of this greatcoat there was an extra side pocket, as shown here. On the back of these coats there was a cloth half-belt secured by two gilt buttons, and there was a central vent in the skirt.





Above: Part of the complete ensemble of Reichsmarschall uniform items was the dove grey cloak. Apart from its colour, this garment was identical to the blue-grey cloaks worn by Luftwaffe officers before the war as an optional item and described in Volume 1933-40, pp.244-247. In keeping with the previous pattern of officers' cloak, this new garment displayed an elaborate eagle and swastika badge, but now combined with crossed batons and worn as an arm badge on the left shoulder of the Reichsmarschall's cloak.

451 and 452 The Reichsmarschall's Cloak and Eagle emblem. Apart from the colour of the cloak and the special gold, hand-embroidered eagle emblem sewn to the left shoulder, this Reichsmarschall cloak was identical to the style of cloak worn by Luftwaffe general officers (see Volume 1933-40, pp.244-247).



453



454

Göring: The Final Days

All this was in sharp contrast to the events that took place five years later, when, in April 1945, Göring was expelled from the Party, stripped of his rank of Reichsmarschall, dismissed from his post as Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe and, on the express order of the Führer, was arrested by the SS on a charge of high treason and came within an ace of being executed by a firing squad. His position as successor to Hitler was withdrawn, and Grossadmiral Karl Dönitz was appointed to succeed the Führer in his place.

Göring was held prisoner at his villa at Obersalzberg from 23 April 1945, and when this was destroyed during an air raid on 29 April he persuaded his captors to allowed him to move to Mauterndorf. He and his family and retinue remained there until 7 May, held prisoners by a detachment of 100 men and their officers from the Leibstandarte-SS 'Adolf Hitler'.

453 Reichsmarschall's double-breasted 'Litewka' tunic. This was the tunic, stripped of all insignia and metal items other than the buttons, that Göring wore when he was imprisoned at Nuremberg and arraigned for war crimes. It was another style of tunic that formed part of Göring's Reichsmarschall's wardrobe. Similar in style to the pre-1915 Imperial German 'Litewka', it was a double-breasted garment that could be worn either closed or open at the neck. It had two vertical rows each of six gilt-coloured pebble-surfaced metal buttons. There were two side pockets with pocket flaps, and the sleeves had deep turn-back cuffs. White piping was used around the edge of the collar, the lapels and down the front edge of the tunic. The tops of the turn-back cuffs and the edges of the pocket flaps were also piped in white. The Reichsmarschall's insignia of collar patches and shoulderstraps were worn, as well as his awards and decorations.

454 Special Utility Tunic. In late March 1945, with the defeat of the Third Reich only weeks away, Göring devised and had tailored a form of 'Utility Uniform', complete with special rank insignia, head-dress and greatcoat, that was far less flamboyant and colourful than his Reichsmarschall's uniform. Albert Speer, Minister of Armaments and War Production, mentioned seeing Göring wearing this new uniform for the first time when Göring made his last visit to the Führerbunker on 20 April 1945,³ ten days before Hitler took his life. The tunic was of a simple cut, single-breasted with four plain patch pockets. It had a single row of five pebble-surfaced matt blue-grey metal buttons to the front, and a single button to each pocket flap. Göring wore this tunic closed at the neck and with his special simplified shoulderstraps trimmed with twisted gold cording. This same cording was used to edge the tunic's collar. Interestingly, there were no collar patches or Luftwaffe breast emblem. The tunic was worn with matching, somewhat baggy, breeches. This was the uniform that Göring wore when he first made contact with the US forces. He wore it again when he presented himself at the interrogation centre and detention camp at Augsburg.



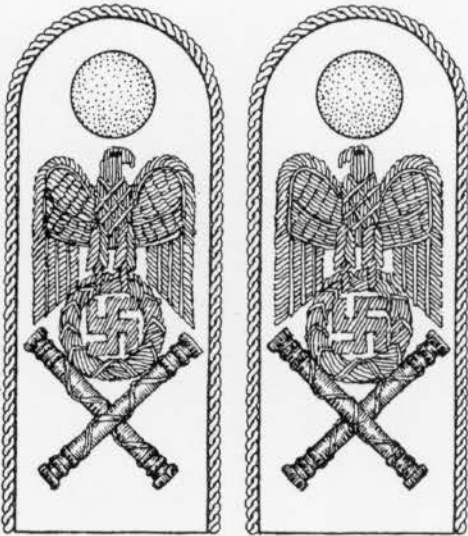
Amid the confusion of the closing hours of the war in Europe, and with Hitler having committed suicide in his Berlin bunker on 30 April 1945, the SS had little desire to execute the Reichsmarschall, and a unit of loyal Luftwaffe troops eventually freed him from his SS captors. Göring, accompanied by his family and aides, a small entourage of 30-odd loyal personnel and staff members, set out in a column of staff cars and two lorries loaded with personal luggage to make contact with the advancing Americans. They were taken prisoner by First Lieutenant Jerome N. Shapiro on the refugee-packed road somewhere between Mauterndorf and Fischhorn. The rest of his story, from being taken prisoner to his eventual suicide at Nürnberg, is given in the text describing the photographs reproduced on the remaining pages of this book.

Having escaped the clutches of the SS, Göring and his staff surrendered initially

to First Lieutenant Shapiro on the road between Mauterndorf and Fischhorn. Lieutenant Shapiro is on record as noting that, when apprehended, Göring was wearing his 'grey-blue uniform, only three medals and was in need of a haircut'. In all probability the uniform Shapiro refers to was the utility uniform Göring had devised, and which he also wore when he was taken into custody at Augsburg (see photos on page 301). It was also likely that Shapiro noticed only three of the four decorations Göring was wearing; his Grand Cross, his Pilot's Badge and his Iron Cross 1st Class with 1914-18 bar. The Pour le Mérite was probably not visible under the flap of the jacket. From the study of contemporary photographs, some of which are featured here, it is quite obvious that Göring was in need of a haircut.

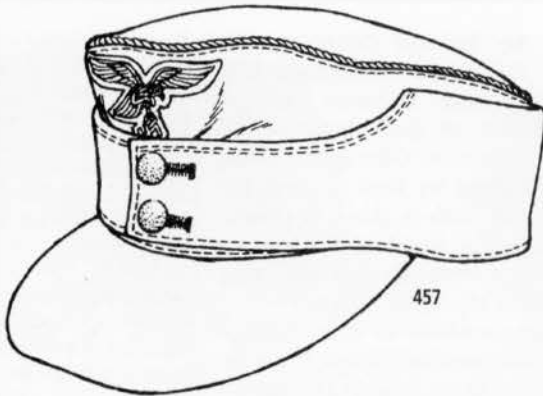
From Fischhorn, Göring was taken to the divisional headquarters of the US 36th

Above: Immediately after his capture at Fischhorn, Göring was taken to Zell am See where he was met by the Assistant Commander of the 36th US Infantry, Brigadier-General Robert J. Stack. The Americans accorded him such courtesies as they considered befitted his rank. Göring was invited to take a bath before dinner, after which he was photographed standing in front of the divisional flag.

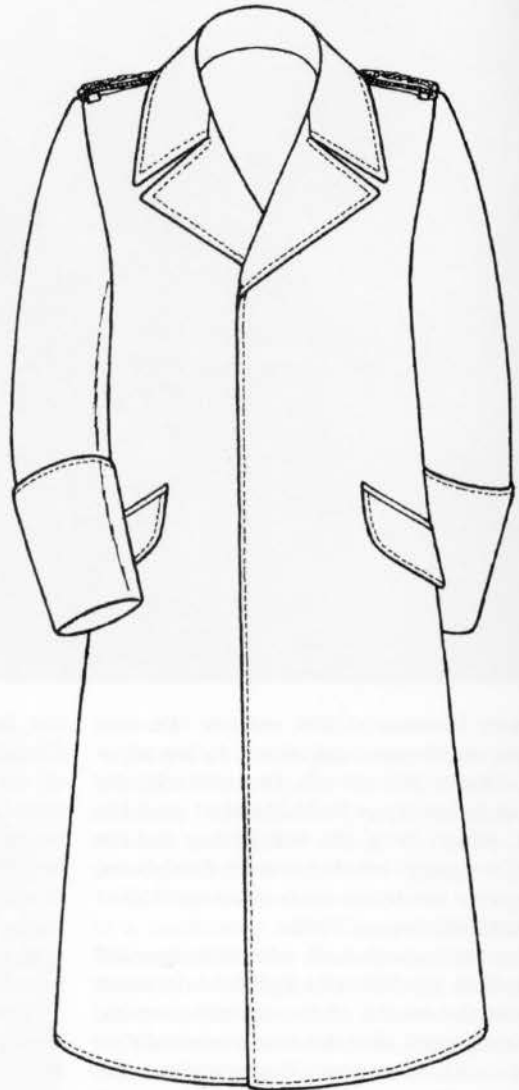


455

456



457



458

455 and 456 Special Shoulder-strap Insignia. To match the utilitarian quality of this new uniform, Göring chose to wear shoulder-straps on his tunic, but not collar patches, which were a simplified form of his previous Reichsmarschall insignia. The gold bullion design was worked directly into the blue-grey cloth. The straps were edged in twisted gold cording and the buttons were pebble-surfaced blue-grey painted metal.

457 Part of the utility uniform was a cap, similar in form to the Replacement Flight Cap, although in Göring's case he never wore a flight cap to be replaced. The new cap, made from the same blue-grey material as the uniform, had gold

twisted cording around the crown and a gilt embroidered Luftwaffe national emblem on the front. The curtain was fastened in the front by two small blue-grey buttons.

458 Utility Greatcoat. To complete his new outfit, Göring had a simple greatcoat. It was a single-breasted, fly-fronted coat with two side pockets with flaps and deep turn-back cuffs. The coat was worn open at the neck, and the lapels did not display any facing colour. Shoulder-straps of the same pattern as worn on the utility tunic were worn on the greatcoat.



Infantry Division at Zell am See. He was accompanied, amongst others, by his adjutant, Oberst Berndt von Brauchitsch, the son of the German Field Marshal, and his valet, Robert Krop. His wife Emmy and his daughter were left behind at Fischhorn. They were not to see each other until after the trials in August 1946.

The Reichsmarschall, who still regarded himself as the Führer's rightful successor despite the events of the previous weeks, was convinced that he was eventually to meet with General Eisenhower, the Supreme Commander of Allied Forces in Europe. He wrote that, when they met, he would be able to talk 'man to man, soldier to soldier' with the General.

At Zell am See Göring was met by Brigadier-General Robert J. Stack, Assistant Commander of the 36th US Infantry Division. Here he was extended such courtesies due to his rank. He was invited to take a bath before dinner, after which he was photographed standing in front of the divisional flag. These photographs show that he had changed his blue-grey utility uniform for his Reichsmarschall uniform of the type illustrated as Fig. 441. After lunch

the following day he was driven to the Grand Hotel at Kitzbühel, the headquarters of the US 7th Army, to meet General Spaatz. It was here, on the balcony of the hotel headquarters, that Göring was seen laughing, surrounded by high-ranking US Army officers and with a glass of champagne in his hand, an incident that was to anger General Eisenhower when this fraternisation was reported to him.

This photograph above is captioned as having been taken at the Grand Hotel at Kitzbühel, where Göring is seen in conversation with Brigadier-General Robert J. Stack (on his left), Assistant Commander of the 36th US Infantry Division, and Major-General John Dahlquist (back to camera), Commander of the 36th Division. In all probability the picture was taken just before Göring's departure for the airfield at Kitzbühel, from where he was flown to Augsburg. Once again Göring is wearing his utility uniform, but with the addition of a white arm band around his left upper arm. He still wears his four decorations.

Göring had been driven to Kitzbühl in an American staff car. His own blue-grey supercharged Mercedes 200, driven by his

Above: Göring is seen in conversation with Brigadier-General Robert J. Stack (on his left), Assistant Commander of the 36th US Infantry Division, and Major-General John Dahlquist (back to camera), Commander of the 36th Division

Opposite page: Göring, accompanied by Oberst Brauchitsch, on arrival at the Augsburg detention camp.



personal driver, Willi Schulz, followed. Accompanying the Reichsmarschall to the headquarters were Oberst Brauchitsch, his adjutant, Hauptmann Klass, his personal officer, and Robert Krop, his valet, who accompanied his extensive luggage.

Göring was convinced that he was going to a conference with General Eisenhower. His next move was from the Grand Hotel at Kitzbühl to the nearby airfield. Driven in his own Mercedes and followed by Krop with a lorry-load of his master's personal baggage, Göring arrived at the airfield to find five large USAAF transport aircraft waiting to fly him, his personnel and his luggage to Augsburg.

Göring landed at Augsburg and, accompanied by his two aides, was immediately and without ceremony taken to a former workers' settlement of small houses on the outskirts of the city. These had been especially adapted as a detention camp for high-ranking officers.

Photos on this page and overleaf show Göring, accompanied by Oberst Brauchitsch, on arrival at the camp, talking with US Colonel William Quinn, G-2 US Seventh Army, and the official inter-



Opposite page, top: Göring, on arrival at the detention camp,

Opposite page, bottom: Both men removing their metal decorations. Göring has already removed his waist-belt and cross-strap, which are held by his aide, and he is in the process of removing his Pilot's Badge.

Right: Göring removes his favourite hunting dagger.

Below: Göring looking thoroughly dejected as his wrist watch is taken from him.



A. See *The Daggers and Edged Weapons of Hitler's Germany* by Major James P. Atwood, published privately by the author, 1965, page 161.

preter, Major Paul Kabala (holding a cane). Other photographs taken at the time show various studies of Göring and

provide clear details of his utility uniform and cap, as well as his four decorations. He is carrying his Reichsmarschall's baton wrapped inside a purpose-made cloth cover.

The next series of photographs are of particular interest. They show Göring, still accompanied by his aide, von Brauchitsch, undergoing the initial processing as a prisoner of war.

The photo opposite shows both men removing their metal decorations. Göring has already removed his waist-belt and cross-strap, which are held by his aide, and he is in the process of removing his Pilot's Badge.

The photo above shows Göring about to remove and hand over his hunting dagger, his favourite edged weapon, which he is known to have worn frequently since it was presented to him by the Swedish Count Eric von Rosen, brother-in-law to Göring by his first wife (see page 270). This dagger, together with Göring's baton, was taken by Colonel Quinn, and eventually presented to the Museum of the Military Academy at West Point in the USA, where it remains to this day.^A

The photo left shows Göring's wrist watch being examined by the US officer in charge of the initial interrogation.







Opposite page and above: Perspiring and obviously apprehensive, Göring is shown here at the conclusion of his initial processing session. The photograph above however, shows that some light relief was possible.

Right: Göring seated in an armchair in a small garden of a private house within the grounds of the Augsburg detention camp. Here the Reichsmarschall was interviewed by members of the Allied press. Seated next to him is Major Paul Kubala, of Elizabeth Town Kentucky, who acted as an interpreter.

The next five photographs show Göring stripped of all his decorations and unnecessary accessories. In the last two photographs it can be seen that he has even removed the white arm band from his left arm.



Photos on page 307 show Göring being interviewed by Allied war correspondents in the grounds of the Augsburg detention camp on 11 May 1945. He is wearing his Reichsmarschall's uniform and cap. Interestingly, the captions to some of these pictures claim that: 'He [Göring] has taken off his decorations for the interview'. However, he was no longer in possession of his personal effects, as these had been taken from him on his arrival at the camp. The officer seated next to Göring is Major Paul Kubala, Assistant G-2 (Intelligence) officer for the Seventh US Army. Major Kubala acted as the official interpreter for this and other interviews.

Göring was kept at Augsburg until 20 May 1945, when he was transferred to the Interrogation Centre bearing the US code name 'Ashcan', set up at the Palace Hotel in the spa town of Mondorf-les-Bains in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. To forestall any suicide attempts, all prisoners were immediately stripped naked on arrival at the Palace Hotel for a complete physical examination, and their clothing and personal property was minutely examined. Any item that could be used as a weapon or to inflict a wound upon themselves was removed. Amongst these items were all batons, interim staffs, walking sticks, canes, long-pinned medal ribbons, insignia of rank and metal decorations. Military uniforms were stripped of insignia, but col-

lar patches, possibly shoulder-straps and the broad stripes on trousers or breeches were left. However, this insignia was missing when the prisoners appeared in the dock at Nuremberg.

On 20 May 1945 Hermann Göring arrived at Mondorf-les-Bains from Augsburg wearing his dove-grey uniform. According to Colonel Brutus C. Andrus, Commandant of 'Ashcan', Göring weighed in at 264lb and perspired profusely. The former Reichsmarschall brought with him 16 matched and monogrammed suitcases, a red hatbox and his valet, Robert Kropp. In his book *The Infamous of Nürnberg*, Colonel Andrus lists all of the valuables that Göring took with him into captivity, and which were deposited under lock and key in the Gun Room of the Palace Hotel. Among these 49 individual personal objects and 81,268 Reichmarks were the following military items:

One gold Luftwaffe Pilot-Observer badge, one gold Luftwaffe Pilot-Observer Badge with diamonds, one Order Pour le Mérite, one 1914-18 Imperial Iron Cross 1st Class, one Grand Cross of the Knight's Cross and one platinum Iron Cross which, although it was not stated, could well have been Göring's Knight's Cross.

These decorations were removed from Göring during his initial interrogation at Augsburg, as can be seen from the photos reproduced on pages 302 and 303. It seems that they followed him to 'Ashcan', but interestingly no mention is made of his favourite hunting dagger and his Marshal's baton, both of which he had with him when he entered the Augsburg Interrogation Centre and were removed during his first interrogation. (In October 1946 Colonel Andrus was responsible for breaking up Göring's large collection of jewelled items and awards. It was claimed that the military decorations were torn apart, the precious metals melted down and the precious stones gathered together. These, their origin unrecognisable, were handed over to the new German economy. The rest of his inventory of valuables was given to his widow.)

On Sunday 12 August 1945 Göring, together with the other senior Nazis, was flown to the German city of Nuremberg, there to stand trial for war crimes. Colonel Andrus was also appointed Governor of the Nuremberg Jail, in charge of the guard

detachment and responsible for all of the high-ranking prisoners held in the prison cells attached to the Nuremberg Palace of Justice, as well as for the overall security of the Tribunal.

On 25 August 1945 it was announced from Nürnberg that Göring, Keitel and Jodl had been deprived of their military ranks. It was explained that, under the Geneva Convention, solitary confinement was forbidden in cases of prisoners of military rank and, as the accused were being held in such confinement as common criminals pending trials, this action had therefore been taken.

The trials opened on 20 November 1945 and ended on 1 October 1946. Article 6 of the International Military Tribunal laid down that the Tribunal had the power to try and to punish persons 'who, acting in the interests of the European Axis countries, whether as individuals or members of organisations' had committed any of the following crimes:

Crimes against peace, namely the planning, preparation, initiation or waging of a war of aggression or a war in violation of international treaties, agreements or assurances or participation in a common plan or conspiracy for the accomplishment of any of the foregoing.

War crimes, namely violations of the laws or customs of war. Such violations included, but were not limited to, murder, ill-treatment or deportation to slave labour or for any other purpose of the civilian population of, or in, occupied territory; the murder or ill-treatment of prisoners-of-war or persons on the seas; the killing of hostages; the plunder of public or private property; and the wanton destruction of cities, towns or villages, or devastation not justified by military necessity.

Crimes against humanity, namely murder, extermination, enslavement, deportation and other inhuman acts committed against any civilian population, before or during the war; or persecutions on political, racial or religious grounds in execution of, or in connection with, any crime within the jurisdiction of the Tribunal, whether or not in violation of the domestic law of the country where perpetrated.

Reading out the judgements on 1 October 1946, Lord Justice Lawrence said of Hermann Göring: '... His guilt is unique in

Right: Göring being interviewed by Allied war correspondents in the grounds of the Augsburg detention camp on 11 May 1945.



its enormity', and that, 'the record discloses no excuses for this man'.

Hermann Wilhelm Göring, 52 years of age, former Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe and Successor-Designate to Adolf Hitler, was found guilty on all four counts:

1. Common plan or conspiracy to wage aggressive war
2. Crimes against peace
3. War crimes
4. Crimes against humanity.

On 2 October 1946 Lord Justice Lawrence passed sentence on Göring with these words: 'Defendant Hermann Wilhelm Göring, on the counts of the indictment of which you have been convicted, the International Military Tribunal sentences you to death by hanging'.

Göring committed suicide at 10.45pm on 15 October 1946, just 2¾ hours before the time appointed for his execution. He was able to escape the hangman by swallowing cyanide from a capsule which he had successfully kept hidden throughout his internment. At his death Göring weighed 192lb and his height was 5ft 10in. At 4am on 17 October 1946, Göring's body and those of the other Nazis who had been



Left: Göring being interviewed by Allied war correspondents in the grounds of the Augsburg detention camp on 11 May 1945.

Right: Göring and Hess in the Nuremberg Courtroom, 17 January 1946.

hanged a few hours earlier were loaded on to two heavily guarded lorries and, it is believed, driven to Dachau. There they

were burnt in the ovens at the former concentration camp and their ashes scattered into the River Amper.



Far left: Göring seated next to Alfred Rosenberg in the prisoner's mess situated above the courthouse in Nuremberg, 30 November 1945. Göring, who wears his former Reichsmarschall's uniform devoid of all insignia, refused to eat whilst photographs were being taken of him.

Left: Göring talking with Rudolf Hess, back to camera, during a ten minute recess in the course of the war crimes trials held at the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, 4 December 1945.

Right: A rare moment of mirth during the war crimes trials. Laughter breaks out amongst the defendants. In the front row, left to right are Göring, Hess, Ribbentrop and Keitel. In the back row are Dönitz, Raeder, Schirach and Saukel. 21 February 1946.



References

The National Emblem of Germany

1. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr. 16, dated 27 May 1935, p.102, Order Nr.225 issued 16 May 1935.

2: The Luftwaffe 1940–1945: Formations and Branches

1. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated 18 January 1943, Order Nr. 130 issued 12 January 1943.
2. Order issued by the OKH regarding arm-of-service colours of Jäger Regiments of the Luftwaffe, dated 10 July 1944.
3. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated 4 July 1943, p.801, Order Nr. 1498.

3: Badges and Accoutrements

1. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated 18 January 1943, p.97, Order Nr.127 issued 4 January 1943.
2. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, for April 1943, p.386, Order Nr.709.
3. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated 15 June 1943, p.580, Order Nr.1115 issued 3 June 1943.
4. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, for September 1941, p.797, Order Nr.1361 issued 15 September 1941.
5. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.30, Part C, dated 25 July 1938, pp.217–8, Order Nr.659 issued 7 July 1938.
6. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated 15 November 1943, p.1136, Order Nr.2083 issued 5 November 1943.
7. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.52, dated 13 December 1937, p.665, Order Nr.1604 issued 6 December 1937.
8. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.13, dated 30 March 1936, p.146, Order Nr.374 issued 18 March 1936.
9. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.43, Part C, dated 25 September 1939, p.388, Order Nr.846 issued 10 September 1939.

10. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.39, Part C, dated 3 October 1938, p.271, Order Nr.838 issued 22 September 1938.
11. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.30, Part C, dated 25 July 1938, p.218, Order Nr.660 issued 15 July 1938.
12. Instructions introducing the letters 'UVS' to be worn by Officers, NCOs and Men of the NCO Preparatory School (Unteroffiziersvorschulen) were published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* for 14 July 1941, p.482, Order Nr.745 issued 30 June 1941. Instructions introducing the letters 'US' which replaced the previous letters 'UVS' when the NCO Preparatory Schools were redesignated as NCO Schools (Unteroffizierschulen) were promulgated in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated 8 December 1941, p.1101, Order Nr.1946 issued 22 November 1941.
13. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 18 August 1941, p.596, Order issued 6 August 1941.
14. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 15 May 1944, Order Nr.607 issued 9 May 1944.
15. The white-aluminium metal Askulap-stab shoulder-strap insignia was introduced to be worn by those medical personnel who wore the uniform of an Oberfeldwebel and were described as 'lower grade doctors'. This insignia was worn on the shoulder-strap between the NCOs' two rank stars, and replaced the matt-grey cotton embroidered Serpent and Staff cloth badge worn on the left forearm. Instructions were published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.18, dated 11 June 1935, p.125, Order Nr.274 issued 5 June 1935.
16. Luftwaffe Medical Officers of the Landwehr were instructed in July 1936 to wear on their shoulder-straps in place of the Roman numerals worn by

- Officers of the Landwehr an Askulapstab of silver oxidised light metal 3.2cm in height. The same instructions also included the shoulder-strap insignia to be worn by Medical Officers of the Luftwaffe Reserve. They were required to wear a gold coloured light metal Askulapstab also 3.2cm in size. These instructions were published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.28, dated 13 July 1936, pp.340-1, Order Nr.864 issued 6 July 1936.
17. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* for January 1943, Order Nr.191, page 124 issued 15 January 1943.
 18. According to *Luftwaffe-Verordnungsblatt* dated May 1942 Order Nr.1423 the wearing of collar patches on the Greatcoat by NCOs and other ranks was to be discontinued from 1 October 1942, and by officers and other personnel who purchased their own uniforms from 1 April 1943. All Luftwaffe units were instructed to observe this ruling with the exception of the Guard Regiment of the Luftwaffe, Berlin and the Führer-Flakabteilung of the Division 'Hermann Göring'.
 19. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.11, dated 22 April 1935, p.66, order Nr.137, issued 11 April 1935.
 20. These instructions were first published in March 1939 and repeated in April the same year: *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.11 dated 6 March 1939, Part C, p.60, Order Nr.204 issued 22 February 1939, and again in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.17, dated 11 April 1939, Part C, p.112, Order Nr.343 issued 1 April 1939.
 21. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.10, Part C, dated 7 March 1938, p.78, Order Nr.215 issued 4 March 1938.
 22. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 10 February 1941, Order Nr.137 issued 30 January 1941.
 23. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 8 February 1943, Order Nr.284 issued 28 January 1943.
 24. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 12 June 1944, Order Nr.781 issued 31 May 1944.
 25. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 13 July 1942, Order Nr.1744, issued 26 June 1944.
 26. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated 15 May 1944, Order Nr.615, issued 29 April 1944.
 27. *Luftwaffe Verordnungsblatt* Nr.4 dated 27 January 1941, p.37 Order Nr.69 issued 10 January 1941. Designed by the firm of Wilhelm Ernst Peekhaus the drawings for the Luftwaffe Anti-Aircraft Badge were submitted to the Air Ministry on 19 July 1940. Once approved production of the badge was carried out by the Berlin firm of C. E. Juncker.
 28. The regulations governing the award of the Luftwaffe Ground Combat Badge were published as Order Nr.1574 dated 3 November 1944 in the *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* issued on 20 November 1944.
 29. Details regarding the introduction of the Luftwaffe Sea Battle Badge, including an illustration of the badge itself, were published in *Luftwaffe-Verordnungsblatt* dated 8 January 1945, 2nd Edition, Order Nr.19, page 12, issued 27 November 1944.
 30. The Luftwaffe Close Combat Clasp was introduced by authority published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.49 dated 20 November 1944, Order Nr.1574, p.808 issued 3 November 1944.
 31. Information regarding the 21 days privilege leave for those persons awarded the gold, Class III, Luftwaffe Close Combat Clasp was published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated 15 January 1945, Order Nr.61 and issued 8 January 1945.
 32. The order introducing the 'Kreta' cuff-title to be worn by certain Luftwaffe and Fallschirmjäger troops was published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 5 October 1942, Order Nr.2519, p.1403 issued 29 September 1942. These instructions were ordered to be promulgated throughout the Luftgaukommandos on 15 November 1942.
 33. 27 May 1941 was chosen as this was the date on which the German forces finally began to gain the upper hand over the British, Australian, New Zealand, Maori and Greek troops who were opposing them on the island of Crete.
 34. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 25 September 1944, Order Nr.1315 issued 15 September 1944.
 35. These instructions were published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 16

- March 1942, 11th Edition, Order Nr.622, p.333 issued 6 March 1942.
36. In addition to members of the German Army, the Luftwaffe and the Navy, the distinction of wearing the 'Africa' with Palms cuff-title was, on the order of the Reichsführer-SS, extended to members of the SS, provided that they had served honourably and had received the right to wear either the 'Afrika' or 'Kreta' cuff-titles. These instructions were published in *Verordnungsblatt der Waffen-SS*, Order Nr.82 dated 1 March 1943.
 37. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated 31 January 1944, Order Nr.132 issued 12 January 1944.
 38. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 31 May 1943, Order Nr.1028 issued 20 May 1943.
 39. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated 4 September 1944, Order Nr.1180 dated 27 August 1944.
 40. *Allgemeine-Heeresmitteilungen*, Order Nr.40, dated 15 January 1941.
 41. For photographic illustrations of various types of 'Führer-Hauptquartier' cuff-titles see *Uniforms & Traditions of the German Army, 1939-1945* by John R. Angola and Adolf Schlicht, Vol.2, pp.102-103.
 42. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* 1 June 1942, Order Nr.1381 issued 22 May 1942.
 43. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 12 January 1942, pp.48-49, Order Nr.59 issued 20 December 1941.
 44. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 12 January 1942, pp.48-49, Order Nr.59 issued 20 December 1941.
 45. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated October 1941, p.849, Order Nr.1473 issued 9 October 1941.
 46. *Allgemeine Heeresmitteilungen* dated 22 January 1945, 2nd Edition, p.16, Order Nr.47 issued by the O.K.L. on 29 December 1944.
 47. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 17 August 1942, p.1119, Order Nr.2036 issued by the O.K.W. 19 May 1942.
- 4: Uniforms**
1. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated January 1943, p.97, Order nr.126 issued 2 January 1943.
 2. It was forbidden for any one who had been engaged in the Norwegian Campaign other than for Army Mountain Troops to wear the Edelweiss. These instructions were published in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr.17 dated 21 April 1941, p.270, Order Nr.411, issued 7 April 1941.
 3. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, for February 1943 issued 22 January 1943.
 4. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, for September 1943, p.1012, Order Nr.1824 issued 27 September 1943.
 5. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated 14 October 1940, Order Nr.1290 issued 1 October 1940.
 6. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* for November 1943, p.1136, Order Nr.2084 issued 2 November 1943.
 7. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, Nr.57 dated 11 December 1939, p.431 Order Nr.1086 issued 5 December 1939.
 8. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, for May 1942, Order Nr.1423 issued May 1942.
 9. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.57 dated 11 December 1939, p.431, order Nr.1086 issued 5 December 1939.
 10. *Luftgau-Verordnungsblatt XI*, Nr.9, dated 16 June 1944, p.51, Order Nr.201, issued 25 April 1944.
 11. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, for August 1944, issued August 1944.
 12. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.29 dated 20 July 1936, page 348, order Nr.884 issued 8 July 1936.
 13. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* for September 1943, page 1012, Order Nr.1824 issued 27 September 1943.
 14. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.18, dated 11 June 1935, p.116, Order Nr.256 issued 27 May 1935.
 15. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.1, dated 6 January 1936, pp.1-2, Order Nr.2 issued 19 December 1935.
 16. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.51, dated 6 December 1937, p.652, Order Nr.1571 issued 2 December 1937.
 17. The change over of cuff-titles from 'General Göring' to 'Hermann Göring' was announced in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 1 June 1942, Order Nr.1381 issued 22 May 1942.
 18. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 18 January 1943, Order Nr.127, page 97, issued 4 January 1943.
 19. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated April 1943, page 386, Order Nr.709 issued April 1943.

5: Protective and Specialist Clothing

1. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, for May 1941, Order Nr.584, issued 8 May 1941.
2. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.25 dated 24 June 1940, p.318, Order Nr.726 issued 12 June 1940.
3. This listing of Luftwaffe tropical clothing appeared in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.18 dated 5 May 1941, pp.286-287, Order Nr.497 issued 25 April 1941.
4. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* May 1943, p.579, Order Nr.1113, issued 4 June 1943.
5. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt*, dated September 1943, p.1012, Order Nr. 1824 issued 27 September 1943.

6: Luftwaffe Women's services.

1. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* dated 1 July 1940, Order Nr.794 issued 11 June 1940.
2. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.33 dated 11 August 1941, Order Nr.896, pages 560-562 issued 27 July 1941. These extensive instructions covered a wide range of introductions, both for items of service clothing as well as the description of different patterns of rank insignia for use by the Luftnachrichtenhelferinnen and the Luftschutzwarndienst-Helferinnenschaft.
3. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.33 dated 11 August 1941, Order Nr.896, pages 560-562, issued 28 July 1941.
4. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.29, dated 1 July 1940, Order Nr.794, pages 387-388, issued 11 June 1940.
5. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.33 dated 11 August 1941, Order Nr.896, pages 560 to 562 issued 28 July 1941.
6. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.33 dated 11 August 1941, Order Nr.896, pages 560 to 562 issued 28 July 1941.
7. *Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Nr.11 dated 10 March 1941, Order Nr.254, pages 162 to 164 issued 26 February 1941.

7: Luftwaffe Heimat Flak Units

1. Instructions regarding the issue and possible surrender of the stick pin insignia presented to members of Heimat Flak units were contained in *Luftwaffen-Verordnungblatt* dated 29

March 1943, Order Nr.602 issued 9 March 1943.

8: Hitler Youth Flak Units

1. The regulations that had been drawn up on 9 November 1942 whereby the Luftwaffe could enlist members of the Hitler Youth into Flakhelfer units was entitled 'Kriegshilfeinsatz der deutschen Jugend bei der Luftwaffe' (Auxiliary War Action of German Youth within the Air Force). These regulations were promulgated on 7 January 1943.

9: Hermann Göring: The Man and his Uniforms.

1. *Uniformen-Markt*, Nr.17, p.131 issued 1 September 1940 plus supplements and announcements published in the August, November and December 1940 issues.
2. *Schwert und Spaten*, Nr.8 issued August 1940, pp.108-109 and further announcement published in July 1940 issue.
3. In his book *Inside the Third Reich* Albert Speer describes seeing Göring wearing this utility uniform: 'Shortly afterwards we were standing, as we had done so often, in the confined space of the bunker, around the situation map. Hitler had taken his seat facing Göring. The latter, who always made such a point of his attire, had changed his uniform quite remarkably in the past few days. To our surprise the silver-grey cloth had been replaced by the olive-drab of the American uniform. Along with this his two-inch wide gold braided epaulets had given way to simple cloth shoulder strips to which his badge of rank, the golden Reich Marshal's eagle, was simply pinned. "Like an American general", one of the participants in the conference whispered to me. But Hitler seemed not to notice even this change.' This is an interesting observation and in essence the description of the uniform is correct, although I would dispute Herr Speer's description of the uniform colour. However, as I have not actually seen the uniform in question, and my observations and conclusions are based on the careful study of contemporary monochrome photographs I stand to be corrected.

Bibliography

- Ailsby, Christopher, *Combat Medals of the Third Reich*. Patrick Stephens, Wellingborough, Northamptonshire, 1987.
- Andrus, Burton C., Colonel US Army, *The Infamous of Nuremberg*. Leslie Frewin, London, 1969.
- Angolia, Lieutenant Colonel John R., *For Führer and Fatherland, Military Awards of the Third Reich*. R. James Bender, San Jose, California, USA, 1976.
- Angolia, Lieutenant Colonel John R. (Ret), *Belt Buckles & Brocades of the Third Reich*. R. James Bender, San Jose, California, USA, 1982.
- Angolia, John R. and Schlicht, Adolf, *Uniforms and Traditions of the German Army, 1933-1945*, Vol.1. R. James Bender, San Jose, California, USA, 1984.
- Angolia, John R. and Schlicht, Adolf, *Uniforms and Traditions of the German Army, 1933-1945*, Vol.2. R. James Bender, San Jose, California, USA, 1986.
- Angolia, John R. and Schlicht, Adolf, *Uniforms and Traditions of the German Army, 1933-1945*, Vol.3. R. James Bender, San Jose, California, USA, 1987.
- Baer, Ludwig, *The History of the German Steel Helmet, 1916-1945*. R. James Bender, San Jose, California, USA, 1985.
- Bender, Roger James, assisted by Taylor, Hugh Page, *Air Organizations of the Third Reich - The Luftwaffe*. R. James Bender, Mountain View, California, USA, 1972.
- Bender, Roger James and Law, Richard D., *Uniforms, Organization and History of the Afrikakorps*. R. James Bender, San Jose, California, USA, 1973.
- Bender, Roger James and Petersen, George A., *'Hermann Göring' From Regiment to Fallschirmpanzerkorps*. R. James Bender, San Jose, California, USA, 1975.
- British Intelligence Objectives Sub-committee (BIOS), *Development in Protective Clothing in Germany*. Final report No.152, Items 22 & 27. 1945.
- Davis, Brian L., *German Army Uniforms and Insignia, 1933-1945*. Arms and Armour Press, London, 2nd revised edition with amendments and corrections, 1992.
- Davis, Brian L., *Uniforms and Insignia of the Luftwaffe, Volume 1: 1933-1940*. Arms and Armour Press, London, 1991.
- Der Reichsminister der Luftfahrt und Oberbefehlshaber der Luftwaffe, *Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (LAO)*, Bestimmungen über Beschaffenheit Sitz und Trageweise der einzelnen Bekleidungs- und Austustungsstücke sowie der Signalinstrumente. vom 27.11.1935. L.Dv.422 Abschnitt A. Neudruck vom 1 April 1938. Verlag 'Offene Worte', Berlin W 35.
- Der Reichsminister der Luftfahrt und Oberbefehlshaber der Luftwaffe, *Anzugordnung für die Luftwaffe (L.A.)*, Anhang I, Sonderbekleidung und Sonderausrüstung. L.Dv.422 Abschnitt A. Neudruck von 1 April 1938. Verlag 'Offene Worte', Berlin W 35.
- Deeter, Richard E. and Odegard, Warren W., *Gorgetts of the Third Reich*. DO Enterprises, Los Angeles, California, USA, 1977.
- Deutsche Uniformen-Zeitschrift, combining Schwert und Spaten and Uniformen-Markt*. Various issues.
- Dodkins, Colonel Clifford M., and Littlejohn, David, *Orders, Decorations, Medals and Badges of the Third Reich (Including the Free City of Danzig)*. R. James Bender, Mountain View, California, USA, 1968.
- Eichelbaum, Dr Hauptmann (E) im Reichsluftfahrtministerium *Das Buch von der Luftwaffe*. Verlagshaus Bong & Co, Berlin, post-1936.
- Erlam, Denys, *Ranks and Uniforms of the German Army, Navy and Air Force*. (Collected from German semi-official sources and largely based upon *Uniformen der Deutschen Wehrmacht* by Eberhard Hettler of the German Air Ministry.) Seeley Service, London, 1939.

- Halcomb, Jill and Saris, Wilhelm P.B.R. with Otto Spronk, *Headgear of Hitler's Germany, Vol. 1: Heer, Luftwaffe, Kriegsmarine*. R. James Bender, San Jose, California, USA, 1989.
- Halcomb-Smith, Jill and Saris, Wilhelm P.B.R. with Otto Spronk, *Headgear of Hitler's Germany, Vol. 2: Waffen-SS, Legion Condor, Air, Veterans' and Patriotic Struggle Organizations, Free Corps*. R. James Bender, San Jose, California, USA, 1992.
- Handbook for Military Government in Germany Prior to Defeat or Surrender*. Supreme Headquarters Allied Expeditionary Force, Office of the Chief of Staff, December 1944.
- Hettler, Hauptmann Eberhard, *Uniformen der Deutschen Wehrmacht; Heer, Kriegsmarine, Luftwaffe* mit Zeichnungen von Herbert Knötel, Paul Pietsch, Egon Jantke. (Originally published in 1939, supplement (Nachtrag) issued 1940.) Facsimile reprint by Verlag und Gesamtherstellung Militariarchiv K.D. Patzwall, Hamburg, Germany, 1979.
- Irving, David, *The Rise and Fall of the Luftwaffe*, The Life of Luftwaffe Marshal Erhard Milch. Weidenfeld and Nicolson, London, 1973.
- Kern, Jean G. CWS HQ ETOUSA, *Special Protective Garments for Aviators (Seenotschutzgerät)*. Report prepared by Combined Intelligence Objectives Subcommittee, CIOS Black List Item 22, 29 May 1945.
- Kleitmann, Dr K.G., *Die Deutsche Wehrmacht - Uniform und Ausrüstung, 1934- 1945, Vols 1 und 2*. Verlag Die Ordenssammlung, Berlin, 1960 and 1963.
- Lange, Eitel, *Der Reichsmarschall im Kriege*. Curt E. Schwab, Stuttgart, Germany, 1950.
- Littlejohn, David, with Hinds, Harry, *The Hitler Youth: A history of the Hitler Youth both in Germany and abroad and of the non-German youth movements which collaborated with it*. Organizations, structure, uniforms, flags, insignia. Agincourt Publishers, USA, 1988.
- Luftwaffen-Verordnungsblatt* Herausgegeben vom Reichsluftfahrtministerium (Zentralabteilung). All years from 1935 to 1944-45. Printed by Gedruckt in der Reichsdruckerei.
- Medem, Hauptmann W.E. Frh.von, *Fliegende Front*. Verlag Die Wehrmacht, Berlin, 1942.
- Mollo, Andrew, *Uniforms of the SS, Volume 6, Waffen-SS Clothing and Equipment, 1939-1945*. Historical Research Unit, London, 1972. (This is one of seven volumes originally published by Historical Research Unit between 1968 and 1976 and reissued by Windrow & Greene, London, in 1993.)
- Nielsen, Generalleutnant Andreas, *The German Air Force General Staff*. United States Air Force Historical Studies No.173. Arno Press, New York, USA, in association with USAF Historical Division, Research Studies Institute, Air University, June 1959.
- Obermaier, Ernst, *Die Ritterkreuzträger der Luftwaffe, 1939-1945, Vol 1, Jagdflieger*. Verlag Dieter Hoffmann, Mainz, Germany, 1966.
- Obermaier, Ernst, *Die Ritterkreuzträger der Luftwaffe, 1939-1945, Vol 2, Stuka- und Schlachtflieger*. Verlag Dieter Hoffmann, Mainz, Germany, 1988.
- Schwert und Spaten - Älteste deutsche Fachzeitschrift der gesamten Ausrüstungs-Industrie für Heer, Luftwaffe, Kriegsmarine, Reichsarbeitsdienst, Körperschaften, Organisationen und Verbände*. Schwert und Spaten, Berlin, various years.
- Suchenwerth, Richard, *The Development of the German Air Force, 1919-1939*. United States Air Force Historical Studies No.160. Arno Press, New York, USA, in association with USAF Historical Division, Aerospace Studies Institute Air University, June 1968.
- Surgeon General, US Air Force, *German Aviation Medicine, World War II, Vol 1*. Department of the Air Force, 1950.
- Taylor, Telford, *Sword and Swastika: Generals and Nazis in the Third Reich*. Simon and Schuster, New York, USA, 1952.
- Taylor, Telford, *The March of Conquest: The German Victories in Western Europe, 1940*. Simon and Schuster, New York, USA, 1958.
- Taylor, Telford, *The Breaking Wave: The German Defeat in the Summer of 1940*. Weidenfeld and Nicolson, London, 1967.
- Tschoeltsch, E. (Oberst (1940) and Generalmajor (1943)), *Der Dienstunterricht in der Luftwaffe*. E.S. Mittler & Sohn, Berlin, 1940 and 1943.
- Uniformen-Markt. Fachzeitung der gesamten Uniformen-, Ausrüstungs-, Effekten-, Fahnen-, Paramenten-, Orden-und Abzeichenbranche. Mitteilungsblatt der Fachuntergruppen Uniformen-Industrie, Uniform-

Ausstattungs-Industrie, Mützen-Industrie, Fahnenhersteller und der Fachabteilung Mützen-Zutaten-Industrie. Verlag Otto Dietrich, Berlin, various years.

Voigtlander, W. and Zuerl, H. *Luftwaffen-Fachwörterbuch* Teil I, Deutsch/englisch/französisch. Hess Verlag, Braunschweig-München, 1940.

Westarp, Oberstleutnant E-J Graf von, *Westarpscher Taschenkalender für die Luftwaffe*, sowie für Luftschutz, Luftverkehr und Luftsport. Unter Mitwirkung des Reichsluftfahrtministerium herausgegeben. Verlag Alfred Waberg, Grimmen in Pommern, 5 Jahrgang, 1 April 1940 to 31 March 1941.

Right and below: German troops taken prisoner by Polish forces during the first week of fighting of the Second World War, September 1939. Of particular interest is the officer with the bandaged head. He wears the Luftwaffe Tuchrock complete with the Luftwaffe national emblem and twisted silver cording to the edge of the tunic collar. However, he is wearing what appear to be shoulder cords for an officer of the Allgemeine-SS. These shoulder cords were worn by officers with ranks from SS-Sturmbannführer to SS-Standartenführer. The collar patches appear to be plain black with twisted silver-aluminium cording. Exactly who this person was and what organization he was from remains a mystery.



Index

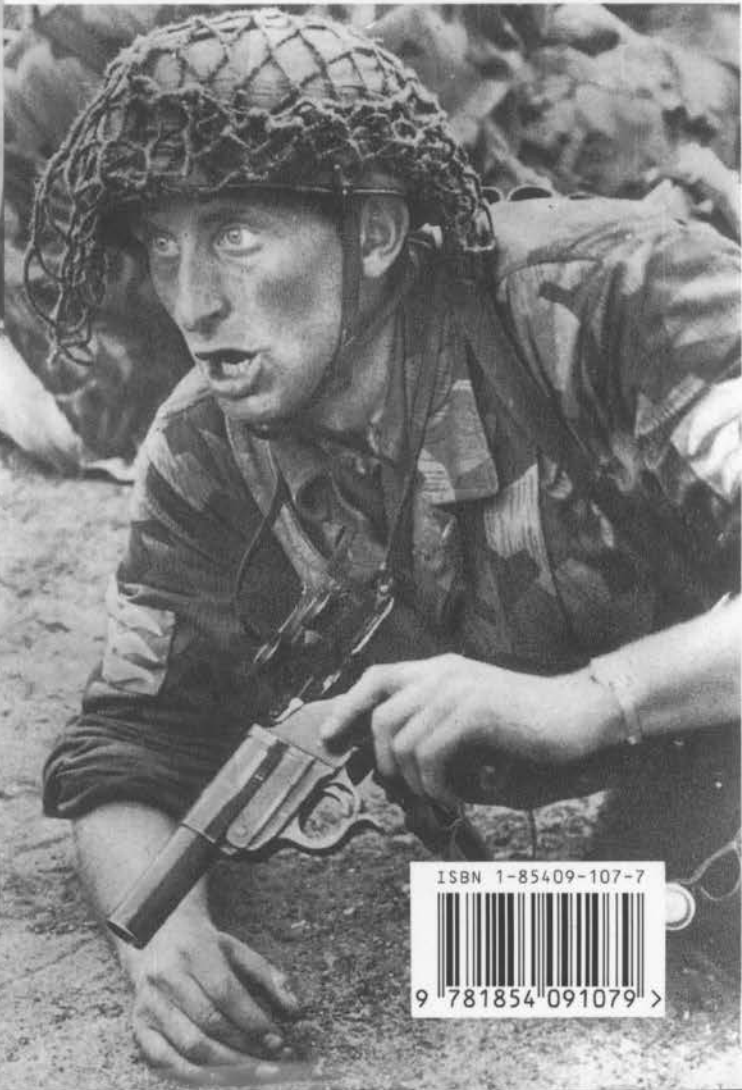
REFERENCES IN *BOLD ITALIC*
REFER TO VOLUME 1933-40

- Abendanzug, NSFK, 17
Administration Officials, **96, 100**
Aiguillettes, Deutsches Luftsport-
Verband, **15**
Aiguillettes, Luftwaffe, **170, 87**
Air Ministry And Luftwaffe Salaried
Civilians, **64**
Air Protection Fellowship, Rural, 19
Air Protection League, Reich, 19, 21
Air Protection Police, 19, 26
Air Raid Protection Service, Works,
19
Air Raid Warning Service, 25
Air Sports League, German, 13, 100
Animal-Skin Coats, 138
Anti-Gas and Anti-Acid Clothing,
136
Antwarter, **145**
Appointment, Special Badges of, 62
Arm of Service Colours, **111, 51**
Arm Shields, Colour Bearers', **176**
Armbands, **65, 196, 103**
Army Paratroops, **70, 196**
Ausgehanzug, NSFK, 17
Auxiliary Firemen, **78**
- Badges and Accoutrements, 51
Badges of Appointment, Special, 62
Badges, Qualification, Luftwaffe,
159, 78
Badges, War, 78
Bandmasters, **104**
Bayonet Knots, 92
Belts and Buckles, Deutsches Luft-
sport-Verband, **17**
Belts and Buckles, Luftwaffe, **215**
Beret (Schutzmutze), Black Panzer
with Luftwaffe Insignia, 145
Bergmutze, **210, 111**
Berlin, Luftwaffe Guard Regiment,
122
Black Drill Combination Overalls,
127
Black Leather Marching Boots, 113
Black Panzer Uniform, Division
'Hermann Goring', 143
Blouse, Army Paratroop, **70**
Body Armour, Aircrew, 187
- Boots, 113-14
Boots, Flying, 170
Boots, Jump, Fallschirmjager, 193
Braiding, Rank, **135, 63**
Breast Badges, Segelflugabteilung,
26
Breeches, **211, 120**
'Bulgarian Suit', 147
Buttons, **129**
- Camouflage clothing, Waffen-SS
pattern, Division 'Hermann
Goring', 227
Camouflage Jacket, Field Divisions,
223
Camouflage Material, Italian, Luft-
waffe garments made from, 227
Camouflage Smocks and Steel
Helmet Covers, 143
Camouflage, Snow, 235
Candidates, Specialist Strip, **145**
Cap Bands, **196**
Cap, Flying, 110
Capes, **244**
Chevrons, Rank, Army Paratroop,
72, 74
Chevrons, Rank, Luftwaffe, **139**
Chief of the Office For Special
Supply and Procurement
(Generalluftzeugmeister), 101
Chief of the Technical Office of the
Luftwaffe, 101
Civilian Fire Fighting Officials, **76**
Civilians, Air Traffic Control, **27**
Cloak, Luftwaffe Officers', **244**
Cloth Head-Dress:
Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **18**
Legion Condor, **58**
Luftwaffe, **204, 106**
Coats, Animal-Skin, 138
Cold Weather Over-Boots, 234
Collar and Cuff Braiding, use of, **135**
Collar and Cuff Rank Braiding, 62
Collar Patches worn on the Great-
coat, 62
Collar Patches, 35
Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **21**
Feldherrenhalle, **47**
- GFP, 48
Landespolizeigruppe, **40**
Luftwaffe, **80**
Segelflugabteilung, **26**
Colour Bearers' Arm Shields, **176**
Combination Fatigue Clothing, 135
Combination Overalls, Black Drill,
127, 129
Condor, Legion, **51, 111**
Corps of Engineers, Luftwaffe, **92, 33,**
120, 138
Corps of Navigational Experts, **94**
Cuff Braiding, use of, **135**
Cuff Insignia, Marksmanship, **162**
Cuff-Titles, 63, 92
Feldherrenhalle, **44**
Landespolizeigruppe, **49**
Luftwaffe, **185**
- Dagger Knots, 92
Dagger, NSFK, 16
Denim Tunic, 129
Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **13,**
100
Dienstrock, Deutsches Luftsport-
Verband, **14**
DLV, 100
- Einheitsfliegermutze, 112, 145
Electrically Heated Flying Suit, 150
Engineer Officers for the Duration,
100
Engineers, Luftwaffe Corps of, **92,**
33, 120, 122, 138
Evening Dress, Deutsches Luftsport-
Verband, **14**
Evening Dress, Luftwaffe Forestry,
67
Evening Dress, Luftwaffe, **232**
Evening Dress, NSFK, 17
Extended Self-Protection Service, 18
- Facemasks, 239
Fallschirmshutzenbluse, 188
Fatigue Clothing (Combination) in
Black Drill Material, 138
Fatigue Clothing, Combination, 135
Fatigue Uniform, Reed-Green, 46

- Fatigues, Blue-Grey or Cream Coloured, 127
- 'Feldherrenhalle', SA-Regiment, 44
- Female Signals Service, German Army, 242
- FHJ, 28
- Field Corps Divisions, Luftwaffe, 51
- Field Divisions, Luftwaffe, 34, 46, 81, 222
- Field-Grey Uniform, Division 'Hermann Göring', 145
- Fire Fighting Services, Luftwaffe, 74
- Firemen, Auxiliary, 78
- Flak Units, Heimat, 255
- Hitler Youth, 257
- Flak-Waffen-Helferinnen, RAD, 81
- Flak-Waffen-Helferinnen-Korps, 81
- Flieger-HJ, 28, 14
- Fliegerbluse, 221
- Fliegermütze, 209, 110
- Black version of, 145
- Flight Caps, Tropical, 214
- Flight Clasps, Operational, 73
- Flight Jerkins, 173
- Flight NCOs, 110
- Flight Reporting Service, 244, 245
- Flugführerkorps, 95
- Flying Blouse, Luftwaffe, 116, 221
- Flying Boots, 170
- Flying Cap, 209, 110
- Flying Gloves, 173
- Flying Helmets, 151
- Flying Hitler Youth, 28
- Flying Leader Corps, 95
- Flying Suits, 146
- 'Kanal', 175
- Electrically Heated, 150
- Footwear, 211
- Fallschirmjäger, 193
- Luftwaffe, 113
- Forestry Service, Luftwaffe, 65
- Formal Evening Full Dress, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, 14
- Formal Evening Full Dress, Luftwaffe, 233
- Full Dress, Formal Evening, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, 14
- Full Dress, Formal, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, 14
- Full Dress, Informal, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, 14
- Full Dress, Informal, Luftwaffe, 233
- Gas Mask Model M1938, 240
- Geheime Feld Polizei (GFP), 48
- 'General Göring', Regiment, 28, 38, 55, 141
- General Staff, Luftwaffe, 120
- Generalluftzeugmeister, 101
- German Air Sports League, 13
- Glider Section, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, 24
- Gloves, 214, 114
- Fallschirmjäger, 196
- Flying, 173
- Goblet, Luftwaffe Honour, 95
- Goggles, 167
- Gorgetts:
- Feldgendarmarie, Army Pattern, 89
- Feldjägerkorps, 89
- Luftwaffe pattern, 89
- Standard Bearers', Luftwaffe, 173
- Standard Bearers', Regiment 'General Göring', 43
- Standard Bearers', SA, 48
- Luftwaffe, 173
- NSFK, 17
- Reichsluftaufsicht, 27
- RLB, 22
- SA, 49
- GÖRING, HERMANN:**
- Cadet officer at Officer Cadet School, Karlsruhe, and Military Academy Gross Lichterfelde, Berlin, 260
- Leutnant, Prinz Wilhelm Infantry Regiment Nr.112, 260
- First World War record and decorations, 260
- Commander, Jagdgeschwader Freiherr von Richthofen Nr.1, 260, 261
- Hauptmann, German Air Arm, 260
- Nazi Deputy in Reichstag, 261
- President of the Reichstag, 261, 264
- Minister President of Prussia, 261, 264
- Commander-in-Chief of the Prussian Police, 261, 267, 268
- Head of Gestapo, 261
- Founded DLV, 263, 268
- Founded RLB, 263, 270
- Reichsminister for Aviation, 263
- Created Army General of Infantry, 263, 266, 268
- SS Honorary rank of SS-Obergruppenführer, 263
- Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe, 263
- Promoted Generaloberst, 263, 272
- Chief Forester and Hunting Master of the German Reich, 263, 267
- Promoted Generalfeldmarschall, 263, 273, 274
- Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the Defence of the Reich and Head of the Reichswerke Hermann Göring, 263
- Appointed Honorary Commander-in-Chief SA-Standarte 'Feldherrenhalle', 263, 272, 273
- Held rank of SA-Obergruppenführer, 263, 264
- Created Reichsmarschall of the Greater German Reich, 263
- Expelled from Nazi Party, stripped of the rank of Reichsmarschall, dismissed from the post of C-in-C Luftwaffe, arrested by SS, charged with treason and replaced by Karl Dönitz as successor to Hitler, 297
- Captured by US troops, 298
- Arraigned for war crimes at Nuremberg, 306
- Suicide, 308
- Uniforms and insignia:
- Luftwaffe Officers' Cloak, 276
- Luftwaffe Officers' Fliegerbluse, White Summer version of, 276
- Luftwaffe Officers' Leather Greatcoat, 278, 281
- Waterproof Raincoat, 277
- As Generalfeldmarschall:
- Kleiner Rock, 275
- Top coat, three-quarter length, 283
- White Summer Tunic, 275
- As Reichsmarschall, 35, 282, 286:
- Blouse, 282; variation, 287
- Caps, 284, 285
- Cloak, 296
- Fliegerbluse, 280
- Greatcoat, 295
- Insignia, 280
- Kleiner Rock, 286, 288
- 'Litewka' double-breasted tunic, 297
- Summer shirt, 289
- Utility Cap, 299
- Utility Greatcoat, 299
- Utility Tunic, 297
- White summer tunic, 287
- Greatcoats, 122
- Greatcoats, Collar Patches worn on, 62
- Greatcoats and Leather Coats, Legion Condor, 58
- Greatcoats and Leather Coats, Luftwaffe, 235
- Greatcoats, Leather, Luftwaffe, 238
- Greatcoats, Rubberized Material, Luftwaffe, 238
- Greater Service, or Working, Dress, NSFK, 17
- 'Grossdeutschland' Regiment, 97
- Grosser Gesellschaftsanzug, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, 14
- Grosser Gesellschaftsanzug,

- Luftwaffe, **233**
 Guard Coats, **122, 124**
 Guard Regiment Berlin, Luftwaffe, **122**
- Head-Dress, Cloth, **106**
 Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **18**
 Legion Condor, **58**
 Luftwaffe Forestry, **65**
 Luftwaffe, **64, 204**
- Heimat Flak Units, Luftwaffe, **255**
 Helferinnenkorps Der Luftwaffe, **243**
 Helferinnenkorps, Luftwaffen-, **242**
 Helmet Band, Practice and Manoeuvre, **196, 198**
- Helmet Insignia:
 Landespolizeigruppe, **44**
 Feldherrenhalle, **48**
 Luftwaffe, **200**
- Helmets, Army Paratroop, **72**
 Fire Fighting Police, **77**
 Flying, **151**
 Luftwaffe Paratroop, **72**
 Steel, **199, 105**
- 'Hermann Göring', Brigade, **46, 140**
 'Hermann Göring', Division, **34, 51, 55-6, 80, 81, 141, 142, 143, 145, 227**
 'Hermann Göring', Fallschirm-Panzer-Division, **142**
 'Hermann Göring', Fallschirm-Panzer-Korps, **142**
- Hitler Youth Flak Units, **257**
 Honour Goblet, Luftwaffe, **95**
 Honour Salver, Luftwaffe, **84, 95**
- Identification 'Vests', Red Cross, **225**
 Immersion 'Foam Suit', **178**
 Independent Luftwaffen-Helferinnen Units, **251**
- Informal Full Dress, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **14**
 Informal Full Dress, Luftwaffe, **233**
 Ingenieurkorps der Luftwaffe, **92**
- Insignia of Rank and Appointment, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **21**
 Feldherrenhalle, **47**
 Luftwaffe, **80**
 Segelflugabteilung, **26**
 Rank for NCOs, **41**
 Shoulder-Strap, Luftwaffe, **130**
- Inspectors of Music, **104**
- Italian camouflage material, Luftwaffe garments made from, **227**
- Judicial Officers of the Luftwaffe TSD, **46**
- Jump Boots, Fallschirmjäger, **193**
 Jump Smock, Fallschirmjäger, **138, 188**
- Kampfhelferinnen', Luftwaffen-, **242**
 'Kanal' Flying Suit, **175**
 Kleinen Dienstanzug, DLV, **16**
 Kleiner Gesellschaftsanzug, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **14**
 Kleiner Gesellschaftsanzug, Luftwaffe, **233**
 Kleiner Rock für Generale, **228**
 Knee Pads, Fallschirmjäger, **201**
 Knee Protectors, Fallschirmjäger, **200**
 Knots, Sidearm, **176, 182**
 Kriegshilfsdienstmädchen, **242**
- Landespolizeigruppe 'General Göring', **34**
 Landluftschutzgemeinschaft, **19**
 Lanyards 1936-45, Marksmanship, **84**
 Leather Coats, Legion Condor, **58**
 Leather Greatcoats, Luftwaffe, **235, 238**
 Legion Condor, **51, 111**
 Lesser Service Dress, NSFK, **16**
 Life Jackets, **180**
 Little Coat for Generals, **228**
 LN-Helferinnenschaft, **245**
 LS-Warndienst-Helferinnenschaft, **245**
 LSW, **27, 245, 251**
 Luftnachrichten-Helferinnen, **243, 244**
 Luftschutz Emblem, **26**
 Luftschutz-Warndienst, **27, 245, 251**
 Luftwaffe-Wehrmachtbeamten, **96, 100**
 Luftwaffen-Felddivision, **34, 222**
 Luftwaffen-Feldkorps, **34**
- Marching Boots, Black Leather, **113**
 Marksmanship Cuff Insignia, **162**
 Marksmanship Lanyards, 1936-45, **84**
 Masks, Face, **239**
 Masks, Oxygen, **163**
 Medical Corps, Luftwaffe, **103**
 Metal and Embroidered Insignia, Luftwaffe, **130**
 Military Umpires, **198**
 Motor-Cycle Protective Coats, **240, 133, 138, 135**
 Mountain Cap, **210, 111**
 Mountain Units, Luftwaffe, **220**
 Musicians, **104**
 Musicians' 'Wings', **140, 91**
 Musicians' Wings, Regiment 'General Göring', **42**
 Musicians' Wings, Landespolizeigruppe, **42**
- Nackenschutz, **217**
 National Air Protection School, **19, 22**
 National Air Raid Protection League, **18**
 National Emblem of Germany, **11, 9**
 National Socialist Flying Corps, **13**
 Nationalsozialistische Fliegerkorps (NSFK), **13**
 Nautikerkorps der Luftwaffe, **94**
 Navigational Experts, Corps of, **94**
 NCO Candidates, **108**
 Neck Protectors (Nackenschutz), **217**
 NSFK:
 Colour Bearer's Duty Gorget, **17**
 Dagger, **16**
 Emblem, **14**
 Service Dress and Kepi, **16**
 Sports Vest, **15**
 Uniforms, **15**
 Working Dress and Beret, **17**
- Officer Candidates, **107**
 Operational Flight Clasps, **73**
 Ostkampfhelferinnen der Luftwaffe', **242**
 Over-Boots, Cold Weather, **234**
 Overalls of Black Drill, Combination, **127, 129**
 Overalls, One-Piece, **127**
 Oxygen Masks, **163**
- Parachute Battalion, Army, **196**
 Parachute Harness for Parade Purposes, **204**
 Parachute Harness, Aircrew, **185**
 Parachute Jump Smock, **138**
 Parachutists' Trousers, **191**
 Parades, Parachute Harness for, **204**
 Paratroop Blouse, Army, **70**
 Paratroop Helmet, Army, **72**
 Paratroop Specialist Clothing, **188**
 Paratroops, Army, **70**
 Peaked Cap, Tropical, **216**
 Police, Air Protection, **19, 26**
 Polizeiabteilung Wecke, Special Police Battalion, **28, 140**
 Protective Work Uniforms, Luftwaffe, **126**
- Qualification Badges, **71, 78**
 Qualification Badges, Luftwaffe, **159**
- RAD Flak-Waffen-Helferinnen, **81**
 Rank and Appointment, Insignia of:
 Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **21**
 Feldherrenhalle, **47**
 Luftwaffe, **80**
 Segelflugabteilung, **26**
 Rank Braiding, **63**

- Rank Braiding, Luftwaffe, **135**
- Rank Chevrons, 1938-45, **63**
Army Paratroop, **72**
Luftwaffe, **139**
- Rank Insignia:
Flight Clothing, **133**
Luftwaffe Protective Garments, **128**
Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **21**
Feldherrenhalle, **47**
Legion Condor, **59**
Luftwaffe, **80**
Regiment 'General Göring', **40**
- Ranks and Appointments, **78, 79, 34**
- Red Cross Identification 'Vests', **225**
- Reed-Green Fatigue Uniform, **46**
- Reed-Green Two-Piece Denim Suit, **127**
- Reich Air Protection League, **19, 21**
- Reichskokarde, **11, 9**
- Reichsluftaufsicht, **27**
- Reichsluftschutzbund (RLB), **18**
- Replacement Flight Cap, Black, the
Einheitsfliegermütze, **145**
Luftwaffe, **112**
Tropical, **215**
- Retired List, **106**
- Reversible Camouflage Winter
Uniforms., **57, 229**
- Ringkragen, **89**
- RLB Colour Bearer's Duty Gorgets, **22**
- RLB Emblem, **21**
- Rubber Clothing, **135**
- Rubberized Material Greatcoats,
Luftwaffe, **238**
- Rural Air Protection Fellowship, **19**
- SA Ranks, Pre-War, **47**
- SA Regiment 'Feldherrenhalle', **44**
- Salver of Honour, Luftwaffe, **84, 95**
- Schaumgerat, **178**
- Schirmmütze, **106**
with Luftwaffe Insignia, **145**
- Schwalbenester:
Landespolizeigruppe, **42**
Luftwaffe, **140**
Regiment 'General Göring', **145**
- Secret Field Police, **48**
- Security and Assistance Service, **25**
- Selbstschutz, **19, 21**
- Self-Protection Service, **19, 21**
- Service Badge Cords, **87**
- Service Badge Cords, Luftwaffe, **172**
- Service Tunic (Tuchrock), **116, 127**
Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **14**
Feldherrenhalle, **46**
Legion Condor, **58**
Luftwaffe, **217**
- Women's, **243**
- SHD Specialist Arm Badges, **28**
- Shelter Triangle, Waterproof, **241**
- Shirts and Ties, **247**
- Shirts, **220**
- Shoulder Cords, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **21**
- Shoulder-Straps, **80, 35**
Insignia, **130, 57**
Methods of attaching, **129**
and Uniform Buttons, **56**
- Shoulder-Strap Titles, Slip-on, **135, 61**
- Sicherheits-und Hilfdienst (SHD), **25**
- Side-Arms and Accoutrements,
Personal, **176**
- Slip-on Shoulder-Strap Titles,
Luftwaffe, **135**
- Sniper Cuff Insignia, **162**
- Snow Camouflage, **235**
- Socks, **247**
- Sommermütze, **109**
- Sonderführer, **100**
- Special Badges of Appointment, **62**
- Special Police Battalion,
'Polizeiabteilung Wecke', **140**
- Special Supply And Procurement
(Generalluftzeugmeister), Chief of
the Office for, **101**
- Special Troop Service Officers of the
Luftwaffe, **46**
- Specialist Badges, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **23**
- Specialist Badges, Luftwaffe, **145**
- Specialist Leaders, **100**
- Sports Clothing, **222, 249**
- Sports Vest, NSFK, **15**
- Stabshelferinnen, **243**
- Standard Bearers' Gorget, Luftwaffe, **173**
Regiment 'General Göring', **43**
RLB, **22**
SA, **48**
- Steel Helmet Covers, **143**
- Steel Helmet, Fallschirmjäger, **196**
- Steel Helmets, **105**
- Strassenanzug, NSFK, **14**
- Stripes and Piping, Coloured Broad,
for General Officers' trousers and
breeches, **120**
- Summer Cap, **109**
- Summer Uniform, Luftwaffe, **227**
- Swallows' Nests, **91**
Landespolizeigruppe, **42**
Luftwaffe, **140**
Regiment 'General Göring', **145**
- Sweaters, Woollen, **249**
- Sword Knots, **92**
- Swords, **184**
- Tan Tropical Uniform and Shirts, **46**
- Tätigkeitsabzeichen, **247**
- Technical Emergency Service, the
TeNo, **19, 26**
- Technical Office of the Luftwaffe,
Chief of the, **101**
- TeNo, **19, 26**
- Ties, **247, 220**
- Todt Organization, **26**
- Track Suits, **252, 135**
- Trade and Specialist Badges, **66, 247**
- Trade Badges, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **23**
- Trade Badges, Luftwaffe, **145**
- Training Track Suits., **135**
- Tropeneinheitfliegermütze, **215**
- Tropenfliegermütze, **214**
- Tropenhelm, **220**
- Tropenschirmmütze, **216**
- Tropical Clothing, **211**
Flight Caps, **214**
Helmet, Luftwaffe, **220**
Shirts, **138**
Uniform and Shirts, Tan, **46**
- Trousers, **211, 120**
- Trousers, Parachutists', **191**
- Truppenhelferinnen, **243**
- Truppenonderdienst (TSD), **46**
- Tuchrock, **217, 116, 127**
- Tunic, Denim, **129**
- Tunics, **116**
- Uniform Buttons, **56**
- Uniform Peaked Cap, **106**
- Uniform Tunic (Waffenrock), **116**
- Uniform Tunic, Luftwaffe, **221**
- Waffen-SS Pattern Camouflage
Clothing, **227**
- Waffenfarbe Regulations, 1939/40 to
1945, Luftwaffe, **51**
- Waffenfarbe, **111, 51**
- Waffenrock, **221, 116**
- Waist-belts and Buckles, **115**
- Walking-Out Dress, Deutsches Luftsport-Verband, **14**
- Walking-Out Dress, NSFK, **17**
- War Badges, **78**
- Waterproof Rubberized Capes, **244**
- Wecke, Politabteilung, **28**
- Wehrmachtbeamten, Luftwaffe, **50**
- Winter Uniforms, Reversible
Camouflage, **57, 229**
- Women's Services, Luftwaffe, **242**
- Working Dress, **17**
- Works Air Raid Protection Service, **19**
- Zeltbahn, Model 1931, **241**



ISBN 1-85409-107-7



9 781854 091079 >